

# PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference Manual

Thu Aug 14 16:41:03 2003



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference Namespace Index</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference Namespace List . . . . .	1
<b>2</b>	<b>PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference Hierarchical Index</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference Class Hierarchy . . . . .	3
<b>3</b>	<b>PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference Compound Index</b>	<b>19</b>
3.1	PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference Compound List . . . . .	19
<b>4</b>	<b>PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference File Index</b>	<b>31</b>
4.1	PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference File List . . . . .	31
<b>5</b>	<b>PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference Namespace Documentation</b>	<b>39</b>
5.1	PPx Namespace Reference . . . . .	39
5.2	PPx::BundleUtils Namespace Reference . . . . .	75
5.3	PPx::CFUtils Namespace Reference . . . . .	78
5.4	PPx::Clipboard Namespace Reference . . . . .	83
5.5	PPx::Debugging Namespace Reference . . . . .	84
5.6	PPx::EventUtils Namespace Reference . . . . .	87
5.7	PPx::FindScrap Namespace Reference . . . . .	91
5.8	PPx::FSUtils Namespace Reference . . . . .	92
5.9	PPx::MenuDebugStr Namespace Reference . . . . .	96
5.10	PPx::NavServices Namespace Reference . . . . .	98
5.11	PPx::PrimaryBundle Namespace Reference . . . . .	105

5.12	PPx::Registrar Namespace Reference . . . . .	109
5.13	PPx::Serializer Namespace Reference . . . . .	112
5.14	PPx::Signature Namespace Reference . . . . .	114
5.15	PPx::StreamUtils Namespace Reference . . . . .	116
5.16	PPx::SysCreateView Namespace Reference . . . . .	117
5.17	PPx::SysEventParam Namespace Reference . . . . .	135
5.18	PPx::SysScrap Namespace Reference . . . . .	140
5.19	PPx::ViewUtils Namespace Reference . . . . .	144
5.20	PPx::XMLConstants Namespace Reference . . . . .	147
5.21	PPx::XMLDecoder Namespace Reference . . . . .	149
5.22	PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs Namespace Reference . . . . .	151
5.23	PPx::XMLEncoder Namespace Reference . . . . .	155
5.24	PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs Namespace Reference . . . . .	157
5.25	PPx::XMLTreeBrowser Namespace Reference . . . . .	160
5.26	PPx::XMLTreeBuilder Namespace Reference . . . . .	162
<b>6</b>	<b>PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference Class Documentation</b>	<b>169</b>
6.1	PPx::AccessibleGetAllActionNamesDoer Class Reference . . . . .	169
6.2	PPx::AccessibleGetAllAttributeNamesDoer Class Reference . . . . .	171
6.3	PPx::AccessibleGetChildAtPointDoer Class Reference . . . . .	172
6.4	PPx::AccessibleGetFocusedChildDoer Class Reference . . . . .	173
6.5	PPx::AccessibleGetNamedActionDescriptionDoer Class Reference . . . . .	174
6.6	PPx::AccessibleGetNamedAttributeDoer Class Reference . . . . .	175
6.7	PPx::AccessibleIsNamedAttributeSettableDoer Class Reference . . . . .	176
6.8	PPx::AccessiblePerformNamedActionDoer Class Reference . . . . .	177
6.9	PPx::AccessibleSetNamedAttributeDoer Class Reference . . . . .	178
6.10	PPx::AEOpenDocumentsDoer Class Reference . . . . .	179
6.11	PPx::AEPrintDocumentsDoer Class Reference . . . . .	180
6.12	PPx::AEQuitApplicationDoer Class Reference . . . . .	181
6.13	PPx::AEReopenApplicationDoer Class Reference . . . . .	182
6.14	PPx::AERunApplicationDoer Class Reference . . . . .	183

6.15 PPx::AppActivatedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	184
6.16 PPx::AppDeactivatedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	185
6.17 PPx::AppearanceScrollBarVariantChangedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	186
6.18 PPx::AppFocusMenuBarDoer Class Reference . . . . .	187
6.19 PPx::AppFocusNextDocumentWindowDoer Class Reference . . . . .	188
6.20 PPx::AppFocusNextFloatingWindowDoer Class Reference . . . . .	189
6.21 PPx::AppFocusToolbarDoer Class Reference . . . . .	190
6.22 PPx::AppFrontSwitchedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	191
6.23 PPx::AppGetDockTileMenuDoer Class Reference . . . . .	192
6.24 PPx::AppHiddenDoer Class Reference . . . . .	193
6.25 PPx::AppLaunchedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	194
6.26 PPx::AppLaunchNotificationDoer Class Reference . . . . .	195
6.27 PPx::AppleEventDoer Class Reference . . . . .	196
6.28 PPx::Application Class Reference . . . . .	199
6.29 PPx::ApplicationEventTarget Class Reference . . . . .	201
6.30 PPx::AppQuitDoer Class Reference . . . . .	202
6.31 PPx::AppShownDoer Class Reference . . . . .	203
6.32 PPx::AppSystemUIModeChangedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	204
6.33 PPx::AppTerminatedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	205
6.34 PPx::Attachable Class Reference . . . . .	206
6.35 PPx::Attachment Class Reference . . . . .	210
6.36 PPx::AutoAEDesc Class Reference . . . . .	212
6.37 PPx::AutoHandle Class Reference . . . . .	219
6.38 PPx::AutoNavReply Class Reference . . . . .	222
6.39 PPx::AutoRefCount< TObject > Class Template Reference . . . . .	224
6.40 PPx::AutoRetained< TRetained > Class Template Reference . . . . .	228
6.41 PPx::AutoValueSaver< T > Class Template Reference . . . . .	232
6.42 PPx::BaseView Class Reference . . . . .	235
6.43 PPx::BevelButton Class Reference . . . . .	239
6.44 PPx::BindingsFrameAdapter Class Reference . . . . .	249
6.45 PPx::CFArray< TValue > Class Template Reference . . . . .	251

6.46 PPx::CFBundle Class Reference . . . . .	263
6.47 PPx::CFData Class Reference . . . . .	273
6.48 PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue > Class Template Reference . . .	279
6.49 PPx::CFMutableObject< TCFRef, TMutableRef > Class Template Reference . . . . .	289
6.50 PPx::CFObject< TCFRef > Class Template Reference . . . . .	293
6.51 PPx::CFString Class Reference . . . . .	301
6.52 PPx::CFTree Class Reference . . . . .	318
6.53 PPx::CFURL Class Reference . . . . .	326
6.54 PPx::CFXMLElement Class Reference . . . . .	338
6.55 PPx::CFXMLNode Class Reference . . . . .	341
6.56 PPx::CFXMLTree Class Reference . . . . .	346
6.57 PPx::CGContextSaver Class Reference . . . . .	351
6.58 PPx::ChasingArrows Class Reference . . . . .	353
6.59 PPx::CheckBox Class Reference . . . . .	356
6.60 PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox Class Reference . . . . .	359
6.61 PPx::ClockControl Class Reference . . . . .	362
6.62 PPx::ComboBox Class Reference . . . . .	366
6.63 PPx::CommandConverter Class Reference . . . . .	372
6.64 PPx::CommandHandler< TCommandID > Class Template Reference	374
6.65 PPx::CommandIDType< TCommandID > Struct Template Reference	375
6.66 PPx::CommandProcessDoer Class Reference . . . . .	376
6.67 PPx::CommandTask Class Reference . . . . .	377
6.68 PPx::CommandUpdateStatusDoer Class Reference . . . . .	380
6.69 PPx::ControlActivateDoer Class Reference . . . . .	381
6.70 PPx::ControlAddedSubControlDoer Class Reference . . . . .	382
6.71 PPx::ControlApplyBackgroundDoer Class Reference . . . . .	383
6.72 PPx::ControlApplyTextColorDoer Class Reference . . . . .	384
6.73 PPx::ControlArbitraryMessageDoer Class Reference . . . . .	385
6.74 PPx::ControlBoundsChangedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	386
6.75 PPx::ControlClickDoer Class Reference . . . . .	388

6.76 PPx::ControlDeactivateDoer Class Reference . . . . .	389
6.77 PPx::ControlDisposeDoer Class Reference . . . . .	390
6.78 PPx::ControlDragEnterDoer Class Reference . . . . .	391
6.79 PPx::ControlDragLeaveDoer Class Reference . . . . .	392
6.80 PPx::ControlDragReceiveDoer Class Reference . . . . .	393
6.81 PPx::ControlDragWithinDoer Class Reference . . . . .	394
6.82 PPx::ControlDrawDoer Class Reference . . . . .	395
6.83 PPx::ControlEnabledStateChangedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	396
6.84 PPx::ControlGetFocusPartDoer Class Reference . . . . .	397
6.85 PPx::ControlGetOptimalBoundsDoer Class Reference . . . . .	398
6.86 PPx::ControlGetPartBoundsDoer Class Reference . . . . .	399
6.87 PPx::ControlGetPartRegionDoer Class Reference . . . . .	400
6.88 PPx::ControlGetSizeConstraintsDoer Class Reference . . . . .	401
6.89 PPx::ControlHiliteChangedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	402
6.90 PPx::ControlHitDoer Class Reference . . . . .	403
6.91 PPx::ControlHitTestDoer Class Reference . . . . .	404
6.92 PPx::ControlOwningWindowChangedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	405
6.93 PPx::ControlPartCodeStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	406
6.94 PPx::ControlRemovingSubControlDoer Class Reference . . . . .	407
6.95 PPx::ControlSetCursorDoer Class Reference . . . . .	408
6.96 PPx::ControlSetFocusPartDoer Class Reference . . . . .	409
6.97 PPx::ControlSimulateHitDoer Class Reference . . . . .	410
6.98 PPx::ControlTitleChangedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	411
6.99 PPx::ControlTrackDoer Class Reference . . . . .	412
6.100 PPx::ControlValueFieldChangedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	413
6.101 PPx::Correspondent Class Reference . . . . .	414
6.102 PPx::DataError Class Reference . . . . .	416
6.103 PPx::DataFork Class Reference . . . . .	418
6.104 PPx::DataObject Class Reference . . . . .	422
6.105 PPx::DataReader Class Reference . . . . .	423
6.106 PPx::DataScrap Class Reference . . . . .	428

6.107PPx::DataWriter Class Reference . . . . .	432
6.108PPx::DisclosureButton Class Reference . . . . .	436
6.109PPx::DisclosureTriangle Class Reference . . . . .	439
6.110PPx::DrawerWindow Class Reference . . . . .	442
6.111PPx::EditTextControl Class Reference . . . . .	448
6.112PPx::EditUnicodeText Class Reference . . . . .	452
6.113PPx::XMLEncoder::EncoderInfo Struct Reference . . . . .	456
6.114PPx::EventDoer Class Reference . . . . .	457
6.115PPx::EventDoerAttachment Class Reference . . . . .	460
6.116PPx::EventDoerCallback< T > Class Template Reference . . . . .	462
6.117PPx::EventMouseWheelAxisStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	463
6.118PPx::EventTarget Class Reference . . . . .	464
6.119PPx::Exception Class Reference . . . . .	466
6.120PPx::File Class Reference . . . . .	469
6.121PPx::FileFork Class Reference . . . . .	476
6.122PPx::Folder Class Reference . . . . .	483
6.123PPx::FourCharCodeStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	488
6.124PPx::FrameAdapter Class Reference . . . . .	489
6.125PPx::FrontWindowEventTarget Class Reference . . . . .	490
6.126PPx::FSObject Class Reference . . . . .	492
6.127PPx::FSVolumeRefNumStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	510
6.128PPx::GrafPortSaver Class Reference . . . . .	511
6.129PPx::GrayBox Class Reference . . . . .	512
6.130PPx::HIObjectConstructDoer Class Reference . . . . .	515
6.131PPx::HIObjectDestructDoer Class Reference . . . . .	516
6.132PPx::HIObjectInitializeDoer Class Reference . . . . .	517
6.133PPx::HIObjectIsEqualDoer Class Reference . . . . .	518
6.134PPx::HIObjectPrintDebugInfoDoer Class Reference . . . . .	519
6.135PPx::HIObjectRefType< TType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	520
6.136PPx::HIToolbarItemRefStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	521
6.137PPx::HIToolbarRefStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	522



6.138PPx::HotKeyPressedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	523
6.139PPx::HotKeyReleasedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	524
6.140PPx::IconControl Class Reference . . . . .	525
6.141PPx::IconPushButton Class Reference . . . . .	530
6.142PPx::Identifiable Class Reference . . . . .	534
6.143PPx::IdleTimer Class Reference . . . . .	537
6.144PPx::IdleTimerCallback< T > Class Template Reference . . . . .	540
6.145PPx::ImageView Class Reference . . . . .	541
6.146PPx::ImageWell Class Reference . . . . .	546
6.147PPx::IntegerType< TType, TValueType, defaultValue > Struct Template Reference . . . . .	551
6.148PPx::ListBox Class Reference . . . . .	552
6.149PPx::LittleArrows Class Reference . . . . .	555
6.150PPx::LogicError Class Reference . . . . .	558
6.151PPx::MenuBeginTrackingDoer Class Reference . . . . .	560
6.152PPx::MenuChangeTrackingModeDoer Class Reference . . . . .	561
6.153PPx::MenuClosedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	562
6.154PPx::MenuCommandStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	563
6.155PPx::MenuDisposeDoer Class Reference . . . . .	564
6.156PPx::MenuDrawItemContentDoer Class Reference . . . . .	565
6.157PPx::MenuDrawItemDoer Class Reference . . . . .	566
6.158PPx::MenuEnableItemsDoer Class Reference . . . . .	567
6.159PPx::MenuEndTrackingDoer Class Reference . . . . .	568
6.160PPx::MenuEventOptionsStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	569
6.161PPx::MenuItemIndexStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	570
6.162PPx::MenuMatchKeyDoer Class Reference . . . . .	571
6.163PPx::MenuMeasureItemHeightDoer Class Reference . . . . .	572
6.164PPx::MenuMeasureItemWidthDoer Class Reference . . . . .	573
6.165PPx::MenuOpeningDoer Class Reference . . . . .	574
6.166PPx::MenuPopulateDoer Class Reference . . . . .	575
6.167PPx::MenuTargetItemDoer Class Reference . . . . .	576

6.168PPx::MenuTrackingModeStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	577
6.169PPx::MessageAttachment Class Reference . . . . .	578
6.170PPx::MLTEView Class Reference . . . . .	580
6.171PPx::MouseDownDoer Class Reference . . . . .	582
6.172PPx::MouseDraggedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	583
6.173PPx::MouseEnteredDoer Class Reference . . . . .	584
6.174PPx::MouseExitedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	585
6.175PPx::MouseMovedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	586
6.176PPx::MouseUpDoer Class Reference . . . . .	587
6.177PPx::MouseWheelMovedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	588
6.178PPx::NavEventResponder Class Reference . . . . .	589
6.179PPx::ObjectDescriptor Struct Reference . . . . .	591
6.180PPx::OSError Class Reference . . . . .	592
6.181PPx::OSErrorCode< status > Class Template Reference . . . . .	596
6.182PPx::OSStatusStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	598
6.183PPx::OSTypeStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	599
6.184PPx::OwnedPointer< T > Class Template Reference . . . . .	600
6.185PPx::Persistent Class Reference . . . . .	603
6.186PPx::PictureControl Class Reference . . . . .	607
6.187PPx::Placard Class Reference . . . . .	610
6.188PPx::PopupArrow Class Reference . . . . .	612
6.189PPx::PopupButton Class Reference . . . . .	615
6.190PPx::PopupGroupBox Class Reference . . . . .	621
6.191PPx::ProgressBar Class Reference . . . . .	625
6.192PPx::PushButton Class Reference . . . . .	629
6.193PPx::RadioButton Class Reference . . . . .	633
6.194PPx::RadioGroup Class Reference . . . . .	636
6.195PPx::RawKeyDownDoer Class Reference . . . . .	638
6.196PPx::RawKeyModifiersChangedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	639
6.197PPx::RawKeyRepeatDoer Class Reference . . . . .	640
6.198PPx::RawKeyUpDoer Class Reference . . . . .	641

6.199PPx::RelevanceBar Class Reference . . . . .	642
6.200PPx::ResourceFork Class Reference . . . . .	645
6.201PPx::ResponseAttachment Class Reference . . . . .	647
6.202PPx::Retained Class Reference . . . . .	649
6.203PPx::RoundButton Class Reference . . . . .	651
6.204PPx::RuntimeError Class Reference . . . . .	655
6.205PPx::ScrapPromiseKeeper Class Reference . . . . .	657
6.206PPx::ScrollableGetInfoDoer Class Reference . . . . .	658
6.207PPx::ScrollableInfoChangedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	659
6.208PPx::ScrollableScrollToDoer Class Reference . . . . .	660
6.209PPx::ScrollBar Class Reference . . . . .	661
6.210PPx::ScrollView Class Reference . . . . .	665
6.211PPx::SeparatorLine Class Reference . . . . .	668
6.212PPx::ServiceCopyDoer Class Reference . . . . .	670
6.213PPx::ServiceGetTypesDoer Class Reference . . . . .	671
6.214PPx::ServicePasteDoer Class Reference . . . . .	672
6.215PPx::ServicePerformDoer Class Reference . . . . .	673
6.216PPx::SheetAlert Class Reference . . . . .	674
6.217PPx::SheetWindow Class Reference . . . . .	678
6.218PPx::Slider Class Reference . . . . .	680
6.219PPx::SourceLocation Struct Reference . . . . .	683
6.220PPx::SpecificAppleEventDoer< TAEEventClass, TAEEventID > Class Template Reference . . . . .	684
6.221PPx::SpecificCommandDoer< TCommandID > Class Template Ref- erence . . . . .	685
6.222PPx::SpecificCommandStatusDoer< TCommandID > Class Template Reference . . . . .	686
6.223PPx::SpecificEventDoer< TEventClass, TEventKind > Class Tem- plate Reference . . . . .	687
6.224PPx::SpecificMenuCommandDoer< TCommandID > Class Template Reference . . . . .	688
6.225PPx::SpecificMenuCommandEnableDoer< TCommandID > Class Template Reference . . . . .	689

6.226PPx::StaticText Class Reference . . . . .	690
6.227PPx::StatusCommandTask Class Reference . . . . .	694
6.228PPx::SysAEHandler Class Reference . . . . .	696
6.229PPx::SysAEHandlerUPP Class Reference . . . . .	698
6.230PPx::SysAppleEvent Class Reference . . . . .	699
6.231PPx::SysCarbonEvent Class Reference . . . . .	705
6.232PPx::SysEventHandler Class Reference . . . . .	712
6.233PPx::SysEventHandlerUPP Class Reference . . . . .	715
6.234PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer Class Reference . . . . .	716
6.235PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimerUPP Class Reference . . . . .	719
6.236PPx::SysEventLoopTimer Class Reference . . . . .	720
6.237PPx::SysEventLoopTimerUPP Class Reference . . . . .	723
6.238PPx::SysEventSpec Struct Reference . . . . .	724
6.239PPx::SysHIObjct Class Reference . . . . .	725
6.240PPx::SysHIView Class Reference . . . . .	728
6.241PPx::SysNavEventUPP Class Reference . . . . .	741
6.242PPx::SysScrapPromiseKeeperUPP Class Reference . . . . .	742
6.243PPx::SysWindow Class Reference . . . . .	743
6.244PPx::TabView Class Reference . . . . .	751
6.245PPx::TargetAttachment Class Reference . . . . .	754
6.246PPx::TDataObject< TData > Struct Template Reference . . . . .	756
6.247PPx::TDataVector< TData > Struct Template Reference . . . . .	757
6.248PPx::TextGroupBox Class Reference . . . . .	758
6.249PPx::TextInputGetSelectedTextDoer Class Reference . . . . .	761
6.250PPx::TextInputOffsetToPosDoer Class Reference . . . . .	762
6.251PPx::TextInputPosToOffsetDoer Class Reference . . . . .	763
6.252PPx::TextInputShowHideBottomWindowDoer Class Reference . . . . .	764
6.253PPx::TextInputUnicodeForKeyEventDoer Class Reference . . . . .	765
6.254PPx::TextInputUnicodeTextDoer Class Reference . . . . .	766
6.255PPx::TextInputUpdateActiveInputAreaDoer Class Reference . . . . .	767
6.256PPx::ThemeMenuItemTypeStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	768

6.257PPx::ThemeMenuStateStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	769
6.258PPx::ThemeTextBox Class Reference . . . . .	770
6.259PPx::Timer Class Reference . . . . .	774
6.260PPx::TimerCallback< T > Class Template Reference . . . . .	777
6.261PPx::ToolbarCreateItemFromDragDoer Class Reference . . . . .	778
6.262PPx::ToolbarCreateItemWithIdentifierDoer Class Reference . . . . .	779
6.263PPx::ToolbarGetAllowedIdentifiersDoer Class Reference . . . . .	780
6.264PPx::ToolbarGetDefaultIdentifiersDoer Class Reference . . . . .	781
6.265PPx::UniCharStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	782
6.266PPx::UserFocusEventTarget Class Reference . . . . .	783
6.267PPx::View Class Reference . . . . .	784
6.268PPx::VolumeMountedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	802
6.269PPx::VolumeUnmountedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	803
6.270PPx::Window Class Reference . . . . .	804
6.271PPx::WindowActivatedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	811
6.272PPx::WindowAttributesStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	812
6.273PPx::WindowBoundsChangedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	813
6.274PPx::WindowBoundsChangingDoer Class Reference . . . . .	814
6.275PPx::WindowClassStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	815
6.276PPx::WindowCloseAllDoer Class Reference . . . . .	816
6.277PPx::WindowClosedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	817
6.278PPx::WindowCloseDoer Class Reference . . . . .	818
6.279PPx::WindowCollapseAllDoer Class Reference . . . . .	819
6.280PPx::WindowCollapsedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	820
6.281PPx::WindowCollapseDoer Class Reference . . . . .	821
6.282PPx::WindowCollapsingDoer Class Reference . . . . .	822
6.283PPx::WindowConstrainDoer Class Reference . . . . .	823
6.284PPx::WindowContentView Class Reference . . . . .	824
6.285PPx::WindowContextualMenuSelectDoer Class Reference . . . . .	826
6.286PPx::WindowCursorChangeDoer Class Reference . . . . .	827
6.287PPx::WindowDeactivatedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	828

6.288PPx::WindowDefPartCodeStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	829
6.289PPx::WindowDisposeDoer Class Reference . . . . .	830
6.290PPx::WindowDragCompletedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	831
6.291PPx::WindowDragHiliteDoer Class Reference . . . . .	832
6.292PPx::WindowDragStartedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	833
6.293PPx::WindowDrawContentDoer Class Reference . . . . .	834
6.294PPx::WindowDrawerClosedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	835
6.295PPx::WindowDrawerClosingDoer Class Reference . . . . .	836
6.296PPx::WindowDrawerOpenedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	837
6.297PPx::WindowDrawerOpeningDoer Class Reference . . . . .	838
6.298PPx::WindowDrawFrameDoer Class Reference . . . . .	839
6.299PPx::WindowDrawGrowBoxDoer Class Reference . . . . .	840
6.300PPx::WindowDrawPartDoer Class Reference . . . . .	841
6.301PPx::WindowExpandAllDoer Class Reference . . . . .	842
6.302PPx::WindowExpandDoer Class Reference . . . . .	843
6.303PPx::WindowExpandedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	844
6.304PPx::WindowExpandingDoer Class Reference . . . . .	845
6.305PPx::WindowFocusAcquiredDoer Class Reference . . . . .	846
6.306PPx::WindowFocusContentDoer Class Reference . . . . .	847
6.307PPx::WindowFocusRelinquishDoer Class Reference . . . . .	848
6.308PPx::WindowFocusToolbarDoer Class Reference . . . . .	849
6.309PPx::WindowGetClickActivationDoer Class Reference . . . . .	850
6.310PPx::WindowGetGrowImageRegionDoer Class Reference . . . . .	851
6.311PPx::WindowGetIdealSizeDoer Class Reference . . . . .	852
6.312PPx::WindowGetMaximumSizeDoer Class Reference . . . . .	853
6.313PPx::WindowGetMinimumSizeDoer Class Reference . . . . .	854
6.314PPx::WindowGetRegionDoer Class Reference . . . . .	855
6.315PPx::WindowHandleContentClickDoer Class Reference . . . . .	856
6.316PPx::WindowHeader Class Reference . . . . .	857
6.317PPx::WindowHiddenDoer Class Reference . . . . .	860
6.318PPx::WindowHidingDoer Class Reference . . . . .	861

6.319PPx::WindowHitTestDoer Class Reference . . . . .	862
6.320PPx::WindowInitDoer Class Reference . . . . .	863
6.321PPx::WindowMeasureTitleDoer Class Reference . . . . .	864
6.322PPx::WindowModifiedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	865
6.323PPx::WindowPaintDoer Class Reference . . . . .	866
6.324PPx::WindowPathSelectDoer Class Reference . . . . .	867
6.325PPx::WindowRegionCodeStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	868
6.326PPx::WindowResizeCompletedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	869
6.327PPx::WindowResizeStartedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	870
6.328PPx::WindowSetupProxyDragImageDoer Class Reference . . . . .	871
6.329PPx::WindowShowingDoer Class Reference . . . . .	872
6.330PPx::WindowShownDoer Class Reference . . . . .	873
6.331PPx::WindowStateChangedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	874
6.332PPx::WindowUpdateDoer Class Reference . . . . .	875
6.333PPx::WindowZoomAllDoer Class Reference . . . . .	876
6.334PPx::WindowZoomDoer Class Reference . . . . .	877
6.335PPx::WindowZoomedDoer Class Reference . . . . .	878
 <b>7 PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference File Documentation</b>	 <b>879</b>
7.1 PPxAccessibilityEvents.h File Reference . . . . .	879
7.2 PPxAEStandardEvents.h File Reference . . . . .	880
7.3 PPxAppleEventDoer.h File Reference . . . . .	881
7.4 PPxApplication.h File Reference . . . . .	882
7.5 PPxApplicationEvents.h File Reference . . . . .	883
7.6 PPxAttachable.h File Reference . . . . .	884
7.7 PPxAttachment.h File Reference . . . . .	885
7.8 PPxBaseView.h File Reference . . . . .	886
7.9 PPxBevelButton.h File Reference . . . . .	887
7.10 PPxBundleUtils.h File Reference . . . . .	888
7.11 PPxChasingArrows.h File Reference . . . . .	889
7.12 PPxCheckBox.h File Reference . . . . .	890

7.13 PPxCheckBoxGroupBox.h File Reference . . . . .	891
7.14 PPxClockControl.h File Reference . . . . .	892
7.15 PPxComboBox.h File Reference . . . . .	893
7.16 PPxCommandEvent.h File Reference . . . . .	894
7.17 PPxCommandTask.h File Reference . . . . .	895
7.18 PPxConstants.h File Reference . . . . .	896
7.19 PPxCorrespondent.h File Reference . . . . .	897
7.20 PPxCreateView.h File Reference . . . . .	898
7.21 PPxDataFork.h File Reference . . . . .	899
7.22 PPxDataObject.h File Reference . . . . .	900
7.23 PPxDataScrap.h File Reference . . . . .	901
7.24 PPxDebugging.h File Reference . . . . .	902
7.25 PPxDisclosureButton.h File Reference . . . . .	906
7.26 PPxDisclosureTriangle.h File Reference . . . . .	907
7.27 PPxDrawerWindow.h File Reference . . . . .	908
7.28 PPxEditTextControl.h File Reference . . . . .	909
7.29 PPxEditUnicodeText.h File Reference . . . . .	910
7.30 PPxEventAttachments.h File Reference . . . . .	911
7.31 PPxEventDoer.h File Reference . . . . .	912
7.32 PPxEventTarget.h File Reference . . . . .	913
7.33 PPxEventUtils.h File Reference . . . . .	914
7.34 PPxExceptions.h File Reference . . . . .	915
7.35 PPxFile.h File Reference . . . . .	920
7.36 PPxFileFork.h File Reference . . . . .	921
7.37 PPxFolder.h File Reference . . . . .	922
7.38 PPxFrameAdapter.h File Reference . . . . .	923
7.39 PPxFSObject.h File Reference . . . . .	924
7.40 PPxFSUtils.h File Reference . . . . .	925
7.41 PPxGrayBox.h File Reference . . . . .	927
7.42 PPxHIObjectEvents.h File Reference . . . . .	928
7.43 PPxIconControl.h File Reference . . . . .	929



7.44 PPxIconButton.h File Reference . . . . .	930
7.45 PPxIdentifiable.h File Reference . . . . .	931
7.46 PPxImageView.h File Reference . . . . .	932
7.47 PPxImageWell.h File Reference . . . . .	933
7.48 PPxKeyboardEvents.h File Reference . . . . .	934
7.49 PPxListBox.h File Reference . . . . .	935
7.50 PPxLittleArrows.h File Reference . . . . .	936
7.51 PPxMemoryUtils.h File Reference . . . . .	937
7.52 PPxMenuEvents.h File Reference . . . . .	938
7.53 PPxMiscellaneousEvents.h File Reference . . . . .	939
7.54 PPxMLTEView.h File Reference . . . . .	940
7.55 PPxMouseEvents.h File Reference . . . . .	941
7.56 PPxNavServices.h File Reference . . . . .	942
7.57 PPxOptions.h File Reference . . . . .	943
7.58 PPxOwnedPointer.h File Reference . . . . .	944
7.59 PPxPersistent.h File Reference . . . . .	945
7.60 PPxPictureControl.h File Reference . . . . .	946
7.61 PPxPlacard.h File Reference . . . . .	947
7.62 PPxPopupArrow.h File Reference . . . . .	948
7.63 PPxPopupButton.h File Reference . . . . .	949
7.64 PPxPopupGroupBox.h File Reference . . . . .	950
7.65 PPxPrefix.h File Reference . . . . .	951
7.66 PPxPrimaryBundle.h File Reference . . . . .	952
7.67 PPxProgressBar.h File Reference . . . . .	953
7.68 PPxPushButton.h File Reference . . . . .	954
7.69 PPxQuickdrawUtils.h File Reference . . . . .	955
7.70 PPxRadioButton.h File Reference . . . . .	956
7.71 PPxRadioGroup.h File Reference . . . . .	957
7.72 PPxRegisterAll.h File Reference . . . . .	958
7.73 PPxRegistrar.h File Reference . . . . .	959
7.74 PPxRelevanceBar.h File Reference . . . . .	960

7.75 PPxResourceFork.h File Reference . . . . .	961
7.76 PPxRetained.h File Reference . . . . .	962
7.77 PPxRoundButton.h File Reference . . . . .	963
7.78 PPxScrollableEvents.h File Reference . . . . .	964
7.79 PPxScrollBar.h File Reference . . . . .	965
7.80 PPxScrollView.h File Reference . . . . .	966
7.81 PPxSeparatorLine.h File Reference . . . . .	967
7.82 PPxSerializer.h File Reference . . . . .	968
7.83 PPxServiceEvents.h File Reference . . . . .	969
7.84 PPxSheetWindow.h File Reference . . . . .	970
7.85 PPxSignature.h File Reference . . . . .	971
7.86 PPxSlider.h File Reference . . . . .	972
7.87 PPxStaticText.h File Reference . . . . .	973
7.88 PPxStreamUtils.h File Reference . . . . .	974
7.89 PPxSysTypes.h File Reference . . . . .	977
7.90 PPxTabView.h File Reference . . . . .	978
7.91 PPxTextGroupBox.h File Reference . . . . .	979
7.92 PPxTextInputEvents.h File Reference . . . . .	980
7.93 PPxThemeTextBox.h File Reference . . . . .	981
7.94 PPxTimer.h File Reference . . . . .	982
7.95 PPxToolbarEvents.h File Reference . . . . .	983
7.96 PPxTypes.h File Reference . . . . .	984
7.97 PPxView.h File Reference . . . . .	985
7.98 PPxViewEvents.h File Reference . . . . .	986
7.99 PPxViewUtils.h File Reference . . . . .	987
7.100PPxWindow.h File Reference . . . . .	988
7.101PPxWindowContentView.h File Reference . . . . .	989
7.102PPxWindowDefEvents.h File Reference . . . . .	990
7.103PPxWindowEvents.h File Reference . . . . .	991
7.104PPxWindowHeader.h File Reference . . . . .	992
7.105PPxXMLConstants.h File Reference . . . . .	993

7.106PPXMLDecoder.h File Reference . . . . .	994
7.107PPXMLSerializer.h File Reference . . . . .	995
7.108SysAEDesc.h File Reference . . . . .	996
7.109SysAEHandler.h File Reference . . . . .	997
7.110SysAppleEvent.h File Reference . . . . .	998
7.111SysCarbonEvent.h File Reference . . . . .	999
7.112SysCFArray.h File Reference . . . . .	1000
7.113SysCFBundle.h File Reference . . . . .	1001
7.114SysCFData.h File Reference . . . . .	1002
7.115SysCFDictionary.h File Reference . . . . .	1003
7.116SysCFMutableObject.h File Reference . . . . .	1004
7.117SysCFObject.h File Reference . . . . .	1005
7.118SysCFString.h File Reference . . . . .	1007
7.119SysCFTree.h File Reference . . . . .	1008
7.120SysCFURL.h File Reference . . . . .	1009
7.121SysCFUtils.h File Reference . . . . .	1010
7.122SysCFXMLNode.h File Reference . . . . .	1012
7.123SysCFXMLTree.h File Reference . . . . .	1013
7.124SysCreateView.h File Reference . . . . .	1014
7.125SysEventHandler.h File Reference . . . . .	1015
7.126SysEventLoopTimer.h File Reference . . . . .	1016
7.127SysEventParam.h File Reference . . . . .	1017
7.128SysEventTypes.h File Reference . . . . .	1018
7.129SysHIObject.h File Reference . . . . .	1019
7.130SysHIView.h File Reference . . . . .	1020
7.131SysScrap.h File Reference . . . . .	1021
7.132SysWindow.h File Reference . . . . .	1022



# Chapter 1

## PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference Namespace Index

### 1.1 PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference Namespace List

Here is a list of all documented namespaces with brief descriptions:

<a href="#">PPx</a> (PowerPlantX) . . . . .	39
<a href="#">PPx::BundleUtils</a> (Utility functions for working with Bundles) . . . . .	75
<a href="#">PPx::CFUtils</a> (Utility functions for working with Core Foundation) . . . . .	78
<a href="#">PPx::Clipboard</a> (Special instance of a <a href="#">DataScrap</a> for the system <a href="#">Clipboard</a> ) . . . . .	83
<a href="#">PPx::Debugging</a> (Utility functions for debugging exceptions and signals) . . . . .	84
<a href="#">PPx::EventUtils</a> (Utility functions for working with CarbonEvents) . . . . .	87
<a href="#">PPx::FindScrap</a> (Special instance of a <a href="#">DataScrap</a> for the system <a href="#">FindScrap</a> ) . . . . .	91
<a href="#">PPx::FSUtils</a> (Utility functions for working with files and folders) . . . . .	92
<a href="#">PPx::MenuDebugStr</a> ( <a href="#">Debugging</a> utility functions for displaying information in the menu bar) . . . . .	96
<a href="#">PPx::NavServices</a> (Utility functions for displaying <a href="#">NavServices</a> dialogs) . . . . .	98
<a href="#">PPx::PrimaryBundle</a> (Utility functions for working with the primary bundle for a program) . . . . .	105
<a href="#">PPx::Registrar</a> (Implements new-by-name creation of <a href="#">Persistent</a> objects) . . . . .	109
<a href="#">PPx::Serializer</a> (Functions for reading and wwriting state information for Peristent objects to flattened data structures) . . . . .	112
<a href="#">PPx::Signature</a> (Sets/Gets the four-character code signature for the program) . . . . .	114
<a href="#">PPx::StreamUtils</a> (Utility functions for working with the standard IOStream library) . . . . .	116
<a href="#">PPx::SysCreateView</a> (Functions for creating system views) . . . . .	117
<a href="#">PPx::SysEventParam</a> (Utility functions for getting and setting Carbon Event parameters) . . . . .	135
<a href="#">PPx::SysScrap</a> (Wrapper functions for the Scrap Manager) . . . . .	140

<a href="#">PPx::ViewUtils</a> (Utility functions for working with Views ) . . . . .	144
<a href="#">PPx::XMLConstants</a> (Constants for XML identifiers ) . . . . .	147
<a href="#">PPx::XMLDecoder</a> (Maintains a table of which maps XML decoder func- tions to data types ) . . . . .	149
<a href="#">PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs</a> (XML Decoder functions for common data types ) .	151
<a href="#">PPx::XMLEncoder</a> (Maintains a table which maps XML encoder functions to data types ) . . . . .	155
<a href="#">PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs</a> (XML Encoder functions for common data types ) .	157
<a href="#">PPx::XMLTreeBrowser</a> (Utility functions for extracting values from XML Trees ) . . . . .	160
<a href="#">PPx::XMLTreeBuilder</a> (Utility functions for building XML Trees containing data values ) . . . . .	162

## Chapter 2

# PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference Hierarchical Index

### 2.1 PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference Class Hierarchy

This inheritance list is sorted roughly, but not completely, alphabetically:

PPx::AppleEventDoer . . . . .	196
PPx::SpecificAppleEventDoer< TAEEventClass, TAEEventID > . . . .	684
PPx::SpecificAppleEventDoer< kCoreEventClass, kAEOpen- Application > . . . . .	684
PPx::AERunApplicationDoer . . . . .	183
PPx::SpecificAppleEventDoer< kCoreEventClass, kAEOpenDocuments >	684
PPx::AEOpenDocumentsDoer . . . . .	179
PPx::SpecificAppleEventDoer< kCoreEventClass, kAEPrintDocuments >	684
PPx::AEPrintDocumentsDoer . . . . .	180
PPx::SpecificAppleEventDoer< kCoreEventClass, kAEQuitApplication >	684
PPx::AEQuitApplicationDoer . . . . .	181
PPx::SpecificAppleEventDoer< kCoreEventClass, kAEReopen- Application > . . . . .	684
PPx::AEReopenApplicationDoer . . . . .	182
PPx::Attachable . . . . .	206
PPx::Application . . . . .	199
PPx::Correspondent . . . . .	414
PPx::SheetAlert . . . . .	674
PPx::View . . . . .	784
PPx::BaseView . . . . .	235
PPx::GrayBox . . . . .	512
PPx::MLTEView . . . . .	580

PPx::ThemeTextBox . . . . .	770
PPx::BevelButton . . . . .	239
PPx::ChasingArrows . . . . .	353
PPx::CheckBox . . . . .	356
PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox . . . . .	359
PPx::ClockControl . . . . .	362
PPx::ComboBox . . . . .	366
PPx::DisclosureButton . . . . .	436
PPx::DisclosureTriangle . . . . .	439
PPx::EditTextControl . . . . .	448
PPx::EditUnicodeText . . . . .	452
PPx::IconControl . . . . .	525
PPx::IconPushButton . . . . .	530
PPx::ImageView . . . . .	541
PPx::ImageWell . . . . .	546
PPx::ListBox . . . . .	552
PPx::LittleArrows . . . . .	555
PPx::PictureControl . . . . .	607
PPx::Placard . . . . .	610
PPx::PopupArrow . . . . .	612
PPx::PopupButton . . . . .	615
PPx::PopupGroupBox . . . . .	621
PPx::ProgressBar . . . . .	625
PPx::PushButton . . . . .	629
PPx::RadioButton . . . . .	633
PPx::RadioGroup . . . . .	636
PPx::RelevanceBar . . . . .	642
PPx::RoundButton . . . . .	651
PPx::ScrollBar . . . . .	661
PPx::ScrollView . . . . .	665
PPx::SeparatorLine . . . . .	668
PPx::Slider . . . . .	680
PPx::StaticText . . . . .	690
PPx::TabView . . . . .	751
PPx::TextGroupBox . . . . .	758
PPx::WindowContentView . . . . .	824
PPx::WindowHeader . . . . .	857
PPx::Window . . . . .	804
PPx::DrawerWindow . . . . .	442
PPx::SheetWindow . . . . .	678
PPx::AutoAEDesc . . . . .	212
PPx::AutoHandle . . . . .	219
PPx::AutoNavReply . . . . .	222
PPx::AutoRefCount< TObject > . . . . .	224
PPx::AutoRetained< TRetained > . . . . .	228



PPx::AutoValueSaver< T > . . . . .	232
PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef > . . . . .	293
PPx::CFMutableObject< TCFRef, TMutableRef > . . . . .	289
PPx::CFOBJECT< CFArrayRef > . . . . .	293
PPx::CFMutableObject< CFArrayRef, CFMutableArrayRef > . . . . .	289
PPx::CFArray< TValue > . . . . .	251
PPx::CFOBJECT< CFBundleRef > . . . . .	293
PPx::CFBundle . . . . .	263
PPx::CFOBJECT< CFDataRef > . . . . .	293
PPx::CFMutableObject< CFDataRef, CFMutableDataRef > . . . . .	289
PPx::CFData . . . . .	273
PPx::CFOBJECT< CFDictionaryRef > . . . . .	293
PPx::CFMutableObject< CFDictionaryRef, CFMutableDictionaryRef > . . . . .	289
PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue > . . . . .	279
PPx::CFOBJECT< CFStringRef > . . . . .	293
PPx::CFMutableObject< CFStringRef, CFMutableStringRef > . . . . .	289
PPx::CFString . . . . .	301
PPx::CFOBJECT< CFTreeRef > . . . . .	293
PPx::CFTree . . . . .	318
PPx::CFXMLTree . . . . .	346
PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef > . . . . .	293
PPx::CFURL . . . . .	326
PPx::CFOBJECT< CFXMLNodeRef > . . . . .	293
PPx::CFXMLNode . . . . .	341
PPx::CFXMLElement . . . . .	338
PPx::CGContextSaver . . . . .	351
PPx::CommandIDType< TCommandID > . . . . .	375
PPx::ControlPartCodeStruct . . . . .	406
PPx::DataReader . . . . .	423
PPx::DataScrap . . . . .	428
PPx::DataWriter . . . . .	432
PPx::XMLEncoder::EncoderInfo . . . . .	456
PPx::EventDoer . . . . .	457
PPx::EventDoerAttachment . . . . .	460
PPx::MessageAttachment . . . . .	578
PPx::ResponseAttachment . . . . .	647
PPx::EventDoerCallback< T > . . . . .	462
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< TEventClass, TEventKind > . . . . .	687
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< eventClass_ProcessCommand, TCommandID > . . . . .	687
PPx::SpecificCommandDoer< TCommandID > . . . . .	685
PPx::CommandHandler< TCommandID > . . . . .	374
PPx::SpecificMenuCommandDoer< TCommandID > . . . . .	688

PPx::SpecificEventDoer< eventClass_UpdateCmdStatus, TCommandID >	687
PPx::SpecificCommandStatusDoer< TCommandID >	686
PPx::CommandHandler< TCommandID >	374
PPx::SpecificMenuCommandEnableDoer< TCommandID >	689
PPx::SpecificMenuCommandDoer< TCommandID >	688
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassAccessibility, kEventAccessible-	
GetAllActionNames >	687
PPx::AccessibleGetAllActionNamesDoer	169
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassAccessibility, kEventAccessible-	
GetAllAttributeNames >	687
PPx::AccessibleGetAllAttributeNamesDoer	171
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassAccessibility, kEventAccessible-	
GetChildAtPoint >	687
PPx::AccessibleGetChildAtPointDoer	172
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassAccessibility, kEventAccessible-	
GetFocusedChild >	687
PPx::AccessibleGetFocusedChildDoer	173
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassAccessibility, kEventAccessible-	
GetNamedActionDescription >	687
PPx::AccessibleGetNamedActionDescriptionDoer	174
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassAccessibility, kEventAccessible-	
GetNamedAttribute >	687
PPx::AccessibleGetNamedAttributeDoer	175
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassAccessibility, kEventAccessible-	
IsNamedAttributeSettable >	687
PPx::AccessibleIsNamedAttributeSettableDoer	176
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassAccessibility, kEventAccessible-	
PerformNamedAction >	687
PPx::AccessiblePerformNamedActionDoer	177
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassAccessibility, kEventAccessible-	
SetNamedAttribute >	687
PPx::AccessibleSetNamedAttributeDoer	178
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassAppearance, kEventAppearance-	
ScrollBarVariantChanged >	687
PPx::AppearanceScrollBarVariantChangedDoer	186
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassApplication, kEventApp-	
Activated >	687
PPx::AppActivatedDoer	184
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassApplication, kEventApp-	
Deactivated >	687
PPx::AppDeactivatedDoer	185
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassApplication, kEventAppFocus-	
MenuBar >	687
PPx::AppFocusMenuBarDoer	187

PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassApplication, kEventAppFocus- NextDocumentWindow > . . . . .	687
PPx::AppFocusNextDocumentWindowDoer . . . . .	188
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassApplication, kEventAppFocus- NextFloatingWindow > . . . . .	687
PPx::AppFocusNextFloatingWindowDoer . . . . .	189
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassApplication, kEventAppFocus- Toolbar > . . . . .	687
PPx::AppFocusToolbarDoer . . . . .	190
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassApplication, kEventAppFront- Switched > . . . . .	687
PPx::AppFrontSwitchedDoer . . . . .	191
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassApplication, kEventAppGet- DockTileMenu > . . . . .	687
PPx::AppGetDockTileMenuDoer . . . . .	192
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassApplication, kEventAppHidden > . . . . .	687
PPx::AppHiddenDoer . . . . .	193
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassApplication, kEventApp- Launched > . . . . .	687
PPx::AppLaunchedDoer . . . . .	194
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassApplication, kEventAppLaunch- Notification > . . . . .	687
PPx::AppLaunchNotificationDoer . . . . .	195
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassApplication, kEventAppQuit > . . . . .	687
PPx::AppQuitDoer . . . . .	202
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassApplication, kEventAppShown > . . . . .	687
PPx::AppShownDoer . . . . .	203
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassApplication, kEventAppSystem- UIModeChanged > . . . . .	687
PPx::AppSystemUIModeChangedDoer . . . . .	204
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassApplication, kEventApp- Terminated > . . . . .	687
PPx::AppTerminatedDoer . . . . .	205
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassCommand, kEventCommand- Process > . . . . .	687
PPx::CommandProcessDoer . . . . .	376
PPx::CommandConverter . . . . .	372
PPx::SheetAlert . . . . .	674
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassCommand, kEventCommand- UpdateStatus > . . . . .	687
PPx::CommandUpdateStatusDoer . . . . .	380
PPx::CommandConverter . . . . .	372
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlActivate > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlActivateDoer . . . . .	381

PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlAdded-SubControl > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlAddedSubControlDoer . . . . .	382
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlApply-Background > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlApplyBackgroundDoer . . . . .	383
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlApply-TextColor > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlApplyTextColorDoer . . . . .	384
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlArbitrary-Message > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlArbitraryMessageDoer . . . . .	385
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlBounds-Changed > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlBoundsChangedDoer . . . . .	386
PPx::View . . . . .	784
PPx::WindowContentView . . . . .	824
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlClick > . .	687
PPx::ControlClickDoer . . . . .	388
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControl-Deactivate > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlDeactivateDoer . . . . .	389
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlDispose >	687
PPx::ControlDisposeDoer . . . . .	390
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlDrag-Enter > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlDragEnterDoer . . . . .	391
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlDrag-Leave > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlDragLeaveDoer . . . . .	392
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlDrag-Receive > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlDragReceiveDoer . . . . .	393
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlDrag-Within > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlDragWithinDoer . . . . .	394
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlDraw > . .	687
PPx::ControlDrawDoer . . . . .	395
PPx::GrayBox . . . . .	512
PPx::MLTEView . . . . .	580
PPx::ThemeTextBox . . . . .	770
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlEnabled-StateChanged > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlEnabledStateChangedDoer . . . . .	396

PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlGetFocusPart > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlGetFocusPartDoer . . . . .	397
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlGetOptimalBounds > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlGetOptimalBoundsDoer . . . . .	398
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlGetPartBounds > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlGetPartBoundsDoer . . . . .	399
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlGetPartRegion > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlGetPartRegionDoer . . . . .	400
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlGetSizeConstraints > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlGetSizeConstraintsDoer . . . . .	401
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlHiliteChanged > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlHiliteChangedDoer . . . . .	402
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlHit > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlHitDoer . . . . .	403
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlHitTest > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlHitTestDoer . . . . .	404
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlOwningWindowChanged > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlOwningWindowChangedDoer . . . . .	405
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlRemovingSubControl > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlRemovingSubControlDoer . . . . .	407
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlSetCursor > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlSetCursorDoer . . . . .	408
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlSetFocusPart > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlSetFocusPartDoer . . . . .	409
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlSimulateHit > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlSimulateHitDoer . . . . .	410
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlTitleChanged > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlTitleChangedDoer . . . . .	411
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlTrack > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlTrackDoer . . . . .	412
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassControl, kEventControlValueFieldChanged > . . . . .	687
PPx::ControlValueFieldChangedDoer . . . . .	413

PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassHIOBJECT, kEventHIOBJECT-Construct > . . . . .	687
PPx::HIOBJECTConstructDoer . . . . .	515
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassHIOBJECT, kEventHIOBJECT-Destruct > . . . . .	687
PPx::HIOBJECTDestructDoer . . . . .	516
PPx::MessageAttachment . . . . .	578
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassHIOBJECT, kEventHIOBJECT-Initialize > . . . . .	687
PPx::HIOBJECTInitializeDoer . . . . .	517
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassHIOBJECT, kEventHIOBJECTIs-Equal > . . . . .	687
PPx::HIOBJECTIsEqualDoer . . . . .	518
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassHIOBJECT, kEventHIOBJECTPrint-DebugInfo > . . . . .	687
PPx::HIOBJECTPrintDebugInfoDoer . . . . .	519
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassKeyboard, kEventHotKeyPressed > . . . . .	687
PPx::HotKeyPressedDoer . . . . .	523
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassKeyboard, kEventHotKey-Released > . . . . .	687
PPx::HotKeyReleasedDoer . . . . .	524
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassKeyboard, kEventRawKeyDown > . . . . .	687
PPx::RawKeyDownDoer . . . . .	638
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassKeyboard, kEventRawKey-ModifiersChanged > . . . . .	687
PPx::RawKeyModifiersChangedDoer . . . . .	639
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassKeyboard, kEventRawKeyRepeat > . . . . .	687
PPx::RawKeyRepeatDoer . . . . .	640
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassKeyboard, kEventRawKeyUp > . . . . .	687
PPx::RawKeyUpDoer . . . . .	641
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMenu, kEventMenuBegin-Tracking > . . . . .	687
PPx::MenuBeginTrackingDoer . . . . .	560
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMenu, kEventMenuChange-TrackingMode > . . . . .	687
PPx::MenuChangeTrackingModeDoer . . . . .	561
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMenu, kEventMenuClosed > . . . . .	687
PPx::MenuClosedDoer . . . . .	562
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMenu, kEventMenuDispose > . . . . .	687
PPx::MenuDisposeDoer . . . . .	564
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMenu, kEventMenuDrawItem > . . . . .	687
PPx::MenuDrawItemDoer . . . . .	566
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMenu, kEventMenuDrawItem-Content > . . . . .	687

PPx::MenuDrawItemContentDoer . . . . .	565
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMenu, kEventMenuEnableItems > . . . . .	687
PPx::MenuEnableItemsDoer . . . . .	567
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMenu, kEventMenuEndTracking > . . . . .	687
PPx::MenuEndTrackingDoer . . . . .	568
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMenu, kEventMenuMatchKey > . . . . .	687
PPx::MenuMatchKeyDoer . . . . .	571
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMenu, kEventMenuMeasure- ItemHeight > . . . . .	687
PPx::MenuMeasureItemHeightDoer . . . . .	572
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMenu, kEventMenuMeasure- ItemWidth > . . . . .	687
PPx::MenuMeasureItemWidthDoer . . . . .	573
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMenu, kEventMenuOpening > . . . . .	687
PPx::MenuOpeningDoer . . . . .	574
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMenu, kEventMenuPopulate > . . . . .	687
PPx::MenuPopulateDoer . . . . .	575
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMenu, kEventMenuTargetItem > . . . . .	687
PPx::MenuTargetItemDoer . . . . .	576
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMouse, kEventMouseDown > . . . . .	687
PPx::MouseDownDoer . . . . .	582
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMouse, kEventMouseDragged > . . . . .	687
PPx::MouseDraggedDoer . . . . .	583
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMouse, kEventMouseEntered > . . . . .	687
PPx::MouseEnteredDoer . . . . .	584
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMouse, kEventMouseExited > . . . . .	687
PPx::MouseExitedDoer . . . . .	585
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMouse, kEventMouseMoved > . . . . .	687
PPx::MouseMovedDoer . . . . .	586
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMouse, kEventMouseUp > . . . . .	687
PPx::MouseUpDoer . . . . .	587
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassMouse, kEventMouseWheel- Moved > . . . . .	687
PPx::MouseWheelMovedDoer . . . . .	588
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassScrollable, kEventScrollableGet- Info > . . . . .	687
PPx::ScrollableGetInfoDoer . . . . .	658
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassScrollable, kEventScrollableInfo- Changed > . . . . .	687
PPx::ScrollableInfoChangedDoer . . . . .	659
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassScrollable, kEventScrollable- ScrollTo > . . . . .	687
PPx::ScrollableScrollToDoer . . . . .	660

PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassService, kEventServiceCopy > . . .	687
PPx::ServiceCopyDoer . . . . .	670
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassService, kEventServiceGetTypes > . . .	687
PPx::ServiceGetTypesDoer . . . . .	671
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassService, kEventServicePaste > . . .	687
PPx::ServicePasteDoer . . . . .	672
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassService, kEventServicePerform > . . .	687
PPx::ServicePerformDoer . . . . .	673
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassTextInput, kEventTextInputGet- SelectedText > . . . . .	687
PPx::TextInputGetSelectedTextDoer . . . . .	761
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassTextInput, kEventTextInput- OffsetToPos > . . . . .	687
PPx::TextInputOffsetToPosDoer . . . . .	762
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassTextInput, kEventTextInputPos- ToOffset > . . . . .	687
PPx::TextInputPosToOffsetDoer . . . . .	763
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassTextInput, kEventTextInput- ShowHideBottomWindow > . . . . .	687
PPx::TextInputShowHideBottomWindowDoer . . . . .	764
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassTextInput, kEventTextInput- UnicodeForKeyEvent > . . . . .	687
PPx::TextInputUnicodeForKeyEventDoer . . . . .	765
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassTextInput, kEventTextInput- UnicodeText > . . . . .	687
PPx::TextInputUnicodeTextDoer . . . . .	766
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassTextInput, kEventTextInput- UpdateActiveInputArea > . . . . .	687
PPx::TextInputUpdateActiveInputAreaDoer . . . . .	767
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassToolbar, kEventToolbarCreate- ItemFromDrag > . . . . .	687
PPx::ToolbarCreateItemFromDragDoer . . . . .	778
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassToolbar, kEventToolbarCreate- ItemWithIdentifier > . . . . .	687
PPx::ToolbarCreateItemWithIdentifierDoer . . . . .	779
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassToolbar, kEventToolbarGet- AllowedIdentifiers > . . . . .	687
PPx::ToolbarGetAllowedIdentifiersDoer . . . . .	780
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassToolbar, kEventToolbarGet- DefaultIdentifiers > . . . . .	687
PPx::ToolbarGetDefaultIdentifiersDoer . . . . .	781
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassVolume, kEventVolumeMounted > . . .	687
PPx::VolumeMountedDoer . . . . .	802
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassVolume, kEventVolume- Unmounted > . . . . .	687



PPx::VolumeUnmountedDoer . . . . .	803
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindow-Activated > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowActivatedDoer . . . . .	811
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowBounds-Changed > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowBoundsChangedDoer . . . . .	813
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowBounds-Changing > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowBoundsChangingDoer . . . . .	814
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowClose > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowCloseDoer . . . . .	818
PPx::Window . . . . .	804
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowClose-All > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowCloseAllDoer . . . . .	816
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowClosed > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowClosedDoer . . . . .	817
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindow-Collapse > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowCollapseDoer . . . . .	821
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindow-CollapseAll > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowCollapseAllDoer . . . . .	819
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindow-Collapsed > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowCollapsedDoer . . . . .	820
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindow-Collapsing > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowCollapsingDoer . . . . .	822
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindow-ContextualMenuSelect > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowContextualMenuSelectDoer . . . . .	826
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowCursor-Change > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowCursorChangeDoer . . . . .	827
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindow-Deactivated > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowDeactivatedDoer . . . . .	828
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowDispose > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowDisposeDoer . . . . .	830
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowDrag-Completed > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowDragCompletedDoer . . . . .	831

PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowDrag- Hilite > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowDragHiliteDoer . . . . .	832
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowDrag- Started > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowDragStartedDoer . . . . .	833
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowDraw- Content > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowDrawContentDoer . . . . .	834
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowDrawer- Closed > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowDrawerClosedDoer . . . . .	835
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowDrawer- Closing > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowDrawerClosingDoer . . . . .	836
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowDrawer- Opened > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowDrawerOpenedDoer . . . . .	837
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowDrawer- Opening > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowDrawerOpeningDoer . . . . .	838
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowDraw- Frame > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowDrawFrameDoer . . . . .	839
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowDraw- GrowBox > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowDrawGrowBoxDoer . . . . .	840
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowDraw- Part > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowDrawPartDoer . . . . .	841
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowExpand > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowExpandDoer . . . . .	843
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowExpand- All > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowExpandAllDoer . . . . .	842
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindow- Expanded > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowExpandedDoer . . . . .	844
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindow- Expanding > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowExpandingDoer . . . . .	845
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowFocus- Acquired > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowFocusAcquiredDoer . . . . .	846

PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowFocus-Content > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowFocusContentDoer . . . . .	847
PPx::WindowFocusToolbarDoer . . . . .	849
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowFocus-Relinquish > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowFocusRelinquishDoer . . . . .	848
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowGet-ClickActivation > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowGetClickActivationDoer . . . . .	850
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowGet-GrowImageRegion > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowGetGrowImageRegionDoer . . . . .	851
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowGet-IdealSize > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowGetIdealSizeDoer . . . . .	852
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowGet-MaximumSize > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowGetMaximumSizeDoer . . . . .	853
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowGet-MinimumSize > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowGetMinimumSizeDoer . . . . .	854
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowGet-Region > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowGetRegionDoer . . . . .	855
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowHandle-ContentClick > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowConstrainDoer . . . . .	823
PPx::WindowHandleContentClickDoer . . . . .	856
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowHidden > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowHiddenDoer . . . . .	860
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowHiding > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowHidingDoer . . . . .	861
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowHitTest > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowHitTestDoer . . . . .	862
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowInit > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowInitDoer . . . . .	863
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindow-MeasureTitle > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowMeasureTitleDoer . . . . .	864
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindow-Modified > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowModifiedDoer . . . . .	865
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowPaint > . . . . .	687

PPx::WindowPaintDoer . . . . .	866
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowPath- Select > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowPathSelectDoer . . . . .	867
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowResize- Completed > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowResizeCompletedDoer . . . . .	869
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowResize- Started > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowResizeStartedDoer . . . . .	870
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowSetup- ProxyDragImage > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowSetupProxyDragImageDoer . . . . .	871
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindow- Showing > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowShowingDoer . . . . .	872
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowShown > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowShownDoer . . . . .	873
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowState- Changed > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowStateChangedDoer . . . . .	874
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowUpdate > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowUpdateDoer . . . . .	875
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowZoom > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowZoomDoer . . . . .	877
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowZoom- All > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowZoomAllDoer . . . . .	876
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassWindow, kEventWindowZoomed > . . . . .	687
PPx::WindowZoomedDoer . . . . .	878
PPx::EventMouseWheelAxisStruct . . . . .	463
PPx::Exception . . . . .	466
PPx::DataError . . . . .	416
PPx::LogicError . . . . .	558
PPx::OSError . . . . .	592
PPx::OSErrorCode< status > . . . . .	596
PPx::RuntimeError . . . . .	655
PPx::File . . . . .	469
PPx::FileFork . . . . .	476
PPx::DataFork . . . . .	418
PPx::ResourceFork . . . . .	645
PPx::Folder . . . . .	483
PPx::FourCharCodeStruct . . . . .	488

PPx::FSObject . . . . .	492
PPx::FSVolumeRefNumStruct . . . . .	510
PPx::GrafPortSaver . . . . .	511
PPx::HIObjectRefType< TType > . . . . .	520
PPx::HIToolbarItemRefStruct . . . . .	521
PPx::HIToolbarRefStruct . . . . .	522
PPx::Identifiable . . . . .	534
PPx::Attachment . . . . .	210
PPx::CommandTask . . . . .	377
PPx::StatusCommandTask . . . . .	694
PPx::TargetAttachment . . . . .	754
PPx::EventDoerAttachment . . . . .	460
PPx::View . . . . .	784
PPx::IdleTimer . . . . .	537
PPx::IdleTimerCallback< T > . . . . .	540
PPx::IntegerType< TType, TValueType, defaultValue > . . . . .	551
PPx::MenuCommandStruct . . . . .	563
PPx::MenuEventOptionsStruct . . . . .	569
PPx::MenuItemIndexStruct . . . . .	570
PPx::MenuTrackingModeStruct . . . . .	577
PPx::NavEventResponder . . . . .	589
PPx::ObjectDescriptor . . . . .	591
PPx::ObjectIDStruct . . . . .	
PPx::ObjectStorageIDStruct . . . . .	
PPx::OSStatusStruct . . . . .	598
PPx::OSTypeStruct . . . . .	599
PPx::OwnedPointer< T > . . . . .	600
PPx::Persistent . . . . .	603
PPx::Attachment . . . . .	210
PPx::EventTarget . . . . .	464
PPx::ApplicationEventTarget . . . . .	201
PPx::Application . . . . .	199
PPx::Correspondent . . . . .	414
PPx::FrontWindowEventTarget . . . . .	490
PPx::UserFocusEventTarget . . . . .	783
PPx::View . . . . .	784
PPx::Window . . . . .	804
PPx::FrameAdapter . . . . .	489
PPx::BindingsFrameAdapter . . . . .	249
PPx::Retained . . . . .	649
PPx::DataObject . . . . .	422
PPx::TDataObject< TData > . . . . .	756
PPx::TDataVector< TData > . . . . .	757
PPx::ScrapPromiseKeeper . . . . .	657

PPx::SourceLocation . . . . .	683
PPx::SysAEHandler . . . . .	696
PPx::SysAEHandlerUPP . . . . .	698
PPx::SysAppleEvent . . . . .	699
PPx::SysCarbonEvent . . . . .	705
PPx::SysEventHandler . . . . .	712
PPx::SysEventHandlerUPP . . . . .	715
PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer . . . . .	716
PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimerUPP . . . . .	719
PPx::SysEventLoopTimer . . . . .	720
PPx::SysEventLoopTimerUPP . . . . .	723
PPx::SysEventSpec . . . . .	724
PPx::SysHIOObject . . . . .	725
PPx::SysHIView . . . . .	728
PPx::SysNavEventUPP . . . . .	741
PPx::SysScrapPromiseKeeperUPP . . . . .	742
PPx::SysWindow . . . . .	743
PPx::ThemeMenuItemTypeStruct . . . . .	768
PPx::ThemeMenuStateStruct . . . . .	769
PPx::Timer . . . . .	774
PPx::TimerCallback< T > . . . . .	777
PPx::UniCharStruct . . . . .	782
PPx::WindowAttributesStruct . . . . .	812
PPx::WindowClassStruct . . . . .	815
PPx::WindowDefPartCodeStruct . . . . .	829
PPx::WindowRegionCodeStruct . . . . .	868
CFArrayRef	
CFBundleRef	
CFDataRef	
CFDictionaryRef	
CFStringRef	
CFTreeRef	
CFURLRef	
CFXMLNodeRef	

## Chapter 3

# PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference Compound Index

### 3.1 PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference Compound List

Here are the classes, structs, unions and interfaces with brief descriptions:

<a href="#">PPx::AccessibleGetAllActionNamesDoer</a> (Returns names of all supported actions ) . . . . .	169
<a href="#">PPx::AccessibleGetAllAttributeNamesDoer</a> (Returns names of all supported attributes ) . . . . .	171
<a href="#">PPx::AccessibleGetChildAtPointDoer</a> (Returns child object hit by a specified global mouse point ) . . . . .	172
<a href="#">PPx::AccessibleGetFocusedChildDoer</a> (Returns child which is part of the focus chain ) . . . . .	173
<a href="#">PPx::AccessibleGetNamedActionDescriptionDoer</a> (Returns a description of an action's significance ) . . . . .	174
<a href="#">PPx::AccessibleGetNamedAttributeDoer</a> (Returns the value of an attribute ) .	175
<a href="#">PPx::AccessibleIsNamedAttributeSettableDoer</a> (Returns whether an attribute is settable ) . . . . .	176
<a href="#">PPx::AccessiblePerformNamedActionDoer</a> (Performs an action ) . . . . .	177
<a href="#">PPx::AccessibleSetNamedAttributeDoer</a> (Sets the value of an attribute ) . . .	178
<a href="#">PPx::AEOpenDocumentsDoer</a> (Handles request to open a list of documents )	179
<a href="#">PPx::AEPrintDocumentsDoer</a> (Handles request to print a list of documents ) .	180
<a href="#">PPx::AEQuitApplicationDoer</a> (Handles request to quit the application ) . . .	181
<a href="#">PPx::AEReopenApplicationDoer</a> (Handles notification that an already running application has been reactivated from the Finder ) . . . . .	182
<a href="#">PPx::AERunApplicationDoer</a> (Handles notification the application was launched directly and not from opening a document ) . . . . .	183

<a href="#">PPx::AppActivatedDoer</a> (Handles notification that an application has resumed ) . . . . .	184
<a href="#">PPx::AppDeactivatedDoer</a> (Handles notification that an application has suspended ) . . . . .	185
<a href="#">PPx::AppearanceScrollBarVariantChangedDoer</a> (Notification that the scrollbar variant has changed ) . . . . .	186
<a href="#">PPx::AppFocusMenuBarDoer</a> (Handles request to set the keyboard focus to the menu bar ) . . . . .	187
<a href="#">PPx::AppFocusNextDocumentWindowDoer</a> (Handles request to set the keyboard focus to the next document window ) . . . . .	188
<a href="#">PPx::AppFocusNextFloatingWindowDoer</a> (Handles request to set the keyboard focus to the next floating window ) . . . . .	189
<a href="#">PPx::AppFocusToolbarDoer</a> (Handles request to set the keyboard focus to the toolbar in the currently focused window ) . . . . .	190
<a href="#">PPx::AppFrontSwitchedDoer</a> (Handles notification that the active application has changed ) . . . . .	191
<a href="#">PPx::AppGetDockTileMenuDoer</a> (Returns the menu to display from an application's dock tile ) . . . . .	192
<a href="#">PPx::AppHiddenDoer</a> (Handles notification that an application has been hidden ) . . . . .	193
<a href="#">PPx::AppLaunchedDoer</a> (Handles notification that another application has launched ) . . . . .	194
<a href="#">PPx::AppLaunchNotificationDoer</a> (Handles notification that an application we launched asynchronously has actually launched ) . . . . .	195
<a href="#">PPx::AppleEventDoer</a> (Abstract class for an Apple Event handler ) . . . . .	196
<a href="#">PPx::Application</a> (An executable program ) . . . . .	199
<a href="#">PPx::ApplicationEventTarget</a> (The top-level Carbon Event target ) . . . . .	201
<a href="#">PPx::AppQuitDoer</a> (Handles a request to quit an application ) . . . . .	202
<a href="#">PPx::AppShownDoer</a> (Handles notification that an application has been shown ) . . . . .	203
<a href="#">PPx::AppSystemUIModeChangedDoer</a> (Handles notification that the system UI mode of the front application has changed ) . . . . .	204
<a href="#">PPx::AppTerminatedDoer</a> (Handles notification that another application has terminated ) . . . . .	205
<a href="#">PPx::Attachable</a> (Class for objects which have an associated list of Attachments ) . . . . .	206
<a href="#">PPx::Attachment</a> (Abstract class for identifiable persistent objects ) . . . . .	210
<a href="#">PPx::AutoAEDesc</a> (Wrapper for a system Apple Event descriptor ) . . . . .	212
<a href="#">PPx::AutoHandle</a> (Manages ownership of Toolbox Handle data block ) . . . . .	219
<a href="#">PPx::AutoNavReply</a> (Manages ownership of a Toolbox NavReplyRecord ) . . . . .	222
<a href="#">PPx::AutoRefCount&lt; TObject &gt;</a> (Template class for automatically reference counting objects ) . . . . .	224
<a href="#">PPx::AutoRetained&lt; TRetained &gt;</a> (Template class for automatically retaining and releasing <a href="#">Retained</a> objects ) . . . . .	228
<a href="#">PPx::AutoValueSaver&lt; T &gt;</a> (Template class for automatically saving and restoring a variable's value ) . . . . .	232



<a href="#">PPx::BaseView</a> (A basic view ) . . . . .	235
<a href="#">PPx::BevelButton</a> (A system bevel button control ) . . . . .	239
<a href="#">PPx::BindingsFrameAdapter</a> (Adjusts a view frame based on whether its sides are bound to the corresponding sides of its container frame ) . . . . .	249
<a href="#">PPx::CFArray&lt; TValue &gt;</a> (Template class wrapper for a Core Foundation Array ) . . . . .	251
<a href="#">PPx::CFBundle</a> (Wrapper class for Core Foundation Bundle ) . . . . .	263
<a href="#">PPx::CFData</a> (Wrapper class for a Core Foundation Data object ) . . . . .	273
<a href="#">PPx::CFDictionary&lt; TKey, TValue &gt;</a> (Template wrapper class for Core Foundation Dictionary ) . . . . .	279
<a href="#">PPx::CFMutableObject&lt; TCFRef, TMutableRef &gt;</a> (Template base class for Core Foundation wrapper classes for mutable objects ) . . . . .	289
<a href="#">PPx::CFObject&lt; TCFRef &gt;</a> (Template base class for Core Foundation wrapper classes ) . . . . .	293
<a href="#">PPx::CFString</a> (Wrapper class for Core Foundation String ) . . . . .	301
<a href="#">PPx::CFTree</a> (Wrapper class for Core Foundation Tree ) . . . . .	318
<a href="#">PPx::CFURL</a> (Wrapper class for Core Foundation URL ) . . . . .	326
<a href="#">PPx::CFXMLElement</a> (Helper class for accessing the attributes of an XML Node for an element ) . . . . .	338
<a href="#">PPx::CFXMLNode</a> (Wrapper class for Core Foundation XML Node ) . . . . .	341
<a href="#">PPx::CFXMLTree</a> (Wrapper class for Core Foundation XML Tree ) . . . . .	346
<a href="#">PPx::CGContextSaver</a> (Saves and restores a Core Graphics context ) . . . . .	351
<a href="#">PPx::ChasingArrows</a> (A system chasing arrows activity indicator ) . . . . .	353
<a href="#">PPx::CheckBox</a> (A system check box control ) . . . . .	356
<a href="#">PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox</a> (A system group box with a check box title ) . . . . .	359
<a href="#">PPx::ClockControl</a> (A system clock control ) . . . . .	362
<a href="#">PPx::ComboBox</a> (A system combo box control ) . . . . .	366
<a href="#">PPx::CommandConverter</a> (Handles processing and updating command events by converting them into events for specific commands ) . . . . .	372
<a href="#">PPx::CommandHandler&lt; TCommandID &gt;</a> (Handles processing and updating the status of a specific command ) . . . . .	374
<a href="#">PPx::CommandIDType&lt; TCommandID &gt;</a> (Template which creates a unique type for a literal command ID value ) . . . . .	375
<a href="#">PPx::CommandProcessDoer</a> (Handles HICommands ) . . . . .	376
<a href="#">PPx::CommandTask</a> (Abstract class for an <a href="#">Attachment</a> which handles a command event ) . . . . .	377
<a href="#">PPx::CommandUpdateStatusDoer</a> (Handles updating the status of items that invoke commands ) . . . . .	380
<a href="#">PPx::ControlActivateDoer</a> (Handles a control becoming active ) . . . . .	381
<a href="#">PPx::ControlAddedSubControlDoer</a> (Handles notification when a subcontrol is added ) . . . . .	382
<a href="#">PPx::ControlApplyBackgroundDoer</a> (Handles applying a control's background to a port ) . . . . .	383
<a href="#">PPx::ControlApplyTextColorDoer</a> (Handles applying a control's text color to a port/context ) . . . . .	384

<a href="#">PPx::ControlArbitraryMessageDoer</a> (Handles old-style CDEF messages ) . . .	385
<a href="#">PPx::ControlBoundsChangedDoer</a> (Handles adapting to a change in the bounds of a control ) . . . . .	386
<a href="#">PPx::ControlClickDoer</a> (Handles a mouse down event inside a control ) . . .	388
<a href="#">PPx::ControlDeactivateDoer</a> (Handles a control becoming inactive ) . . . . .	389
<a href="#">PPx::ControlDisposeDoer</a> (Handles a control being disposed ) . . . . .	390
<a href="#">PPx::ControlDragEnterDoer</a> (Handles a drag entering a control ) . . . . .	391
<a href="#">PPx::ControlDragLeaveDoer</a> (Handles a drag leaving a control ) . . . . .	392
<a href="#">PPx::ControlDragReceiveDoer</a> (Handles a drag being dropped in a control ) .	393
<a href="#">PPx::ControlDragWithinDoer</a> (Handles a drag remaining inside a control ) . .	394
<a href="#">PPx::ControlDrawDoer</a> (Handles drawing a control ) . . . . .	395
<a href="#">PPx::ControlEnabledStateChangedDoer</a> (Handles notification when a con- trol is enabled or disabled ) . . . . .	396
<a href="#">PPx::ControlGetFocusPartDoer</a> (Returns the currently focused part of a con- trol ) . . . . .	397
<a href="#">PPx::ControlGetOptimalBoundsDoer</a> (Returns the optimal bounds for a con- trol ) . . . . .	398
<a href="#">PPx::ControlGetPartBoundsDoer</a> (Returns the bounding rectangle of a con- trol part ) . . . . .	399
<a href="#">PPx::ControlGetPartRegionDoer</a> (Returns the bounding region of a control part ) . . . . .	400
<a href="#">PPx::ControlGetSizeConstraintsDoer</a> (Returns the minimum and maximum sizes for a control ) . . . . .	401
<a href="#">PPx::ControlHiliteChangedDoer</a> (Handles notification when the hilite state of a control changes ) . . . . .	402
<a href="#">PPx::ControlHitDoer</a> (Handles a click in a control ) . . . . .	403
<a href="#">PPx::ControlHitTestDoer</a> (Handles testing whether a point is within a control )	404
<a href="#">PPx::ControlOwningWindowChangedDoer</a> (Handles notification when a control moves into a different window ) . . . . .	405
<a href="#">PPx::ControlPartCodeStruct</a> (Wrapper for ControlPartCode ) . . . . .	406
<a href="#">PPx::ControlRemovingSubControlDoer</a> (Handles notification when a sub- control is being removed ) . . . . .	407
<a href="#">PPx::ControlSetCursorDoer</a> (Handles setting the cursor when the mouse is inside a control ) . . . . .	408
<a href="#">PPx::ControlSetFocusPartDoer</a> (Handles setting the focus to a part of a con- trol ) . . . . .	409
<a href="#">PPx::ControlSimulateHitDoer</a> (Handles a simulating a click in a control ) . .	410
<a href="#">PPx::ControlTitleChangedDoer</a> (Handles notification when the title of a con- trol changes ) . . . . .	411
<a href="#">PPx::ControlTrackDoer</a> (Handles mouse down tracking inside a control ) . . .	412
<a href="#">PPx::ControlValueFieldChangedDoer</a> (Handles notification when the value, minimum value, maximum value, or view size of a control changes )	413
<a href="#">PPx::Correspondent</a> (A generic Event Target ) . . . . .	414
<a href="#">PPx::DataError</a> (Exception class for bad input data ) . . . . .	416
<a href="#">PPx::DataFork</a> (Wrapper class for the data fork of a file ) . . . . .	418
<a href="#">PPx::DataObject</a> (Base class for objects that store a data value ) . . . . .	422

<a href="#">PPx::DataReader</a> (A data dictionary for reading state information ) . . . . .	423
<a href="#">PPx::DataScrap</a> (A named scrap for storing and retrieving data ) . . . . .	428
<a href="#">PPx::DataWriter</a> (A data dictionary for writing state information ) . . . . .	432
<a href="#">PPx::DisclosureButton</a> (A system disclosure button control ) . . . . .	436
<a href="#">PPx::DisclosureTriangle</a> (A system disclosure triangle control ) . . . . .	439
<a href="#">PPx::DrawerWindow</a> (A drawer which slides out from an edge of a parent window ) . . . . .	442
<a href="#">PPx::EditTextControl</a> (A system edit text control ) . . . . .	448
<a href="#">PPx::EditUnicodeText</a> (A system edit unicode text control ) . . . . .	452
<a href="#">PPx::XMLEncoder::EncoderInfo</a> (Data stored for each registered encoder type ) . . . . .	456
<a href="#">PPx::EventDoer</a> (Abstract class for a Carbon Event handler ) . . . . .	457
<a href="#">PPx::EventDoerAttachment</a> (Abstract attachment that has an associated event target and specific event type ) . . . . .	460
<a href="#">PPx::EventDoerCallback&lt; T &gt;</a> (Template class for an <a href="#">EventDoer</a> that calls a member function of an object ) . . . . .	462
<a href="#">PPx::EventMouseWheelAxisStruct</a> (Wrapper for EventMouseWheelAxis ) . . . . .	463
<a href="#">PPx::EventTarget</a> (Abstract class for the target of a Carbon Event ) . . . . .	464
<a href="#">PPx::Exception</a> (Base class for PowerPlant X exceptions ) . . . . .	466
<a href="#">PPx::File</a> (A file on disk ) . . . . .	469
<a href="#">PPx::FileFork</a> (Wrapper class for a fork of a file ) . . . . .	476
<a href="#">PPx::Folder</a> (Encapsulates a Mac OS file system folder ) . . . . .	483
<a href="#">PPx::FourCharCodeStruct</a> (Wrapper for FourCharCode ) . . . . .	488
<a href="#">PPx::FrameAdapter</a> (Abstract class for adjusting the frame of a view when its container frame changes size ) . . . . .	489
<a href="#">PPx::FrontWindowEventTarget</a> (Carbon Event target for the front window of a window layer ) . . . . .	490
<a href="#">PPx::FSObject</a> (Wrapper for a system file reference (FSRef) and related <a href="#">File</a> Manager and <a href="#">MoreFiles</a> X functions ) . . . . .	492
<a href="#">PPx::FSVolumeRefNumStruct</a> (Wrapper for FSVolumeRefNum ) . . . . .	510
<a href="#">PPx::GrafPortSaver</a> (Saves, changes, and restores the current Quickdraw GrafPort ) . . . . .	511
<a href="#">PPx::GrayBox</a> ( <a href="#">View</a> which draws a gray box ) . . . . .	512
<a href="#">PPx::HIOBJECTConstructDoer</a> (Handles constructing an HIOBJECT ) . . . . .	515
<a href="#">PPx::HIOBJECTDestructDoer</a> (Handles destroying an HIOBJECT ) . . . . .	516
<a href="#">PPx::HIOBJECTInitializeDoer</a> (Handles initializing an HIOBJECT ) . . . . .	517
<a href="#">PPx::HIOBJECTIsEqualDoer</a> (Determines if an HIOBJECT is equal to another HIOBJECT ) . . . . .	518
<a href="#">PPx::HIOBJECTPrintDebugInfoDoer</a> (Handles request to print debugging information ) . . . . .	519
<a href="#">PPx::HIOBJECTRefType&lt; TType &gt;</a> (Template wrapper class for HIOBJECTRef types ) . . . . .	520
<a href="#">PPx::HIToolbarItemRefStruct</a> (Wrapper for HIToolbarItemRef ) . . . . .	521
<a href="#">PPx::HIToolbarRefStruct</a> (Wrapper for HIToolbarRef ) . . . . .	522
<a href="#">PPx::HotKeyPressedDoer</a> (Handles a hot key being pressed ) . . . . .	523
<a href="#">PPx::HotKeyReleasedDoer</a> (Handles a hot key being released ) . . . . .	524

PPx::IconControl (A system icon control ) . . . . .	525
PPx::IconPushButton (A system push button with icon control ) . . . . .	530
PPx::Identifiable (Mix-in class for objects with an Object ID ) . . . . .	534
PPx::IdleTimer (Abstract class for an Event Loop Idle Timer ) . . . . .	537
PPx::IdleTimerCallback< T > (Template class for an IdleTimer that calls an object member function ) . . . . .	540
PPx::ImageView (A system view which displays a core graphics image ) . . .	541
PPx::ImageWell (A system image well view ) . . . . .	546
PPx::IntegerType< TType, TValueType, defaultValue > (Template which defines a class based on a built-in integer type ) . . . . .	551
PPx::ListBox (A system list box control ) . . . . .	552
PPx::LittleArrows (A system little arrows control ) . . . . .	555
PPx::LogicError (Exception class for a programming error ) . . . . .	558
PPx::MenuBeginTrackingDoer (Handles the start of tracking the menubar or a pop-up menu ) . . . . .	560
PPx::MenuChangeTrackingModeDoer (Handles changing between mouse and keyboard menu tracking modes ) . . . . .	561
PPx::MenuClosedDoer (Handles a menu being closed ) . . . . .	562
PPx::MenuCommandStruct (Wrapper for MenuCommand ) . . . . .	563
PPx::MenuDisposeDoer (Handles a menu being disposed ) . . . . .	564
PPx::MenuDrawItemContentDoer (Handles drawing the content of a menu item ) . . . . .	565
PPx::MenuDrawItemDoer (Handles drawing a menu item ) . . . . .	566
PPx::MenuEnableItemsDoer (Handles enabling or disabling items in a menu )	567
PPx::MenuEndTrackingDoer (Handles the end of tracking the menubar or a pop-up menu ) . . . . .	568
PPx::MenuEventOptionsStruct (Wrapper for MenuEventOptions ) . . . . .	569
PPx::MenuItemIndexStruct (Wrapper for MenuItemIndex ) . . . . .	570
PPx::MenuMatchKeyDoer (Returns menu item matching a command key equivalent ) . . . . .	571
PPx::MenuMeasureItemHeightDoer (Returns the height, in pixels, of a menu item ) . . . . .	572
PPx::MenuMeasureItemWidthDoer (Returns the width, in pixels, of a menu item ) . . . . .	573
PPx::MenuOpeningDoer (Handles a menu being opened (about to be dis- played) ) . . . . .	574
PPx::MenuPopulateDoer (Handles populating a menu with items prior to use )	575
PPx::MenuTargetItemDoer (Handles the mouse moving over a menu item ) .	576
PPx::MenuTrackingModeStruct (Wrapper for MenuTrackingMode ) . . . . .	577
PPx::MessageAttachment (Attachment which responds to an event by send- ing a message event to another target ) . . . . .	578
PPx::MLTEView (Text edit view base on MLTE ) . . . . .	580
PPx::MouseDownDoer (Handles the mouse button being pressed ) . . . . .	582
PPx::MouseDownDraggedDoer (Handles the mouse button being moved while the button is down ) . . . . .	583
PPx::MouseEnteredDoer (Handles the mouse entering a tracking area ) . . .	584

PPx::MouseExitedDoer (Handles the mouse leaving a tracking area ) . . . . .	585
PPx::MouseMovedDoer (Handles the mouse button being moved ) . . . . .	586
PPx::MouseUpDoer (Handles the mouse button being released ) . . . . .	587
PPx::MouseWheelMovedDoer (Handles the mouse wheel being moved ) . . . . .	588
PPx::NavEventResponder (Abstract class for handling NavServices call-backs ) . . . . .	589
PPx::ObjectDescriptor (Stores data describing a Persistent object ) . . . . .	591
PPx::OSError (Exception class for a Mac OS error code ) . . . . .	592
PPx::OSErrorCode< status > (Template exception class for a specific Mac OS Error code ) . . . . .	596
PPx::OSStatusStruct (Wrapper for OSStatus ) . . . . .	598
PPx::OSTypeStruct (Wrapper for OSType ) . . . . .	599
PPx::OwnedPointer< T > (Template class which manages a pointer created via "new" ) . . . . .	600
PPx::Persistent (Abstract base class for persistent objects ) . . . . .	603
PPx::PictureControl (A system picture control ) . . . . .	607
PPx::Placard (A system placard view ) . . . . .	610
PPx::PopupArrow (A system popup arrow view ) . . . . .	612
PPx::PopupButton (A system popup button control ) . . . . .	615
PPx::PopupGroupBox (A system group box with a popup menu title ) . . . . .	621
PPx::ProgressBar (A system progress bar control ) . . . . .	625
PPx::PushButton (A system push button control ) . . . . .	629
PPx::RadioButton (A system radio button control ) . . . . .	633
PPx::RadioGroup (A system radio group control ) . . . . .	636
PPx::RawKeyDownDoer (Handles a key being pressed ) . . . . .	638
PPx::RawKeyModifiersChangedDoer (Handles change in what modifier keys are pressed ) . . . . .	639
PPx::RawKeyRepeatDoer (Handles a key being held down ) . . . . .	640
PPx::RawKeyUpDoer (Handles a key being released ) . . . . .	641
PPx::RelevanceBar (A system relevance bar control ) . . . . .	642
PPx::ResourceFork (Wrapper class for the resource fork of a file ) . . . . .	645
PPx::ResponseAttachment (Attachment which responds to an event by sending another event ) . . . . .	647
PPx::Retained (Base class for reference counted objects ) . . . . .	649
PPx::RoundButton (A system round button control ) . . . . .	651
PPx::RuntimeError (Exception class for a runtime failure ) . . . . .	655
PPx::ScrapPromiseKeeper (Abstract class for keeping promises to supply data for a scrap ) . . . . .	657
PPx::ScrollableGetInfoDoer (Returns information about a scrollable view ) . . . . .	658
PPx::ScrollableInfoChangedDoer (Handles notification that a scrollable view has changed ) . . . . .	659
PPx::ScrollableScrollToDoer (Handles scrolling a view to a specific location ) . . . . .	660
PPx::ScrollBar (A system scroll bar control ) . . . . .	661
PPx::ScrollView (A system scroll view ) . . . . .	665
PPx::SeparatorLine (A system separator line view ) . . . . .	668

<a href="#">PPx::ServiceCopyDoer</a> (Handles the service for copying data from current focus ) . . . . .	670
<a href="#">PPx::ServiceGetTypesDoer</a> (Handles the service getting the types of data which can be copied and pasted ) . . . . .	671
<a href="#">PPx::ServicePasteDoer</a> (Handles the service for pasting data into the current focus ) . . . . .	672
<a href="#">PPx::ServicePerformDoer</a> (Handles performing a service ) . . . . .	673
<a href="#">PPx::SheetAlert</a> (An alert displayed as a sheet in a parent window ) . . . . .	674
<a href="#">PPx::SheetWindow</a> (A window displayed as a sheet in a parent window ) . . . . .	678
<a href="#">PPx::Slider</a> (A system slider control ) . . . . .	680
<a href="#">PPx::SourceLocation</a> (Location within a source file ) . . . . .	683
<a href="#">PPx::SpecificAppleEventDoer&lt; TAEEventClass, TAEEventID &gt;</a> (Template class for an Apple Event handler that responds to one specific type of event ) . . . . .	684
<a href="#">PPx::SpecificCommandDoer&lt; TCommandID &gt;</a> (Handles processing a specific command ) . . . . .	685
<a href="#">PPx::SpecificCommandStatusDoer&lt; TCommandID &gt;</a> (Handles updating the status of a specific command ) . . . . .	686
<a href="#">PPx::SpecificEventDoer&lt; TEventClass, TEventKind &gt;</a> (Template class for a Carbon Event handler that responds to one specific type of event ) . . . . .	687
<a href="#">PPx::SpecificMenuCommandDoer&lt; TCommandID &gt;</a> (Handles processing a specific menu command that is always enabled when the object is in the current focus chain ) . . . . .	688
<a href="#">PPx::SpecificMenuCommandEnableDoer&lt; TCommandID &gt;</a> (Always enables a specific menu command ) . . . . .	689
<a href="#">PPx::StaticText</a> (A system static text control ) . . . . .	690
<a href="#">PPx::StatusCommandTask</a> (Abstract class for a Command event handler <a href="#">Attachment</a> that also handles updating the status of items that invoke the command ) . . . . .	694
<a href="#">PPx::SysAEHandler</a> (Wrapper class for an Apple Event Handler ) . . . . .	696
<a href="#">PPx::SysAEHandlerUPP</a> (Wrapper class for an Apple Event callback function UPP ) . . . . .	698
<a href="#">PPx::SysAppleEvent</a> (Wrapper class for an Apple Event ) . . . . .	699
<a href="#">PPx::SysCarbonEvent</a> (Wrapper class for a Carbon Event ) . . . . .	705
<a href="#">PPx::SysEventHandler</a> (Wrapper class for a Carbon Event Handler ) . . . . .	712
<a href="#">PPx::SysEventHandlerUPP</a> (Wrapper class for a Carbon Event callback function UPP ) . . . . .	715
<a href="#">PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer</a> (Wrapper class for an Event Loop Idle <a href="#">Timer</a> ) . . . . .	716
<a href="#">PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimerUPP</a> (Wrapper class for an Event Loop Idle <a href="#">Timer</a> callback function UPP ) . . . . .	719
<a href="#">PPx::SysEventLoopTimer</a> (Wrapper class for an Event Loop <a href="#">Timer</a> ) . . . . .	720
<a href="#">PPx::SysEventLoopTimerUPP</a> (Wrapper class for an Event Loop <a href="#">Timer</a> callback function UPP ) . . . . .	723
<a href="#">PPx::SysEventSpec</a> (Struct describing the type of a Carbon Event ) . . . . .	724
<a href="#">PPx::SysHIOObject</a> (Wrapper class for a Mac HIOObject ) . . . . .	725
<a href="#">PPx::SysHIView</a> (Wrapper class for a Mac Toolbox HIView ) . . . . .	728

<a href="#">PPx::SysNavEventUPP</a> (Wrapper class for a Navigation Services Event callback function UPP) . . . . .	741
<a href="#">PPx::SysScrapPromiseKeeperUPP</a> (Wrapper class for a Scrap Promise Keeper callback function UPP) . . . . .	742
<a href="#">PPx::SysWindow</a> (Wrapper class for a Mac Toolbox <a href="#">Window</a> ) . . . . .	743
<a href="#">PPx::TabView</a> (A system tab view) . . . . .	751
<a href="#">PPx::TargetAttachment</a> (Abstract attachment that has an associated event target) . . . . .	754
<a href="#">PPx::TDataObject&lt; TData &gt;</a> (Template class for objects that store a single data value of type TData) . . . . .	756
<a href="#">PPx::TDataVector&lt; TData &gt;</a> (Template class for objects that store a vector of data values of type TData) . . . . .	757
<a href="#">PPx::TextGroupBox</a> (A system group box with a text title) . . . . .	758
<a href="#">PPx::TextInputGetSelectedTextDoer</a> (Returns the selected text) . . . . .	761
<a href="#">PPx::TextInputOffsetToPosDoer</a> (Converts from inline session text offset to global QD point) . . . . .	762
<a href="#">PPx::TextInputPosToOffsetDoer</a> (Converts from global QD point to inline session text offset) . . . . .	763
<a href="#">PPx::TextInputShowHideBottomWindowDoer</a> (Shows or hides the bottom line input window) . . . . .	764
<a href="#">PPx::TextInputUnicodeForKeyEventDoer</a> (Handles unicode text input from the keyboard) . . . . .	765
<a href="#">PPx::TextInputUnicodeTextDoer</a> (Inputs unicode text) . . . . .	766
<a href="#">PPx::TextInputUpdateActiveInputAreaDoer</a> (Updates contents of a text input area) . . . . .	767
<a href="#">PPx::ThemeMenuItemTypeStruct</a> (Wrapper for ThemeMenuItemType) . . . . .	768
<a href="#">PPx::ThemeMenuStateStruct</a> (Wrapper for ThemeMenuState) . . . . .	769
<a href="#">PPx::ThemeTextBox</a> ( <a href="#">View</a> for drawing text using a theme font inside a bounding box) . . . . .	770
<a href="#">PPx::Timer</a> (Abstract class for an Event Loop <a href="#">Timer</a> ) . . . . .	774
<a href="#">PPx::TimerCallback&lt; T &gt;</a> (Template class for a <a href="#">Timer</a> that calls an object member function) . . . . .	777
<a href="#">PPx::ToolbarCreateItemFromDragDoer</a> (Creates a new toolbar item from a drag and drop operation) . . . . .	778
<a href="#">PPx::ToolbarCreateItemWithIdentifierDoer</a> (Creates a new toolbar item with a specified identifier) . . . . .	779
<a href="#">PPx::ToolbarGetAllowedIdentifiersDoer</a> (Returns list of default item identifiers for a toolbar) . . . . .	780
<a href="#">PPx::ToolbarGetDefaultIdentifiersDoer</a> (Returns list of default item identifiers for a toolbar) . . . . .	781
<a href="#">PPx::UniCharStruct</a> (Wrapper for UniChar) . . . . .	782
<a href="#">PPx::UserFocusEventTarget</a> (Carbon Event target for the current user focus) . . . . .	783
<a href="#">PPx::View</a> (Abstract base class for a visual element) . . . . .	784
<a href="#">PPx::VolumeMountedDoer</a> (Notification that a volume has been mounted) . . . . .	802
<a href="#">PPx::VolumeUnmountedDoer</a> (Notification that a volume has been unmounted) . . . . .	803



PPx::Window (Window for displaying data on screen ) . . . . .	804
PPx::WindowActivatedDoer (Handles a window being activated ) . . . . .	811
PPx::WindowAttributesStruct (Wrapper for WindowAttributes ) . . . . .	812
PPx::WindowBoundsChangedDoer (Handles a window having been moved and/or resized ) . . . . .	813
PPx::WindowBoundsChangingDoer (Handles a window being moved and/or resized ) . . . . .	814
PPx::WindowClassStruct (Wrapper for WindowClass ) . . . . .	815
PPx::WindowCloseAllDoer (Handles a request to close all windows ) . . . .	816
PPx::WindowClosedDoer (Handles a window about to be disposed ) . . . .	817
PPx::WindowCloseDoer (Handles a request to close a window ) . . . . .	818
PPx::WindowCollapseAllDoer (Handles a request to collapse all windows ) .	819
PPx::WindowCollapsedDoer (Handles a window after being collapsed ) . . .	820
PPx::WindowCollapseDoer (Handles a request to collapse a window ) . . . .	821
PPx::WindowCollapsingDoer (Handles a window about to be collapsed ) . . .	822
PPx::WindowConstrainDoer (Handles notification that the available window area has changed ) . . . . .	823
PPx::WindowContentView (Top-level view for the contents of a window ) . .	824
PPx::WindowContextualMenuSelectDoer (Handles a click in a window in- tended to invoke a contextual menu ) . . . . .	826
PPx::WindowCursorChangeDoer (Handles changing the cursor when the mouse is inside a window ) . . . . .	827
PPx::WindowDeactivatedDoer (Handles a window being deactivated ) . . . .	828
PPx::WindowDefPartCodeStruct (Wrapper for WindowDefPartCode ) . . . .	829
PPx::WindowDisposeDoer (Disposes a window definition ) . . . . .	830
PPx::WindowDragCompletedDoer (Handles a window finishing being dragged ) . . . . .	831
PPx::WindowDragHiliteDoer (Handles drag hiliting for a window ) . . . . .	832
PPx::WindowDragStartedDoer (Handles a window starting to be dragged ) . .	833
PPx::WindowDrawContentDoer (Handles drawing the contents of a window )	834
PPx::WindowDrawerClosedDoer (Handles a drawer being fully closed ) . . .	835
PPx::WindowDrawerClosingDoer (Handles a drawer starting to close ) . . . .	836
PPx::WindowDrawerOpenedDoer (Handles a drawer being fully open ) . . . .	837
PPx::WindowDrawerOpeningDoer (Handles a drawer starting to open ) . . . .	838
PPx::WindowDrawFrameDoer (Draws a window's structure ) . . . . .	839
PPx::WindowDrawGrowBoxDoer (Draws a window's grow box ) . . . . .	840
PPx::WindowDrawPartDoer (Draws a specific part of a window's structure ) .	841
PPx::WindowExpandAllDoer (Handles a request to expand all windows ) . . .	842
PPx::WindowExpandDoer (Handles a request to expand a window ) . . . . .	843
PPx::WindowExpandedDoer (Handles a window after being expanded ) . . . .	844
PPx::WindowExpandingDoer (Handles a window about to be expanded ) . . .	845
PPx::WindowFocusAcquiredDoer (Handles a window acquiring the focus ) .	846
PPx::WindowFocusContentDoer (Handles a setting the focus to the main view of a window ) . . . . .	847
PPx::WindowFocusRelinquishDoer (Handles a window relinquishing the fo- cus ) . . . . .	848



<a href="#">PPx::WindowFocusToolBarDoer</a> (Handles a setting the focus to the toolbar of a window ) . . . . .	849
<a href="#">PPx::WindowGetClickActivationDoer</a> (Handles a window being activated by a mouse click ) . . . . .	850
<a href="#">PPx::WindowGetGrowImageRegionDoer</a> (Returns the outline for a window being resized ) . . . . .	851
<a href="#">PPx::WindowGetIdealSizeDoer</a> (Returns the ideal size of a window's content region ) . . . . .	852
<a href="#">PPx::WindowGetMaximumSizeDoer</a> (Returns the maximum size of a window's content region ) . . . . .	853
<a href="#">PPx::WindowGetMinimumSizeDoer</a> (Returns the minimum size of a window's content region ) . . . . .	854
<a href="#">PPx::WindowGetRegionDoer</a> (Returns a specified region of a window ) . . . . .	855
<a href="#">PPx::WindowHandleContentClickDoer</a> (Handles a click in a window ) . . . . .	856
<a href="#">PPx::WindowHeader</a> (A system window header view ) . . . . .	857
<a href="#">PPx::WindowHiddenDoer</a> (Handles a window after being hidden ) . . . . .	860
<a href="#">PPx::WindowHidingDoer</a> (Handles a window being hidden ) . . . . .	861
<a href="#">PPx::WindowHitTestDoer</a> (Returns the window part hit by a specified mouse location ) . . . . .	862
<a href="#">PPx::WindowInitDoer</a> (Initializes a window definition ) . . . . .	863
<a href="#">PPx::WindowMeasureTitleDoer</a> (Returns the width of a window's title area ) . . . . .	864
<a href="#">PPx::WindowModifiedDoer</a> (Handles change in modified state of a window ) . . . . .	865
<a href="#">PPx::WindowPaintDoer</a> (Paints a window ) . . . . .	866
<a href="#">PPx::WindowPathSelectDoer</a> (Handles a request to select from the window path popup menu ) . . . . .	867
<a href="#">PPx::WindowRegionCodeStruct</a> (Wrapper for WindowRegionCode ) . . . . .	868
<a href="#">PPx::WindowResizeCompletedDoer</a> (Handles a window finishing being resized ) . . . . .	869
<a href="#">PPx::WindowResizeStartedDoer</a> (Handles a window starting to be resized ) . . . . .	870
<a href="#">PPx::WindowSetupProxyDragImageDoer</a> (Handles creating a drag image for a window's proxy icon ) . . . . .	871
<a href="#">PPx::WindowShowingDoer</a> (Handles a window being shown ) . . . . .	872
<a href="#">PPx::WindowShownDoer</a> (Handles a window after being shown ) . . . . .	873
<a href="#">PPx::WindowStateChangedDoer</a> (Handles change in window state ) . . . . .	874
<a href="#">PPx::WindowUpdateDoer</a> (Handles a low-level window update event ) . . . . .	875
<a href="#">PPx::WindowZoomAllDoer</a> (Handles a request to zoom all windows ) . . . . .	876
<a href="#">PPx::WindowZoomDoer</a> (Handles a request to zoom a window ) . . . . .	877
<a href="#">PPx::WindowZoomedDoer</a> (Handles a window after being zoomed ) . . . . .	878



## Chapter 4

# PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference File Index

### 4.1 PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference File List

Here is a list of all documented files with brief descriptions:

<b>PPxAccessibilityEvents.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxAccessibilityEvents.h</a> (Event handlers for accessibility Carbon Events)	879
<b>PPxAEStandardEvents.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxAEStandardEvents.h</a> (Handlers for events in the Apple Event Standard Suite)	880
<b>PPxAppleEventDoer.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxAppleEventDoer.h</a> (Classes for handling Apple Events)	881
<b>PPxAppleEvents.cp</b>	??
<b>PPxAppleEvents.h</b>	??
<b>PPxApplication.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxApplication.h</a> (Class for an executable program)	882
<b>PPxApplicationEvents.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxApplicationEvents.h</a> (Event handlers for application Carbon Events)	883
<b>PPxAttachable.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxAttachable.h</a> (Class for objects which have an associated list of attachments)	884
<b>PPxAttachment.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxAttachment.h</a> (Abstract class for identifiable persistent objects)	885
<b>PPxBaseView.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxBaseView.h</a> (Basic View subclass)	886
<b>PPxBevelButton.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxBevelButton.h</a> (A system bevel button control)	887
<b>PPxBundleUtils.cp</b>	??

<a href="#">PPxBundleUtils.h</a> (Utility functions for working with Bundles ) . . . . .	888
<a href="#">PPxChasingArrows.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxChasingArrows.h</a> (A system chasing arrows activity indicator ) . . . . .	889
<a href="#">PPxCheckBox.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxCheckBox.h</a> (A system check box control ) . . . . .	890
<a href="#">PPxCheckBoxGroupBox.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxCheckBoxGroupBox.h</a> (A system group box with a check box title ) . . . . .	891
<a href="#">PPxClockControl.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxClockControl.h</a> (A system clock control ) . . . . .	892
<a href="#">PPxComboBox.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxComboBox.h</a> (A system combo box control ) . . . . .	893
<a href="#">PPxCommandEvents.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxCommandEvents.h</a> (Event handlers for command Carbon Events ) . . . . .	894
<a href="#">PPxCommandTask.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxCommandTask.h</a> (Attachment classes for handling commands ) . . . . .	895
<a href="#">PPxConstants.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxConstants.h</a> (Declarations of commonly used constants ) . . . . .	896
<a href="#">PPxCorrespondent.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxCorrespondent.h</a> . . . . .	897
<a href="#">PPxCreateView.h</a> (Template functions for creating <a href="#">PPx</a> views ) . . . . .	898
<a href="#">PPxDataFork.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxDataFork.h</a> (Class for accessing the contents of a file's data fork ) . . . . .	899
<a href="#">PPxDataObject.h</a> (Classes for storing data values of a particular type ) . . . . .	900
<a href="#">PPxDataScrap.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxDataScrap.h</a> (Classes for managing scraps which store and retrieve data ) . . . . .	901
<a href="#">PPxDebugging.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxDebugging.h</a> (Debugging Utilities ) . . . . .	902
<a href="#">PPxDisclosureButton.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxDisclosureButton.h</a> (A system disclosure button control ) . . . . .	906
<a href="#">PPxDisclosureTriangle.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxDisclosureTriangle.h</a> (A system disclosure triangle control ) . . . . .	907
<a href="#">PPxDrawerWindow.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxDrawerWindow.h</a> (A drawer which slides out from an edge of a parent window ) . . . . .	908
<a href="#">PPxEditTextControl.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxEditTextControl.h</a> (A system edit text control ) . . . . .	909
<a href="#">PPxEditUnicodeText.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxEditUnicodeText.h</a> (A system edit unicode text control ) . . . . .	910
<a href="#">PPxEventAttachments.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxEventAttachments.h</a> (Attachment classes for handling Carbon Events ) . . . . .	911
<a href="#">PPxEventDoer.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxEventDoer.h</a> . . . . .	912
<a href="#">PPxEventTarget.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxEventTarget.h</a> . . . . .	913
<a href="#">PPxEventUtils.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxEventUtils.h</a> (Utility functions for working with CarbonEvents ) . . . . .	914

<b>PPxExceptions.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxExceptions.h</a> (Exception classes)	915
<b>PPxFile.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxFile.h</a> (Class for a file on disk)	920
<b>PPxFileFork.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxFileFork.h</a> (Class for accessing a fork of a file)	921
<b>PPxFolder.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxFolder.h</a>	922
<b>PPxFrameAdapter.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxFrameAdapter.h</a> (Classes for adjusting the frame of a view)	923
<b>PPxFSObject.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxFSObject.h</a> (Wrapper for FSRef and related File Manager and MoreFiles X functions)	924
<b>PPxFSUtils.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxFSUtils.h</a>	925
<b>PPxGrayBox.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxGrayBox.h</a> (View which draws a gray box)	927
<b>PPxHIOBJECTEvents.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxHIOBJECTEvents.h</a> (Event handlers for HIOBJECT Carbon Events)	928
<b>PPxIconControl.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxIconControl.h</a> (A system icon control)	929
<b>PPxIconPushButton.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxIconPushButton.h</a> (A system push button with icon control)	930
<a href="#">PPxIdentifiable.h</a> (Mix-in class for objects with an Object ID)	931
<b>PPxImageView.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxImageView.h</a> (A system view which displays a core graphics image)	932
<b>PPxImageWell.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxImageWell.h</a> (A system image well view)	933
<b>PPxKeyboardEvents.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxKeyboardEvents.h</a> (Event handlers for keyboard Carbon Events)	934
<b>PPxListBox.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxListBox.h</a> (A system list box control)	935
<b>PPxLittleArrows.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxLittleArrows.h</a> (A system little arrows control)	936
<a href="#">PPxMemoryUtils.h</a> (Function and classes for managing objects and data stored in memory)	937
<b>PPxMenuEvents.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxMenuEvents.h</a> (Event handlers for menu Carbon Events)	938
<b>PPxMiscellaneousEvents.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxMiscellaneousEvents.h</a> (Event handlers for Apple event, tablet, volume, and appearance Carbon Events)	939
<b>PPxMLTEView.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxMLTEView.h</a> (Text editing view based on MLTE)	940
<b>PPxMouseEvents.cp</b>	??
<a href="#">PPxMouseEvents.h</a> (Event handlers for mouse Carbon Events)	941
<b>PPxNavServices.cp</b>	??

<a href="#">PPxNavServices.h</a> (Classs and functions for using Navigation Servicers )	942
<a href="#">PPxOptions.h</a> (Conditional compilation options )	943
<a href="#">PPxOwnedPointer.h</a> (Template class for managing exclusive ownership of a pointer )	944
<a href="#">PPxPersistent.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxPersistent.h</a> (Abstract base class for persistent objects )	945
<a href="#">PPxPictureControl.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxPictureControl.h</a> (A system picture control )	946
<a href="#">PPxPlacard.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxPlacard.h</a> (A system placard view )	947
<a href="#">PPxPopupArrow.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxPopupArrow.h</a> (A system popup arrow view )	948
<a href="#">PPxPopupButton.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxPopupButton.h</a> (A system popup button control )	949
<a href="#">PPxPopupGroupBox.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxPopupGroupBox.h</a> (A system group box with a popup menu title )	950
<a href="#">PPxPrefix.h</a> (Top-level header file for PowerPlant X )	951
<a href="#">PPxPrimaryBundle.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxPrimaryBundle.h</a> (Utility functions for working with the primary bundle for a program )	952
<a href="#">PPxProgressBar.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxProgressBar.h</a> (A system progress bar control )	953
<a href="#">PPxPushButton.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxPushButton.h</a> (A system push button control )	954
<a href="#">PPxQuickdrawUtils.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxQuickdrawUtils.h</a> (Utility classes and functions for working with Quick- draw )	955
<a href="#">PPxRadioButton.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxRadioButton.h</a> (A system radio button control )	956
<a href="#">PPxRadioGroup.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxRadioGroup.h</a> (A system radio group control )	957
<a href="#">PPxRegisterAll.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxRegisterAll.h</a> (Helper functions for registering items related to the PPx persistence mechanism )	958
<a href="#">PPxRegistrar.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxRegistrar.h</a> (Functions for managing a table of class names and creator functions used for implementig new-by-name for Persistent objects )	959
<a href="#">PPxRelevanceBar.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxRelevanceBar.h</a> (A system relevance bar control )	960
<a href="#">PPxResourceFork.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxResourceFork.h</a> (Class for accessing a file's resource fork )	961
<a href="#">PPxRetained.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxRetained.h</a> (Classes for reference counted objects )	962
<a href="#">PPxRoundButton.cp</a>	??
<a href="#">PPxRoundButton.h</a> (A system round button control )	963
<a href="#">PPxScrollableEvents.cp</a>	??

<a href="#">PPxScrollableEvents.h</a> (Carbon event handlers for scrollable events ) . . . . .	964
<a href="#">PPxScrollBar.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxScrollBar.h</a> (A system scroll bar control ) . . . . .	965
<a href="#">PPxScrollView.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxScrollView.h</a> (A system scroll view ) . . . . .	966
<a href="#">PPxSeparatorLine.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxSeparatorLine.h</a> (A system separator line view ) . . . . .	967
<a href="#">PPxSerializer.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxSerializer.h</a> (Routines for reading and writing state information for Per-	
sistent objects to flattened data structures ) . . . . .	968
<a href="#">PPxServiceEvents.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxServiceEvents.h</a> (Event handlers for service Carbon Events ) . . . . .	969
<a href="#">PPxSheetWindow.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxSheetWindow.h</a> (Classes for a sheet window and a sheet alert ) . . . . .	970
<a href="#">PPxSignature.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxSignature.h</a> (Functions getting and setting the signature of a program ) . .	971
<a href="#">PPxSlider.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxSlider.h</a> (A system slider control ) . . . . .	972
<a href="#">PPxStaticText.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxStaticText.h</a> (A system static text control ) . . . . .	973
<a href="#">PPxStreamUtils.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxStreamUtils.h</a> (Utility functions for working with standard streams ) . .	974
<a href="#">PPxSysTypes.h</a> (Wrapper classes for Toolbox integer types ) . . . . .	977
<a href="#">PPxTabView.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxTabView.h</a> (A system tab view ) . . . . .	978
<a href="#">PPxTextGroupBox.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxTextGroupBox.h</a> (A system group box with a text title ) . . . . .	979
<a href="#">PPxTextInputEvents.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxTextInputEvents.h</a> (Event handlers for text input Carbon Events ) . . . .	980
<a href="#">PPxThemeTextBox.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxThemeTextBox.h</a> (View for drawing text using a theme font inside a	
bounding box ) . . . . .	981
<a href="#">PPxTimer.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxTimer.h</a> (Base classes for event loop timers and idle timers ) . . . . .	982
<a href="#">PPxToolbarEvents.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxToolbarEvents.h</a> (Event handlers for toolbar and toolbar item Carbon	
Events ) . . . . .	983
<a href="#">PPxTypes.h</a> (Common type definitions ) . . . . .	984
<a href="#">PPxView.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxView.h</a> (Abstract base class for a visual element ) . . . . .	985
<a href="#">PPxViewEvents.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxViewEvents.h</a> (Event handlers for view Carbon Events (kEventClass-	
Control) ) . . . . .	986
<a href="#">PPxViewUtils.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxViewUtils.h</a> (Class and functions for working with Views ) . . . . .	987
<a href="#">PPxWindow.cp</a> . . . . .	??

<a href="#">PPxWindow.h</a> (Window for displaying data on screen ) . . . . .	988
<a href="#">PPxWindowContentView.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxWindowContentView.h</a> (Top-level view for the contents of a window ) . .	989
<a href="#">PPxWindowDefEvents.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxWindowDefEvents.h</a> (Event handlers for window definition Carbon Events ) . . . . .	990
<a href="#">PPxWindowEvents.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxWindowEvents.h</a> (Event handlers for window Carbon Events ) . . . . .	991
<a href="#">PPxWindowHeader.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxWindowHeader.h</a> (A system window header view ) . . . . .	992
<a href="#">PPxXMLConstants.h</a> (Constants for XML identifiers ) . . . . .	993
<a href="#">PPxXMLDecoder.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxXMLDecoder.h</a> (Funcitons for converting information in XML Trees to Data Objects ) . . . . .	994
<a href="#">PPxXMLEncoder.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxXMLEncoder.h</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxXMLSerializer.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">PPxXMLSerializer.h</a> . . . . .	995
<a href="#">SysAEDesc.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysAEDesc.h</a> (Classes and functions for working with Apple Events ) . . .	996
<a href="#">SysAEHandler.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysAEHandler.h</a> (Utility classes for managing Apple Event Handlers ) . . .	997
<a href="#">SysAppleEvent.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysAppleEvent.h</a> (Wrapper class for an Apple Event ) . . . . .	998
<a href="#">SysCarbonEvent.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysCarbonEvent.h</a> (Classes for managing Carbon Events ) . . . . .	999
<a href="#">SysCFArray.h</a> (Template class wrapper for a Core Foundation Array ) . . . .	1000
<a href="#">SysCFBundle.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysCFBundle.h</a> (Wrapper class for Core Foundation Bundle ) . . . . .	1001
<a href="#">SysCFData.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysCFData.h</a> (Wrapper class for a Core Foundaiaon Data object ) . . . . .	1002
<a href="#">SysCFDictionary.h</a> . . . . .	1003
<a href="#">SysCFMutableObject.h</a> (Template base class for Core Foundation wrapper classes for mutable object ) . . . . .	1004
<a href="#">SysCFObject.h</a> (Template base class for Core Foundation wrapper classes ) .	1005
<a href="#">SysCFString.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysCFString.h</a> (Wrapper class for Core Foundation String ) . . . . .	1007
<a href="#">SysCFTree.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysCFTree.h</a> (Wrapper class for Core Foundation Tree ) . . . . .	1008
<a href="#">SysCFURL.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysCFURL.h</a> (Wrapper class for Core Foundation URL ) . . . . .	1009
<a href="#">SysCFUtils.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysCFUtils.h</a> (Utility functions for working with CoreFoundation ) . . . .	1010
<a href="#">SysCFXMLNode.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysCFXMLNode.h</a> (Wrapper class for Core Foundation XML Node ) . . . .	1012
<a href="#">SysCFXMLTree.cp</a> . . . . .	??



<a href="#">SysCFXMLTree.h</a> (Wrapper class for Core Foundation XML Tree ) . . . . .	1013
<a href="#">SysCreateView.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysCreateView.h</a> (Wrapper functions for creating system view objects ) . . .	1014
<a href="#">SysEventHandler.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysEventHandler.h</a> (Utility classes for managing Carbon Event Handlers ) . .	1015
<a href="#">SysEventLoopTimer.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysEventLoopTimer.h</a> (Wrapper classes for event loop timers and idle timers )	1016
<a href="#">SysEventParam.h</a> (Utility functions for getting and setting Carbon Event pa- rameters ) . . . . .	1017
<a href="#">SysEventTypes.h</a> (Wrapper classes for types used as Carbon Event parame- ters ) . . . . .	1018
<a href="#">SysHIOObject.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysHIOObject.h</a> (Wrapper class for a Mac Toolbox HIOObject ) . . . . .	1019
<a href="#">SysHIView.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysHIView.h</a> (Wrapper class for a Mac Toolbox HIView ) . . . . .	1020
<a href="#">SysScrap.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysScrap.h</a> (Wrapper functions for the Scrap Manager ) . . . . .	1021
<a href="#">SysWindow.cp</a> . . . . .	??
<a href="#">SysWindow.h</a> (Wrapper class for a Mac Toolbox Window ) . . . . .	1022



## Chapter 5

# PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference Namespace Documentation

### 5.1 PPx Namespace Reference

#### 5.1.1 Detailed Description

PowerPlantX.

#### Compounds

- class [AccessibleGetAllActionNamesDoer](#)  
*Returns names of all supported actions.*
- class [AccessibleGetAllAttributeNamesDoer](#)  
*Returns names of all supported attributes.*
- class [AccessibleGetChildAtPointDoer](#)  
*Returns child object hit by a specified global mouse point.*
- class [AccessibleGetFocusedChildDoer](#)  
*Returns child which is part of the focus chain.*
- class [AccessibleGetNamedActionDescriptionDoer](#)  
*Returns a description of an action's significance.*
- class [AccessibleGetNamedAttributeDoer](#)

*Returns the value of an attribute.*

- class [AccessibleIsNamedAttributeSettableDoer](#)  
*Returns whether an attribute is settable.*
- class [AccessiblePerformNamedActionDoer](#)  
*Performs an action.*
- class [AccessibleSetNamedAttributeDoer](#)  
*Sets the value of an attribute.*
- class [AEOpenDocumentsDoer](#)  
*Handles request to open a list of documents.*
- class [AEPrintDocumentsDoer](#)  
*Handles request to print a list of documents.*
- class [AEQuitApplicationDoer](#)  
*Handles request to quit the application.*
- class [AEReopenApplicationDoer](#)  
*Handles notification that an already running application has been reactivated from the Finder.*
- class [AERunApplicationDoer](#)  
*Handles notification the application was launched directly and not from opening a document.*
- class [AppActivatedDoer](#)  
*Handles notification that an application has resumed.*
- class [AppDeactivatedDoer](#)  
*Handles notification that an application has suspended.*
- class [AppearanceScrollBarVariantChangedDoer](#)  
*Notification that the scroll bar variant has changed.*
- class [AppFocusMenuBarDoer](#)  
*Handles request to set the keyboard focus to the menu bar.*
- class [AppFocusNextDocumentWindowDoer](#)  
*Handles request to set the keyboard focus to the next document window.*

- class [AppFocusNextFloatingWindowDoer](#)  
*Handles request to set the keyboard focus to the next floating window.*
- class [AppFocusToolbarDoer](#)  
*Handles request to set the keyboard focus to the toolbar in the currently focused window.*
- class [AppFrontSwitchedDoer](#)  
*Handles notification that the active application has changed.*
- class [AppGetDockTileMenuDoer](#)  
*Returns the menu to display from an application's dock tile.*
- class [AppHiddenDoer](#)  
*Handles notification that an application has been hidden.*
- class [AppLaunchedDoer](#)  
*Handles notification that another application has launched.*
- class [AppLaunchNotificationDoer](#)  
*Handles notification that an application we launched asynchronously has actually launched.*
- class [AppleEventDoer](#)  
*Abstract class for an Apple Event handler.*
- class [Application](#)  
*An executable program.*
- class [ApplicationEventTarget](#)  
*The top-level Carbon Event target.*
- class [AppQuitDoer](#)  
*Handles a request to quit an application.*
- class [AppShownDoer](#)  
*Handles notification that an application has been shown.*
- class [AppSystemUIModeChangedDoer](#)  
*Handles notification that the system UI mode of the front application has changed.*
- class [AppTerminatedDoer](#)  
*Handles notification that another application has terminated.*

- class [Attachable](#)  
*Class for objects which have an associated list of Attachments.*
- class [Attachment](#)  
*Abstract class for identifiable persistent objects.*
- class [AutoAEDesc](#)  
*Wrapper for a system Apple Event descriptor.*
- class [AutoHandle](#)  
*Manages ownership of Toolbox Handle data block.*
- class [AutoNavReply](#)  
*Manages ownership of a Toolbox NavReplyRecord.*
- class [AutoRefCount](#)  
*Template class for automatically reference counting objects.*
- class [AutoRetained](#)  
*Template class for automatically retaining and releasing [Retained](#) objects.*
- class [AutoValueSaver](#)  
*Template class for automatically saving and restoring a variable's value.*
- class [BaseView](#)  
*A basic view.*
- class [BevelButton](#)  
*A system bevel button control.*
- class [BindingsFrameAdapter](#)  
*Adjusts a view frame based on whether its sides are bound to the corresponding sides of its container frame.*
- class [CFArray](#)  
*Template class wrapper for a Core Foundation Array.*
- class [CFBundle](#)  
*Wrapper class for Core Foundation Bundle.*
- class [CFData](#)

*Wrapper class for a Core Foundataion Data object.*

- class [CFDictionary](#)

*Template wrapper class for Core Foundation Dictionary.*

- class [CFMutableObject](#)

*Template base class for Core Foundation wrapper classes for mutable objects.*

- class [CFObject](#)

*Template base class for Core Foundation wrapper classes.*

- class [CFString](#)

*Wrapper class for Core Foundation String.*

- class [CFTree](#)

*Wrapper class for Core Foundation Tree.*

- class [CFURL](#)

*Wrapper class for Core Foundation URL.*

- class [CFXMLElement](#)

*Helper class for accessing the attributes of an XML Node for an element.*

- class [CFXMLNode](#)

*Wrapper class for Core Foundation XML Node.*

- class [CFXMLTree](#)

*Wrapper class for Core Foundation XML Tree.*

- class [CGContextSaver](#)

*Saves and restores a Core Graphics context.*

- class [ChasingArrows](#)

*A system chasing arrows activity indicator.*

- class [CheckBox](#)

*A system check box control.*

- class [CheckBoxGroupBox](#)

*A system group box with a check box title.*

- class [ClockControl](#)

*A system clock control.*

- class [ComboBox](#)

*A system combo box control.*

- class [CommandConverter](#)

*Handles processing and updating command events by converting them into events for specific commands.*

- class [CommandHandler](#)

*Handles processing and updating the status of a specific command.*

- struct [CommandIDType](#)

*Template which creates a unique type for a literal command ID value.*

- class [CommandProcessDoer](#)

*Handles HICommands.*

- class [CommandTask](#)

*Abstract class for an [Attachment](#) which handles a command event.*

- class [CommandUpdateStatusDoer](#)

*Handles updating the status of items that invoke commands.*

- class [ControlActivateDoer](#)

*Handles a control becoming active.*

- class [ControlAddedSubControlDoer](#)

*Handles notification when a subcontrol is added.*

- class [ControlApplyBackgroundDoer](#)

*Handles applying a control's background to a port.*

- class [ControlApplyTextColorDoer](#)

*Handles applying a control's text color to a port/context.*

- class [ControlArbitraryMessageDoer](#)

*Handles old-style CDEF messages.*

- class [ControlBoundsChangedDoer](#)

*Handles adapting to a change in the bounds of a control.*

- class [ControlClickDoer](#)



*Handles a mouse down event inside a control.*

- class [ControlDeactivateDoer](#)  
*Handles a control becoming inactive.*
- class [ControlDisposeDoer](#)  
*Handles a control being disposed.*
- class [ControlDragEnterDoer](#)  
*Handles a drag entering a control.*
- class [ControlDragLeaveDoer](#)  
*Handles a drag leaving a control.*
- class [ControlDragReceiveDoer](#)  
*Handles a drag being dropped in a control.*
- class [ControlDragWithinDoer](#)  
*Handles a drag remaining inside a control.*
- class [ControlDrawDoer](#)  
*Handles drawing a control.*
- class [ControlEnabledStateChangedDoer](#)  
*Handles notification when a control is enabled or disabled.*
- class [ControlGetFocusPartDoer](#)  
*Returns the currently focused part of a control.*
- class [ControlGetOptimalBoundsDoer](#)  
*Returns the optimal bounds for a control.*
- class [ControlGetPartBoundsDoer](#)  
*Returns the bounding rectangle of a control part.*
- class [ControlGetPartRegionDoer](#)  
*Returns the bounding region of a control part.*
- class [ControlGetSizeConstraintsDoer](#)  
*Returns the minimum and maximum sizes for a control.*
- class [ControlHiliteChangedDoer](#)

*Handles notification when the hilite state of a control changes.*

- class [ControlHitDoer](#)

*Handles a click in a control.*

- class [ControlHitTestDoer](#)

*Handles testing whether a point is within a control.*

- class [ControlOwningWindowChangedDoer](#)

*Handles notification when a control moves into a different window.*

- struct [ControlPartCodeStruct](#)

*Wrapper for ControlPartCode.*

- class [ControlRemovingSubControlDoer](#)

*Handles notification when a subcontrol is being removed.*

- class [ControlSetCursorDoer](#)

*Handles setting the cursor when the mouse is inside a control.*

- class [ControlSetFocusPartDoer](#)

*Handles setting the focus to a part of a control.*

- class [ControlSimulateHitDoer](#)

*Handles a simulating a click in a control.*

- class [ControlTitleChangedDoer](#)

*Handles notification when the title of a control changes.*

- class [ControlTrackDoer](#)

*Handles mouse down tracking inside a control.*

- class [ControlValueFieldChangedDoer](#)

*Handles notification when the value, minimum value, maximum value, or view size of a control changes.*

- class [Correspondent](#)

*A generic Event Target.*

- class [DataError](#)

*Exception class for bad input data.*

- class [DataFork](#)

*Wrapper class for the data fork of a file.*

- class [DataObject](#)  
*Base class for objects that store a data value.*
- class [DataReader](#)  
*A data dictionary for reading state information.*
- class [DataScrap](#)  
*A named scrap for storing and retrieving data.*
- class [DataWriter](#)  
*A data dictionary for writing state information.*
- class [DisclosureButton](#)  
*A system disclosure button control.*
- class [DisclosureTriangle](#)  
*A system disclosure triangle control.*
- class [DrawerWindow](#)  
*A drawer which slides out from an edge of a parent window.*
- class [EditTextControl](#)  
*A system edit text control.*
- class [EditUnicodeText](#)  
*A system edit unicode text control.*
- class [EventDoer](#)  
*Abstract class for a Carbon Event handler.*
- class [EventDoerAttachment](#)  
*Abstract attachment that has an associated event target and specific event type.*
- class [EventDoerCallback](#)  
*Template class for an [EventDoer](#) that calls a member function of an object.*
- struct [EventMouseWheelAxisStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for EventMouseWheelAxis.*
- class [EventTarget](#)

*Abstract class for the target of a Carbon Event.*

- class [Exception](#)  
*Base class for PowerPlant X exceptions.*
- class [File](#)  
*A file on disk.*
- class [FileFork](#)  
*Wrapper class for a fork of a file.*
- class [Folder](#)  
*Encapsulates a Mac OS file system folder.*
- struct [FourCharCodeStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for FourCharCode.*
- class [FrameAdapter](#)  
*Abstract class for adjusting the frame of a view when its container frame changes size.*
- class [FrontWindowEventTarget](#)  
*Carbon Event target for the front window of a window layer.*
- class [FSObject](#)  
*Wrapper for a system file reference (FSRef) and related [File](#) Manager and MoreFiles X functions.*
- struct [FSVolumeRefNumStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for FSVolumeRefNum.*
- class [GrafPortSaver](#)  
*Saves, changes, and restores the current Quickdraw GrafPort.*
- class [GrayBox](#)  
*[View](#) which draws a gray box.*
- class [HIOBJECTConstructDoer](#)  
*Handles constructing an HIOBJECT.*
- class [HIOBJECTDestructDoer](#)  
*Handles destroying an HIOBJECT.*

- class [HIOBJECTInitializeDoer](#)  
*Handles initializing an HIOBJECT.*
- class [HIOBJECTIsEqualDoer](#)  
*Determines if an HIOBJECT is equal to another HIOBJECT.*
- class [HIOBJECTPrintDebugInfoDoer](#)  
*Handles request to print debugging information.*
- class [HIOBJECTRefType](#)  
*Template wrapper class for HIOBJECTRef types.*
- struct [HIToolbarItemRefStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for HIToolbarItemRef.*
- struct [HIToolbarRefStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for HIToolbarRef.*
- class [HotKeyPressedDoer](#)  
*Handles a hot key being pressed.*
- class [HotKeyReleasedDoer](#)  
*Handles a hot key being released.*
- class [IconControl](#)  
*A system icon control.*
- class [IconPushButton](#)  
*A system push button with icon control.*
- class [Identifiable](#)  
*Mix-in class for objects with an Object ID.*
- class [IdleTimer](#)  
*Abstract class for an Event Loop Idle [Timer](#).*
- class [IdleTimerCallback](#)  
*Template class for an [IdleTimer](#) that calls an object member function.*
- class [ImageView](#)  
*A system view which displays a core graphics image.*

- class [ImageWell](#)  
*A system image well view.*
- struct [IntegerType](#)  
*Template which defines a class based on a built-in integer type.*
- class [ListBox](#)  
*A system list box control.*
- class [LittleArrows](#)  
*A system little arrows control.*
- class [LogicError](#)  
*Exception class for a programming error.*
- class [MenuBeginTrackingDoer](#)  
*Handles the start of tracking the menubar or a pop-up menu.*
- class [MenuChangeTrackingModeDoer](#)  
*Handles changing between mouse and keyboard menu tracking modes.*
- class [MenuClosedDoer](#)  
*Handles a menu being closed.*
- struct [MenuCommandStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for MenuCommand.*
- class [MenuDisposeDoer](#)  
*Handles a menu being disposed.*
- class [MenuDrawItemContentDoer](#)  
*Handles drawing the content of a menu item.*
- class [MenuDrawItemDoer](#)  
*Handles drawing a menu item.*
- class [MenuEnableItemsDoer](#)  
*Handles enabling or disabling items in a menu.*
- class [MenuEndTrackingDoer](#)  
*Handles the end of tracking the menubar or a pop-up menu.*

- struct [MenuEventOptionsStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for MenuEventOptions.*
- struct [MenuItemIndexStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for MenuItemIndex.*
- class [MenuMatchKeyDoer](#)  
*Returns menu item matching a command key equivalent.*
- class [MenuMeasureItemHeightDoer](#)  
*Returns the height, in pixels, of a menu item.*
- class [MenuMeasureItemWidthDoer](#)  
*Returns the width, in pixels, of a menu item.*
- class [MenuOpeningDoer](#)  
*Handles a menu being opened (about to be displayed).*
- class [MenuPopulateDoer](#)  
*Handles populating a menu with items prior to use.*
- class [MenuTargetItemDoer](#)  
*Handles the mouse moving over a menu item.*
- struct [MenuTrackingModeStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for MenuTrackingMode.*
- class [MessageAttachment](#)  
*Attachment which responds to an event by sending a message event to another target.*
- class [MLTEView](#)  
*Text edit view base on MLTE.*
- class [MouseDownDoer](#)  
*Handles the mouse button being pressed.*
- class [MouseDraggedDoer](#)  
*Handles the mouse button being moved while the button is down.*
- class [MouseEnteredDoer](#)  
*Handles the mouse entering a tracking area.*

- class [MouseExitedDoer](#)  
*Handles the mouse leaving a tracking area.*
- class [MouseMovedDoer](#)  
*Handles the mouse button being moved.*
- class [MouseUpDoer](#)  
*Handles the mouse button being released.*
- class [MouseWheelMovedDoer](#)  
*Handles the mouse wheel being moved.*
- class [NavEventResponder](#)  
*Abstract class for handling [NavServices](#) callbacks.*
- struct [ObjectDescriptor](#)  
*Stores data describing a [Persistent](#) object.*
- struct **ObjectIDStruct**
- struct **ObjectStorageIDStruct**
- class [OSError](#)  
*[Exception](#) class for a Mac OS error code.*
- class [OSErrorCode](#)  
*Template exception class for a specific Mac OS Error code.*
- struct [OSStatusStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for OSStatus.*
- struct [OSTypeStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for OSType.*
- class [OwnedPointer](#)  
*Template class which manages a pointer created via "new".*
- class [Persistent](#)  
*Abstract base class for persistent objects.*
- class [PictureControl](#)  
*A system picture control.*
- class [Placard](#)



*A system placard view.*

- class [PopupArrow](#)  
*A system popup arrow view.*
- class [PopupButton](#)  
*A system popup button control.*
- class [PopupGroupBox](#)  
*A system group box with a popup menu title.*
- class [ProgressBar](#)  
*A system progress bar control.*
- class [PushButton](#)  
*A system push button control.*
- class [RadioButton](#)  
*A system radio button control.*
- class [RadioGroup](#)  
*A system radio group control.*
- class [RawKeyDownDoer](#)  
*Handles a key being pressed.*
- class [RawKeyModifiersChangedDoer](#)  
*Handles change in what modifier keys are pressed.*
- class [RawKeyRepeatDoer](#)  
*Handles a key being held down.*
- class [RawKeyUpDoer](#)  
*Handles a key being released.*
- class [RelevanceBar](#)  
*A system relevance bar control.*
- class [ResourceFork](#)  
*Wrapper class for the resource fork of a file.*
- class [ResponseAttachment](#)

*[Attachment](#) which responds to an event by sending another event.*

- class [Retained](#)  
*Base class for reference counted objects.*
- class [RoundButton](#)  
*A system round button control.*
- class [RuntimeError](#)  
*[Exception](#) class for a runtime failure.*
- class [ScrapPromiseKeeper](#)  
*Abstract class for keeping promises to supply data for a scrap.*
- class [ScrollableGetInfoDoer](#)  
*Returns information about a scrollable view.*
- class [ScrollableInfoChangedDoer](#)  
*Handles notification that a scrollable view has changed.*
- class [ScrollableScrollToDoer](#)  
*Handles scrolling a view to a specific location.*
- class [ScrollBar](#)  
*A system scroll bar control.*
- class [ScrollView](#)  
*A system scroll view.*
- class [SeparatorLine](#)  
*A system separator line view.*
- class [ServiceCopyDoer](#)  
*Handles the service for copying data from current focus.*
- class [ServiceGetTypesDoer](#)  
*Handles the service getting the types of data which can be copied and pasted.*
- class [ServicePasteDoer](#)  
*Handles the service for pasting data into the current focus.*
- class [ServicePerformDoer](#)

*Handles performing a service.*

- class [SheetAlert](#)  
*An alert displayed as a sheet in a parent window.*
- class [SheetWindow](#)  
*A window displayed as a sheet in a parent window.*
- class [Slider](#)  
*A system slider control.*
- struct [SourceLocation](#)  
*Location within a source file.*
- class [SpecificAppleEventDoer](#)  
*Template class for an Apple Event handler that responds to one specific type of event.*
- class [SpecificCommandDoer](#)  
*Handles processing a specific command.*
- class [SpecificCommandStatusDoer](#)  
*Handles updating the status of a specific command.*
- class [SpecificEventDoer](#)  
*Template class for a Carbon Event handler that responds to one specific type of event.*
- class [SpecificMenuCommandDoer](#)  
*Handles processing a specific menu command that is always enabled when the object is in the current focus chain.*
- class [SpecificMenuCommandEnableDoer](#)  
*Always enables a specific menu command.*
- class [StaticText](#)  
*A system static text control.*
- class [StatusCommandTask](#)  
*Abstract class for a Command event handler [Attachment](#) that also handles updating the status of items that invoke the command.*
- class [SysAEHandler](#)  
*Wrapper class for an Apple Event Handler.*

- class [SysAEHandlerUPP](#)  
*Wrapper class for an Apple Event callback function UPP.*
- class [SysAppleEvent](#)  
*Wrapper class for an Apple Event.*
- class [SysCarbonEvent](#)  
*Wrapper class for a Carbon Event.*
- class [SysEventHandler](#)  
*Wrapper class for a Carbon Event Handler.*
- class [SysEventHandlerUPP](#)  
*Wrapper class for a Carbon Event callback function UPP.*
- class [SysEventLoopIdleTimer](#)  
*Wrapper class for an Event Loop Idle [Timer](#).*
- class [SysEventLoopIdleTimerUPP](#)  
*Wrapper class for an Event Loop Idle [Timer](#) callback function UPP.*
- class [SysEventLoopTimer](#)  
*Wrapper class for an Event Loop [Timer](#).*
- class [SysEventLoopTimerUPP](#)  
*Wrapper class for an Event Loop [Timer](#) callback function UPP.*
- struct [SysEventSpec](#)  
*Struct describing the type of a Carbon Event.*
- class [SysHIOObject](#)  
*Wrapper class for a Mac HIOObject.*
- class [SysHView](#)  
*Wrapper class for a Mac Toolbox HView.*
- class [SysNavEventUPP](#)  
*Wrapper class for a Navigation Services Event callback function UPP.*
- class [SysScrapPromiseKeeperUPP](#)  
*Wrapper class for a Scrap Promise Keeper callback function UPP.*

- class [SysWindow](#)  
*Wrapper class for a Mac Toolbox [Window](#).*
- class [TabView](#)  
*A system tab view.*
- class [TargetAttachment](#)  
*Abstract attachment that has an associated event target.*
- struct [TDataObject](#)  
*Template class for objects that store a single data value of type [TData](#).*
- struct [TDataVector](#)  
*Template class for objects that store a vector of data values of type [TData](#).*
- class [TextGroupBox](#)  
*A system group box with a text title.*
- class [TextInputGetSelectedTextDoer](#)  
*Returns the selected text.*
- class [TextInputOffsetToPosDoer](#)  
*Converts from inline session text offset to global [QD](#) point.*
- class [TextInputPosToOffsetDoer](#)  
*Converts from global [QD](#) point to inline session text offset.*
- class [TextInputShowHideBottomWindowDoer](#)  
*Shows or hides the bottom line input window.*
- class [TextInputUnicodeForKeyEventDoer](#)  
*Handles unicode text input from the keyboard.*
- class [TextInputUnicodeTextDoer](#)  
*Inputs unicode text.*
- class [TextInputUpdateActiveInputAreaDoer](#)  
*Updates contents of a text input area.*
- struct [ThemeMenuItemTypeStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for [ThemeMenuItemType](#).*

- struct [ThemeMenuStateStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for ThemeMenuState.*
- class [ThemeTextBox](#)  
*View for drawing text using a theme font inside a bounding box.*
- class [Timer](#)  
*Abstract class for an Event Loop [Timer](#).*
- class [TimerCallback](#)  
*Template class for a [Timer](#) that calls an object member function.*
- class [ToolbarCreateItemFromDragDoer](#)  
*Creates a new toolbar item from a drag and drop operation.*
- class [ToolbarCreateItemWithIdentifierDoer](#)  
*Creates a new toolbar item with a specified identifier.*
- class [ToolbarGetAllowedIdentifiersDoer](#)  
*Returns list of default item identifiers for a toolbar.*
- class [ToolbarGetDefaultIdentifiersDoer](#)  
*Returns list of default item identifiers for a toolbar.*
- struct [UniCharStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for UniChar.*
- class [UserFocusEventTarget](#)  
*Carbon Event target for the current user focus.*
- class [View](#)  
*Abstract base class for a visual element.*
- class [VolumeMountedDoer](#)  
*Notification that a volume has been mounted.*
- class [VolumeUnmountedDoer](#)  
*Notification that a volume has been unmounted.*
- class [Window](#)  
*Window for displaying data on screen.*

- class [WindowActivatedDoer](#)  
*Handles a window being activated.*
- struct [WindowAttributesStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for WindowAttributes.*
- class [WindowBoundsChangedDoer](#)  
*Handles a window having been moved and/or resized.*
- class [WindowBoundsChangingDoer](#)  
*Handles a window being moved and/or resized.*
- struct [WindowClassStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for WindowClass.*
- class [WindowCloseAllDoer](#)  
*Handles a request to close all windows.*
- class [WindowClosedDoer](#)  
*Handles a window about to be disposed.*
- class [WindowCloseDoer](#)  
*Handles a request to close a window.*
- class [WindowCollapseAllDoer](#)  
*Handles a request to collapse all windows.*
- class [WindowCollapsedDoer](#)  
*Handles a window after being collapsed.*
- class [WindowCollapseDoer](#)  
*Handles a request to collapse a window.*
- class [WindowCollapsingDoer](#)  
*Handles a window about to be collapsed.*
- class [WindowConstrainDoer](#)  
*Handles notification that the available window area has changed.*
- class [WindowContentView](#)  
*Top-level view for the contents of a window.*

- class [WindowContextualMenuSelectDoer](#)  
*Handles a click in a window intended to invoke a contextual menu.*
- class [WindowCursorChangeDoer](#)  
*Handles changing the cursor when the mouse is inside a window.*
- class [WindowDeactivatedDoer](#)  
*Handles a window being deactivated.*
- struct [WindowDefPartCodeStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for WindowDefPartCode.*
- class [WindowDisposeDoer](#)  
*Disposes a window definition.*
- class [WindowDragCompletedDoer](#)  
*Handles a window finishing being dragged.*
- class [WindowDragHiliteDoer](#)  
*Handles drag hiliting for a window.*
- class [WindowDragStartedDoer](#)  
*Handles a window starting to be dragged.*
- class [WindowDrawContentDoer](#)  
*Handles drawing the contents of a window.*
- class [WindowDrawerClosedDoer](#)  
*Handles a drawer being fully closed.*
- class [WindowDrawerClosingDoer](#)  
*Handles a drawer starting to close.*
- class [WindowDrawerOpenedDoer](#)  
*Handles a drawer being fully open.*
- class [WindowDrawerOpeningDoer](#)  
*Handles a drawer starting to open.*
- class [WindowDrawFrameDoer](#)  
*Draws a window's structure.*



- class [WindowDrawGrowBoxDoer](#)  
*Draws a window's grow box.*
- class [WindowDrawPartDoer](#)  
*Draws a specific part of a window's structure.*
- class [WindowExpandAllDoer](#)  
*Handles a request to expand all windows.*
- class [WindowExpandDoer](#)  
*Handles a request to expand a window.*
- class [WindowExpandedDoer](#)  
*Handles a window after being expanded.*
- class [WindowExpandingDoer](#)  
*Handles a window about to be expanded.*
- class [WindowFocusAcquiredDoer](#)  
*Handles a window acquiring the focus.*
- class [WindowFocusContentDoer](#)  
*Handles a setting the focus to the main view of a window.*
- class [WindowFocusRelinquishDoer](#)  
*Handles a window relinquishing the focus.*
- class [WindowFocusToolbarDoer](#)  
*Handles a setting the focus to the toolbar of a window.*
- class [WindowGetClickActivationDoer](#)  
*Handles a window being activated by a mouse click.*
- class [WindowGetGrowImageRegionDoer](#)  
*Returns the outline for a window being resized.*
- class [WindowGetIdealSizeDoer](#)  
*Returns the ideal size of a window's content region.*
- class [WindowGetMaximumSizeDoer](#)  
*Returns the maximum size of a window's content region.*

- class [WindowGetMinimumSizeDoer](#)  
*Returns the minimum size of a window's content region.*
- class [WindowGetRegionDoer](#)  
*Returns a specified region of a window.*
- class [WindowHandleContentClickDoer](#)  
*Handles a click in a window.*
- class [WindowHeader](#)  
*A system window header view.*
- class [WindowHiddenDoer](#)  
*Handles a window after being hidden.*
- class [WindowHidingDoer](#)  
*Handles a window being hidden.*
- class [WindowHitTestDoer](#)  
*Returns the window part hit by a specified mouse location.*
- class [WindowInitDoer](#)  
*Initializes a window definition.*
- class [WindowMeasureTitleDoer](#)  
*Returns the width of a window's title area.*
- class [WindowModifiedDoer](#)  
*Handles change in modified state of a window.*
- class [WindowPaintDoer](#)  
*Paints a window.*
- class [WindowPathSelectDoer](#)  
*Handles a request to select from the window path popup menu.*
- struct [WindowRegionCodeStruct](#)  
*Wrapper for WindowRegionCode.*
- class [WindowResizeCompletedDoer](#)  
*Handles a window finishing being resized.*

- class [WindowResizeStartedDoer](#)  
*Handles a window starting to be resized.*
- class [WindowSetupProxyDragImageDoer](#)  
*Handles creating a drag image for a window's proxy icon.*
- class [WindowShowingDoer](#)  
*Handles a window being shown.*
- class [WindowShownDoer](#)  
*Handles a window after being shown.*
- class [WindowStateChangedDoer](#)  
*Handles change in window state.*
- class [WindowUpdateDoer](#)  
*Handles a low-level window update event.*
- class [WindowZoomAllDoer](#)  
*Handles a request to zoom all windows.*
- class [WindowZoomDoer](#)  
*Handles a request to zoom a window.*
- class [WindowZoomedDoer](#)  
*Handles a window after being zoomed.*

## Typedefs

- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [FourCharCodeStruct](#), FourCharCode > **FourCharCodeType**
- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [UniCharStruct](#), UniChar > **UniCharType**
- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [OSStatusStruct](#), OSStatus > **OSStatusType**
- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [ControlPartCodeStruct](#), ControlPartCode > **ControlPartCodeType**
- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [EventMouseWheelAxisStruct](#), EventMouseWheelAxis > **EventMouseWheelAxisType**
- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [MenuTrackingModeStruct](#), MenuTrackingMode > **MenuTrackingModeType**
- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [MenuItemIndexStruct](#), MenuItemIndex > **MenuItemIndexType**

- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [MenuCommandStruct](#), [MenuCommand](#) > **MenuCommandType**
- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [MenuEventOptionsStruct](#), [MenuEventOptions](#) > **MenuEventOptionsType**
- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [ThemeMenuStateStruct](#), [ThemeMenuState](#) > **ThemeMenuStateType**
- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [ThemeMenuItemTypeStruct](#), [ThemeMenuItemType](#) > **ThemeMenuItemTypeType**
- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [WindowClassStruct](#), [WindowClass](#) > **WindowClassType**
- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [WindowAttributesStruct](#), [WindowAttributes](#) > **WindowAttributesType**
- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [WindowDefPartCodeStruct](#), [WindowDefPartCode](#) > **WindowDefPartCodeType**
- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [WindowRegionCodeStruct](#), [WindowRegionCode](#) > **WindowRegionCodeType**
- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [OSTypeStruct](#), [OSType](#) > **OSTypeType**
- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [FSVolumeRefNumStruct](#), [FSVolumeRefNum](#) > **FSVolumeRefNumType**
- typedef [SInt16](#) **ResIDT**
- typedef [UInt32](#) **CommandIDT**
- typedef [FourCharCode](#) **EventClassT**
- typedef [UInt32](#) **EventKindT**
- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [ObjectIDStruct](#), [UInt32](#) > **ObjectIDT**
- typedef [FourCharCode](#) [ExceptionIDT](#)

*The "what" of an exception.*

- typedef std::map< [CFString](#), [Registrar::CreatorFunction](#) > **RegistryType**
- typedef [IntegerType](#)< [ObjectStorageIDStruct](#), [UInt32](#) > **ObjectStorageIDT**
- typedef std::map< [CFString](#), [AutoRetained](#)< [DataObject](#) > > **KeyDataMap**
- typedef std::map< const [Persistent](#) \*, [ObjectStorageIDT](#) > **ObjectIDMap**
- typedef std::deque< const [Persistent](#) \* > **ObjectQueue**
- typedef std::vector< [ObjectDescriptor](#) > **ObjectDescriptorList**
- typedef [HIObjectRefType](#)< [HIToolbarRefStruct](#) > **HIToolbarRefType**
- typedef [HIObjectRefType](#)< [HIToolbarItemRefStruct](#) > **HIToolbarItemRefType**

## Enumerations

- enum [EMetaTarget](#) { **metaTarget\_Self** = 0, **metaTarget\_UserFocus** = 1, **metaTarget\_Application** = 2 }

*Meta targets for events.*

## Functions

- `template<class TException> void ThrowException (ExceptionIDT inWhat, const char *inWhy, const SourceLocation &inWhere)`  
*Template function for throwing PPx [Exception](#) objects.*
- `void ThrowOSError (OSStatus inErrorCode, const char *inWhy, const SourceLocation &inWhere)`  
*Throws a [PPx::OSError](#) exception.*
- `template<OSStatus status> void ThrowOSErrorCode (const char *inWhy, const SourceLocation &inWhere)`  
*Template function which throws a [PPx::OSErrorCode](#)<> exception.*
- `void ThrowIfOSError (OSStatus inErrorCode, const char *inWhy, const SourceLocation &inWhere)`  
*Throws a [PPx::OSError](#) exception if the error code is not noErr.*
- `template<class T> std::auto_ptr< T > CreateNew ()`  
*Template function that creates a new object of a class.*
- `template<class T, typename TParam1> std::auto_ptr< T > CreateNew (TParam1 inParam1)`  
*Template function that creates a new object of a class with 1 parameter.*
- `template<class T, typename TParam1, typename TParam2> std::auto_ptr< T > CreateNew (TParam1 inParam1, TParam2 inParam2)`  
*Template function that creates a new object of a class with 2 parameters.*
- `template<class T, typename TParam1, typename TParam2, typename TParam3> std::auto_ptr< T > CreateNew (TParam1 inParam1, TParam2 inParam2, TParam3 inParam3)`  
*Template function that creates a new object of a class with 3 parameters.*
- `template<class TCastTo, class TBase> TCastTo SafeDynamicCast (TBase inObjectPointer)`  
*Template function for performing a dynamic\_cast which throws if the cast from TBase to TCastTo is unsuccessful.*
- `pascal OSErr AEHandlerTBCallback (const AppleEvent *inAppleEvent, AppleEvent *outAEReply, long inRefCon)`
- `AEEventHandlerUPP GetSysAEHandlerUPP ()`
- `pascal OSStatus EventHandlerTBCallback (EventHandlerCallRef, EventRef, void *)`

- pascal OSStatus **EventHandlerCallback** (EventHandlerCallRef inCallRef, EventRef inEventRef, void \*inUserData)
- EventHandlerUPP **GetSysEventHandlerUPP** ()
- pascal void **TimerTBCallback** (EventLoopTimerRef, void \*inUserData)
- EventLoopTimerUPP **GetSysEventLoopTimerUPP** ()
- pascal void **IdleTimerTBCallback** (EventLoopTimerRef, EventLoopIdleTimerMessage inMessage, void \*inUserData)
- EventLoopIdleTimerUPP **GetSysEventLoopIdleTimerUPP** ()
- void [RegisterCommonXMLDecoders](#) ()  
*Registers XML Decoders for common data types.*
- void [RegisterCommonXMLEncoders](#) ()  
*Registers XML Encoders for common data types.*
- RegistryType & **GetRegistry** ()
- bool **HasStorageID** (const [ObjectDescriptor](#) &inObjDesc, ObjectStorageIDT inStorageID)
- RegistryType & **GetRegistry** ()
- RegistryType & **GetRegistry** ()
- pascal OSStatus **ScrapPromiseKeeperCallback** (ScrapRef inScrap, ScrapFlavorType inFlavor, void \*inUserData)
- ScrapPromiseKeeperUPP **GetSysScrapPromiseKeeperUPP** ()
- pascal void **NavEventCallback** (NavEventCallbackMessage inMessage, NavCBRecPtr inParams, void \*inUserData)
- NavEventUPP **GetNavEventUPP** ()
- template<typename TCFRef> TCFRef [RetainCFRef](#) (TCFRef inRef)  
*Template function for retaining a CF reference.*
- [CFString](#) operator+ (const [CFString](#) &inLeft, const [CFString](#) &inRight)
- [CFString](#) operator+ (const [CFString](#) &inLeft, CFStringRef inRight)
- [CFString](#) operator+ (CFStringRef inLeft, const [CFString](#) &inRight)
- [CFString](#) operator+ (const [CFString](#) &inLeft, ConstStringPtr inRight)
- [CFString](#) operator+ (ConstStringPtr inLeft, const [CFString](#) &inRight)
- [CFString](#) operator+ (const [CFString](#) &inLeft, const char \*inRight)
- [CFString](#) operator+ (const char \*inLeft, const [CFString](#) &inRight)
- bool operator== (const [CFString](#) &inLeft, const [CFString](#) &inRight)
- bool operator== (const [CFString](#) &inLeft, CFStringRef inRight)
- bool operator== (CFStringRef inLeft, const [CFString](#) &inRight)
- bool operator!= (const [CFString](#) &inLeft, const [CFString](#) &inRight)
- bool operator!= (const [CFString](#) &inLeft, CFStringRef inRight)
- bool operator!= (CFStringRef inLeft, const [CFString](#) &inRight)
- bool operator< (const [CFString](#) &inLeft, const [CFString](#) &inRight)
- bool operator< (const [CFString](#) &inLeft, CFStringRef inRight)

- bool **operator<** (CFStringRef inLeft, const [CFString](#) &inRight)
- bool **operator<=** (const [CFString](#) &inLeft, const [CFString](#) &inRight)
- bool **operator<=** (const [CFString](#) &inLeft, CFStringRef inRight)
- bool **operator<=** (CFStringRef inLeft, const [CFString](#) &inRight)
- bool **operator>** (const [CFString](#) &inLeft, const [CFString](#) &inRight)
- bool **operator>** (const [CFString](#) &inLeft, CFStringRef inRight)
- bool **operator>** (CFStringRef inLeft, const [CFString](#) &inRight)
- bool **operator>=** (const [CFString](#) &inLeft, const [CFString](#) &inRight)
- bool **operator>=** (const [CFString](#) &inLeft, CFStringRef inRight)
- bool **operator>=** (CFStringRef inLeft, const [CFString](#) &inRight)
- bool **operator==** (const [SysEventSpec](#) &inLeft, const [SysEventSpec](#) &inRight)
  
- pascal OSStatus **EventHandlerTBCallback** (EventHandlerCallRef, EventRef, void \*)
- EventHandlerUPP **GetSysEventHandlerUPP** ()
- pascal OSStatus **ObjectLifetimeEventCallback** (EventHandlerCallRef inCallRef, EventRef inEventRef, void \*inUserData)
- EventHandlerUPP **GetObjectLifetimeEventUPP** ()
- template<class TView> TView \* **CreateView** ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inEnabled, bool inVisible)
- template<class TView, typename T1> TView \* **CreateView** ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inEnabled, bool inVisible, T1 in1)
- template<class TView, typename T1, typename T2> TView \* **CreateView** ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inEnabled, bool inVisible, T1 in1, T2 in2)
- template<class TView, typename T1, typename T2, typename T3> TView \* **CreateView** ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inEnabled, bool inVisible, T1 in1, T2 in2, T3 in3)
- template<class TView, typename T1, typename T2, typename T3, typename T4> TView \* **CreateView** ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inEnabled, bool inVisible, T1 in1, T2 in2, T3 in3, T4 in4)
- template<class TView, typename T1, typename T2, typename T3, typename T4, typename T5> TView \* **CreateView** ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inEnabled, bool inVisible, T1 in1, T2 in2, T3 in3, T4 in4, T5 in5)
  
- template<class TView, typename T1, typename T2, typename T3, typename T4, typename T5, typename T6> TView \* **CreateView** ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inEnabled, bool inVisible, T1 in1, T2 in2, T3 in3, T4 in4, T5 in5, T6 in6)
- template<class TView, typename T1, typename T2, typename T3, typename T4, typename T5, typename T6, typename T7> TView \* **CreateView** ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inEnabled, bool inVisible, T1 in1, T2 in2, T3 in3, T4 in4, T5 in5, T6 in6, T7 in7)

- `template<class TView, typename T1, typename T2, typename T3, typename T4, typename T5, typename T6, typename T7, typename T8> TView * CreateView (View *inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inEnabled, bool inVisible, T1 in1, T2 in2, T3 in3, T4 in4, T5 in5, T6 in6, T7 in7, T8 in8)`

## Variables

- `const CFStringEncoding encoding_System = ::CFStringGetSystemEncoding()`
- `const CFStringRef cfString_Empty = CFSTR("")`
- `const unsigned char pString_Empty [] = { 0 }`
- `const CFRange cfRange_All = { 0, cfIndex_Last }`
- `const CFRange cfRange_Empty = { 0, 0 }`
- `const UInt32 attributes_None = 0`
- `const OptionBits options_None = 0`
- `const OptionBits features_None = 0`
- `const bool visible_Yes = true`
- `const bool visible_No = false`
- `const bool enabled_Yes = true`
- `const bool enabled_No = false`
- `const SInt32 value_Off = 0`
- `const SInt32 value_On = 1`
- `const SInt32 value_Mixed = 2`
- `const SInt32 value_Closed = 0`
- `const SInt32 value_Open = 1`
- `const bool clear_Yes = true`
- `const bool clear_No = false`
- `const bool retain_Yes = true`
- `const bool retain_No = false`
- `const ObjectIDT objectID_None = 0`
- `const CommandIDT commandID_None = 0`
- `const CFStringEncoding encoding_Invalid = kCFStringEncodingInvalidId`
- `const CFIndex cfSize_Unlimited = 0`
- `const CFIndex cfIndex_First = CFIndex(0)`
- `const CFIndex cfIndex_Last = CFIndex(0x7FFFFFFF)`
- `const CFIndex cfIndex_BeforeStart = CFIndex(-2)`
- `const CFIndex cfIndex_AfterEnd = CFIndex(-3)`
- `const CFIndex cfIndex_Bad = CFIndex(-4)`
- `const SInt16 refNum_Invalid = -1`
- `const SInt32 dirID_Invalid = 0`
- `const EventClassT eventClass_ProcessCommand = 'Pcmd'`

*Custom event class for processing a command.*



- const EventClassT [eventClass\\_UpdateCmdStatus](#) = 'Pups'  
*Custom event class for updating the status of a command.*
- const [SourceLocation](#) [sourceLocation\\_Nothing](#) (nil, nil, 0)  
*Nil source code location.*
- const ResIDT **ALRT\_Exception** = 253
- const ResIDT **ALRT\_Signal** = 254
- const SInt16 **button\_Continue** = 1
- const SInt16 **button\_Abort** = 4
- const SInt16 **button\_Debugger** = 5
- const SInt16 **button\_Quiet** = 6
- const MenuID **menuID\_DebugStr** = 19876
- const [ExceptionIDT](#) **err\_MacOS** = 'oser'
- const [ExceptionIDT](#) **err\_Logic** = 'logic'
- const [ExceptionIDT](#) **err\_Runtime** = 'runt'
- const [ExceptionIDT](#) **err\_DataFormat** = 'data'
- const [ExceptionIDT](#) **err\_CFCreate** = 'cfcf'
- const [ExceptionIDT](#) **err\_CFStringConvert** = 'cfsc'
- const [ExceptionIDT](#) **err\_CFNilRef** = 'cfnr'
- const [ExceptionIDT](#) **err\_XMLFormat** = 'xmlf'
- const [ExceptionIDT](#) **err\_DynamicCast** = 'cast'
- const [ExceptionIDT](#) **err\_BadParam** = 'parm'
- const [ExceptionIDT](#) **err\_MissingData** = 'misd'
- const CFStringRef **key\_CommandID** = CFSTR("command id")
- const CFStringRef **key\_EventTarget** = CFSTR("event target")
- const CFStringRef **key\_Target** = CFSTR("target")
- const CFStringRef **key\_TargetEventClass** = CFSTR("target event class")
- const CFStringRef **key\_TargetEventKind** = CFSTR("target event kind")
- const CFStringRef **key\_ResponseMetaTarget** = CFSTR("response meta target")
- const CFStringRef **key\_ResponseEventClass** = CFSTR("response event class")
- const CFStringRef **key\_ResponseEventKind** = CFSTR("response event kind")
- const CFStringRef **key\_MessageTarget** = CFSTR("message target")
- const CFStringRef **key\_MessageEventClass** = CFSTR("message event class")
- const CFStringRef **key\_MessageEventKind** = CFSTR("message event kind")
- const CFStringRef **key\_WindowClass** = CFSTR("window class")
- const CFStringRef **key\_Attachments** = CFSTR("attachments")
- const CFStringRef **key\_AttachmentID** = CFSTR("attachment id")
- const CFStringRef **xml\_TargetName** = CFSTR("xml")
- const CFStringRef **xml\_ProcessingInst** = CFSTR("version=\\"1.0\\" encoding=\\"UTF-8\\")

- const CFStringRef **elem\_ObjectDescriptors** = CFSTR("ObjectDescriptors")
- const CFStringRef **attr\_Version** = CFSTR("version")
- const CFStringRef **value\_VersionOne** = CFSTR("1")
- const EventTime **eventTime\_Now** = EventTime(0)

*Indicates "now" as the time stamp for a Carbon Event.*

- Rect **rect\_DefaultBounds** = { 0, 0, 1, 1 }
- const EventParamName **param\_ControlFeatures** = 'Feat'
- const CFStringRef **name\_Class** = CFSTR("PPx::BaseView")
- const CFStringRef **key\_Features** = CFSTR("features")
- const CFStringRef **key\_InitValue** = CFSTR("initial value")
- const CFStringRef **key\_MinValue** = CFSTR("minimum value")
- const CFStringRef **key\_MaxValue** = CFSTR("maximum value")
- const CFStringRef **key\_ViewTitle** = CFSTR("view title")
- const CFStringRef **key\_AutoToggle** = CFSTR("auto toggle")
- const CFStringRef **key\_IsPrimaryGroup** = CFSTR("is primary group")
- const CFStringRef **key\_TextContent** = CFSTR("text content")
- const CFStringRef **key\_TextJustification** = CFSTR("text justification")
- const CFStringRef **key\_ContentType** = CFSTR("content type")
- const CFStringRef **key\_ContentResID** = CFSTR("content resource id")
- const CFStringRef **key\_ViewID** = CFSTR("view id")
- const CFStringRef **key\_SuperView** = CFSTR("superview")
- const CFStringRef **key\_FrameAdapter** = CFSTR("frame adapter")
- const CFStringRef **key\_ViewFrame** = CFSTR("view frame")
- const CFStringRef **key\_IsVisible** = CFSTR("is visible")
- const CFStringRef **key\_IsEnabled** = CFSTR("is enabled")
- const OSType **property\_PPxView** = 'view'
- const CFStringRef **key\_StrokeGray** = CFSTR("stroke gray")
- const CFStringRef **key\_StrokeAlpha** = CFSTR("stroke alpha")
- const CFStringRef **key\_FillGray** = CFSTR("fill gray")
- const CFStringRef **key\_FillAlpha** = CFSTR("fill alpha")
- const CFStringRef **key\_Thickness** = CFSTR("thickness")
- const CFStringRef **key\_ButtonBehavior** = CFSTR("button behavior")
- const CFStringRef **key\_TextAlignment** = CFSTR("text alignment")
- const CFStringRef **key\_TextOffset** = CFSTR("text offset")
- const CFStringRef **key\_TextPlacement** = CFSTR("text placement")
- const CFStringRef **key\_IconTransform** = CFSTR("icon transform")
- const CFStringRef **key\_GraphicAlignment** = CFSTR("graphic alignment")
- const CFStringRef **key\_GraphicOffset** = CFSTR("graphic offset")
- const CFStringRef **key\_MenuID** = CFSTR("menu id")
- const CFStringRef **key\_MenuBehavior** = CFSTR("menu behavior")
- const CFStringRef **key\_MenuPlacement** = CFSTR("menu placement")
- const CFStringRef **key\_MenuValue** = CFSTR("menu value")

- const CFStringRef **key\_CenterPopupGlyph** = CFSTR("center popup glyph")
- const ResIDT **menuID\_Unspecified** = -12345
- const CFStringRef **key\_ClockType** = CFSTR("clock type")
- const CFStringRef **key\_ClockFlags** = CFSTR("clock flags")
- const CFStringRef **key\_Attributes** = CFSTR("attributes")
- const CFStringRef **key\_Orientation** = CFSTR("orientation")
- const CFStringRef **key\_DrawTitle** = CFSTR("draw title")
- const CFStringRef **key\_IsPassword** = CFSTR("is password")
- const CFStringRef **key\_UseInlineInput** = CFSTR("use inline input")
- const CFStringRef **key\_DontTrack** = CFSTR("do not track")
- const CFStringRef **key\_IconAlignment** = CFSTR("icon alignment")
- const CFStringRef **key\_IsOpaque** = CFSTR("is opaque")
- const CFStringRef **key\_Alpha** = CFSTR("alpha")
- const CFStringRef **key\_ScaleToFit** = CFSTR("scale to fit")
- const CFStringRef **key\_Increment** = CFSTR("increment")
- const CFStringRef **key\_ArrowSize** = CFSTR("arrow size")
- const CFStringRef **key\_HasVariableWidth** = CFSTR("has variable width")
- const CFStringRef **key\_TitleWidth** = CFSTR("title width")
- const CFStringRef **key\_TitleJustification** = CFSTR("title justification")
- const CFStringRef **key\_TitleStyle** = CFSTR("title style")
- const CFStringRef **key\_IsDeterminate** = CFSTR("is determinate")
- const CFStringRef **key\_ButtonSize** = CFSTR("button size")
- const CFStringRef **key\_ViewSize** = CFSTR("view size")
- const CFStringRef **key\_HasLiveTracking** = CFSTR("has live tracking")
- const CFStringRef **key\_ScrollViewOptions** = CFSTR("scroll options")
- const CFStringRef **key\_AutoHideScrollbars** = CFSTR("autohide scrollbars")
- const CFStringRef **key\_TickMarksCount** = CFSTR("tick marks count")
- const CFStringRef **key\_TextColor** = CFSTR("text color")
- const CFStringRef **key\_IsListHeader** = CFSTR("IsListHeader")
- const CFStringRef **key\_ThemeFontID** = CFSTR("theme font id")
- const CFStringRef **key\_OneLineOnly** = CFSTR("one line only")
- const [View](#) \* [superView\\_None](#) = nil

*Nil superview.*

- const CFStringRef **key\_BindLeft** = CFSTR("bind left")
- const CFStringRef **key\_BindTop** = CFSTR("bind top")
- const CFStringRef **key\_BindRight** = CFSTR("bind right")
- const CFStringRef **key\_BindBottom** = CFSTR("bind bottom")
- const CFStringRef **key\_PREFERRED\_EDGE** = CFSTR("preferred edge")
- const CFStringRef **key\_LeadingOffset** = CFSTR("leading offset")
- const CFStringRef **key\_TrailingOffset** = CFSTR("trailing offset")
- const CFStringRef **key\_WindowAttrs** = CFSTR("window attributes")
- const CFStringRef **key\_WindowTitle** = CFSTR("window title")

- const CFStringRef **key\_ContentBounds** = CFSTR("content bounds")
- const CFStringRef **key\_ContentView** = CFSTR("content view")
- const OSType **property\_PPxWindow** = 'wind'
- WindowAttributes **sDefaultAttributes**

## 5.1.2 Function Documentation

### 5.1.2.1 void PPx::RegisterCommonXMLDecoders ()

Registers XML Decoders for common data types.

XML Decoders convert information from an XML Tree to Data Objects.

You should call this function before attempting to read persistent data from XML information

Definition at line 26 of file PPxRegisterAll.cp.

### 5.1.2.2 void PPx::RegisterCommonXMLEncoders ()

Registers XML Encoders for common data types.

XML Encoders convert information from Data Objects to XML Trees.

You should call this function before attempting to write persistent data in XML format

Definition at line 65 of file PPxRegisterAll.cp.

### 5.1.2.3 template<typename TCFRef> TCFRef RetainCFRef (TCFRef *inRef*)

Template function for retaining a CF reference.

#### Parameters:

*inRef* CF reference to retain

#### Returns:

The CF reference that was retained

#### Note:

The Toolbox CFRetain() function returns a generic CFTypeRef. This template function returns the same CF reference type as the input parameter, making it type-safe to use the return value.

Definition at line 478 of file SysCFOObject.h.

#### 5.1.2.4 `template<class TCastTo, class TBase> TCastTo SafeDynamicCast (TBase inObjectPointer)`

Template function for performing a `dynamic_cast` which throws if the cast from `TBase` to `TCastTo` is unsuccessful.

**Parameters:**

*inObjectPointer* Pointer of type `TBase` to dynamically cast

**Returns:**

Pointer of type `TCastTo`

Definition at line 90 of file `PPxMemoryUtils.h`.

References `PPx_ThrowIfNil`.

#### 5.1.2.5 `template<class TException> void ThrowException (ExceptionIDT inWhat, const char * inWhy, const SourceLocation & inWhere) [inline]`

Template function for throwing PPx [Exception](#) objects.

**Parameters:**

*inWhat* [Exception](#) ID

*inWhy* A string describing the cause of the exception

*inWhere* Location in the source code of the exception

Definition at line 248 of file `PPxExceptions.h`.

#### 5.1.2.6 `void ThrowIfOSError (OSStatus inErrorCode, const char * inWhy, const SourceLocation & inWhere) [inline]`

Throws a [PPx::OSError](#) exception if the error code is not `noErr`.

**Parameters:**

*inErrorCode* A Mac OS error code

*inWhy* A string describing the cause of the exception

*inWhere* Location in the source code of the exception

Definition at line 305 of file `PPxExceptions.h`.

References `ThrowOSError()`.

### 5.1.2.7 void ThrowOSError (OSStatus *inErrorCode*, const char \* *inWhy*, const SourceLocation & *inWhere*) [inline]

Throws a [PPx::OSError](#) exception.

#### Parameters:

*inErrorCode* A Mac OS error code

*inWhy* A string describing the cause of the exception

*inWhere* Location in the source code of the exception

Definition at line 267 of file PPxExceptions.h.

Referenced by ThrowIfOSError().

### 5.1.2.8 template<OSStatus status> void ThrowOSErrorCode (const char \* *inWhy*, const SourceLocation & *inWhere*) [inline]

Template function which throws a PPx::OSErrorCode<> exception.

Template parameter is a literal error code value.

#### Parameters:

*inWhy* A string describing the cause of the exception

*inWhere* Location in the source code of the exception

Definition at line 287 of file PPxExceptions.h.

## 5.1.3 Variable Documentation

### 5.1.3.1 WindowAttributes PPx::sDefaultAttributes [static]

#### Initial value:

kWindowCompositingAttribute + kWindowStandardHandlerAttribute

Definition at line 39 of file PPxWindow.cp.

### 5.1.3.2 const SourceLocation PPx::sourceLocation\_Nothing

Nil source code location.

Used when debugging options are off.

Definition at line 47 of file PPxDebugging.h.

Referenced by PPx::Exception::Where().

## 5.2 PPx::BundleUtils Namespace Reference

### 5.2.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for working with Bundles.

### Functions

- [CFData](#) [GetResourceData](#) (CFBundleRef inBundle, CFStringRef inResourceName, CFStringRef inResourceType, CFStringRef inSubDirName=nil)

*Returns the data from a named resource file.*

- CTypeRef [GetResourceProperty](#) (CFBundleRef inBundle, CFStringRef inPropertyName, CFStringRef inResourceName, CFStringRef inResourceType, CFStringRef inSubDirName=nil)

*Returns a CTypeRef for a property of a resource.*

- [CFString](#) [GetInfoDictionaryKeyString](#) (CFBundleRef inBundle, CFStringRef inKey)

*Returns a [CFString](#) for the value of key in a bundle's info dictionary.*

### 5.2.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.2.2.1 [CFString](#) PPx::BundleUtils::GetInfoDictionaryKeyString (CFBundleRef inBundle, CFStringRef inKey)

Returns a [CFString](#) for the value of key in a bundle's info dictionary.

#### Parameters:

*inBundle* Bundle whose info dictionary to search

*inKey* Dictionary key name

#### Returns:

String containing the value of the key

This is a wrapper for SysCFBundle's GetValueForInfoDictionaryKey function, which looks up a dictionary value (which is usually in the bundle's info.plist file). That function returns a generic CTypeRef. This wrapper returns a [CFString](#) object for values that are CFStringRef.

**Note:**

Returns a [CFString](#) with a nil reference if the key is not found. Throws an exception if key is found but the value is not a string.

Definition at line 143 of file PPxBundleUtils.cp.

References PPx::CFBundle::GetValueForInfoDictionaryKey(), and PPx\_Throw\_.

#### 5.2.2.2 [CFData](#) PPx::BundleUtils::GetResourceData (CFBundleRef *inBundle*, CFStringRef *inResourceName*, CFStringRef *inResourceType*, CFStringRef *inSubDirName* = nil)

Returns the data from a named resource file.

**Parameters:**

*inBundle* Bundle containing resource files

*inResourceName* Name of the resource

*inResourceType* Type of the resource

*inSubDirName* Subdirectory of bundle in which to start search

**Returns:**

[CFData](#) object containing the resource data

Bundled programs typically store resources as separate files within subdirectories of the bundle. To get the data in a file called MyPicture.jpg, you would pass "MyPicture" and the resource name and "jpg" as the resource type. Note that the "dot" in the file name is not included in the name or type.

You may pass nil for the subdirectory name. If so, the system uses its default search algorithm, which tries to get the correct localized version of the resource. Read the Mac OS documentation on bundles and url access for more information.

Definition at line 37 of file PPxBundleUtils.cp.

References PPx::CFBundle::GetResourceURL(), PPx::CFObject< CFURLRef >::IsValid(), PPx\_ThrowIfOSErr\_, and PPx\_ThrowOSErrorCode\_.

#### 5.2.2.3 [CTypeRef](#) PPx::BundleUtils::GetResourceProperty (CFBundleRef *inBundle*, CFStringRef *inPropertyName*, CFStringRef *inResourceName*, CFStringRef *inResourceType*, CFStringRef *inSubDirName* = nil)

Returns a CTypeRef for a property of a resource.

**Parameters:**

*inBundle* Bundle containing resource files



*inPropertyName* Name of the property

*inResourceName* Name of the resource

*inResourceType* Type of the resource

*inSubDirName* Subdirectory of bundle in which to start search

**Returns:**

CTypeRef for the property value

See the comments for [BundleUtils::GetResourceData](#) for information about resource names, resource types, and subdirectories.

The kind of CTypeRef returned depends on the property. See <CFURLAccess.h> and Apple's Core Foundation documentation for information about resource properties.

Definition at line 101 of file PPxBundleUtils.cp.

References PPx::CFBundle::GetResourceURL(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

## 5.3 PPx::CFUtils Namespace Reference

### 5.3.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for working with Core Foundation.

#### Functions

- CFStringEncoding [GetEncodingFromScriptCode](#) (ScriptCode inScript, LangCode inLanguage=kTextLanguageDontCare, RegionCode inRegion=kTextRegionDontCare, ConstStr255Param inFontName=nil)

*Converts a ScriptCode to a CFStringEncoding.*

- [CFString GetIndString](#) (ResIDT inSTRxID, SInt16 inIndex, CFStringEncoding inEncoding=encoding\_System, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)

*Returns a [CFString](#) from the contents of an item in a STR# resource.*

- bool [MakeValidRange](#) (CFIndex inMaxLength, CFRange &ioRange)

*Returns whether the supplied range is valid for a CF container of the supplied length.*

- void [VerifyRange](#) (CFIndex inMaxLength, CFRange &ioRange)

*Throws an exception if the supplied range is invalid for a CF container of the supplied length.*

- bool [MakeValidIndex](#) (CFIndex inCount, CFIndex &ioIndex)

*Returns whether the supplied index is valid for a CF container of the supplied length.*

- void [VerifyIndex](#) (CFIndex inCount, CFIndex &ioIndex)

*Throws an exception if the supplied index is invalid for a CF container of the supplied length.*

- bool [MakeInsertIndex](#) (CFIndex inCount, CFIndex &ioIndex)

*Verifies an insertion index and adjusts it if it is a special flag indication the last index.*

- void [VerifyInsertIndex](#) (CFIndex inCount, CFIndex &ioIndex)

*Throws an exception if an insertion index into a container is not valid.*

## 5.3.2 Function Documentation

### 5.3.2.1 CFStringEncoding PPx::CFUtils::GetEncodingFromScriptCode (ScriptCode *inScript*, LangCode *inLanguage* = kTextLanguageDontCare, RegionCode *inRegion* = kTextRegionDontCare, ConstStr255Param *inFontName* = nil)

Converts a ScriptCode to a CFStringEncoding.

A CFStringEncoding is equivalent to a TextEncoding, so UpgradeScriptInfoToTextEncoding can be used for the conversion.

**Parameters:**

*inScript* The ScriptCode to convert

*inLanguage* The language of inScript. The default is kTextLanguageDontCare.

*inRegion* The region of inScript. The default is kTextRegionDontCare.

*inFontName* The name of the font used for converting inScript. The default is nil.

**Returns:**

A CFStringEncoding equivalent to inScript

Definition at line 28 of file SysCFUtils.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

### 5.3.2.2 CFString PPx::CFUtils::GetIndString (ResIDT *inSTRxID*, SInt16 *inIndex*, CFStringEncoding *inEncoding* = encoding\_System, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil)

Returns a CFString from the contents of an item in a STR# resource.

**Parameters:**

*inSTRxID* Resource ID of a STR# resource.

*inIndex* Index of a string within the STR# resource specified by inSTRxID.

*inEncoding* Encoding used to convert the loaded string to unicode. The default is encoding\_System.

*inAllocator* Allocator for the CFString. The default is nil.

**Returns:**

A CFString containing the contents of the STR# resource item

Definition at line 58 of file SysCFUtils.cp.

### 5.3.2.3 **bool PPx::CFUtils::MakeInsertIndex (CFIndex *inCount*, CFIndex & *ioIndex*)**

Verifies an insertion index and adjusts it if it is a special flag indication the last index.

**Parameters:**

*inCount* Number of items in container

*ioIndex* Index into container

Definition at line 211 of file SysCFUtils.cp.

Referenced by VerifyInsertIndex().

### 5.3.2.4 **bool PPx::CFUtils::MakeValidIndex (CFIndex *inCount*, CFIndex & *ioIndex*)**

Returns whether the supplied index is valid for a CF container of the supplied length.

Also, if the supplied index is a logical range rather than actual index, it will be converted to the corresponding actual index.

**Parameters:**

*inCount* Number of items.  $0 \leq \text{index} \leq \text{inCount} - 1$

*ioIndex* On input: the actual or logical index to validate. On output: a valid actual index if the input value was valid, otherwise unchanged from the input value.

**Returns:**

Whether *ioIndex* is valid

Definition at line 157 of file SysCFUtils.cp.

Referenced by VerifyIndex().

### 5.3.2.5 **bool PPx::CFUtils::MakeValidRange (CFIndex *inMaxLength*, CFRange & *ioRange*)**

Returns whether the supplied range is valid for a CF container of the supplied length.

Also, if the supplied range is a logical range rather than actual range, it will be converted to the corresponding actual range.

**Parameters:**

*inMaxLength* The maximum possible length of the range.

*ioRange* On input: the actual or logical range to validate. On output: a valid actual range if the input value was valid, otherwise an invalid range.

**Returns:**

Whether ioRange is valid.

Definition at line 88 of file SysCFUtils.cp.

Referenced by VerifyRange().

**5.3.2.6 void PPx::CFUtils::VerifyIndex (CFIndex *inCount*, CFIndex & *ioIndex*)**

Throws an exception if the supplied index is invalid for a CF container of the supplied length.

Also, if the supplied index is a logical index rather than actual index, it will be converted to the corresponding actual index.

**Parameters:**

*inCount* Number of items.  $0 \leq \text{index} \leq \text{inCount} - 1$

*ioIndex* In: Index value to validate Out: Valid index value

Definition at line 191 of file SysCFUtils.cp.

References MakeValidIndex(), and PPx\_Throw\_.

**5.3.2.7 void PPx::CFUtils::VerifyInsertIndex (CFIndex *inCount*, CFIndex & *ioIndex*)**

Throws an exception if an insertion index into a container is not valid.

**Parameters:**

*inCount* Number of items in container

*ioIndex* Index into container

Definition at line 238 of file SysCFUtils.cp.

References MakeInsertIndex(), and PPx\_Throw\_.

**5.3.2.8 void PPx::CFUtils::VerifyRange (CFIndex *inMaxLength*, CFRange & *ioRange*)**

Throws an exception if the supplied range is invalid for a CF container of the supplied length.

Also, if the supplied range is a logical range rather than actual range, it will be converted to the corresponding actual range.

**Parameters:**

*inMaxLength* The maximum possible length of the range.

*ioRange* On input: the actual or logical range to validate. On output: a valid actual range.

Definition at line 131 of file SysCFUtils.cp.

References `MakeValidRange()`, and `PPx_Throw_`.

## 5.4 PPx::Clipboard Namespace Reference

### 5.4.1 Detailed Description

Special instance of a [DataScrap](#) for the system [Clipboard](#).

#### Functions

- [DataScrap & Instance](#) ()

*Returns a reference to the [Clipboard](#) scrap.*

### 5.4.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.4.2.1 [DataScrap & PPx::Clipboard::Instance](#) ()

Returns a reference to the [Clipboard](#) scrap.

The [Clipboard](#) is the standard Mac OS scrap for copying and pasting data between programs.

#### Returns:

Reference to the [Clipboard](#) scrap

Definition at line 234 of file PPxDataScrap.cp.

## 5.5 PPx::Debugging Namespace Reference

### 5.5.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for debugging exceptions and signals.

#### Enumerations

- enum [EDebugAction](#) { [debugAction\\_Nothing](#) = 0, [debugAction\\_Alert](#) = 1, [debugAction\\_Debugger](#) = 2, [debugAction\\_Console](#) = 3 }

*Possible actions for Throw and Signal debugging.*

#### Functions

- void [DebugException](#) (const [Exception](#) &)
- void [ExceptionAlert](#) (const [Exception](#) &)
- void [SetDebugThrowAction](#) ([EDebugAction](#) inAction)  
*Sets debugging action to take when throwing an exception.*
- void [SetDebugSignalAction](#) ([EDebugAction](#) inAction)  
*Sets debugging action to take when raising a [PPx](#) signal.*
- StringPtr [CopyPStr](#) (ConstStringPtr inSourceString, StringPtr outDestString, SInt16 inDestSize=sizeof(Str255))  
*Copies a Pascal string.*
- StringPtr [LoadPStrFromCStr](#) (Str255 outPStr, UInt8 inMaxChars, const char \*inCStr)  
*Copies contents of a C string into a Pascal string.*
- StringPtr [AppendPStr](#) (Str255 ioBaseString, ConstStringPtr inAppendString, SInt16 inDestSize=sizeof(Str255))  
*Append two Pascal strings.*

### 5.5.2 Function Documentation

- #### 5.5.2.1 StringPtr PPx::Debugging::AppendPStr (Str255 ioBaseString, ConstStringPtr inAppendString, SInt16 inDestSize = sizeof(Str255))

Append two Pascal strings.



The first string becomes the combination of the first and second strings.

**Parameters:**

*ioBaseString* Base string. On exit, the appended string

*inAppendString* String to append

*inDestSize* Maximum size of appended string, including the length byte

**Returns:**

Pointer to the appended string

Definition at line 354 of file PPxDebugging.cp.

### 5.5.2.2 StringPtr PPx::Debugging::CopyPStr (ConstStringPtr *inSourceString*, StringPtr *outDestString*, SInt16 *inDestSize* = sizeof(Str255))

Copies a Pascal string.

**Parameters:**

*inSourceString* String to copy

*outDestString* Destination string in which to put copy

*inDestSize* Maximum size of destination string, including the length byte

**Note:**

*inSourceString* may be nil, in which case *outDestString* is set to a zero length string.

Definition at line 281 of file PPxDebugging.cp.

### 5.5.2.3 unsigned char \* PPx::Debugging::LoadPStrFromCStr (Str255 *outPStr*, UInt8 *inMaxChars*, const char \* *inCStr*)

Copies contents of a C string into a Pascal string.

**Parameters:**

*outPStr* Output Pascal string to which to copy

*inMaxChars* Maximum size of Pascal string

*inCStr* C String to copy

**Returns:**

Pointer to the Pascal string

Definition at line 315 of file PPxDebugging.cp.

**5.5.2.4 void SetDebugSignalAction (EDebugAction *inAction*) [inline]**

Sets debugging action to take when raising a [PPx](#) signal.

**Parameters:**

*inAction* Action to take. May be debugAction\_Noting, debugAction\_Alert, debugAction\_Debugger, or debugAction\_Console

Definition at line 226 of file PPxDebugging.h.

**5.5.2.5 void SetDebugThrowAction (EDebugAction *inAction*) [inline]**

Sets debugging action to take when throwing an exception.

**Parameters:**

*inAction* Action to take. May be debugAction\_Noting, debugAction\_Alert, debugAction\_Debugger, or debugAction\_Console

Definition at line 115 of file PPxDebugging.h.

## 5.6 PPx::EventUtils Namespace Reference

### 5.6.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for working with CarbonEvents.

#### Functions

- void [SetMenuCommandStatus](#) (MenuCommand inCommand, bool inStatus)  
*Enables or disables the menu item with a certain command ID.*
- OSStatus [ProcessCommandID](#) (HICCommand inCommand, UInt32 inKey-Modifiers=attributes\_None, UInt32 inMenuContext=attributes\_None)  
*Sends a CarbonEvent to process a command where the kind of event is a comamand ID.*
- OSStatus [UpdateCommandID](#) (HICCommand inCommand, UInt32 inMenu-Context=attributes\_None)  
*Sends a CarbonEvent to update the status of a command where the kind of event is command ID.*
- void [PostCommandID](#) (CommandIDT inCommandID, EventTargetRef in-Target=nil, EventQueueRef inQueueRef=nil, EventPriority inPriority=kEvent-PriorityStandard)  
*Posts a Carbon Event for a specified command ID.*
- OSStatus [SendCommandID](#) (CommandIDT inCommandID, EventTargetRef in-Target, OptionBits inOptions=options\_None)  
*Sends a Carbon Event for a specified command ID.*

### 5.6.2 Function Documentation

**5.6.2.1 void PPx::EventUtils::PostCommandID (CommandIDT *inCommandID*, EventTargetRef *inTarget* = nil, EventQueueRef *inQueueRef* = nil, EventPriority *inPriority* = kEventPriorityStandard)**

Posts a Carbon Event for a specified command ID.

#### Parameters:

*inCommandID* Command ID number

*inTarget* Target for receiving the event, may be nil

*inQueueRef* Event queue in which to post the event, may be nil

*inPriority* Event priority level

Posting an event is asynchronous. The event is queued and execution returns immediately to the caller.

Definition at line 134 of file PPxEventUtils.cp.

References PPx::eventClass\_ProcessCommand, and PPx::SysCarbonEvent::PostTo().

#### 5.6.2.2 OSStatus PPx::EventUtils::ProcessCommandID (HCommand inCommand, UInt32 inKeyModifiers = attributes\_None, UInt32 inMenuContext = attributes\_None)

Sends a CarbonEvent to process a command where the kind of event is a command ID.

##### Parameters:

*inCommand* HCommand struct for the command to process

*inKeyModifiers* Keyboard modifier keys

*inMenuContext* Menu context of the command

The CarbonEvent parameters are the same as for the event (kEventClassCommand, kCommandProcess), but the class is eventClass\_DoCommand and the kind is the commandID of the HCommand. The event gets sent to the user focus, so the event can propagate through the command chain.

This gives each command a unique event signature, and clients can process the command by installing a custom handler for that event.

##### Note:

This function should normally be called from the DoCommandProcess function of a [CommandProcessDoer](#) subclass to relay a generic command CarbonEvent as a CarbonEvent for a specific command ID.

Definition at line 56 of file PPxEventUtils.cp.

References PPx::eventClass\_ProcessCommand, and PPx::SysCarbonEvent::SendTo().

#### 5.6.2.3 OSStatus PPx::EventUtils::SendCommandID (CommandIDT inCommandID, EventTargetRef inTarget, OptionBits inOptions = options\_None)

Sends a Carbon Event for a specified command ID.

**Parameters:**

*inCommandID* Command ID number  
*inTarget* Target for receiving the event  
*inOptions* Options for sending the event

**Returns:**

Status of handling the command event

Sending an event is synchronous. The target receives the event immediately and execution does not return to the caller until the event has been handled.

Definition at line 169 of file PPxEventUtils.cp.

References PPx::eventClass\_ProcessCommand, and PPx::SysCarbonEvent::SendTo().

#### 5.6.2.4 void PPx::EventUtils::SetMenuCommandStatus (MenuCommand *inCommand*, bool *inStatus*)

Enables or disables the menu item with a certain command ID.

**Parameters:**

*inCommand* Command ID number of a menu item  
*inStatus* true = enable, false = disable

Definition at line 20 of file PPxEventUtils.cp.

#### 5.6.2.5 OSStatus PPx::EventUtils::UpdateCommandID (HCommand *inCommand*, UInt32 *inMenuContext* = attributes\_None)

Sends a CarbonEvent to update the status of a command where the kind of event is command ID.

**Parameters:**

*inCommand* HCommand struct for the command to process  
*inMenuContext* Menu context of the command

The CarbonEvent parameters are the same as for the event (kEventClassCommand, kEventCommandUpdateStatus), but the class is eventClass\_UpdateCmdStatus and the kind is the commandID of the HCommand. The event gets sent to the user focus, so the event can propagate through the command chain.

This gives each command a unique event signature, and clients can update the command status by installing a custom handler for that event.

**Note:**

This function should normally be called from the DoCommandUpdateStatus function of a [CommandUpdateStatusDoer](#) subclass to relay a generic update command CarbonEvent as a CarbonEvent to update a specific command ID.

Definition at line 102 of file PPxEventUtils.cp.

References PPx::eventClass\_UpdateCmdStatus, and PPx::SysCarbonEvent::SendTo().

## 5.7 PPx::FindScrap Namespace Reference

### 5.7.1 Detailed Description

Special instance of a [DataScrap](#) for the system [FindScrap](#).

#### Functions

- [DataScrap & Instance](#) ()  
*Returns a reference to the [FindScrap](#).*

### 5.7.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.7.2.1 [DataScrap](#) & PPx::FindScrap::Instance ()

Returns a reference to the [FindScrap](#).

The [FindScrap](#) is a standard system scrap for remembering the text to search for in find operations.

#### Returns:

Reference to the [FindScrap](#)

The Find scrap is a standard feature of programs written with Cocoa

Definition at line 255 of file PPxDataScrap.cp.

## 5.8 PPx::FSUtils Namespace Reference

### 5.8.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for working with files and folders.

#### Functions

- SInt32 [CompareFSNames](#) (const HFSUniStr255 &inNameOne, const HFSUniStr255 &inNameTwo)  
*Compares file entity HFSUniStr255 names for sorting purposes.*
- SInt32 [CompareFSNames](#) (const [CFString](#) &inNameOne, const [CFString](#) &inNameTwo)  
*Compares file entity [CFString](#) names for sorting purposes.*
- bool [FSNamesAreEqual](#) (const HFSUniStr255 &inNameOne, const HFSUniStr255 &inNameTwo)  
*Compares file entity HFSUniStr255 names for equivalence.*
- bool [FSNamesAreEqual](#) (const [CFString](#) &inNameOne, const [CFString](#) &inNameTwo)  
*Compares file entity [CFString](#) names for equivalence.*
- void [StringToHFSUniStr](#) (const [CFString](#) &inString, HFSUniStr255 &outHFSUniStr)  
*Converts a [CFString](#) to a HFS unicode string.*

### 5.8.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.8.2.1 SInt32 PPx::FSUtils::CompareFSNames (const [CFString](#) &inNameOne, const [CFString](#) &inNameTwo)

Compares file entity [CFString](#) names for sorting purposes.

Uses the same sorting logic as the Mac OS X Finder

##### Parameters:

*inNameOne* Right hand side operand

*inNameTwo* Left hand side operand



**Returns:**

Result of comparing *inNameOne* to *inNameTwo*

**Return values:**

*Zero* Names are equivalent

> 0 *inNameOne* is greater than *inNameTwo*

< 0 *inNameOne* is less than *inNameTwo*

Definition at line 115 of file PPxFSUtils.cp.

References CompareFSNames(), and StringToHFSUniStr().

**5.8.2.2 SInt32 PPx::FSUtils::CompareFSNames (const HFSUniStr255 & *inNameOne*, const HFSUniStr255 & *inNameTwo*)**

Compares file entity HFSUniStr255 names for sorting purposes.

Uses the same sorting logic as the Mac OS X Finder

**Parameters:**

*inNameOne* Right hand side operand

*inNameTwo* Left hand side operand

**Returns:**

Result of comparing *inNameOne* to *inNameTwo*

**Return values:**

*Zero* Names are equivalent

> 0 *inNameOne* is greater than *inNameTwo*

< 0 *inNameOne* is less than *inNameTwo*

Definition at line 82 of file PPxFSUtils.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by CompareFSNames().

**5.8.2.3 bool PPx::FSUtils::FSNamesAreEqual (const CFString & *inNameOne*, const CFString & *inNameTwo*)**

Compares file entity [CFString](#) names for equivalence.

**Parameters:**

*inNameOne* Right hand side operand

*inNameTwo* Left hand side operand

**Returns:**

Whether the two strings are equivalent

**Note:**

Comparing specifically for equality may be significantly faster than the general comparison performed by [FSUtils::CompareFSNames](#)

Definition at line 175 of file PPxFSUtils.cp.

References FSNamesAreEqual(), and StringToHFSUniStr().

**5.8.2.4 bool PPx::FSUtils::FSNamesAreEqual (const HFSUniStr255 & *inNameOne*, const HFSUniStr255 & *inNameTwo*)**

Compares file entity HFSUniStr255 names for equivalence.

**Parameters:**

*inNameOne* Right hand side operand

*inNameTwo* Left hand side operand

**Returns:**

Whether the two strings are equivalent

**Note:**

Comparing specifically for equality may be significantly faster than the general comparison performed by [FSUtils::CompareFSNames](#)

Definition at line 144 of file PPxFSUtils.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

Referenced by FSNamesAreEqual().

**5.8.2.5 void PPx::FSUtils::StringToHFSUniStr (const CFString & *inString*, HFSUniStr255 & *outHFSUniStr*)**

Converts a [CFString](#) to a HFS unicode string.

**Parameters:**

*inString* Input [CFString](#)

*outHFSUniStr* String converted to HFSUniStr255

Definition at line 198 of file PPxFSUtils.cp.

References `PPx::CFString::GetLength()`, `PPx::CFString::GetSubstring()`, and `PPx_-Throw_`.

Referenced by `CompareFSNames()`, and `FSNamesAreEqual()`.

## 5.9 PPx::MenuDebugStr Namespace Reference

### 5.9.1 Detailed Description

[Debugging](#) utility functions for displaying information in the menu bar.

Stopping at a breakpoint in the source debugger or posting an alert may disturb the state of a program by obscuring windows or generating window deactivate/activate events. This may hamper debugging of code dealing with window drawing and event handling. In such cases, you can use these routines to display debugging information in the menu bar.

### Functions

- void [Display](#) (ConstStringPtr inString, unsigned long inDelay=120)  
*Temporarily displays a Pascal string in the menu bar.*
- void [Display](#) (const char \*inCString, unsigned long inDelay=120)  
*Temporarily displays a Pascal string in the menu bar.*
- void [Display](#) (long inNumber, unsigned long inDelay=120)  
*Temporarily displays a number in the menu bar.*

### 5.9.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.9.2.1 void PPx::MenuDebugStr::Display (long *inNumber*, unsigned long *inDelay* = 120)

Temporarily displays a number in the menu bar.

#### Parameters:

*inNumber* Signed integer number

*inDelay* Duration in ticks for displaying the string

Definition at line 455 of file PPxDebugging.cp.

References [Display\(\)](#).

#### 5.9.2.2 void PPx::MenuDebugStr::Display (const char \* *inCString*, unsigned long *inDelay* = 120)

Temporarily displays a Pascal string in the menu bar.

**Parameters:**

*inCString* C string

*inDelay* Duration in ticks for displaying the string

Definition at line 424 of file PPxDebugging.cp.

References Display().

**5.9.2.3 void PPx::MenuDebugStr::Display (ConstStringPtr *inString*, unsigned long *inDelay* = 120)**

Temporarily displays a Pascal string in the menu bar.

**Parameters:**

*inString* Pascal string

*inDelay* Duration in ticks for displaying the string

Definition at line 393 of file PPxDebugging.cp.

Referenced by Display().

## 5.10 PPx::NavServices Namespace Reference

### 5.10.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for displaying [NavServices](#) dialogs.

#### Functions

- void [GetDefaultCreationOptions](#) (NavDialogCreationOptions &outOptions)  
*Passes back the default options for creating [NavServices](#) dialogs.*
- void [AskSaveChanges](#) (NavEventResponder &inResponder, NavAskSaveChangesAction inAction, const NavDialogCreationOptions &inOptions)  
*Displays dialog asking whether to save changes before closing or quitting.*
- void [AskSaveChanges](#) (NavEventResponder &inResponder, NavAskSaveChangesAction inAction, WindowRef inParentWindow)  
*Displays dialog asking whether to save changes before closing or quitting.*
- void [AskDiscardChanges](#) (NavEventResponder &inResponder, const NavDialogCreationOptions &inOptions)  
*Displays dialog asking user if it is OK to discard changes to a document.*
- void [AskDiscardChanges](#) (NavEventResponder &inResponder, WindowRef inParentWindow)  
*Displays dialog asking user if it is OK to discard changes to a document.*
- void [AskReviewDocuments](#) (NavEventResponder &inResponder, UInt32 inDocumentCount, const NavDialogCreationOptions &inOptions)  
*Displays dialog asking how to handle multiple unsaved documents when quitting an application.*
- void [AskReviewDocuments](#) (NavEventResponder &inResponder, UInt32 inDocumentCount)  
*Displays dialog asking how to handle multiple unsaved documents when quitting an application.*
- void [AskDesignateFile](#) (NavEventResponder &inResponder, OSType inFileType, OSType inFileCreator, const NavDialogCreationOptions &inOptions)  
*Display [NavServices](#) dialog for designating a new file.*
- void [AskDesignateFile](#) (NavEventResponder &inResponder, OSType inFileType, CFStringRef inDefaultName, WindowRef inParentWindow)

Display [NavServices](#) dialog for designating a new file.

- void [AskGetFile](#) ([NavEventResponder](#) &inResponder, NavTypeListHandle inTypeList, const NavDialogCreationOptions &inOptions)

Display [NavServices](#) dialog for getting a file to open.

- void [AskGetFile](#) ([NavEventResponder](#) &inResponder, NavTypeListHandle inTypeList)

Display [NavServices](#) dialog for getting a file to open.

- void [AskChooseFile](#) ([NavEventResponder](#) &inResponder, NavTypeListHandle inTypeList, const NavDialogCreationOptions &inOptions)

Display [NavServices](#) dialog for choosing a file on which to perform an operation.

- void [AskChooseFile](#) ([NavEventResponder](#) &inResponder, NavTypeListHandle inTypeList)

Display [NavServices](#) dialog for choosing a file on which to perform an operation.

## 5.10.2 Function Documentation

### 5.10.2.1 void PPx::NavServices::AskChooseFile (NavEventResponder & inResponder, NavTypeListHandle inTypeList)

Display [NavServices](#) dialog for choosing a file on which to perform an operation.

#### Parameters:

*inResponder* Object for handling callbacks

*inTypeList* List of file types for file to choose

Definition at line 565 of file PPxNavServices.cp.

References [AskChooseFile\(\)](#), and [GetDefaultCreationOptions\(\)](#).

### 5.10.2.2 void PPx::NavServices::AskChooseFile (NavEventResponder & inResponder, NavTypeListHandle inTypeList, const NavDialogCreationOptions & inOptions)

Display [NavServices](#) dialog for choosing a file on which to perform an operation.

#### Parameters:

*inResponder* Object for handling callbacks

*inTypeList* List of file types for file to choose

*inOptions* Options for making the dialog

**Note:**

Use AskGetFile for selecting a file to open. The system presents different dialogs for "get" and "choose".

Definition at line 533 of file PPxNavServices.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by AskChooseFile().

### 5.10.2.3 void PPx::NavServices::AskDesignateFile (NavEventResponder & *inResponder*, OSType *inFileType*, CFStringRef *inDefaultName*, WindowRef *inParentWindow*)

Display [NavServices](#) dialog for designating a new file.

Generally referred to as "Put File"

**Parameters:**

*inResponder* Object for handling callbacks

*inFileType* Type of file

*inDefaultName* Default name for file

*inParentWindow* Parent window if dialog is a sheet

Definition at line 433 of file PPxNavServices.cp.

References AskDesignateFile(), and GetDefaultCreationOptions().

### 5.10.2.4 void PPx::NavServices::AskDesignateFile (NavEventResponder & *inResponder*, OSType *inFileType*, OSType *inFileCreator*, const NavDialogCreationOptions & *inOptions*)

Display [NavServices](#) dialog for designating a new file.

Generally referred to as "Put File"

**Parameters:**

*inResponder* Object for handling callbacks

*inFileType* Type of file

*inFileCreator* Creator code for file

*inOptions* Options for making the dialog



Definition at line 395 of file PPxNavServices.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSErr\_, and PPx\_ThrowOSErr\_.

Referenced by AskDesignateFile().

#### 5.10.2.5 void PPx::NavServices::AskDiscardChanges (NavEventResponder & *inResponder*, WindowRef *inParentWindow*)

Displays dialog asking user if it is OK to discard changes to a document.

Usually called before performing a "Revert" operation.

##### Parameters:

*inResponder* Object for handling callbacks

*inParentWindow* Parent window if dialog is a sheet

Definition at line 294 of file PPxNavServices.cp.

References AskDiscardChanges(), PPx::CFObj< CFStringRef >::AttachRef(), GetDefaultCreationOptions(), and PPx::CFObj< CFStringRef >::UseRef().

#### 5.10.2.6 void PPx::NavServices::AskDiscardChanges (NavEventResponder & *inResponder*, const NavDialogCreationOptions & *inOptions*)

Displays dialog asking user if it is OK to discard changes to a document.

Usually called before performing a "Revert" operation.

##### Parameters:

*inResponder* Object for handling callbacks

*inOptions* Options for making the dialog

##### Note:

You must fill in the saveFileName field of inOptions

Definition at line 262 of file PPxNavServices.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSErr\_, and PPx\_ThrowOSErr\_.

Referenced by AskDiscardChanges().

#### 5.10.2.7 void PPx::NavServices::AskGetFile (NavEventResponder & *inResponder*, NavTypeListHandle *inTypeList*)

Display [NavServices](#) dialog for getting a file to open.

**Parameters:**

*inResponder* Object for handling callbacks

*inTypeList* List of file types for file to choose

Definition at line 504 of file PPxNavServices.cp.

References AskGetFile(), and GetDefaultCreationOptions().

**5.10.2.8 void PPx::NavServices::AskGetFile (NavEventResponder  
& *inResponder*, NavTypeListHandle *inTypeList*, const  
NavDialogCreationOptions & *inOptions*)**

Display [NavServices](#) dialog for getting a file to open.

**Parameters:**

*inResponder* Object for handling callbacks

*inTypeList* List of file types for file to choose

*inOptions* Options for making the dialog

Definition at line 469 of file PPxNavServices.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_, and PPx\_ThrowOSError\_.

Referenced by AskGetFile().

**5.10.2.9 void PPx::NavServices::AskReviewDocuments (NavEventResponder  
& *inResponder*, UInt32 *inDocumentCount*)**

Displays dialog asking how to handle multiple unsaved documents when quitting an application.

**Parameters:**

*inResponder* Object for handling callbacks

*inDocumentCount* Number of unsaved documents needing review

Definition at line 367 of file PPxNavServices.cp.

References AskReviewDocuments(), and GetDefaultCreationOptions().

**5.10.2.10 void PPx::NavServices::AskReviewDocuments (NavEventResponder  
& *inResponder*, UInt32 *inDocumentCount*, const  
NavDialogCreationOptions & *inOptions*)**

Displays dialog asking how to handle multiple unsaved documents when quitting an application.

**Parameters:**

- inResponder* Object for handling callbacks  
*inDocumentCount* Number of unsaved documents needing review  
*inOptions* Options for making the dialog

Definition at line 333 of file PPxNavServices.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSErr\_, and PPx\_ThrowOSErr\_.

Referenced by AskReviewDocuments().

**5.10.2.11 void PPx::NavServices::AskSaveChanges (NavEventResponder & *inResponder*, NavAskSaveChangesAction *inAction*, WindowRef *inParentWindow*)**

Displays dialog asking whether to save changes before closing or quitting.

**Parameters:**

- inResponder* Object for handling callbacks  
*inAction* Action code  
*inParentWindow* Parent window if dialog is a sheet

Action code is either kNavSaveChangesClosingDocument or kNavSaveChanges-QuittingApplication

Definition at line 228 of file PPxNavServices.cp.

References AskSaveChanges(), and GetDefaultCreationOptions().

**5.10.2.12 void PPx::NavServices::AskSaveChanges (NavEventResponder & *inResponder*, NavAskSaveChangesAction *inAction*, const NavDialogCreationOptions & *inOptions*)**

Displays dialog asking whether to save changes before closing or quitting.

**Parameters:**

- inResponder* Object for handling callbacks  
*inAction* Action code  
*inOptions* Options for making the dialog

Action code is either kNavSaveChangesClosingDocument or kNavSaveChanges-QuittingApplication

Definition at line 191 of file PPxNavServices.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSErr\_, and PPx\_ThrowOSErr\_.

Referenced by AskSaveChanges().

**5.10.2.13 void PPx::NavServices::GetDefaultCreationOptions  
(NavDialogCreationOptions & *outOptions*)**

Passes back the default options for creating [NavServices](#) dialogs.

**Parameters:**

*outOptions* Default options for creating [NavServices](#) dialogs

Definition at line 168 of file PPxNavServices.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by AskChooseFile(), AskDesignateFile(), AskDiscardChanges(), AskGetFile(), AskReviewDocuments(), and AskSaveChanges().

## 5.11 PPx::PrimaryBundle Namespace Reference

### 5.11.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for working with the primary bundle for a program.

#### Functions

- [CFBundle](#) & [Instance](#) ()  
*Returns a reference to the primary bundle object.*
- void [Set](#) (CFBundleRef inBundle)  
*Specify the primary bundle.*
- [CFData](#) [GetResourceData](#) (CFStringRef inResourceName, CFStringRef inResourceType, CFStringRef inSubDirName=nil)  
*Returns the data from a named resource file.*
- CTypeRef [GetResourceProperty](#) (CFStringRef inPropertyName, CFStringRef inResourceName, CFStringRef inResourceType, CFStringRef inSubDirName=nil)  
*Returns a CTypeRef for a property of a resource.*
- [CFString](#) [GetLocalizedString](#) (CFStringRef inKey)  
*Returns the localized string for a key using the default localized string file.*
- [CFString](#) [GetLocalizedString](#) (CFStringRef inKey, CFStringRef inTable)  
*Returns the localized string for a key using a specified strings table file.*
- [CFString](#) [GetLocalizedString](#) (CFStringRef inKey, CFStringRef inDefaultValue, CFStringRef inTable)  
*Returns the localized string for a key using a specified strings table file and default value.*

### 5.11.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.11.2.1 [CFString](#) PPx::PrimaryBundle::GetLocalizedString (CFStringRef inKey, CFStringRef inDefaultValue, CFStringRef inTable)

Returns the localized string for a key using a specified strings table file and default value.

**Parameters:**

*inKey* Key for string  
*inDefaultValue* String to return if key is not in table  
*inTable* Name of .strings file to use as the look-up table

**Returns:**

Localized string for key

Definition at line 169 of file PPxPrimaryBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFBundle::GetLocalizedString(), and Instance().

#### 5.11.2.2 **CFString** PPx::PrimaryBundle::GetLocalizedString (CFStringRef *inKey*, CFStringRef *inTable*)

Returns the localized string for a key using a specified strings table file.

**Parameters:**

*inKey* Key for string  
*inTable* Name of .strings file to use as the look-up table

**Returns:**

Localized string for key

Returns the key as the localized string if the key is not in the look-up table

Definition at line 148 of file PPxPrimaryBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFBundle::GetLocalizedString(), and Instance().

#### 5.11.2.3 **CFString** PPx::PrimaryBundle::GetLocalizedString (CFStringRef *inKey*)

Returns the localized string for a key using the default localized string file.

**Parameters:**

*inKey* Key for string

**Returns:**

Localized string for key

Returns the key as the localized string if the key is not in the Localized.strings file

Definition at line 126 of file PPxPrimaryBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFBundle::GetLocalizedString(), and Instance().

#### 5.11.2.4 **CFData** PPx::PrimaryBundle::GetResourceData (CFStringRef *inResourceName*, CFStringRef *inResourceType*, CFStringRef *inSubDirName* = nil)

Returns the data from a named resource file.

**Parameters:**

*inResourceName* Name of the resource

*inResourceType* Type of the resource

*inSubDirName* Subdirectory of bundle in which to start search

**Returns:**

**CFData** object containing the resource data

Bundled programs typically store resources as separate files within subdirectories of the bundle. To get the data in a file called MyPicture.jpg, you would pass "MyPicture" and the resource name and "jpg" as the resource type. Note that the "dot" in the file name is not included in the name or type.

You may pass nil for the subdirectory name. If so, the system uses its default search algorithm, which tries to get the correct localized version of the resource. Read the Mac OS documentation on bundles and url access for more information.

Definition at line 70 of file PPxPrimaryBundle.cp.

References Instance().

#### 5.11.2.5 **CTypeRef** PPx::PrimaryBundle::GetResourceProperty (CFStringRef *inPropertyName*, CFStringRef *inResourceName*, CFStringRef *inResourceType*, CFStringRef *inSubDirName* = nil)

Returns a CTypeRef for a property of a resource.

**Parameters:**

*inPropertyName* Name of the property

*inResourceName* Name of the resource

*inResourceType* Type of the resource

*inSubDirName* Subdirectory of bundle in which to start search

**Returns:**

CTypeRef for the property value

See the comments for [BundleUtils::GetResourceData](#) for information about resource names, resource types, and subdirectories.

The kind of CTypeRef returned depends on the property. See <CFURLAccess.h> and Apple's Core Foundation documentation for information about resource properties.

Definition at line 100 of file PPxPrimaryBundle.cp.

References Instance().

#### 5.11.2.6 **CFBundle** & PPx::PrimaryBundle::Instance ()

Returns a reference to the primary bundle object.

**Note:**

Implements the Singleton design pattern by using a static local variable. The default value is the application's main bundle.

Definition at line 19 of file PPxPrimaryBundle.cp.

Referenced by GetLocalizedString(), GetResourceData(), GetResourceProperty(), Set(), and PPx::Signature::SetSignatureFromBundle().

#### 5.11.2.7 **void PPx::PrimaryBundle::Set (CFBundleRef *inBundle*)**

Specify the primary bundle.

**Parameters:**

***inBundle*** Bundle reference to designate as the primary bundle

**Note:**

Plug-ins or other external code modules may wish to set the primary bundle to their bundle in order access their resources rather than those of the host application.

Definition at line 40 of file PPxPrimaryBundle.cp.

References PPx::CObject< CFBundleRef >::AttachRef(), and Instance().



## 5.12 PPx::Registrar Namespace Reference

### 5.12.1 Detailed Description

Implements new-by-name creation of [Persistent](#) objects.

#### Typedefs

- typedef [Persistent](#) \*(\* [CreatorFunction](#) )()

#### Functions

- void [RegisterClass](#) (const [CFString](#) &inClassName, [CreatorFunction](#) inCreatorFunc)  
*Registers a class name and creator function pair.*
- template<class TSubClass> void [RegisterClass](#) (const [CFString](#) &inClassName)  
*Template function to register a class.*
- void [UnregisterClass](#) (const [CFString](#) &inClassName)  
*Removes registration for a class.*
- bool [IsRegistered](#) (const [CFString](#) &inClassName)  
*Tests if a class is already registered.*
- [Persistent](#) \* [CreateObject](#) (const [CFString](#) &inClassName)  
*Create an object of the class with the specified name.*
- template<class TSubClass> [Persistent](#) \* [CreateNewObject](#) ()  
*Creates a new object of the class specified by the template parameter.*

### 5.12.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.12.2.1 template<class TSubClass> [Persistent](#) \* PPx::Registrar::CreateNewObject ()

Creates a new object of the class specified by the template parameter.

#### Returns:

Pointer to newly created object

Definition at line 77 of file PPxRegistrar.h.

#### 5.12.2.2 **Persistent** \* PPx::Registrar::CreateObject (const CFString & *inClassName*)

Create an object of the class with the specified name.

**Parameters:**

*inClassName* Class name

**Returns:**

Pointer to newly created object

Definition at line 83 of file PPxRegistrar.cp.

References PPx\_Throw\_.

#### 5.12.2.3 **bool** PPx::Registrar::IsRegistered (const CFString & *inClassName*)

Tests if a class is already registered.

**Parameters:**

*inClassName* Class name

**Returns:**

Whether or not the class is registered

Definition at line 65 of file PPxRegistrar.cp.

#### 5.12.2.4 **template**<class TSubClass> **void** PPx::Registrar::RegisterClass (const CFString & *inClassName*)

Template function to register a class.

The template parameter is the class, which must be a subclass of [Persistent](#)

**Parameters:**

*inClassName* Class name

Definition at line 61 of file PPxRegistrar.h.

References RegisterClass().

**5.12.2.5 void PPx::Registrar::RegisterClass (const CFString & *inClassName*,  
CreatorFunction *inCreatorFunc*)**

Registers a class name and creator function pair.

**Parameters:**

*inClassName* Name of class to register

*inCreatorFunc* Function which creates an object of the class

Definition at line 32 of file PPxRegistrar.cp.

Referenced by RegisterClass().

**5.12.2.6 void PPx::Registrar::UnregisterClass (const CFString & *inClassName*)**

Removes registration for a class.

**Parameters:**

*inClassID* Name of class to unregister

Definition at line 48 of file PPxRegistrar.cp.

## 5.13 PPx::Serializer Namespace Reference

### 5.13.1 Detailed Description

Functions for reading and writing state information for Persistent objects to flattened data structures.

#### Functions

- `std::auto_ptr< Persistent > DescriptorsToObjects` (ObjectDescriptorList &ioDescriptors)  
*Creates Persistent objects from a list of object descriptors.*
- `void ObjectsToDescriptors` (const Persistent \*inRootObject, ObjectDescriptorList &outDescriptors)  
*Stores Persistent objects as a list of object descriptors.*

### 5.13.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.13.2.1 `std::auto_ptr< Persistent > PPx::Serializer::DescriptorsToObjects` (ObjectDescriptorList &ioDescriptors)

Creates Persistent objects from a list of object descriptors.

##### Parameters:

*ioDescriptors* List of object descriptors

##### Returns:

The first Persistent object created from the list

An object descriptor contains the class name and a data dictionary of state information for a persistent object. This function iterates over a list of object descriptors, creating and initializing a Persistent object based on each descriptor.

The process has three steps: (1) construction via new and the default constructor; (2) call to InitPersistent with the data dictionary of state information; (3) call to FinishInitPersistent.

The first object should be the root of an object hierarchy. The return value is a std::auto\_ptr containing a pointer to the first object, meaning the caller receives ownership of it.

This reverses the processes of the ObjectsToDescriptors function.

Definition at line 38 of file PPxSerializer.cp.

### 5.13.2.2 void PPx::Serializer::ObjectsToDescriptors (const Persistent \* *inRootObject*, ObjectDescriptorList & *outDescriptors*)

Stores [Persistent](#) objects as a list of object descriptors.

#### Parameters:

*inRootObject* [Persistent](#) object to store

*outDescriptors* List of object descriptors

This function puts the [Persistent](#) object passes as a parameter into a first in, first out deque. It then begins a loop were it removes the first object from the deque, creates an object descriptor with a data dictionary, adds the descriptor to a list, then tells the object to write its state to the data dictionary.

In the course of writing its state, an object may request that other [Persistent](#) objects write their state. Such objects are added to the deque. The loop continues until the deque is empty. In this way, an entire object hierarchy is flattened into a list of object descriptors.

Definition at line 105 of file PPxSerializer.cp.

References PPx::CFObject< CFStringRef >::AttachRef(), PPx::ObjectDescriptor::className, PPx::Persistent::GetClassName(), PPx::ObjectDescriptor::objectPtr, PPx::ObjectDescriptor::objectState, PPx::AutoRefCount< KeyDataMap >::Reset(), PPx::ObjectDescriptor::storageID, and PPx::Persistent::WritePersistent().

## 5.14 PPx::Signature Namespace Reference

### 5.14.1 Detailed Description

Sets/Gets the four-character code signature for the program.

In addition to its common use as the creator code for files, the Toolbox also uses a signature to identify user-supplied data stored by the OS. For example, properties associated with Controls.

If you don't call Set, the Get function will try to get the signature from info.plist of the [PrimaryBundle](#)

### Functions

- void [SetSignatureFromBundle](#) ()  
*Tries to get signature for the program from its primary bundle.*
- void [Set](#) (OSType inSignature)  
*Sets the signature for the program.*
- OSType [Get](#) ()  
*Returns the signature for the program.*

### Variables

- const OSType **signature\_Default** = 'PPxS'
- const [CFString](#) **propListKey\_Signature** = CFSTR("CFBundleSignature")
- OSType **sSignature** = 0

### 5.14.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.14.2.1 OSType PPx::Signature::Get ()

Returns the signature for the program.

#### Returns:

[Signature](#) for the program

If you don't call Set, we try to get the signature from the info.plist of the [PrimaryBundle](#)

Definition at line 50 of file PPxSignature.cp.

References [SetSignatureFromBundle\(\)](#).

#### 5.14.2.2 void PPx::Signature::Set (OSType *inSignature*)

Sets the signature for the program.

**Parameters:**

*inSignature* [Signature](#) for the program

Definition at line 32 of file PPxSignature.cp.

## 5.15 PPx::StreamUtils Namespace Reference

### 5.15.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for working with the standard IOStream library.

#### Functions

- void [WriteLinesOfText](#) (std::ostream &inOutputStream, const char \*inTextPtr, long inTextLength, char inLineEndChar)

*Writes lines of text to an output stream.*

### 5.15.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.15.2.1 void PPx::StreamUtils::StreamUtils::WriteLinesOfText (std::ostream & inOutputStream, const char \* inTextPtr, long inTextLength, char inLineEndChar)

Writes lines of text to an output stream.

##### Parameters:

*inOutputStream* Output stream

*inTextPtr* Pointer to text

*inTextLength* Length of text

*inLineEndChar* Character used for line endings in text

Lines of text end with an inLineEndChar. Text for a line is streamed, followed by a std::endl manipulator, which writes a new line and flushes the stream.

This function is useful when writing large blocks of text to a buffered stream. Writing the whole block of text at once could exceed the buffer capacity, resulting in lost characters.

Definition at line 154 of file PPxStreamUtils.cp.



## 5.16 PPx::SysCreateView Namespace Reference

### 5.16.1 Detailed Description

Functions for creating system views.

#### Functions

- HViewRef [BevelButton](#) (CFStringRef inTitle, ControlBevelThickness inThickness, ControlBevelButtonBehavior inButtonBehavior, const ControlButtonContentInfo &inButtonContent, SInt16 inMenuID, ControlBevelButtonMenuBehavior inMenuBehavior, ControlBevelButtonMenuPlacement inMenuPlacement)  
*Creates a system bevel button.*
- HViewRef [ChasingArrows](#) ()  
*Creates a system chasing arrows indicator.*
- HViewRef [CheckBox](#) (CFStringRef inTitle, SInt32 inInitialValue, bool inAutoToggle)  
*Creates a system check box control.*
- HViewRef [CheckBoxGroupBox](#) (CFStringRef inTitle, SInt32 inInitialValue, bool inIsPrimary, bool inAutoToggle)  
*Creates a system check box group box.*
- HViewRef [ClockControl](#) (ControlClockType inClockType, ControlClockFlags inClockFlags)  
*Creates a system clock control.*
- HViewRef [ComboBox](#) (const HRect &inBounds, CFStringRef inDefaultText, const ControlFontStyleRec \*inStyle, CFArrayRef inValueList, OptionBits inAttributes)  
*A system combo box, which combines an edit field and list of values.*
- HViewRef [DisclosureButton](#) (SInt32 inInitialValue, bool inAutoToggle)  
*Creates a system disclosure button.*
- HViewRef [DisclosureTriangle](#) (ControlDisclosureTriangleOrientation inOrientation, CFStringRef inTitle, SInt32 inInitialValue, bool inDrawTitle, bool inAutoToggle)  
*Creates a system disclosur triangle.*

- HViewRef [EditTextControl](#) (CFStringRef inText, bool inIsPassword, bool inUseInlineInput, const ControlFontStyleRec \*inStyle)  
*Creates a system edit text control.*
- HViewRef [EditUnicodeText](#) (CFStringRef inText, bool inIsPassword, const ControlFontStyleRec \*inStyle)  
*Creates a system edit unicode text control.*
- HViewRef [IconControl](#) (const ControlButtonContentInfo &inContent, bool inDontTrack)  
*Creates a system icon control.*
- HViewRef [IconPushButton](#) (CFStringRef inTitle, const ControlButtonContentInfo &inContent, ControlPushButtonIconAlignment inAlignment)  
*Creates a system icon push button control.*
- HViewRef [ImageView](#) (CGImageRef inImage)  
*Creates a system image view.*
- HViewRef [ImageWell](#) (const ControlButtonContentInfo &inContent)  
*Creates a system image well.*
- HViewRef [ListBox](#) (bool inAutoSize, SInt16 inRowCount, SInt16 inColCount, bool inHorizScroll, bool inVertScroll, SInt16 inCellHeight, SInt16 inCellWidth, bool inHasGrowSpace, const ListDefSpec &inListDef)  
*Creates a system list box.*
- HViewRef [LittleArrows](#) (SInt32 inInitialValue, SInt32 inMinValue, SInt32 inMaxValue, SInt32 inIncrement)  
*Creates a system little arrows control.*
- HViewRef [PictureControl](#) (SInt16 inPictResID, PicHandle inPictureHandle, bool inDontTrack)  
*Creates a system picture control.*
- HViewRef [Placard](#) ()  
*Creates a system placard.*
- HViewRef [PopupArrow](#) (ControlPopupArrowOrientation inOrientation, ControlPopupArrowSize inArrowSize)  
*Creates a system popup arrow control.*

- HViewRef [PopupButton](#) (CFStringRef inTitle, SInt32 inMenuID, bool inHasVariableWidth, SInt16 inTitleWidth, SInt16 inTitleJust, Style inTitleStyle)  
*Creates a system popup button.*
- HViewRef [PopupGroupBox](#) (CFStringRef inTitle, bool inIsPrimary, SInt32 inMenuID, bool inHasVariableWidth, SInt16 inTitleWidth, SInt16 inTitleJust, Style inTitleStyle)  
*Creates a system popup group box.*
- HViewRef [ProgressBar](#) (SInt32 inInitialValue, SInt32 inMinValue, SInt32 inMaxValue, bool inIsIndeterminate)  
*Creates a system progress bar.*
- HViewRef [PushButton](#) (CFStringRef inTitle)  
*Creates a system push button.*
- HViewRef [RadioButton](#) (CFStringRef inTitle, SInt32 inInitialValue, bool inAutoToggle)  
*Creates a system radio button.*
- HViewRef [RadioGroup](#) ()  
*Creates a system radio group.*
- HViewRef [RelevanceBar](#) (SInt32 inInitialValue, SInt32 inMinValue, SInt32 inMaxValue)  
*Creates a system relevance bar.*
- HViewRef [RoundButton](#) (ControlRoundButtonSize inButtonSize, const ControlButtonContentInfo &inContent)  
*Creates a system round button.*
- HViewRef [ScrollBar](#) (SInt32 inInitialValue, SInt32 inMinValue, SInt32 inMaxValue, SInt32 inViewSize, bool inHasLiveTracking, ControlActionUPP inLiveTrackingUPP)  
*Creates a system scroll bar.*
- HViewRef [ScrollView](#) (OptionBits inOptions)  
*Creates a system scroll view.*
- HViewRef [SeparatorLine](#) ()  
*Creates a system separator line.*

- `HViewRef Slider` (`SInt32 inInitialValue`, `SInt32 inMinValue`, `SInt32 inMaxValue`, `ControlSliderOrientation inOrientation`, `UInt16 inTickMarksCount`, `bool inHasLiveTracking`, `ControlActionUPP inLiveTrackingUPP`)

*Creates a system slider control.*

- `HViewRef StaticText` (`CFStringRef inText`, `const ControlFontStyleRec *inStyle`)

*Creates a system static text control.*

- `HViewRef TabView` (`ControlTabSize inTabSize`, `ControlTabDirection inTabDirection`, `UInt16 inTabCount`, `const ControlTabEntry *inTabEntries`)

*Creates a system tab view.*

- `HViewRef TextGroupBox` (`CFStringRef inTitle`, `bool inIsPrimary`)

*Creates a system text group box.*

- `HViewRef WindowHeader` (`bool inIsListHeader`)

*Creates a system window header.*

## 5.16.2 Function Documentation

### 5.16.2.1 `HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::BevelButton` (`CFStringRef inTitle`, `ControlBevelThickness inThickness`, `ControlBevelButtonBehavior inButtonBehavior`, `const ControlButtonContentInfo & inButtonContent`, `SInt16 inMenuID`, `ControlBevelButtonMenuBehavior inMenuBehavior`, `ControlBevelButtonMenuPlacement inMenuPlacement`)

Creates a system bevel button.

#### Parameters:

***inTitle*** Text title for button

***inThickness*** Thickness of the beveled edges

***inButtonBehavior*** How button behaves when clicked

***inButtonContent*** Kind of button content

***inMenuID*** Menu ID for popup menu

***inMenuBehavior*** How menu behaves when item is selected

***inMenuPlacement*** Placement of menu glyph within button

#### Returns:

`HViewRef` for bevel button

Definition at line 60 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

#### 5.16.2.2 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::ChasingArrows ()

Creates a system chasing arrows indicator.

**Returns:**

HViewRef for chasing arrows

Definition at line 92 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

#### 5.16.2.3 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::CheckBox (CFStringRef *inTitle*, SInt32 *inInitialValue*, bool *inAutoToggle*)

Creates a system check box control.

**Parameters:**

*inTitle* Title of check box

*inInitialValue* State of check box (0 = unchecked, 1 = checked, 2 = mixed)

*inAutoToggle* Whether box is checked/unchecked automatically when clicked

**Returns:**

HViewRef for check box

Definition at line 118 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

#### 5.16.2.4 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::CheckBoxGroupBox (CFStringRef *inTitle*, SInt32 *inInitialValue*, bool *inIsPrimary*, bool *inAutoToggle*)

Creates a system check box group box.

**Parameters:**

*inTitle* Title of check box

*inInitialValue* State of check box (0 = unchecked, 1 = checked, 2 = mixed)

*inIsPrimary* Group box kind (true = primary, false = secondary)

*inAutoToggle* Whether box is checked/unchecked automatically when clicked

Definition at line 147 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

#### 5.16.2.5 **HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::ClockControl** (**ControlClockType** *inClockType*, **ControlClockFlags** *inClockFlags*)

Creates a system clock control.

**Parameters:**

*inClockType* Kind of clock (time or date)

*inClockFlags* Clock options

**Returns:**

HView for clock control

Definition at line 176 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

#### 5.16.2.6 **HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::ComboBox** (**const HRect &** *inBounds*, **CFStringRef** *inDefaultText*, **const ControlFontStyleRec \*** *inStyle*, **CFArrayRef** *inValueList*, **OptionBits** *inAttributes*)

A system combo box, which combines an edit field and list of values.

**Parameters:**

*inBounds* Bounding box

*inDefaultText* Initial text in the edit field

*inStyle* Text style

*inValueList* List of value to display as choices

*inAttributes* Option flags

**Returns:**

HViewRef for combo box

Definition at line 205 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

#### 5.16.2.7 **HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::DisclosureButton** (**SInt32** *inInitialValue*, **bool** *inAutoToggle*)

Creates a system disclosure button.

**Parameters:**

*inInitialValue* kControlDisclosureButtonClosed or kControlDisclosureButton-  
Disclosed

*inAutoToggle* Whether button automatically toggles state when clicked

**Returns:**

HUIViewRef for disclosure button

Definition at line 236 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

#### 5.16.2.8 HUIViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::DisclosureTriangle (ControlDisclosureTriangleOrientation *inOrientation*, CFStringRef *inTitle*, SInt32 *inInitialValue*, bool *inDrawTitle*, bool *inAutoToggle*)

Creates a system disclosure triangle.

**Parameters:**

*inOrientation* Direction triangle points when closed

*inTitle* Title for disclosure triangle

*inInitialValue* 0 = closed, 1 = open

*inDrawTitle* Whether to draw the title

*inAutoToggle* Whether the triangle automatically toggles between open/closed when clicked

**Returns:**

HUIViewRef for disclosure triangle

Definition at line 266 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

#### 5.16.2.9 HUIViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::EditTextControl (CFStringRef *inText*, bool *inIsPassword*, bool *inUseInlineInput*, const ControlFontStyleRec \* *inStyle*)

Creates a system edit text control.

**Parameters:**

*inText* Initial text in edit field

*inIsPassword* Whether the field is a for password

*inUseInlineInput* Whether to use inline input

*inStyle* Text style

**Returns:**

HViewRef for edit text control

Definition at line 298 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

**5.16.2.10 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::EditUnicodeText (CFStringRef *inText*, bool *inIsPassword*, const ControlFontStyleRec \* *inStyle*)**

Creates a system edit unicode text control.

**Parameters:**

*inText* Initial text in edit field

*inIsPassword* Whether the field is for a password

*inStyle* Font style for the text

**Returns:**

HViewRef for edit unicode text control

Definition at line 328 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

**5.16.2.11 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::IconControl (const ControlButtonContentInfo & *inContent*, bool *inDontTrack*)**

Creates a system icon control.

**Parameters:**

*inContent* Content of icon control

*inDontTrack* Whether to not track mouse downs in the control

**Returns:**

HViewRef for icon control

Definition at line 355 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

**5.16.2.12 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::IconPushButton (CFStringRef *inTitle*, const ControlButtonContentInfo & *inContent*, ControlPushButtonIconAlignment *inAlignment*)**

Creates a system icon push button control.



**Parameters:**

*inTitle* Title for button

*inContent* Content of icon push button

*inAlignment* Aligment of icon in the button

**Returns:**

HUIViewRef for icon push button

Definition at line 387 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

**5.16.2.13 HUIViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::ImageView (CGImageRef *inImage*)**

Creates a system image view.

**Parameters:**

*inImage* CGImage to display

**Returns:**

HUIViewRef for image view

Definition at line 422 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

**5.16.2.14 HUIViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::ImageWell (const ControlButtonContentInfo & *inContent*)**

Creates a system image well.

**Parameters:**

*inContent* Content of image well

**Returns:**

HUIViewRef for image well

Definition at line 444 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

**5.16.2.15** **HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::ListBox** (**bool** *inAutoSize*, **SInt16** *inRowCount*, **SInt16** *inColCount*, **bool** *inHorizScroll*, **bool** *inVertScroll*, **SInt16** *inCellHeight*, **SInt16** *inCellWidth*, **bool** *inHasGrowSpace*, **const** **ListDefSpec** & *inListDef*)

Creates a system list box.

**Parameters:**

*inAutoSize* Whether to automatically set the cell size  
*inRowCount* Number of rows  
*inColCount* Number of columns  
*inHorizScroll* Whether list box has a horizontal scroll bar  
*inVertScroll* Whether list box has a vertical scroll bar  
*inCellHeight* Pixel height of cells  
*inCellWidth* Pixel width of cells  
*inHasGrowSpace* Whether to leave space for a grow box  
*inListDef* List definition

**Returns:**

HViewRef for list box

Definition at line 476 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

**5.16.2.16** **HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::LittleArrows** (**SInt32** *inInitialValue*, **SInt32** *inMinValue*, **SInt32** *inMaxValue*, **SInt32** *inIncrement*)

Creates a system little arrows control.

**Parameters:**

*inInitialValue* Initial value of control  
*inMinValue* Minimum value of control  
*inMaxValue* Maximum value of control  
*inIncrement* Amount to increment/decrement value when clicked

**Returns:**

HViewRef for little arrows control

Definition at line 513 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

**5.16.2.17 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::PictureControl (SInt16  
*inPictResID*, PicHandle *inPictureHandle*, bool *inDontTrack*)**

Creates a system picture control.

**Parameters:**

*inPictResID* PICT resource ID of picture to display

*inPictureHandle* Handle to picture to display

*inDontTrack* Whether not to track mouse downs

**Returns:**

HViewRef for picture control

Definition at line 543 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

**5.16.2.18 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::Placard ()**

Creates a system placard.

**Returns:**

HViewRef for placard

Definition at line 583 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

**5.16.2.19 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::PopupArrow (ControlPopup-  
ArrowOrientation *inOrientation*, ControlPopupArrowSize  
*inArrowSize*)**

Creates a system popup arrow control.

**Parameters:**

*inOrientation* Direction arrow points (north, east, south, west)

*inArrowSize* Size of arrow (normal or small)

**Returns:**

HViewRef for popup arrow

Definition at line 611 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

**5.16.2.20 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::PopupButton (CFStringRef *inTitle*, SInt32 *inMenuID*, bool *inHasVariableWidth*, SInt16 *inTitleWidth*, SInt16 *inTitleJust*, Style *inTitleStyle*)**

Creates a system popup button.

**Parameters:**

*inTitle* Title for popup  
*inMenuID* Menu ID for popup  
*inHasVariableWidth* Whether the menu has variable width  
*inTitleWidth* Width of title (use -1 for variable width)  
*inTitleJust* Justification of title text  
*inTitleStyle* Font style for title

**Returns:**

HViewRef for popup button

Definition at line 646 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

**5.16.2.21 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::PopupGroupBox (CFStringRef *inTitle*, bool *inIsPrimary*, SInt32 *inMenuID*, bool *inHasVariableWidth*, SInt16 *inTitleWidth*, SInt16 *inTitleJust*, Style *inTitleStyle*)**

Creates a system popup group box.

**Parameters:**

*inTitle* Title for popup  
*inIsPrimary* Group box kind (true = primary, false = secondary)  
*inMenuID* Menu ID for popup  
*inHasVariableWidth* Whether the menu has variable width  
*inTitleWidth* Width of title (use -1 for variable width)  
*inTitleJust* Justification of title text  
*inTitleStyle* Font style for title

**Returns:**

HViewRef for popup group box

Definition at line 688 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

**5.16.2.22 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::ProgressBar (SInt32 *inInitialValue*, SInt32 *inMinValue*, SInt32 *inMaxValue*, bool *inIsIndeterminate*)**

Creates a system jprogress bar.

**Parameters:**

*inInitialValue* Initial value of control

*inMinValue* Minimum value of control

*inMaxValue* Maximum value fo control

*inIsIndeterminate* Whether progress bar is indeterminate

**Returns:**

HViewRef for progress bar

An indeterminate progress bar just animates and has no value

Definition at line 725 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**5.16.2.23 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::PushButton (CFStringRef *inTitle*)**

Creates a system push button.

**Parameters:**

*inTitle* Title of push button

**Returns:**

HViewRef for push button

Definition at line 754 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**5.16.2.24 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::RadioButton (CFStringRef *inTitle*, SInt32 *inInitialValue*, bool *inAutoToggle*)**

Creates a system radio button.

**Parameters:**

*itTile* Title of radio button

*inInitialValue* 0 = off, 1 = on

*inAutoToggle* Whether button automatically toggles when clicked

**Returns:**

HViewRef for radio button

Definition at line 779 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**5.16.2.25 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::RadioGroup ()**

Creates a system radio group.

**Returns:**

HViewRef for radio group

All views inside a radio group must be radio buttons

Definition at line 805 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**5.16.2.26 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::RelevanceBar (SInt32 *inInitialValue*, SInt32 *inMinValue*, SInt32 *inMaxValue*)**

Creates a system relevance bar.

**Parameters:**

*inInitialValue* Initial value of control

*inMinValue* Minimum value of control

*inMaxValue* Maximum value fo control

**Returns:**

HViewRef for relevance bar

Definition at line 829 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**5.16.2.27 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::RoundButton (ControlRound-ButtonSize *inButtonSize*, const ControlButtonContentInfo & *inContent*)**

Creates a system round button.

**Parameters:**

*inButtonSize* Size of round button (large or small)

*inContent* Content of round button

**Returns:**

HViewRef for round button

Definition at line 857 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**5.16.2.28 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::ScrollBar (SInt32 *inInitialValue*, SInt32 *inMinValue*, SInt32 *inMaxValue*, SInt32 *inViewSize*, bool *inHasLiveTracking*, ControlActionUPP *inLiveTrackingUPP*)**

Creates a system scroll bar.

**Parameters:**

*inInitialValue* Initial value of control

*inMinValue* Minimum value of control

*inMaxValue* Maximum value fo control

*inViewSize* Size of view being scrolled

*inHasLiveTracking* Whether content scrolls as thumb is dragged

*inLiveTrackingUPP* Callback function for handling live tracking

**Returns:**

HViewRef for scroll bar

Definition at line 901 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**5.16.2.29 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::ScrollView (OptionBits *inOptions*)**

Creates a system scroll view.

**Parameters:**

*inOptions* Options for scroll view

**Returns:**

HViewRef for scroll view

Definition at line 932 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**5.16.2.30 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::SeparatorLine ()**

Creates a system separator line.

**Returns:**

HViewRef for separator line

Definition at line 952 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**5.16.2.31 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::Slider (SInt32 *inInitialValue*, SInt32 *inMinValue*, SInt32 *inMaxValue*, ControlSliderOrientation *inOrientation*, UInt16 *inTickMarksCount*, bool *inHasLiveTracking*, ControlActionUPP *inLiveTrackingUPP*)**

Creates a system slider control.

**Parameters:**

*inInitialValue* Initial value of control

*inMinValue* Minimum value of control

*inMaxValue* Maximum value fo control

*inOrientation* Orientation of thumb

*inTickMarkCount* Number of tick marks to draw

*inHasLiveTracking* Whether slider live tracks the thumb

*inLiveTrackingUPP* Function for handling live tracking

**Returns:**

HViewRef for slider

Definition at line 980 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**5.16.2.32 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::StaticText (CFStringRef *inText*, const ControlFontStyleRec \* *inStyle*)**

Creates a system static text control.

**Parameters:**

*inText* Text to display

*inStyle* Text style



**Returns:**

HUIViewRef for static text

Definition at line 1013 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**5.16.2.33 HUIViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::TabView (ControlTabSize  
*inTabSize*, ControlTabDirection *inTabDirection*, UInt16 *inTabCount*,  
const ControlTabEntry \* *inTabEntries*)**

Creates a system tab view.

**Parameters:**

*inTabSize* Size of tabs (normal or small)

*inTabDirection* Direction of tabs (north, south, east, west)

*inTabCount* Number of tabs

*inTabEntries* Data for each tab

**Returns:**

HUIViewRef for tab view

Definition at line 1047 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**5.16.2.34 HUIViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::TextGroupBox (CFStringRef  
*inTitle*, bool *inIsPrimary*)**

Creates a system text group box.

**Parameters:**

*inTitle* Title for text group box

*inIsPrimary* Group box kind (true = primary, false = secondary)

**Returns:**

HUIViewRef for text group box

Definition at line 1077 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**5.16.2.35 HViewRef PPx::SysCreateView::WindowHeader (bool  
*inIsListHeader*)**

Creates a system window header.

**Parameters:**

*inIsListHeader* Whether it's a list header, which as not bottom line

**Returns:**

HViewRef for window header

Definition at line 1103 of file SysCreateView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

## 5.17 PPx::SysEventParam Namespace Reference

### 5.17.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for getting and setting Carbon Event parameters.

#### Functions

- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (Boolean, typeBoolean)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (char, typeChar)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (SInt16, typeSInt16)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (SInt32, typeSInt32)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (UInt32, typeUInt32)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (SInt64, typeSInt64)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (Float32, typeShortFloat)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (Float64, typeFloat)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (HIOBJECTRef, typeHIOBJECTRef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (WindowRef, typeWindowRef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (ControlRef, typeControlRef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (MenuRef, typeMenuRef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (ScrapRef, typeScrapRef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (DragRef, typeDragRef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (EventRef, typeEventRef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (EventTargetRef, typeEventTargetRef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (HIToolbarRefType, typeHIToolbarRef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (HIToolbarItemRefType, typeHIToolbarItemRef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (HICOMMAND, typeHICOMMAND)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (ControlPartCodeType, typeControlPartCode)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (ControlActionUPP, typeControlActionUPP)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (EventHotKeyID, typeEventHotKeyID)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (MouseTrackingRef, typeMouseTrackingRef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (EventMouseWheelAxisType, typeMouseWheelAxis)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (MenuTrackingModeType, typeMenuTrackingMode)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (MenuItemIndexType, typeMenuItemIndex)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (MenuCommandType, typeMenuCommand)

- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (MenuEventOptionsType, typeMenuEventOptions)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (ThemeMenuStateType, typeThemeMenuState)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (ThemeMenuItemType, typeThemeMenuItemType)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (WindowDefPartCodeType, typeWindowDefPartCode)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (WindowRegionCodeType, typeWindowRegionCode)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (CFStringRef, typeCFStringRef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (CFMutableStringRef, typeCFMutableStringRef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (CFTyperef, typeCFTyperef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (CFMutableArrayRef, typeCFMutableArrayRef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (AXUIElementRef, typeCFTyperef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (CGContextRef, typeCGContextRef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (HIPoint, typeHIPoint)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (HISize, typeHISize)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (HIRect, typeHIRect)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (GrafPtr, typeGrafPtr)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (Point, typeQDPoint)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (Rect, typeRectangle)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (RgnHandle, typeQDRgnHandle)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (FSRef, typeFSRef)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (FSVolumeRefNumType, typeFSVolumeRefNum)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (OSStatusType, typeOSStatus)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (UniCharType, typeUnicodeText)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (OSTypeType, typeType)
- **PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits** (ProcessSerialNumber, typeProcessSerialNumber)
- **template<typename TData> void Set** (EventRef inEvent, EventParamName inName, const TData &inValue)  
*Set a parameter for a Carbon Event.*
- **template<typename TData> void Set** (EventRef inEvent, EventParamName inName, EventParamType inType, const TData &inValue)  
*Set a parameter for a Carbon Event.*
- **template<typename TData> void Get** (EventRef inEvent, EventParamName inName, TData &outValue)

*Get a parameter from a Carbon Event.*

- `template<typename TData> void Get (EventRef inEvent, EventParamName inName, EventParamType inType, TData &outValue)`

*Get a parameter from a Carbon Event.*

- `template<typename TData> OSStatus GetOptional (EventRef inEvent, EventParamName inName, TData &outValue)`

*Get an optional parameter from a Carbon Event.*

- `template<typename TData> OSStatus GetOptional (EventRef inEvent, EventParamName inName, EventParamType inType, TData &outValue)`

*Get an optional parameter from a Carbon Event.*

## 5.17.2 Function Documentation

### 5.17.2.1 `template<typename TData> void Get (EventRef inEvent, EventParamName inName, EventParamType inType, TData & outValue)`

Get a parameter from a Carbon Event.

Throws if there is an error getting the parameter.

#### Parameters:

***inEvent*** A reference to a Carbon Event

***inName*** Name of the parameter to get

***inType*** Type ID of the parameter

***outValue*** Parameter value

Definition at line 245 of file SysEventParam.h.

References `PPx_ThrowIfOSError_`.

### 5.17.2.2 `template<typename TData> void Get (EventRef inEvent, EventParamName inName, TData & outValue)`

Get a parameter from a Carbon Event.

Throws if there is an error getting the parameter.

#### Parameters:

***inEvent*** A reference to a Carbon Event

*inName* Name of the parameter to get

*outValue* Parameter value

Definition at line 218 of file SysEventParam.h.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

#### **5.17.2.3    `template<typename TData> OSStatus GetOptional (EventRef inEvent, EventParamName inName, EventParamType inType, TData & outValue)`**

Get an optional parameter from a Carbon Event.

Check the return value to determine if the parameter is present.

##### **Parameters:**

*inEvent* A reference to a Carbon Event

*inName* Name of the parameter to get

*inType* Type ID of the parameter

*outValue* Parameter value

##### **Returns:**

A Mac OS error code

Definition at line 301 of file SysEventParam.h.

#### **5.17.2.4    `template<typename TData> OSStatus GetOptional (EventRef inEvent, EventParamName inName, TData & outValue)`**

Get an optional parameter from a Carbon Event.

Check the return value to determine if the parameter is present.

##### **Parameters:**

*inEvent* A reference to a Carbon Event

*inName* Name of the parameter to get

*outValue* Parameter value

##### **Returns:**

A Mac OS error code

Definition at line 272 of file SysEventParam.h.

**5.17.2.5** `template<typename TData> void Set (EventRef inEvent,  
EventParamName inName, EventParamType inType, const TData &  
inValue)`

Set a parameter for a Carbon Event.

**Parameters:**

*inEvent* A reference to a Carbon Event

*inName* Name of the parameter to set

*inType* Type ID of the parameter

*inValue* Parameter value

Definition at line 193 of file SysEventParam.h.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

**5.17.2.6** `template<typename TData> void Set (EventRef inEvent,  
EventParamName inName, const TData & inValue)`

Set a parameter for a Carbon Event.

**Parameters:**

*inEvent* A reference to a Carbon Event

*inName* Name of the parameter to set

*inValue* Parameter value

Definition at line 167 of file SysEventParam.h.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

## 5.18 PPx::SysScrap Namespace Reference

### 5.18.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper functions for the Scrap Manager.

#### Functions

- ScrapRef [GetNamedScrap](#) (CFStringRef inScrapName, bool inClear=clear\_No)  
*Returns the ScrapRef for the named scrap.*
- void [GetData](#) (CFStringRef inScrapName, ScrapFlavorType inFlavor, Size &io-ByteCount, void \*outDataPtr)  
*Get flavor data from the named scrap.*
- Size [GetDataSize](#) (CFStringRef inScrapName, ScrapFlavorType inFlavor)  
*Returns the size of the specified flavor of data in the scrap.*
- bool [HasData](#) (CFStringRef inScrapName, ScrapFlavorType inFlavor)  
*Returns whether the scrap has data of the specified flavor.*
- void [ClearData](#) (CFStringRef inScrapName)  
*Clears all data from the scrap.*
- void [SetData](#) (CFStringRef inScrapName, ScrapFlavorType inFlavor, Size in-DataSize, const void \*inDataPtr, ScrapFlavorFlags inFlags=kScrapFlavorMask-None, bool inClear=clear\_Yes)  
*Put data into the scrap.*
- void [PromiseData](#) (CFStringRef inScrapName, ScrapFlavorType inFlavor, Size inDataSize=kScrapFlavorSizeUnknown, ScrapFlavorFlags inFlags=k-ScrapFlavorMaskNone, bool inClear=clear\_Yes)  
*Put a promise to supply data into the scrap.*
- void [SetPromiseKeeper](#) (CFStringRef inScrapName, ScrapPromiseKeeperUPP inPromiseUPP, const void \*inUserData)  
*Specify the promise keeper function that will supply promised data.*



## 5.18.2 Function Documentation

### 5.18.2.1 void PPx::SysScrap::GetData (CFStringRef *inScrapName*, ScrapFlavorType *inFlavor*, Size & *ioByteCount*, void \* *outDataPtr*)

Get flavor data from the named scrap.

**Parameters:**

*inScrapName* Name of the scrap

*inFlavor* Flavor of data

*ioByteCount* On input, maximum bytes to get; On output, actual bytes returned

*outDataPtr* Pointer to data buffer

Call GetDataSize if you need to know the size of the data before getting it.

Definition at line 50 of file SysScrap.cp.

References GetNamedScrap(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

### 5.18.2.2 Size PPx::SysScrap::GetDataSize (CFStringRef *inScrapName*, ScrapFlavorType *inFlavor*)

Returns the size of the specified flavor of data in the scrap.

**Parameters:**

*inScrapName* Name of the scrap

*inFlavor* Flavor of data

**Returns:**

Size in bytes of the data

Definition at line 75 of file SysScrap.cp.

References GetNamedScrap(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

### 5.18.2.3 ScrapRef PPx::SysScrap::GetNamedScrap (CFStringRef *inScrapName*, bool *inClear* = clear\_No)

Returns the ScrapRef for the named scrap.

**Parameters:**

*inScrapName* Name of the scrap

*inClear* Whether to clear the scrap

**Returns:**

ScrapRef for the named scrap

Definition at line 20 of file SysScrap.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by ClearData(), GetData(), GetDataSize(), HasData(), PromiseData(), SetData(), and SetPromiseKeeper().

**5.18.2.4 bool PPx::SysScrap::HasData (CFStringRef *inScrapName*, ScrapFlavorType *inFlavor*)**

Returns whether the scrap has data of the specified flavor.

**Parameters:**

*inScrapName* Name of the scrap

*inFlavor* Flavor of data

**Returns:**

Whether the scrap has data of the specified flavor

Definition at line 100 of file SysScrap.cp.

References GetNamedScrap().

**5.18.2.5 void PPx::SysScrap::PromiseData (CFStringRef *inScrapName*, ScrapFlavorType *inFlavor*, Size *inDataSize* = kScrapFlavorSizeUnknown, ScrapFlavorFlags *inFlags* = kScrapFlavorMaskNone, bool *inClear* = clear\_Yes)**

Put a promise to supply data into the scrap.

**Parameters:**

*inScrapName* Name of the scrap

*inFlavor* Flavor of data

*inDataSize* Number of bytes of data

*inFlags* Options for storing data

*inClear* Whether to clear the scrap before adding data

The system will call your promise keeper function if a client requests the flavor data from the scrap.

If you do not know how much data there is, pass -1 for *inDataSize*

Definition at line 172 of file SysScrap.cp.

References GetNamedScrap(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**5.18.2.6** void PPx::SysScrap::SetData (CFStringRef *inScrapName*, ScrapFlavorType *inFlavor*, Size *inDataSize*, const void \* *inDataPtr*, ScrapFlavorFlags *inFlags* = kScrapFlavorMaskNone, bool *inClear* = clear\_Yes)

Put data into the scrap.

**Parameters:**

*inScrapName* Name of the scrap  
*inFlavor* Flavor of data  
*inDataSize* Number of bytes of data  
*inDataPtr* Pointer to data buffer  
*inFlags* Options for storing data  
*inClear* Whether to clear the scrap before adding data

Definition at line 139 of file SysScrap.cp.

References GetNamedScrap(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**5.18.2.7** void PPx::SysScrap::SetPromiseKeeper (CFStringRef *inScrapName*, ScrapPromiseKeeperUPP *inPromiseUPP*, const void \* *inUserData*)

Specify the promise keeper function that will supply promised data.

**Parameters:**

*inScrapName* Name of the scrap  
*inPromiseUPP* Pointer to promise keeper object  
*inUserData* Pointer to user-defined data

Definition at line 197 of file SysScrap.cp.

References GetNamedScrap(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

## 5.19 PPx::ViewUtils Namespace Reference

### 5.19.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for working with Views.

#### Functions

- void [SetControlThemeFontID](#) ([View](#) \*inViewRef, ThemeFontID inFontID)  
*Specify the theme font ID for drawing text in a view.*
- bool [GetControlThemeFontID](#) ([View](#) \*inViewRef, ThemeFontID &outFontID)  
*Get the theme font ID used for drawing text in a view.*
- void [QDToHPoint](#) (const Point &inQDPoint, HPoint &outHPoint)  
*Converts a Quickdraw Point to a HPoint.*
- void [HToQDPoint](#) (const HPoint &inHPoint, Point &outQDPoint)  
*Converts a HPoint to a Quickdraw Point.*
- void [QDToHRect](#) (const Rect &inQDRect, HRect &outHRect)  
*Converts a Quickdraw Rect to a HRect.*
- void [HToQDRect](#) (const HRect &inHRect, Rect &outQDRect)  
*Converts a HRect to a Quickdraw Rect.*

### 5.19.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.19.2.1 bool PPx::ViewUtils::GetControlThemeFontID ([View](#) \* *inView*, ThemeFontID & *outFontID*)

Get the theme font ID used for drawing text in a view.

##### Parameters:

*inView* Pointer to [View](#) object

*outFontID* Theme font ID

##### Returns:

Whether the view uses a theme font ID. If true, outFontID is the theme font ID used. If false, outFontID is unchanged.

Definition at line 49 of file PPxViewUtils.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

#### 5.19.2.2 void PPx::ViewUtils::HIToQDPoint (const HPoint & *inHPoint*, Point & *outQDPoint*)

Converts a HPoint to a Quickdraw Point.

**Parameters:**

*inHPoint* HPoint

*outQDPoint* Corresponding Quickdraw Point

Truncates the HPoint coordinates from 32 to 16 bits

Definition at line 97 of file PPxViewUtils.cp.

#### 5.19.2.3 void PPx::ViewUtils::HIToQDRect (const HRect & *inHRect*, Rect & *outQDRect*)

Converts a HRect to a Quickdraw Rect.

**Parameters:**

*inHRect* HRect

*outQDRect* Corresponding Quickdraw Rect

Truncates the HPoint coordinates from 32 to 16 bits

Definition at line 137 of file PPxViewUtils.cp.

#### 5.19.2.4 void PPx::ViewUtils::QDToHPoint (const Point & *inQDPoint*, HPoint & *outHPoint*)

Converts a Quickdraw Point to a HPoint.

**Parameters:**

*inQDPoint* Quickdraw Point

*outHPoint* Corresponding HPoint

Definition at line 77 of file PPxViewUtils.cp.

**5.19.2.5 void PPx::ViewUtils::QDToHRect (const Rect & *inQDRect*, HRect & *outHRect*)**

Converts a Quickdraw Rect to a HRect.

**Parameters:**

*inQDRect* Quickdraw Rect

*outHRect* Corresponding HRect

Definition at line 115 of file PPxViewUtils.cp.

**5.19.2.6 void PPx::ViewUtils::SetControlThemeFontID (View \* *inView*, ThemeFontID *inFontID*)**

Specify the theme font ID for drawing text in a view.

**Parameters:**

*inView* Pointer to [View](#) object

*inFontID* Theme font ID

**Note:**

The view must support the data tag kControlFontStyleTag

Definition at line 22 of file PPxViewUtils.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

## 5.20 PPx::XMLConstants Namespace Reference

### 5.20.1 Detailed Description

Constants for XML identifiers.

#### Variables

- const CFStringRef **elem\_Persistent** = CFSTR("Persistent")
- const CFStringRef **attr\_Name** = CFSTR("name")
- const CFStringRef **attr\_StorageID** = CFSTR("id")
- const CFStringRef **attr\_Class** = CFSTR("class")
- const CFStringRef **bool\_True** = CFSTR("true")
- const CFStringRef **bool\_False** = CFSTR("false")
- const int **max\_TabLevel** = 5
- const CFStringRef **whitespace\_NewLineTabs** [ ]
- const CFStringRef **type\_String** = CFSTR("String")
- const CFStringRef **type\_ObjectID** = CFSTR("ObjectID")
- const CFStringRef **type\_ObjectRef** = CFSTR("ObjectRef")
- const CFStringRef **type\_ObjectRefVector** = CFSTR("ObjectRefVector")
- const CFStringRef **type\_bool** = CFSTR("bool")
- const CFStringRef **type\_SInt8** = CFSTR("SInt8")
- const CFStringRef **type\_UInt8** = CFSTR("UInt8")
- const CFStringRef **type\_SInt16** = CFSTR("SInt16")
- const CFStringRef **type\_UInt16** = CFSTR("UInt16")
- const CFStringRef **type\_SInt32** = CFSTR("SInt32")
- const CFStringRef **type\_UInt32** = CFSTR("UInt32")
- const CFStringRef **type\_float** = CFSTR("float")
- const CFStringRef **type\_double** = CFSTR("double")
- const CFStringRef **type\_Point** = CFSTR("Point")
- const CFStringRef **field\_Point\_h** = CFSTR("h")
- const CFStringRef **field\_Point\_v** = CFSTR("v")
- const CFStringRef **type\_Rect** = CFSTR("Rect")
- const CFStringRef **field\_Rect\_top** = CFSTR("top")
- const CFStringRef **field\_Rect\_left** = CFSTR("left")
- const CFStringRef **field\_Rect\_bottom** = CFSTR("bottom")
- const CFStringRef **field\_Rect\_right** = CFSTR("right")
- const CFStringRef **type\_CGPoint** = CFSTR("CGPoint")
- const CFStringRef **field\_CGPoint\_x** = CFSTR("x")
- const CFStringRef **field\_CGPoint\_y** = CFSTR("y")
- const CFStringRef **type\_CGSize** = CFSTR("CGSize")
- const CFStringRef **field\_CGSize\_width** = CFSTR("width")

- `const CFStringRef field.CGSize.height = CFSTR("height")`
- `const CFStringRef type.CGRect = CFSTR("CGRect")`
- `const CFStringRef field.CGRect.origin = CFSTR("origin")`
- `const CFStringRef field.CGRect.size = CFSTR("size")`

## 5.20.2 Variable Documentation

### 5.20.2.1 `const CFStringRef PPx::XMLConstants::whitespace_NewLineTabs[ ]`

**Initial value:**

```
{ CFSTR( "\n" ),  
                                     CFSTR( "\n\t" ),  
                                     CFSTR( "\n\t\t" ),  
                                     CFSTR( "\n\t\t\t" ),  
                                     CFSTR( "\n\t\t\t\t" ),  
                                     CFSTR( "\n\t\t\t\t\t" ) }
```

Definition at line 37 of file PPxXMLConstants.h.



## 5.21 PPx::XMLDecoder Namespace Reference

### 5.21.1 Detailed Description

Maintains a table of which maps XML decoder functions to data types.

An XML decoder function converts information in an XML tree to a Data Object.

You need to registef a decoder for every data type that you wish to read from XML descriptions

#### Typedefs

- typedef [AutoRetained](#)< [DataObject](#) >(\* [DecoderFuncT](#) )(const [CFXMLTree](#) &)

*Decoder function signature.*

#### Functions

- void [Register](#) (CFStringRef inTypeName, [DecoderFuncT](#) inDecoderFunc)

*Registers an XML decoder function for a data type.*

- [DecoderFuncT](#) [Find](#) (CFStringRef inTypeName)

*Returns the XML decoder function for a data type.*

### 5.21.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.21.2.1 [XMLDecoder::DecoderFuncT](#) PPx::XMLDecoder::Find (CFStringRef inTypeName)

Returns the XML decoder function for a data type.

##### Parameters:

*inTypeName* Name of data type

##### Returns:

XML Decoder function for the data type

Definition at line 58 of file PPXMLDecoder.cp.

References [PPx.Throw...](#)

#### 5.21.2.2 void PPx::XMLDecoder::Register (CFStringRef *inTypeName*, DecoderFuncT *inDecoderFunc*)

Registers an XML decoder function for a data type.

**Parameters:**

*inTypeName* Name of data type

*inDecoderFunc* XML Decoder function

Definition at line 40 of file PPxXMLDecoder.cp.

## 5.22 PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs Namespace Reference

### 5.22.1 Detailed Description

XML Decoder functions for common data types.

#### Functions

- `template<typename TData> AutoRetained< DataObject > DecodeData (const CFXMLTree &inDataTree)`

*Template function which returns a [DataObject](#) containing a value extracted from an XML Tree.*

- `template<typename TData> AutoRetained< DataObject > DecodeVector (const CFXMLTree &inDataTree)`

*Template function which returns a [DataObject](#) containing a vector of values extracted from an XML Tree.*

- `template<> AutoRetained< DataObject > DecodeData< Point > (const CFXMLTree &inDataTree)`

*Function template specialization for an XML Decoder for a Quickdraw Point.*

- `template<> AutoRetained< DataObject > DecodeData< Rect > (const CFXMLTree &inDataTree)`

*Function template specialization for an XML Decoder for a Quickdraw Rect.*

- `template<> AutoRetained< DataObject > DecodeData< CGPoint > (const CFXMLTree &inDataTree)`

*Function template specialization for an XML Decoder for a CGPoint.*

- `template<> AutoRetained< DataObject > DecodeData< CGSize > (const CFXMLTree &inDataTree)`

*Function template specialization for an XML Decoder for a CGSize.*

- `template<> AutoRetained< DataObject > DecodeData< CGRect > (const CFXMLTree &inDataTree)`

*Function template specialization for an XML Decoder for a CGRect.*

## 5.22.2 Function Documentation

### 5.22.2.1 `template<typename TData> AutoRetained< DataObject > PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs::DecodeData (const CFXMLElement & inDataTree)`

Template function which returns a [DataObject](#) containing a value extracted from an XML Tree.

TData is a template parameter for the value type

**Parameters:**

*inDataTree* XML Tree containing the data value

This is the general case template which assumes the value is a simple type (number, bool, or string). Create template specializations for complex types such as structs.

Definition at line 184 of file PPXMLDecoder.h.

### 5.22.2.2 `template<> AutoRetained< DataObject > PPx::XMLDecoder- Funcs::DecodeData< CGPoint > (const CFXMLElement & inDataTree)`

Function template specialization for an XML Decoder for a CGPoint.

**Parameters:**

*inDataTree* XML Tree containing data for a CGPoint

**Returns:**

[DataObject](#) containing a CGPoint value

### 5.22.2.3 `template<> AutoRetained< DataObject > PPx::XMLDecoder- Funcs::DecodeData< CGRect > (const CFXMLElement & inDataTree)`

Function template specialization for an XML Decoder for a CGRect.

**Parameters:**

*inDataTree* XML Tree containing data for a CGRect

**Returns:**

[DataObject](#) containing a CGRect value

#### 5.22.2.4 `template<> AutoRetained< DataObject > PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs::DecodeData< CGSize > (const CFXMLElement & inDataTree)`

Function template specialization for an XML Decoder for a CGSize.

**Parameters:**

*inDataTree* XML Tree containing data for a CGSize

**Returns:**

[DataObject](#) containing a CGSize value

#### 5.22.2.5 `template<> AutoRetained< DataObject > PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs::DecodeData< Point > (const CFXMLElement & inDataTree)`

Function template specialization for an XML Decoder for a Quickdraw Point.

**Parameters:**

*inDataTree* XML Tree containing data for a Point

**Returns:**

[DataObject](#) containing a Point value

#### 5.22.2.6 `template<> AutoRetained< DataObject > PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs::DecodeData< Rect > (const CFXMLElement & inDataTree)`

Function template specialization for an XML Decoder for a Quickdraw Rect.

**Parameters:**

*inDataTree* XML Tree containing data for a Rect

**Returns:**

[DataObject](#) containing a Rect value

#### 5.22.2.7 `template<typename TData> AutoRetained< DataObject > PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs::DecodeVector (const CFXMLElement & inDataTree)`

Template function which returns a [DataObject](#) containing a vector of values extracted from an XML Tree.

TData is a template parameter for the value type

**Parameters:**

*inDataTree* XML Tree containing the vector of values

Definition at line 204 of file PPXMLDecoder.h.

References PPx::CFTree::GetChildAtIndex(), PPx::CFTree::GetChildCount(), PPx::CFTree::GetFirstChild(), PPx::CFXMLTree::GetNode(), PPx::CFXMLNode::GetString(), and PPx::TDataObject< TData >::mValue.

## 5.23 PPx::XMLEncoder Namespace Reference

### 5.23.1 Detailed Description

Maintains a table which maps XML encoder functions to data types.

An XML encoder function converts information in a [DataObject](#) to an XML Tree.

You must register an encoder for every data type that you wish to write to XML descriptions

### Compounds

- struct [EncoderInfo](#)  
*Data stored for each registered encoder type.*

### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* [EncoderFuncT](#) )(const [DataObject](#) &inDataObject, [CFXMLTree](#) &ioDataTree)  
*Encoder function signature.*

### Functions

- void [Register](#) (const std::type\_info &inTypeInfo, CFStringRef inTypeName, [EncoderFuncT](#) inEncoderFunc)  
*Registers an XML encoder function for a data type.*
- [EncoderInfo Find](#) (const std::type\_info &inTypeInfo)  
*Returns the XML encoder information for a [DataObject](#) class.*

### 5.23.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.23.2.1 [XMLEncoder::EncoderInfo](#) PPx::XMLEncoder::Find (const std::type\_info & inTypeInfo)

Returns the XML encoder information for a [DataObject](#) class.

#### Parameters:

*inTypeInfo* type\_info for a [DataObject](#) class

Definition at line 71 of file PPxXMLEncoder.cp.

References PPx\_Throw\_.

#### **5.23.2.2 void PPx::XMLEncoder::Register (const std::type\_info & *inTypeInfo*, CFStringRef *inTypeName*, EncoderFuncT *inEncoderFunc*)**

Registers an XML encoder function for a data type.

##### **Parameters:**

*inTypeInfo* type\_info for the [DataObject](#) class used to store values of the data type

*inTypeName* Name of the data type. Used as the XML element tag for values of the data type

*inEncoderFunc* XML Encoder function

Definition at line 52 of file PPxXMLEncoder.cp.



## 5.24 PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs Namespace Reference

### 5.24.1 Detailed Description

XML Encoder functions for common data types.

#### Functions

- `template<typename TData> void EncodeData (const DataObject &inDataObject, CFXMLElement &ioDataTree)`

*Template function which stores a value from a DataObject as a child XML Tree of a another tree TData is a template parameter for the value type.*

- `template<typename TData> void EncodeVector (const DataObject &inDataObject, CFXMLElement &ioDataTree)`

*Template function which stores a vectore of values a DataObject as a child XML Tree of a another tree TData is a template parameter for the value type.*

- `template<> void EncodeData< Point > (const DataObject &inDataObject, CFXMLElement &ioDataTree)`

*Function template specialization for an XML encoder for a Quickdraw Point.*

- `template<> void EncodeData< Rect > (const DataObject &inDataObject, CFXMLElement &ioDataTree)`

*Function template specialization for an XML encoder for a Quickdraw Rect.*

- `template<> void EncodeData< CGPoint > (const DataObject &inDataObject, CFXMLElement &ioDataTree)`

*Function template specialization for an XML encoder for a CGPoint.*

- `template<> void EncodeData< CGSize > (const DataObject &inDataObject, CFXMLElement &ioDataTree)`

*Function template specialization for an XML encoder for a CGSize.*

- `template<> void EncodeData< CGRect > (const DataObject &inDataObject, CFXMLElement &ioDataTree)`

*Function template specialization for an XML encoder for a CGRect.*

## 5.24.2 Function Documentation

### 5.24.2.1 `template<typename TData> void PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs::EncodeData (const DataObject & inDataObject, CFXMLElement & ioDataTree)`

Template function which stores a value from a [DataObject](#) as a child XML Tree of a another tree TData is a template parameter for the value type.

**Parameters:**

*inDataObject* [DataObject](#) containing the value

*ioDataTree* Parent XML Tree

This is the general case for the function template which assumes the value is a simple type which can be represented as a single text item. Create template specializations for complex types such as structs.

Definition at line 207 of file PPXMLEncoder.h.

References PPx::CFTree::AppendChild(), and PPx::TDataObject< TData >::mValue.

### 5.24.2.2 `template<> void PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs::EncodeData< CGPoint > (const DataObject & inDataObject, CFXMLElement & ioDataTree)`

Function template specialization for an XML encoder for a CGPoint.

**Parameters:**

*inDataObject* [DataObject](#) containing a CGPoint value

*ioDataTree* Parent XML Tree

### 5.24.2.3 `template<> void PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs::EncodeData< CGRect > (const DataObject & inDataObject, CFXMLElement & ioDataTree)`

Function template specialization for an XML encoder for a CGRect.

**Parameters:**

*inDataObject* [DataObject](#) containing a CGRect value

*ioDataTree* Parent XML Tree

#### 5.24.2.4 `template<> void PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs::EncodeData< CGSize > (const DataObject & inDataObject, CFXMLTree & ioDataTree)`

Function template specialization for an XML encoder for a CGSize.

**Parameters:**

*inDataObject* [DataObject](#) containing a CGSize value

*ioDataTree* Parent XML Tree

#### 5.24.2.5 `template<> void PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs::EncodeData< Point > (const DataObject & inDataObject, CFXMLTree & ioDataTree)`

Function template specialization for an XML encoder for a Quickdraw Point.

**Parameters:**

*inDataObject* [DataObject](#) containing a Point value

*ioDataTree* Parent XML Tree

#### 5.24.2.6 `template<> void PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs::EncodeData< Rect > (const DataObject & inDataObject, CFXMLTree & ioDataTree)`

Function template specialization for an XML encoder for a Quickdraw Rect.

**Parameters:**

*inDataObject* [DataObject](#) containing a Rect value

*ioDataTree* Parent XML Tree

#### 5.24.2.7 `template<typename TData> void PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs::EncodeVector (const DataObject & inDataVector, CFXMLTree & ioDataTree)`

Template function which stores a vectore of values a [DataObject](#) as a child XML Tree of a another tree TData is a template parameter for the value type.

**Parameters:**

*inDataVector* [DataObject](#) containing the vector of values

*ioDataTree* Parent XML Tree

Definition at line 229 of file PPxXMLEncoder.h.

References [PPx::CFTree::AppendChild\(\)](#), [PPx::XMLEncoder::EncoderInfo::encoderFunc](#), [PPx::TDataVector< TData >::mDataValues](#), and [PPx::XMLEncoder::EncoderInfo::typeName](#).

## 5.25 PPx::XMLTreeBrowser Namespace Reference

### 5.25.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for extracting values from XML Trees.

#### Functions

- template<typename TData> TData [GetValue](#) (const [CFXMLTree](#) &inData-Tree)

*Template function for getting a value from an XML Tree.*

- [CFXMLTree](#) [GetStructField](#) (const [CFXMLTree](#) &inStructTree, const [CFString](#) &inFieldName)

*Returns XML Tree for a named field within the XML Tree for a struct.*

- template<typename TData> bool [GetFieldValue](#) (const [CFXMLTree](#) &inStruct-Tree, const [CFString](#) &inFieldName, TData &outValue)

*Template function for getting a value for the field of a struct from an XML Tree.*

### 5.25.2 Function Documentation

#### 5.25.2.1 template<typename TData> bool PPx::XMLTreeBrowser::Get-Field-Value (const CFXMLTree & inStructTree, const CFString & inFieldName, TData & outValue)

Template function for getting a value for the field of a struct from an XML Tree.

TData is a template parameter for the type of the value

##### Parameters:

*inStructTree* XML Tree containing a struct

*inFieldName* Name of the field

*outValue* Value of the field

##### Returns:

Whether the field data exists in the struct XML Tree

Definition at line 108 of file PPXMLDecoder.h.

References [PPx::CFXMLTree::GetNode\(\)](#), [PPx::CFXMLNode::GetString\(\)](#), [GetStructField\(\)](#), [PPx::CFObj< CFStringRef >::IsValid\(\)](#), and [PPx::TDataObj< TData >::mValue](#).

### 5.25.2.2 [CFXMLTree](#) PPx::XMLTreeBrowser::GetStructField (const CFXMLTree & *inStructTree*, const CFString & *inFieldName*)

Returns XML Tree for a named field within the XML Tree for a struct.

**Parameters:**

*inStructTree* XML Tree containing a struct

*inFieldName* Name of the field

**Returns:**

XML Tree containing the field

Definition at line 279 of file PPxXMLDecoder.cp.

References PPx::CFXMLElement::GetAttributeValue(), PPx::CFTree::GetFirstChild(), PPx::CFTree::GetNextSibling(), PPx::CFXMLTree::GetNode(), and PPx::CFOBJECT< CFTreeRef >::IsValid().

Referenced by GetFieldValue().

### 5.25.2.3 `template<typename TData> TData` PPx::XMLTreeBrowser::GetValue (const CFXMLTree & *inDataTree*)

Template function for getting a value from an XML Tree.

**Parameters:**

*inDataTree* XML Tree containing data for a string

**Returns:**

[CFString](#) object

This function takes care of mapping the 5 escape sequences (&amp;, &apos;, &gt;, &lt;, &quot;) to the corresponding characters.

Definition at line 204 of file PPxXMLDecoder.cp.

References PPx::CFString::Append(), PPx::CFTree::GetChildAtIndex(), PPx::CFTree::GetChildCount(), PPx::CFXMLTree::GetNode(), PPx::CFXMLNode::GetString(), PPx::CFXMLNode::GetTypeCode(), and PPx::CFOBJECT< CFStringRef >::UseRef().

## 5.26 PPx::XMLTreeBuilder Namespace Reference

### 5.26.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for building XML Trees containing data values.

#### Functions

- void **ReplaceSubstring** (const [CFString](#) &inSubstring, const [CFString](#) &inReplacement, [CFString](#) &ioTargetString)
- void **IndentLevel** ([CFXMLTree](#) &inFirstTree, SInt16 inLevel)
- [CFXMLTree MakeElement](#) ([CFStringRef](#) inElemTag)

*Returns an XML Tree with an element node.*

- [CFXMLTree MakeElement](#) ([CFStringRef](#) inElemTag, const [CFStringRef](#) \*inAttrNames, const [CFStringRef](#) \*inAttrValues, [CFIndex](#) inAttrCount)

*Returns an XML Tree with an element node that has a list of attributes.*

- [CFXMLTree MakeElement](#) ([CFStringRef](#) inElemTag, [CFStringRef](#) inAttrName, [CFStringRef](#) inAttrValue)

*Returns an XML Tree with an element node that has one attributes.*

- [CFXMLTree MakePersistentElement](#) ([ObjectStorageIDT](#) inStorageID, [CFStringRef](#) inClassName)

*Returns an XML Tree with an element node for a [Persistent](#) object.*

- template<typename TData> void **AddChildDataValue** (const TData &inValue, [CFStringRef](#) inName, const [XMLEncoder::EncoderInfo](#) &inEncoder, [CFXMLTree](#) &ioParent)

*Template function for adding data as a child XML tree of another tree TData is a template parameter for the value type.*

- [CFXMLTree MakeTextString](#) (const [CFString](#) &inString)

*Returns a XML Tree with a text node.*

- template<typename TData> [CFXMLTree MakeText](#) (const TData &inData)

*Template function for making an XML Tree with a node containing the text representation of a value TData is a template parameter for the value type.*

- [CFXMLTree MakeText](#) (const [CFString](#) &inString)

*Makes an XML Tree with a text node containing a string.*

- [CFXMLTree MakeText](#) (bool inBool)

*Makes an XML Tree with a text node containing a bool value.*

- void [FormatDescriptorsTree](#) (CFXMLTree &inXMLTree)  
*Adds new line and tab character whitespace to the XML Tree.*
- [CFXMLTree MakeWhitespace](#) (CFStringRef inWhitespace)  
*Returns an XML Tree with a whitespace node.*

## 5.26.2 Function Documentation

### 5.26.2.1 `template<typename TData> void PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::AddChildDataValue (const TData & inValue, CFStringRef inName, const XMLEncoder::EncoderInfo & inEncoder, CFXMLTree & ioParent)`

Template function for adding data as a child XML tree of another tree TData is a template parameter for the value type.

#### Parameters:

- inValue* Data value
- inName* Name of data item
- inEncoder* XML Encoder information for the data type
- ioParent* Parent XML Tree

Definition at line 110 of file PPxXMLEncoder.h.

References [PPx::CFTree::AppendChild\(\)](#), [PPx::XMLEncoder::EncoderInfo::encoderFunc](#), and [PPx::XMLEncoder::EncoderInfo::typeName](#).

### 5.26.2.2 `void PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::FormatDescriptorsTree (CFXMLTree & inDescTree)`

Adds new line and tab character whitespace to the XML Tree.

#### Parameters:

- inDescTree* XML Tree containing object descriptors

New lines and tabs make the XML easier to read when output as text

Definition at line 471 of file PPxXMLEncoder.cp.

References [PPx::CFTree::AppendChild\(\)](#), [PPx::CFTree::GetFirstChild\(\)](#), [PPx::CFTree::InsertSibling\(\)](#), [MakeWhitespace\(\)](#), and [PPx::CFTree::PrependChild\(\)](#).

#### 5.26.2.3 **CFXMLTree** PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::MakeElement (CFStringRef *inElemTag*, CFStringRef *inAttrName*, CFStringRef *inAttrValue*)

Returns an XML Tree with an element node that has one attributes.

**Parameters:**

*inElemTag* Name of element tag

*inAttrName* Name of attribute

*inAttrValue* Value of attribute

**Returns:**

XML Tree with a node having the element tag and attribute

Definition at line 283 of file PPXMLEncoder.cp.

References MakeElement().

#### 5.26.2.4 **CFXMLTree** PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::MakeElement (CFStringRef *inElemTag*, const CFStringRef \* *inAttrNames*, const CFStringRef \* *inAttrValues*, CFIndex *inAttrCount*)

Returns an XML Tree with an element node that has a list of attributes.

**Parameters:**

*inElemTag* Name of element tag

*inAttrNames* Array of attribute names

*inAttrValues* Array of attribute values

*inAttrCount* Number of attributes

**Returns:**

XML Tree with a node having the element tag and attributes

Definition at line 252 of file PPXMLEncoder.cp.

#### 5.26.2.5 **CFXMLTree** PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::MakeElement (CFStringRef *inElemTag*)

Returns an XML Tree with an element node.

**Parameters:**

*inElemTag* Name of element tag

**Returns:**

XML Tree with a node having the element tag



Definition at line 230 of file PPxXMLEncoder.cp.

Referenced by MakeElement(), and MakePersistentElement().

#### 5.26.2.6 **CFXMLTree** PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::MakePersistentElement (ObjectStorageIDT *inStorageID*, CFStringRef *inClassName*)

Returns an XML Tree with an element node for a [Persistent](#) object.

**Parameters:**

*inStorageID* Storage ID number of the [Persistent](#) object

*inClassName* Name of the class of the [Persistent](#) object

**Returns:**

XML Tree with an element node for a [Persistent](#) object

The element tag name specifies a [Persistent](#) object and the storage ID and class name are attributes

Definition at line 306 of file PPxXMLEncoder.cp.

References PPx::CFString::AssignNumericValue(), and MakeElement().

#### 5.26.2.7 **CFXMLTree** PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::MakeText (bool *inBool*)

Makes an XML Tree with a text node containing a bool value.

**Parameters:**

*inBool* bool value

**Returns:**

XML Tree with a text node

bool value is written as "true" or "false"

Definition at line 411 of file PPxXMLEncoder.cp.

References MakeTextString().

#### 5.26.2.8 **CFXMLTree** PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::MakeText (const CFString & *inString*)

Makes an XML Tree with a text node containing a string.

**Parameters:**

*inString* String to put into text node

**Returns:**

XML Tree with a text node

This function handles escaping the five special characters (ampersand, apostrophe, greater than, less than, and quotes)

Definition at line 384 of file PPXMLEncoder.cp.

References MakeTextString().

#### 5.26.2.9 `template<typename TData> CFXMLTree PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::MakeText (const TData & inData)`

Template function for making an XML Tree with a node containing the text representation of a value TData is a template parameter for the value type.

**Parameters:**

*inData* Data value

**Returns:**

XML Tree with a node containing the value as text

Definition at line 137 of file PPXMLEncoder.h.

References PPx::CFString::AssignNumericValue(), and MakeTextString().

#### 5.26.2.10 `CFXMLTree PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::MakeTextString (const CFString & inString)`

Returns a XML Tree with a text node.

**Parameters:**

*inString* Text to put in the node

**Returns:**

XML Tree with a text node

Definition at line 330 of file PPXMLEncoder.cp.

Referenced by MakeText().

#### 5.26.2.11 `CFXMLTree PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::MakeWhitespace (CFStringRef inWhitespace)`

Returns an XML Tree with a whitespace node.

**Parameters:**

*inWhitespace* Whitespace charactes

**Returns:**

XML Tree wiht a whitespace node

Definition at line 493 of file PPXMLEncoder.cp.

Referenced by FormatDescriptorsTree().



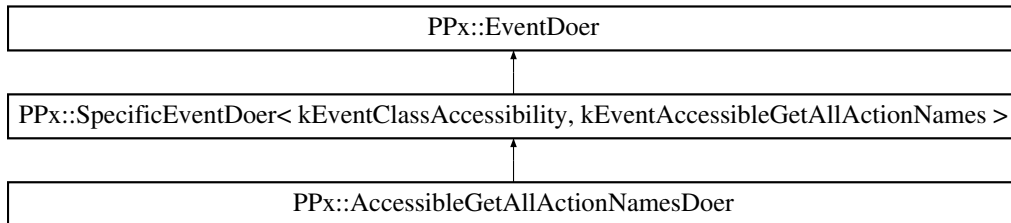
## Chapter 6

# PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference Class Documentation

### 6.1 PPx::AccessibleGetAllActionNamesDoer      Class Reference

```
#include <PPxAccessibilityEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AccessibleGetAllActionNamesDoer::



#### 6.1.1 Detailed Description

Returns names of all supported actions.

Definition at line 124 of file PPxAccessibilityEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAccessibleGetAllActionNames** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event, AXUIElementRef inAccessible, CFMutableArrayRef &ioActionNames)=0

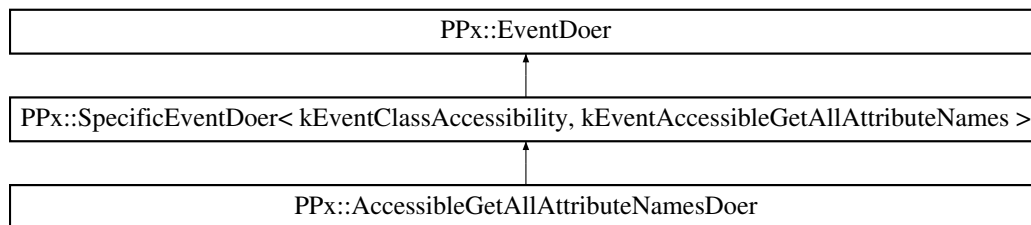
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxAccessibilityEvents.h](#)
- PPxAccessibilityEvents.cp

## 6.2 PPx::AccessibleGetAllAttributeNamesDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxAccessibilityEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AccessibleGetAllAttributeNamesDoer::



### 6.2.1 Detailed Description

Returns names of all supported attributes.

Definition at line 55 of file PPxAccessibilityEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAccessibleGetAllAttributeNames** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event, AXUIElementRef inAccessible, CFMutableArrayRef &ioAttrNames)=0

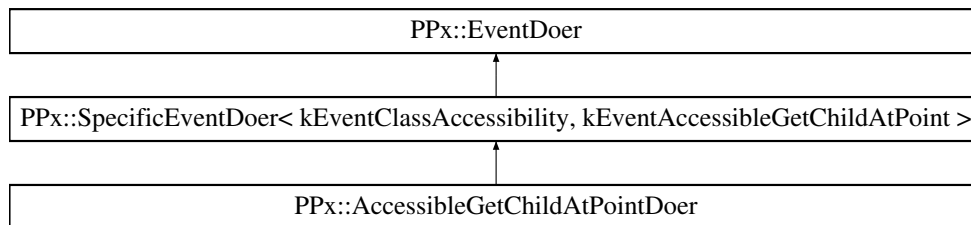
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxAccessibilityEvents.h](#)
- [PPxAccessibilityEvents.cp](#)

## 6.3 PPx::AccessibleGetChildAtPointDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxAccessibilityEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AccessibleGetChildAtPointDoer::



### 6.3.1 Detailed Description

Returns child object hit by a specified global mouse point.

Definition at line 20 of file PPxAccessibilityEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAccessibleGetChildAtPoint** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, AXUIElementRef inAccessible, const HPoint &inPoint, AXUIElementRef &outChild)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

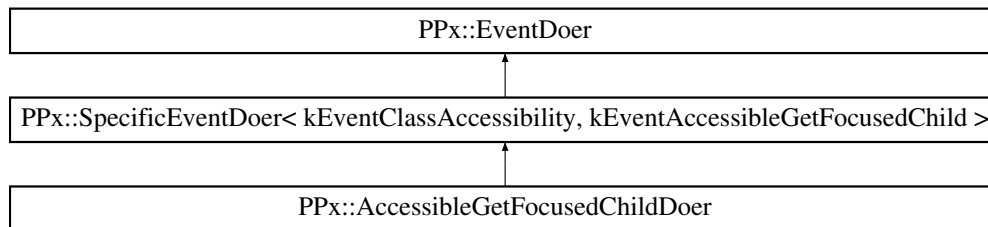
- [PPxAccessibilityEvents.h](#)
- PPxAccessibilityEvents.cp



## 6.4 PPx::AccessibleGetFocusedChildDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxAccessibilityEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AccessibleGetFocusedChildDoer::



### 6.4.1 Detailed Description

Returns child which is part of the focus chain.

Definition at line 38 of file PPxAccessibilityEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAccessibleGetFocusedChild** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, AXUIElementRef inAccessible, AXUIElementRef &outChild)=0

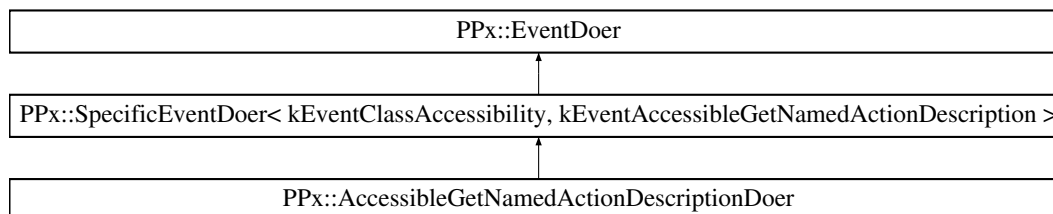
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxAccessibilityEvents.h](#)
- [PPxAccessibilityEvents.cp](#)

## 6.5 PPx::AccessibleGetNamedActionDescriptionDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxAccessibilityEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AccessibleGetNamedActionDescriptionDoer::



### 6.5.1 Detailed Description

Returns a description of an action's significance.

Definition at line 158 of file PPxAccessibilityEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAccessibleGetNamedActionDescription** ([SysCarbon-Event](#) &ioEvent, AXUIElementRef inAccessible, CFStringRef inActionName, CFMutableStringRef ioDescription)=0

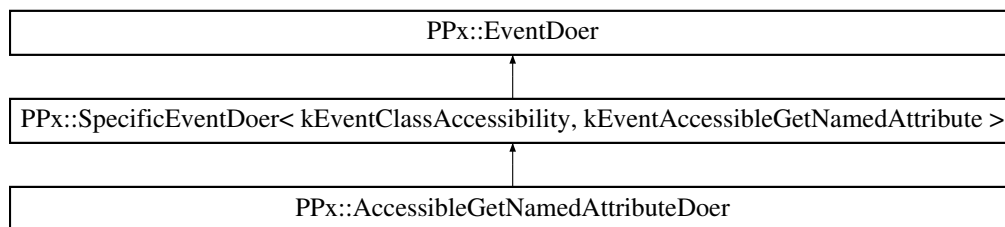
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxAccessibilityEvents.h](#)
- PPxAccessibilityEvents.cp

## 6.6 PPx::AccessibleGetNamedAttributeDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxAccessibilityEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AccessibleGetNamedAttributeDoer::



### 6.6.1 Detailed Description

Returns the value of an attribute.

Definition at line 72 of file PPxAccessibilityEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAccessibleGetNamedAttribute** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event, AXUIElementRef inAccessible, CFStringRef inAttrName)=0

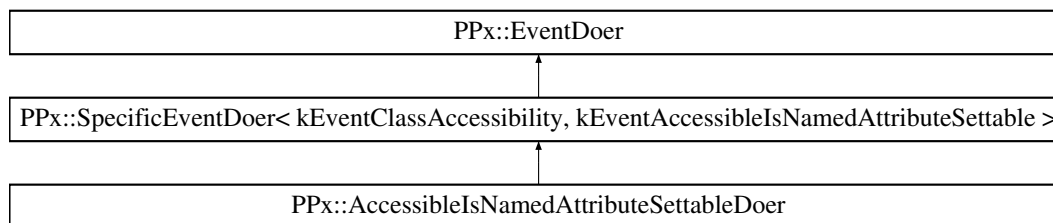
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxAccessibilityEvents.h](#)
- [PPxAccessibilityEvents.cp](#)

## 6.7 PPx::AccessibleIsNamedAttributeSettableDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxAccessibilityEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AccessibleIsNamedAttributeSettableDoer::



### 6.7.1 Detailed Description

Returns whether an attribute is settable.

Definition at line 106 of file PPxAccessibilityEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAccessibleIsNamedAttributeSettable** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, AXUIElementRef inAccessible, CFStringRef inAttrName, bool &outIsSettable)=0

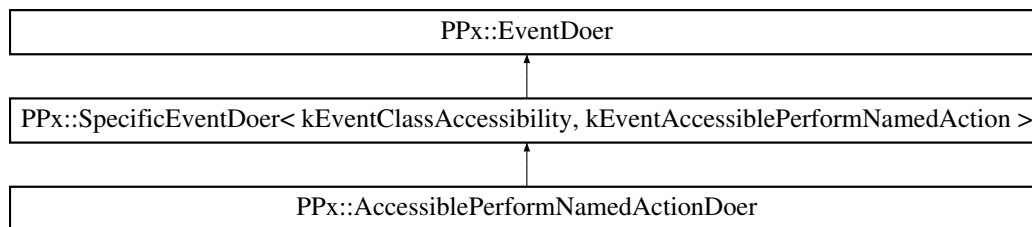
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxAccessibilityEvents.h](#)
- PPxAccessibilityEvents.cp

## 6.8 PPx::AccessiblePerformNamedActionDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxAccessibilityEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AccessiblePerformNamedActionDoer::



### 6.8.1 Detailed Description

Performs an action.

Definition at line 141 of file PPxAccessibilityEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAccessiblePerformNamedAction** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event, AXUIElementRef inAccessible, CFStringRef inActionName)=0

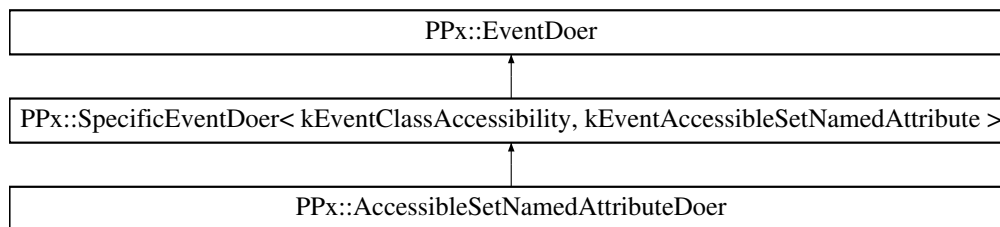
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxAccessibilityEvents.h](#)
- [PPxAccessibilityEvents.cp](#)

## 6.9 PPx::AccessibleSetNamedAttributeDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxAccessibilityEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AccessibleSetNamedAttributeDoer::



### 6.9.1 Detailed Description

Sets the value of an attribute.

Definition at line 89 of file PPxAccessibilityEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAccessibleSetNamedAttribute** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event, AXUIElementRef inAccessible, CFStringRef inAttrName)=0

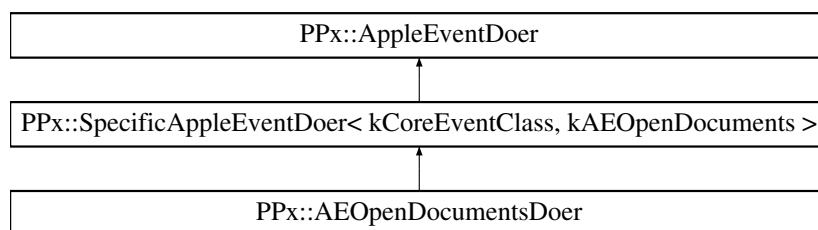
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxAccessibilityEvents.h](#)
- PPxAccessibilityEvents.cp

## 6.10 PPx::AEOpenDocumentsDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxAEStandardEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AEOpenDocumentsDoer::



### 6.10.1 Detailed Description

Handles request to open a list of documents.

Definition at line 43 of file PPxAEStandardEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAEOpenDocuments** (const [AutoAEDesc](#) &inAppleEvent, [AutoAEDesc](#) &outAEReply)=0

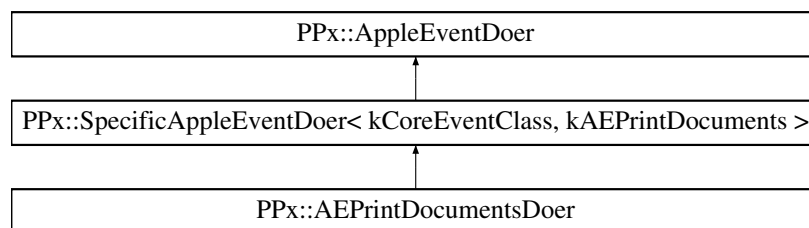
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxAEStandardEvents.h](#)
- PPxAEStandardEvents.cp

## 6.11 PPx::AEPrintDocumentsDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxAEStandardEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AEPrintDocumentsDoer::



### 6.11.1 Detailed Description

Handles request to print a list of documents.

Definition at line 63 of file PPxAEStandardEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAEPrintDocuments** (const [AutoAEDesc](#) &inAppleEvent, [AutoAEDesc](#) &outAEReply)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

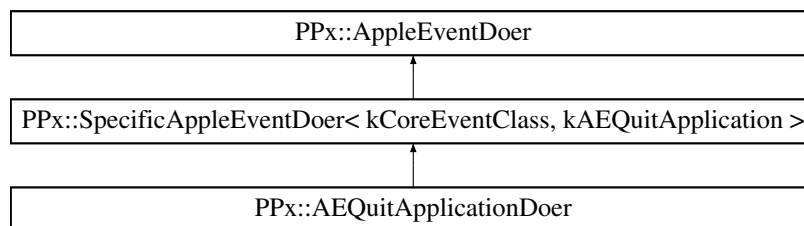
- [PPxAEStandardEvents.h](#)
- [PPxAEStandardEvents.cp](#)



## 6.12 PPx::AEQuitApplicationDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxAEStandardEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AEQuitApplicationDoer::



### 6.12.1 Detailed Description

Handles request to quit the application.

Definition at line 104 of file PPxAEStandardEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAEQuitApplication** (const [AutoAEDesc](#) &inAppleEvent, [AutoAEDesc](#) &outAEReply)=0

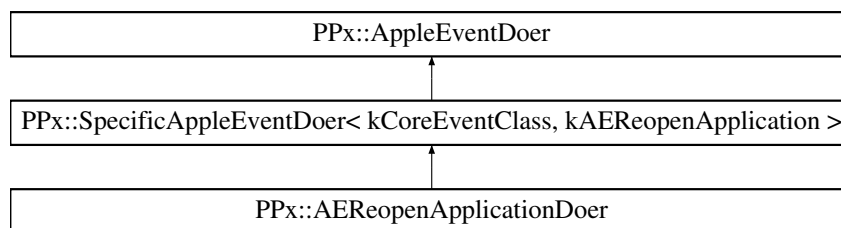
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxAEStandardEvents.h](#)
- [PPxAEStandardEvents.cp](#)

## 6.13 PPx::AEReopenApplicationDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxAEStandardEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AEReopenApplicationDoer::



### 6.13.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification that an already running application has been reactivated from the Finder.

Definition at line 84 of file PPxAEStandardEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAEReopenApplication** (const [AutoAEDesc](#) &inAppleEvent, [AutoAEDesc](#) &outAEReply)=0

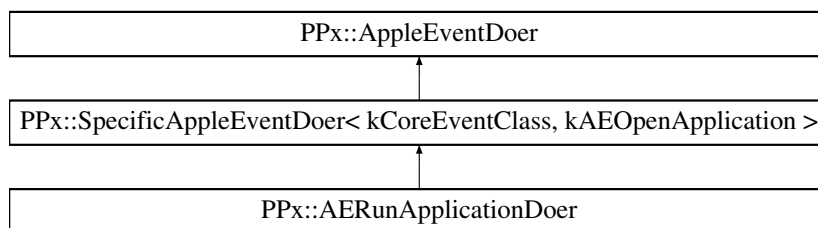
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxAEStandardEvents.h](#)
- [PPxAEStandardEvents.cp](#)

## 6.14 PPx::AERunApplicationDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxAEStandardEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AERunApplicationDoer::



### 6.14.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification the application was launched directly and not from opening a document.

Definition at line 23 of file PPxAEStandardEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAERunApplication** (const [AutoAEDesc](#) &inAppleEvent, [AutoAEDesc](#) &outAEReply)=0

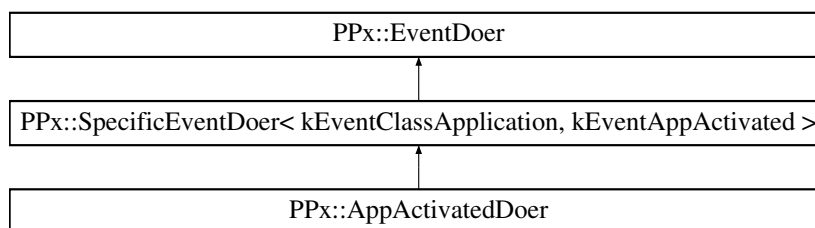
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxAEStandardEvents.h](#)
- [PPxAEStandardEvents.cp](#)

## 6.15 PPx::AppActivatedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxApplicationEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AppActivatedDoer::



### 6.15.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification that an application has resumed.

Definition at line 20 of file `PPxApplicationEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAppActivated** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef in-ClickedWindow)=0

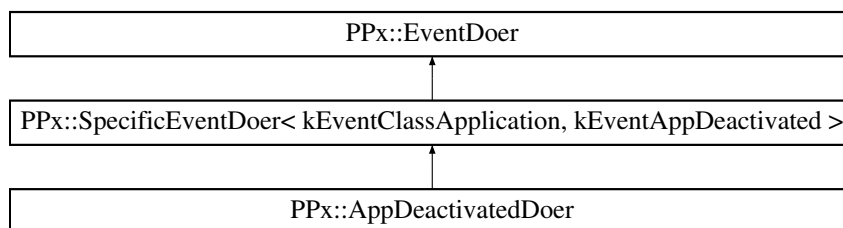
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxApplicationEvents.h](#)
- `PPxApplicationEvents.cp`

## 6.16 PPx::AppDeactivatedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxApplicationEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AppDeactivatedDoer::



### 6.16.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification that an application has suspended.

Definition at line 36 of file PPxApplicationEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAppDeactivated** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent)=0

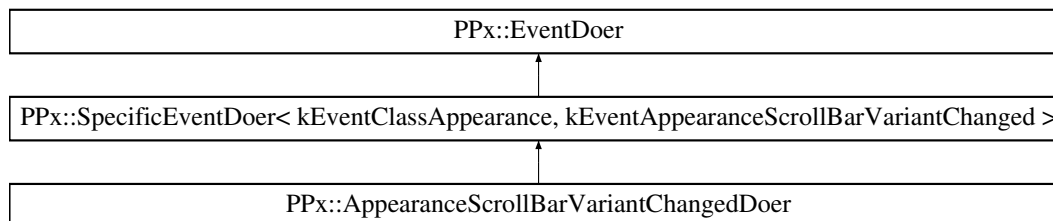
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxApplicationEvents.h](#)
- PPxApplicationEvents.cp

## 6.17 PPx::AppearanceScrollBarVariantChangedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMiscellaneousEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AppearanceScrollBarVariantChangedDoer::



### 6.17.1 Detailed Description

Notification that the scroll bar variant has changed.

Definition at line 54 of file PPxMiscellaneousEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAppearanceScrollBarVariantChanged** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, SInt16 inVariant)=0

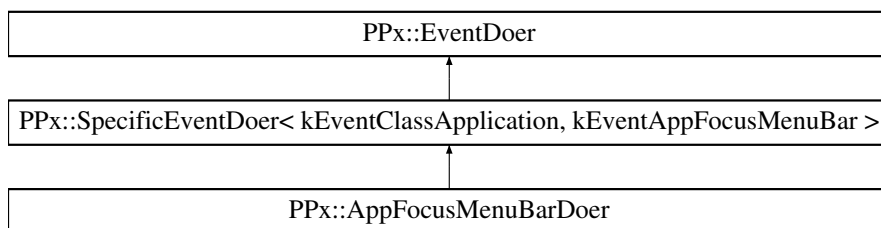
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMiscellaneousEvents.h](#)
- PPxMiscellaneousEvents.cp

## 6.18 PPx::AppFocusMenuBarDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxApplicationEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AppFocusMenuBarDoer::



### 6.18.1 Detailed Description

Handles request to set the keyboard focus to the menu bar.

Definition at line 131 of file PPxApplicationEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAppFocusMenuBar** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, UInt32 inKeyModifiers)=0

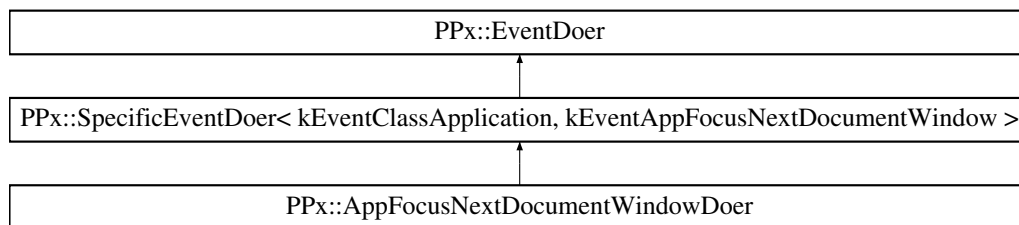
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxApplicationEvents.h](#)
- PPxApplicationEvents.cp

## 6.19 PPx::AppFocusNextDocumentWindowDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxApplicationEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AppFocusNextDocumentWindowDoer::



### 6.19.1 Detailed Description

Handles request to set the keyboard focus to the next document window.

Definition at line 148 of file PPxApplicationEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAppFocusNextDocumentWindow** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event, UInt32 inKeyModifiers)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

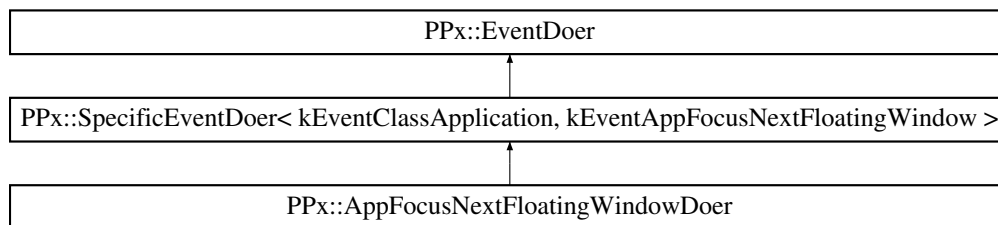
- [PPxApplicationEvents.h](#)
- [PPxApplicationEvents.cp](#)



## 6.20 PPx::AppFocusNextFloatingWindowDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxApplicationEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AppFocusNextFloatingWindowDoer::



### 6.20.1 Detailed Description

Handles request to set the keyboard focus to the next floating window.

Definition at line 164 of file PPxApplicationEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAppFocusNextFloatingWindow** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event, UInt32 inKeyModifiers)=0

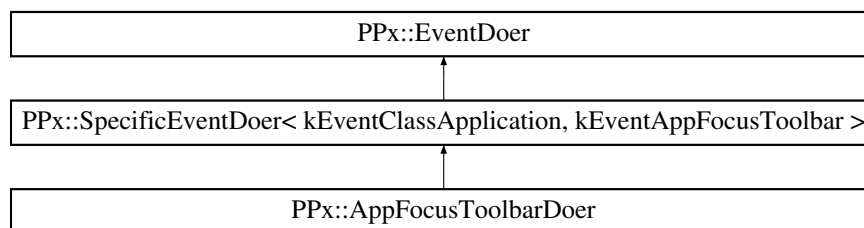
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxApplicationEvents.h](#)
- PPxApplicationEvents.cp

## 6.21 PPx::AppFocusToolbarDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxApplicationEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AppFocusToolbarDoer::



### 6.21.1 Detailed Description

Handles request to set the keyboard focus to the toolbar in the currently focused window.

Definition at line 181 of file PPxApplicationEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAppFocusToolbar** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, UInt32 in-KeyModifiers)=0

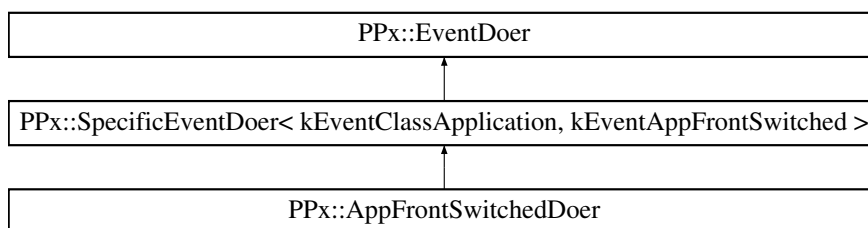
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxApplicationEvents.h](#)
- [PPxApplicationEvents.cp](#)

## 6.22 PPx::AppFrontSwitchedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxApplicationEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AppFrontSwitchedDoer::



### 6.22.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification that the active application has changed.

Definition at line 115 of file PPxApplicationEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAppFrontSwitched** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, const ProcessSerialNumber &inPSN)=0

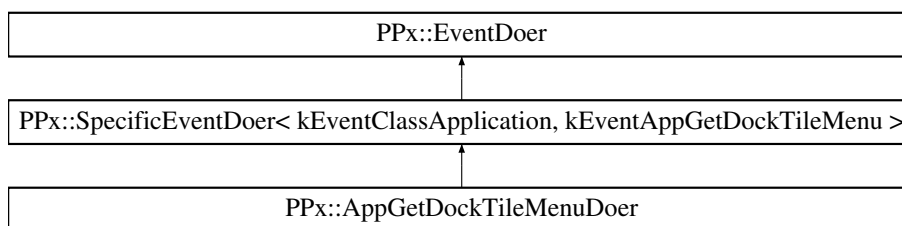
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxApplicationEvents.h](#)
- PPxApplicationEvents.cp

## 6.23 PPx::AppGetDockTileMenuDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxApplicationEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AppGetDockTileMenuDoer::



### 6.23.1 Detailed Description

Returns the menu to display from an application's dock tile.

Definition at line 197 of file PPxApplicationEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAppGetDockTileMenu** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, MenuRef &outMenu)=0

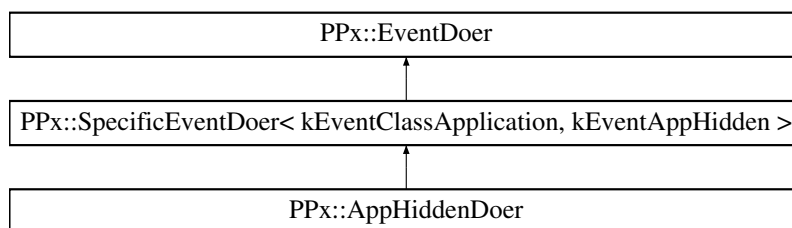
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxApplicationEvents.h](#)
- PPxApplicationEvents.cp

## 6.24 PPx::AppHiddenDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxApplicationEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AppHiddenDoer::



### 6.24.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification that an application has been hidden.

Definition at line 213 of file `PPxApplicationEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAppHidden** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent)=0

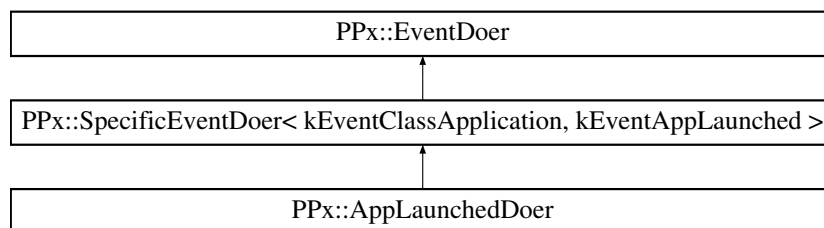
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxApplicationEvents.h](#)
- `PPxApplicationEvents.cp`

## 6.25 PPx::AppLaunchedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxApplicationEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AppLaunchedDoer::



### 6.25.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification that another application has launched.

Definition at line 83 of file PPxApplicationEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAppLaunched** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, const Process-SerialNumber &inPSN)=0

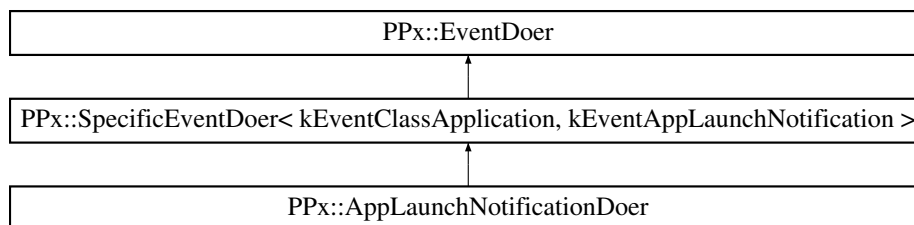
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxApplicationEvents.h](#)
- PPxApplicationEvents.cp

## 6.26 PPx::AppLaunchNotificationDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxApplicationEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AppLaunchNotificationDoer::



### 6.26.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification that an application we launched asynchronously has actually launched.

Definition at line 65 of file PPxApplicationEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAppLaunchNotification** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, const ProcessSerialNumber &inPSN, UInt32 inLaunchRefCon, OSStatus inLaunchError)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxApplicationEvents.h](#)
- PPxApplicationEvents.cp

## 6.27 PPx::AppleEventDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxAppleEventDoer.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AppleEventDoer::



### 6.27.1 Detailed Description

Abstract class for an Apple Event handler.

Definition at line 24 of file PPxAppleEventDoer.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [AppleEventDoer](#) ()

*Default constructor.*

- [AppleEventDoer](#) (AEEEventClass inEventClass, AEEEventID inEventID, bool inIsSystemHandler=false)

*Constructs from an AppleEvent class and ID and installs a handler.*

- virtual [~AppleEventDoer](#) ()

*Destructor.*

- void [Install](#) (AEEEventClass inEventClass, AEEEventID inEventID, bool inIsSystemHandler=false)

*Installs handler for an Apple Event.*

- void [Remove](#) ()

*Removes handler for the Apple Event.*

- OSStatus [Invoke](#) (const [AutoAEDesc](#) &inAppleEvent, [AutoAEDesc](#) &outAEReply)

*Calls function to handle an AppleEvent.*



## 6.27.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.27.2.1 PPx::AppleEventDoer::AppleEventDoer (AEEEventClass *inEventClass*, AEEEventID *inEventID*, bool *inIsSystemHandler* = false)

Constructs from an AppleEvent class and ID and installs a handler.

**Parameters:**

*inEventClass* AppleEvent class

*inEventID* AppleEvent ID

*inIsSystemHandler* Whether handler is system-wide (vs. local)

Definition at line 85 of file PPxAppleEventDoer.cp.

References Install().

## 6.27.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.27.3.1 void PPx::AppleEventDoer::Install (AEEEventClass *inEventClass*, AEEEventID *inEventID*, bool *inIsSystemHandler* = false)

Installs handler for an Apple Event.

**Parameters:**

*inEventClass* AppleEvent class

*inEventID* AppleEvent ID

*inIsSystemHandler* Whether the handler is system-wide or local

Definition at line 115 of file PPxAppleEventDoer.cp.

References PPx::SysAEHandler::Install().

Referenced by AppleEventDoer().

### 6.27.3.2 OSStatus PPx::AppleEventDoer::Invoke (const [AutoAEDesc](#) & *inAppleEvent*, [AutoAEDesc](#) & *outAERReply*)

Calls function to handle an AppleEvent.

**Parameters:**

*inAppleEvent* AppleEvent to handle

*outAERReply* Reply AppleEvent

**Returns:**

OS error code

Definition at line 148 of file PPxAppleEventDoer.cp.

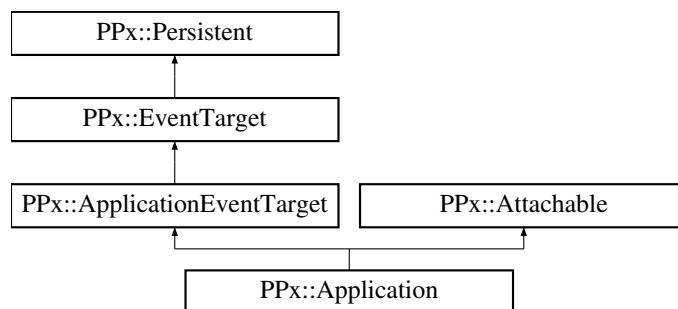
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxAppleEventDoer.h](#)
- PPxAppleEventDoer.cp

## 6.28 PPx::Application Class Reference

```
#include <PPxApplication.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::Application::



### 6.28.1 Detailed Description

An executable program.

Definition at line 23 of file PPxApplication.h.

#### Public Member Functions

- [Application](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~Application](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Run](#) ()  
*Run the main applicaton event loop.*

#### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.28.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.28.2.1 void PPx::Application::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Persistent](#).

Definition at line 63 of file PPxApplication.cp.

References [PPx::Attachable::ReadAttachments\(\)](#).

### 6.28.2.2 void PPx::Application::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Persistent](#).

Definition at line 78 of file PPxApplication.cp.

References [PPx::Attachable::WriteAttachments\(\)](#).

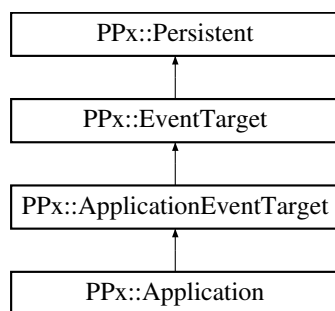
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxApplication.h](#)
- [PPxApplication.cp](#)

## 6.29 PPx::ApplicationEventTarget Class Reference

```
#include <PPxEventTarget.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ApplicationEventTarget::



### 6.29.1 Detailed Description

The top-level Carbon Event target.

Definition at line 50 of file PPxEventTarget.h.

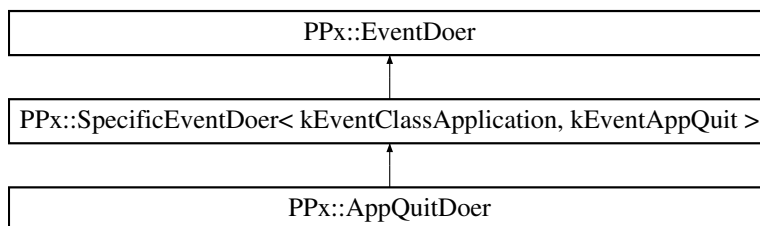
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxEventTarget.h](#)
- PPxEventTarget.cp

## 6.30 PPx::AppQuitDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxApplicationEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AppQuitDoer::



### 6.30.1 Detailed Description

Handles a request to quit an application.

Definition at line 50 of file PPxApplicationEvents.h.

#### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAppQuit** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent)=0

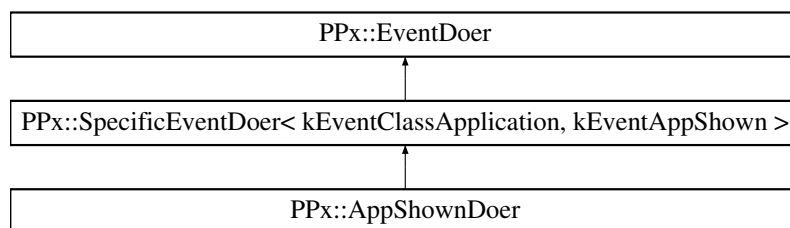
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxApplicationEvents.h](#)
- PPxApplicationEvents.cp

## 6.31 PPx::AppShownDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxApplicationEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AppShownDoer::



### 6.31.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification that an application has been shown.

Definition at line 227 of file `PPxApplicationEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAppShown** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent)=0

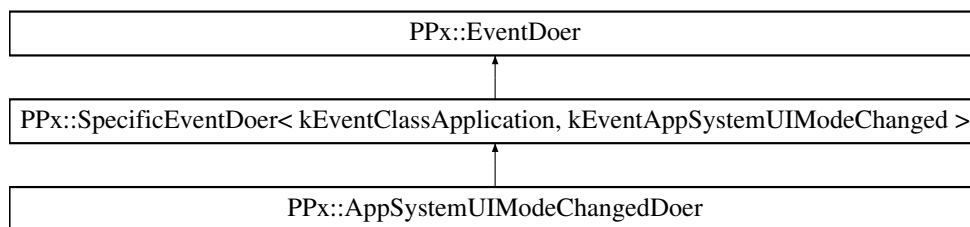
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxApplicationEvents.h](#)
- `PPxApplicationEvents.cp`

## 6.32 PPx::AppSystemUIModeChangedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxApplicationEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AppSystemUIModeChangedDoer::



### 6.32.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification that the system UI mode of the front application has changed.

Definition at line 242 of file PPxApplicationEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoAppSystemUIModeChanged** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, UInt32 inUIMode)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

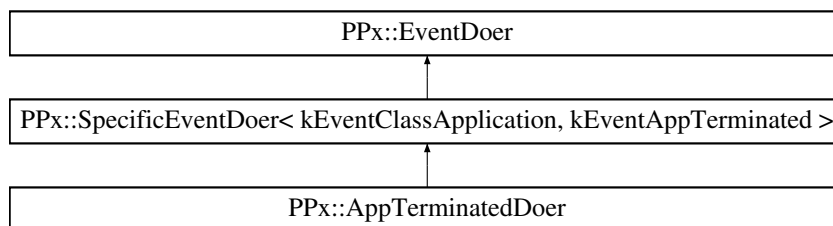
- [PPxApplicationEvents.h](#)
- [PPxApplicationEvents.cp](#)



## 6.33 PPx::AppTerminatedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxApplicationEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::AppTerminatedDoer::



### 6.33.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification that another application has terminated.

Definition at line 99 of file PPxApplicationEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

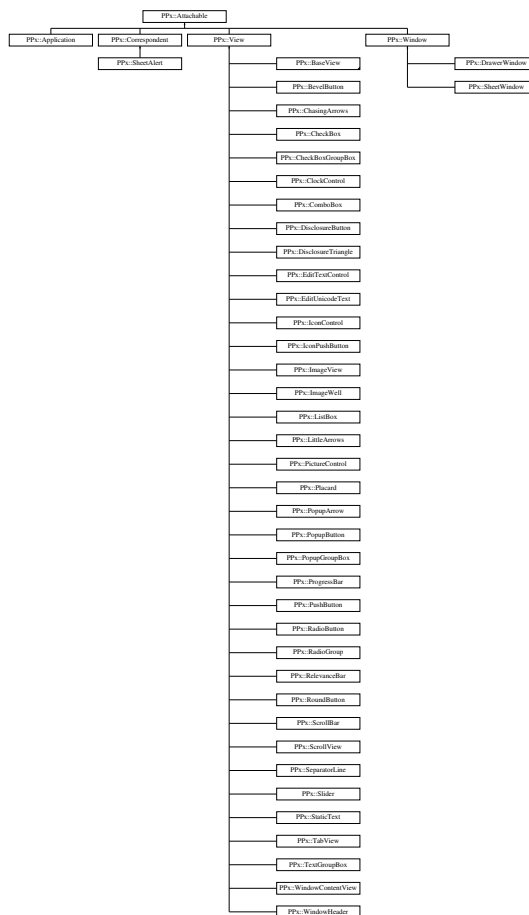
- virtual OSStatus **DoAppTerminated** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, const ProcessSerialNumber &inPSN)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxApplicationEvents.h](#)
- PPxApplicationEvents.cp

```
#include <PPxAttachable.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::Attachable::



Class for objects which have an associated list of Attachments.

**Attachable** is designed to be a mix-in base class or data member of a **Persistent** subclass that wants to support Attachments.

Definition at line 29 of file PPxAttachable.h.

## Public Member Functions

- [Attachable](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [Attachable](#) (const [Attachable](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*
- virtual [~Attachable](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- [Attachable](#) & [operator=](#) (const [Attachable](#) &inSource)  
*Assignment operator.*
- void [AddAttachment](#) ([Attachment](#) \*inAttachment)  
*Adds an [Attachment](#).*
- void [RemoveAttachment](#) ([Attachment](#) \*inAttachment)  
*Removes an [Attachment](#).*
- void [RemoveAllAttachments](#) ()  
*Remove and deletes all [Attachments](#).*
- [Attachment](#) \* [FindAttachmentByID](#) (ObjectIDT inID) const  
*Returns the [Attachment](#) with the specified object ID.*

## Protected Member Functions

- void [ReadAttachments](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Reads [Attachment](#) objects from a [DataReader](#).*
- void [WriteAttachments](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes [Attachment](#) objects to a [DataWriter](#).*

### 6.34.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.34.2.1 void PPx::Attachable::AddAttachment ([Attachment](#) \* inAttachment)

Adds an [Attachment](#).

**Parameters:**

*inAttachment* Attachment object to add

The Attachment takes ownership of the Attachment and is responsible for deleting it.

Definition at line 82 of file PPxAttachable.cp.

**6.34.2.2 Attachment \* PPx::Attachable::FindAttachmentByID (ObjectIDT  
inID) const**

Returns the Attachment with the specified object ID.

**Parameters:**

*inID* Object ID of Attachment to find

**Returns:**

Pointer to Attachment object

Return value is nil if there is no Attachment with the specified ID

Definition at line 153 of file PPxAttachable.cp.

**6.34.2.3 void PPx::Attachable::ReadAttachments (const DataReader &  
inReader) [protected]**

Reads Attachment objects from a DataReader.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* DataReader from which to get Attachments

**Note:**

Attachable is not a subclass of Persistent. An Attachable subclass that also inherits from Persistent should call ReadAttachments from its InitState function.

Definition at line 184 of file PPxAttachable.cp.

References PPx::DataReader::ContainsKey(), and PPx::DataReader::ReadObject-Container().

Referenced by PPx::WindowContentView::InitState(), PPx::Window::InitState(), PPx::Correspondent::InitState(), PPx::Application::InitState(), and PPx::View::Init-ViewState().

#### 6.34.2.4 void PPx::Attachable::RemoveAttachment ([Attachment](#) \* *inAttachment*)

Removes an [Attachment](#).

**Parameters:**

*inAttachment* [Attachment](#) object to remove

[Attachable](#) gives up ownership of the [Attachment](#), so the caller is responsible for deleting it.

Definition at line 104 of file PPxAttachable.cp.

#### 6.34.2.5 void PPx::Attachable::WriteAttachments ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [protected]

Writes [Attachment](#) objects to a [DataWriter](#).

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* [DataWriter](#) into which to put Attachments

**Note:**

[Attachable](#) is not a subclass of [Persistent](#). An [Attachable](#) subclass that also inherits from [Persistent](#) should call WriteAttachmens from its WriteState function.

Definition at line 212 of file PPxAttachable.cp.

References PPx::DataWriter::WriteObjectContainer().

Referenced by PPx::WindowContentView::WriteState(), PPx::Window::WriteState(), PPx::View::WriteState(), PPx::Correspondent::WriteState(), and PPx::Application::WriteState().

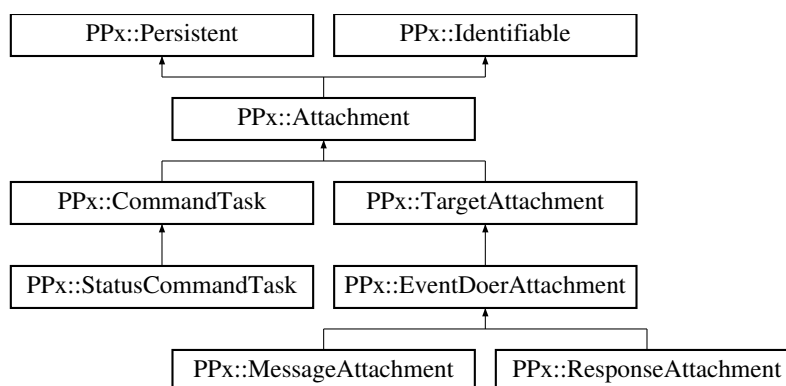
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxAttachable.h](#)
- PPxAttachable.cp

## 6.35 PPx::Attachment Class Reference

```
#include <PPxAttachment.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::Attachment::



### 6.35.1 Detailed Description

Abstract class for identifiable persistent objects.

Other persistent objects may store pointers to Attachments. The Object ID allows an [Attachment](#) created from persistent data to be found at runtime.

Definition at line 27 of file PPxAttachment.h.

### Public Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

### 6.35.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.35.2.1 void PPx::Attachment::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & inReader) [virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Persistent](#).

Reimplemented in [PPx::CommandTask](#), [PPx::TargetAttachment](#), [PPx::EventDoerAttachment](#), [PPx::ResponseAttachment](#), and [PPx::MessageAttachment](#).

Definition at line 26 of file PPxAttachment.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#), and [PPx::Identifiable::SetID\(\)](#).

### 6.35.2.2 void PPx::Attachment::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Persistent](#).

Reimplemented in [PPx::CommandTask](#), [PPx::TargetAttachment](#), [PPx::EventDoerAttachment](#), [PPx::ResponseAttachment](#), and [PPx::MessageAttachment](#).

Definition at line 44 of file PPxAttachment.cp.

References [PPx::Identifiable::GetID\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxAttachment.h](#)
- PPxAttachment.cp

## 6.36 PPx::AutoAEDesc Class Reference

```
#include <SysAEDesc.h>
```

### 6.36.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for a system Apple Event descriptor.

Implements single owner, shared use semantics

Definition at line 25 of file SysAEDesc.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [AutoAEDesc](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [AutoAEDesc](#) (const AEDesc &inDesc)  
*Constructs from an existing AEDsc.*
- [AutoAEDesc](#) (const [AutoAEDesc](#) &inOther)  
*Copy constructor.*
- [~AutoAEDesc](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- [AutoAEDesc](#) & [operator=](#) (const [AutoAEDesc](#) &inOther)  
*Assignment operator.*
- AEDesc & **GetRef** ()
- const AEDesc & **GetRef** () const
- AEDesc \* **GetPtr** ()
- const AEDesc \* **GetPtr** () const
- AEDesc [Release](#) () const  
*Releases ownership of the AEDesc.*
- void [Reset](#) ()  
*Resets this object by disposing its AEDesc and initializing it to a null descriptor.*
- void [Reset](#) (const AEDesc &inDesc)  
*Resets AEDesc of this object to the input one, disposing of its current AEDesc Caller retains ownership of the AEDesc.*



- void [Adopt](#) (AEDesc &inDesc)  
*Takes ownership of an AEDesc.*
- bool [IsOwner](#) () const  
*Returns whether this object owns its AEDesc.*
- DescType [GetDescType](#) () const
- bool [IsNull](#) () const
- bool [IsList](#) () const
- bool [IsRecord](#) () const
- bool [IsAppleEvent](#) () const
- SInt32 [GetCount](#) () const  
*Returns the number of items contained by its AEDesc.*
- template<typename TItem> void [GetNthItem](#) (SInt32 inIndex, TItem &outItem) const
- [AutoAEDesc GetNthDesc](#) (SInt32 inIndex, DescType inDesiredType=typeWildcard) const  
*Returns a copy of a contained descriptor referred to by index number.*
- template<typename TItem> void [GetNthItem](#) (SInt32 inIndex, AEKeyword &outKeyword, TItem &outItem) const
- [AutoAEDesc GetNthDesc](#) (SInt32 inIndex, DescType inDesiredType, AEKeyword &outKeyword) const  
*Returns a copy of a contained descriptor referred to by index number and passes back its keyword name.*
- template<typename TParam> void [GetRequiredParam](#) (AEKeyword inKeyword, TParam &outParam) const
- template<typename TParam> void [GetOptionalParam](#) (AEKeyword inKeyword, TParam &outParam) const
- [AutoAEDesc GetRequiredParamDesc](#) (AEKeyword inKeyword, DescType inDesiredType=typeWildcard) const  
*Gets a required descriptor parameter referred to by keyword name.*
- [AutoAEDesc GetOptionalParamDesc](#) (AEKeyword inKeyword, DescType inDesiredType=typeWildcard) const  
*Gets an optional descriptor parameter referred to by keyword name.*
- template<typename TAttribute> void [GetAttribute](#) (AEKeyword inKeyword, TAttribute &outAttribute) const
- [AutoAEDesc GetAttributeDesc](#) (AEKeyword inKeyword, DescType inDesiredType=typeWildcard) const  
*Gets the descriptor for a keyword named attribute.*

## 6.36.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.36.2.1 **PPx::AutoAEDesc::AutoAEDesc** (const AEDesc & *inDesc*) [explicit]

Constructs from an existing AEDsc.  
Caller retains ownership of the AEDsc.

**Parameters:**

*inDesc* AEDsc to use

Definition at line 28 of file SysAEDesc.cp.

### 6.36.2.2 **PPx::AutoAEDesc::AutoAEDesc** (const [AutoAEDesc](#) & *inOther*)

Copy constructor.

Object being copied transfers its ownership rights for the AEDsc to this object. That is, if *inOther* was the owner, this object becomes the owner. If *inOther* was not the owner, this object is not the owner either.

Definition at line 44 of file SysAEDesc.cp.

References `mIsOwner`, and `Release()`.

## 6.36.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.36.3.1 **void PPx::AutoAEDesc::Adopt** (AEDesc & *inDesc*)

Takes ownership of an AEDsc.  
Disposes of its current AEDsc.

**Parameters:**

*inDesc* AEDsc to adopt

Definition at line 143 of file SysAEDesc.cp.

### 6.36.3.2 [AutoAEDesc](#) **PPx::AutoAEDesc::GetAttributeDesc** (AEKeyword *inKeyword*, DescType *inDesiredType* = `typeWildcard`) const

Gets the descriptor for a keyword named attribute.

**Parameters:**

*inKeyword* Keyword name for attribute

*inDesiredType* Desired type for descriptor

**Returns:**

AutuAEDesc for the keyword named attribute

Throws an exception it fails to get the attribute

Definition at line 315 of file SysAEDesc.cp.

References AutoAEDesc(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSErrors...

**6.36.3.3 SInt32 PPx::AutoAEDesc::GetCount () const**

Returns the number of items contained by its AEDesc.

**Returns:**

Number of items contained by its AEDesc

Definition at line 189 of file SysAEDesc.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSErrors...

**6.36.3.4 AutoAEDesc PPx::AutoAEDesc::GetNthDesc (SInt32 *inIndex*, DescType *inDesiredType*, AEKeyword & *outKeyword*) const**

Returns a copy of a contained descriptor referred to by index number and passes back its keyword name.

**Parameters:**

*inIndex* Index of descriptor to get

*inDesiredType* Desired type for descriptor

*outKeyword* Keyword name for the indexed descriptor

**Returns:**

AutuAEDesc for the indexed descriptor

Definition at line 233 of file SysAEDesc.cp.

References AutoAEDesc(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSErrors...

**6.36.3.5 AutoAEDesc PPx::AutoAEDesc::GetNthDesc (SInt32 *inIndex*, DescType *inDesiredType* = typeWildcard) const**

Returns a copy of a contained descriptor referred to by index number.

**Parameters:**

*inIndex* Index of descriptor to get  
*inDesiredType* Desired type for descriptor

**Returns:**

AutuAEDesc for the indexed descriptor

Definition at line 210 of file SysAEDesc.cp.

### 6.36.3.6 **AutoAEDesc** PPx::AutoAEDesc::GetOptionalParamDesc (AEKeyword *inKeyword*, DescType *inDesiredType* = typeWildCard) const

Gets an optional descriptor parameter referred to by keyword name.

**Parameters:**

*inKeyword* Keyword name for parameter  
*inDesiredType* Desired type for descriptor

**Returns:**

AutuAEDesc for the keyword named descriptor

Returned AEDesc is a null descriptor if the parameter does not exist

Definition at line 288 of file SysAEDesc.cp.

References AutoAEDesc().

### 6.36.3.7 **AutoAEDesc** PPx::AutoAEDesc::GetRequiredParamDesc (AEKeyword *inKeyword*, DescType *inDesiredType* = typeWildCard) const

Gets a required descriptor parameter referred to by keyword name.

**Parameters:**

*inKeyword* Keyword name for parameter  
*inDesiredType* Desired type for descriptor

**Returns:**

AutuAEDesc for the keyword named descriptor

Throws an exception it fails to get the parameter

Definition at line 261 of file SysAEDesc.cp.

References AutoAEDesc(), and PPx.ThrowIfOSErr...

### 6.36.3.8 bool PPx::AutoAEDesc::IsOwner () const

Returns whether this object owns its AEDesc.

**Returns:**

Whether this object owns its AEDesc

Definition at line 163 of file SysAEDesc.cp.

### 6.36.3.9 AutoAEDesc & PPx::AutoAEDesc::operator= (const AutoAEDesc & *inOther*)

Assignment operator.

Object being copied transfers its ownership rights for the AEDesc to this object. That is, if *inOther* was the owner, this object becomes the owner. If *inOther* was not the owner, this object does not become the owner.

Definition at line 72 of file SysAEDesc.cp.

References mAEDesc, and mIsOwner.

### 6.36.3.10 AEDesc PPx::AutoAEDesc::Release () const

Releases ownership of the AEDesc.

If this object was the owner of the AEDesc, caller becomes the new owner of the AEDesc.

**Returns:**

AEDesc used by this object

Definition at line 94 of file SysAEDesc.cp.

Referenced by AutoAEDesc().

### 6.36.3.11 void PPx::AutoAEDesc::Reset (const AEDesc & *inDesc*)

Resets AEDesc of this object to the input one, disposing of its current AEDesc Caller retains ownership of the AEDesc.

**Parameters:**

*inDesc* AEDesc to use

Definition at line 124 of file SysAEDesc.cp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysAEDesc.h](#)
- SysAEDesc.cp

## 6.37 PPx::AutoHandle Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMemoryUtils.h>
```

### 6.37.1 Detailed Description

Manages ownership of Toolbox Handle data block.

Definition at line 257 of file PPxMemoryUtils.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [AutoHandle](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [AutoHandle](#) (Handle inHandle)  
*Constructs from a Handle which becomes the owned Handle.*
- [~AutoHandle](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- [operator Handle](#) () const  
*Returns the Handle.*
- [Handle Get](#) () const  
*Returns the Handle.*
- void [Reset](#) ()  
*Disposes existing Handle and sets owned Handle to nil.*
- void [Reset](#) (Handle inHandle)  
*Disposes existing Handle and takes ownership of input Handle.*

### 6.37.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 6.37.2.1 PPx::AutoHandle::AutoHandle () [inline]

Default constructor.

Owned Handle is nil.

Definition at line 288 of file PPxMemoryUtils.h.

**6.37.2.2 PPx::AutoHandle::AutoHandle (Handle *inHandle*)** [inline, explicit]

Constructs from a Handle which becomes the owned Handle.

**Parameters:**

*inHandle* Object takes ownership of this Handle

Definition at line 302 of file PPxMemoryUtils.h.

**6.37.2.3 PPx::AutoHandle::~~AutoHandle ()** [inline]

Destructor.

Disposes of the owned Handle

Definition at line 315 of file PPxMemoryUtils.h.

References Reset().

**6.37.3 Member Function Documentation****6.37.3.1 Handle PPx::AutoHandle::Get () const** [inline]

Returns the Handle.

**Returns:**

Handle owned by the [AutoHandle](#)

Definition at line 343 of file PPxMemoryUtils.h.

**6.37.3.2 PPx::AutoHandle::operator Handle () const** [inline]

Returns the Handle.

**Returns:**

Handle owned by the [AutoHandle](#)

Definition at line 329 of file PPxMemoryUtils.h.

**6.37.3.3 void PPx::AutoHandle::Reset (Handle *inHandle*)** [inline]

Disposes existing Handle and takes ownership of input Handle.



**Parameters:**

*inHandle* Object takes ownership of this Handle

Definition at line 372 of file PPxMemoryUtils.h.

References `Reset()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxMemoryUtils.h](#)

## 6.38 PPx::AutoNavReply Class Reference

```
#include <PPxNavServices.h>
```

### 6.38.1 Detailed Description

Manages ownership of a Toolbox NavReplyRecord.

The constructor fills in the record and the destructor disposes of it.

Definition at line 100 of file PPxNavServices.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [AutoNavReply](#) (NavDialogRef inNavDialog)

*Constructor.*

- [~AutoNavReply](#) ()

*Destructor.*

- const NavReplyRecord & [Get](#) () const

*Returns a reference to the reply record.*

### 6.38.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 6.38.2.1 PPx::AutoNavReply::AutoNavReply (NavDialogRef inNavDialog)

Constructor.

#### Parameters:

*inNavDialog* Nav dialog for which to get the reply record

Definition at line 126 of file PPxNavServices.cp.

References [PPx\\_ThrowIfOSErrors](#).

### 6.38.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.38.3.1 const NavReplyRecord & PPx::AutoNavReply::Get () const

Returns a reference to the reply record.

**Returns:**

Reference to the reply record

Definition at line 153 of file PPxNavServices.cp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxNavServices.h](#)
- PPxNavServices.cp

## 6.39 PPx::AutoRefCount< TObjct > Class Template Reference

```
#include <PPxRetained.h>
```

### 6.39.1 Detailed Description

```
template<class TObjct> class PPx::AutoRefCount< TObjct >
```

Template class for automatically reference counting objects.

Definition at line 331 of file PPxRetained.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [AutoRefCount](#) (TObjct \*inObject)  
*Constructs from a pointer to an object.*
- [AutoRefCount](#) (const [AutoRefCount](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*
- template<class T> [AutoRefCount](#) (const [AutoRefCount](#)< T > &inOriginal)  
*Member template overload of copy constructor.*
- [~AutoRefCount](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- [AutoRefCount](#) & [operator=](#) (const [AutoRefCount](#) &inSource)  
*Assignment operator.*
- template<class T> [AutoRefCount](#) & [operator=](#) (const [AutoRefCount](#)< T > &inSource)  
*Member template overload of assignment operator.*
- TObjct \* [Get](#) () const  
*Returns a pointer to the reference counted object.*
- TObjct \* [operator →](#) () const  
*Returns a pointer to the reference counted object.*
- TObjct & [operator \\*](#) () const  
*Returns a reference to the reference counted object.*

- void [Reset](#) ()  
*Releases currently retained object and reinitializes the reference counted object pointer to nil.*
- void [Reset](#) (TObject \*inObject)  
*Releases currently retained object and reinitializes the reference counted object pointer to the input value.*
- UInt32 [GetRefCount](#) () const  
*Returns the reference count for the object.*

## Friends

- class [AutoRefCount](#)  
*Default constructor.*

## 6.39.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.39.2.1 `template<class TObject> PPx::AutoRefCount< TObject >::AutoRefCount (TObject * inObject) [explicit]`

Constructs from a pointer to an object.

#### Parameters:

*inObject* Pointer to object to reference count

Definition at line 390 of file PPxRetained.h.

References PPx::Retained::Retain().

### 6.39.2.2 `template<class TObject> template<class T> PPx::AutoRefCount< TObject >::AutoRefCount (const AutoRefCount< T > & inOriginal)`

Member template overload of copy constructor.

Allows copy construction of AutoRefCount<TObject> from AutoRefCount<T>, where T is a subclass of TObject.

Definition at line 430 of file PPxRetained.h.

References PPx::AutoRefCount< TObject >::mCounter, PPx::AutoRefCount< TObject >::mObject, and PPx::Retained::Retain().

### 6.39.3 Member Function Documentation

**6.39.3.1** `template<class TObj> TObj * PPx::AutoRefCount< TObj >::Get () const`

Returns a pointer to the reference counted object.

**Returns:**

Pointer to the retained object

Definition at line 514 of file PPxRetained.h.

**6.39.3.2** `template<class TObj> UInt32 PPx::AutoRefCount< TObj >::GetRefCount () const`

Returns the reference count for the object.

**Returns:**

Reference count for the object

Definition at line 606 of file PPxRetained.h.

References PPx::Retained::GetRetainCount().

**6.39.3.3** `template<class TObj> TObj & PPx::AutoRefCount< TObj >::operator * () const`

Returns a reference to the reference counted object.

**Returns:**

Reference to the reference counted object

**Note:**

Behavior is undefined if object pointer is nil

Definition at line 544 of file PPxRetained.h.

**6.39.3.4** `template<class TObj> template<class T> AutoRefCount< TObj > & PPx::AutoRefCount< TObj >::operator= (const AutoRefCount< T > & inSource)`

Member template overload of assignment operator.

Allows assignment of AutoRefCount<TObject> from AutoRefCount<T>, where T is a subclass of TObject.

Definition at line 488 of file PPxRetained.h.

References PPx::AutoRefCount< TObject >::mCounter, PPx::AutoRefCount< TObject >::mObject, and PPx::Retained::Retain().

#### 6.39.3.5 `template<class TObject> void PPx::AutoRefCount< TObject >::Reset (TObject * inObject)`

Releases currently retained object and reinitializes the reference counted object pointer to the input value.

##### Parameters:

*inObject* Pointer to object to reference count

Definition at line 583 of file PPxRetained.h.

References PPx::AutoRefCount< TObject >::Reset(), and PPx::Retained::Retain().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxRetained.h](#)

## 6.40 PPx::AutoRetained< TRetained > Class Template Reference

```
#include <PPxRetained.h>
```

### 6.40.1 Detailed Description

**template<class TRetained> class PPx::AutoRetained< TRetained >**

Template class for automatically retaining and releasing [Retained](#) objects.

TRetained must be a subclass of [PPx::Retained](#) (or implement its API).

Definition at line 52 of file PPxRetained.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [AutoRetained](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [AutoRetained](#) (TRetained \*inRetained)  
*Constructs from a pointer to a [Retained](#) object.*
- [AutoRetained](#) (const [AutoRetained](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*
- template<class T> [AutoRetained](#) (const [AutoRetained](#)< T > &inOriginal)  
*Member template overload of copy constructor.*
- [~AutoRetained](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- [AutoRetained](#) & [operator=](#) (const [AutoRetained](#) &inSource)  
*Assignment operator.*
- template<class T> [AutoRetained](#) & [operator=](#) (const [AutoRetained](#)< T > &inSource)  
*Member template overload of assignment operator.*
- TRetained \* [Get](#) () const  
*Returns a pointer to the retained object.*



- TRetained \* [operator](#) → () const  
*Returns a pointer to the retained object.*
- TRetained & [operator](#) \* () const  
*Returns a reference to the retained object.*
- void [Reset](#) ()  
*Reinitializes the retained object pointer to nil.*
- void [Reset](#) (TRetained \*inRetained)  
*Reinitializes the retained object pointer to the input value.*
- UInt32 [GetRetainCount](#) () const  
*Returns the retain count (number of shared owners) for the retained object.*

## 6.40.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.40.2.1 `template<class TRetained> PPx::AutoRetained< TRetained >::AutoRetained (TRetained * inRetained) [explicit]`

Constructs from a pointer to a [Retained](#) object.

#### Parameters:

*inRetained* Pointer to object to retain

Definition at line 111 of file PPxRetained.h.

### 6.40.2.2 `template<class TRetained> template<class T> PPx::AutoRetained< TRetained >::AutoRetained (const AutoRetained< T > & inOriginal)`

Member template overload of copy constructor.

Allows copy construction of AutoRetained<TRetained> from AutoRetained<T>, where T is a subclass of TRetained.

Definition at line 142 of file PPxRetained.h.

References PPx::AutoRetained< TRetained >::Get().

### 6.40.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.40.3.1 `template<class TRetained> TRetained * PPx::AutoRetained< TRetained >::Get () const`

Returns a pointer to the retained object.

**Returns:**

Pointer to the retained object

Definition at line 204 of file PPxRetained.h.

Referenced by `PPx::AutoRetained< TRetained >::AutoRetained()`, and `PPx::AutoRetained< TRetained >::operator=()`.

#### 6.40.3.2 `template<class TRetained> UInt32 PPx::AutoRetained< TRetained >::GetRetainCount () const`

Returns the retain count (number of shared owners) for the retained object.

**Returns:**

Retain count for the retained object

Definition at line 285 of file PPxRetained.h.

#### 6.40.3.3 `template<class TRetained> TRetained & PPx::AutoRetained< TRetained >::operator * () const`

Returns a reference to the retained object.

**Returns:**

Reference to the retained object

**Note:**

Behavior is undefined if retained object pointer is nil

Definition at line 236 of file PPxRetained.h.

#### 6.40.3.4 `template<class TRetained> TRetained * PPx::AutoRetained< TRetained >::operator → () const`

Returns a pointer to the retained object.

**Returns:**

Pointer to the retained object

Definition at line 219 of file PPxRetained.h.

**6.40.3.5** `template<class TRetained> template<class T> AutoRetained< TRetained > & PPx::AutoRetained< TRetained >::operator= (const AutoRetained< T > & inSource)`

Member template overload of assignment operator.

Allows assignment of `AutoRetained<TRetained>` from `AutoRetained<T>`, where T is a subclass of TRetained.

Definition at line 187 of file PPxRetained.h.

References `PPx::AutoRetained< TRetained >::Get()`, and `PPx::AutoRetained< TRetained >::Reset()`.

**6.40.3.6** `template<class TRetained> void PPx::AutoRetained< TRetained >::Reset (TRetained * inRetained)`

Reinitializes the retained object pointer to the input value.

**Parameters:**

*inRetained* Pointer to object to retain

Definition at line 265 of file PPxRetained.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxRetained.h](#)

## 6.41 PPx::AutoValueSaver< T > Class Template Reference

```
#include <PPxMemoryUtils.h>
```

### 6.41.1 Detailed Description

**template<typename T> class PPx::AutoValueSaver< T >**

Template class for automatically saving and restoring a variable's value.

Definition at line 113 of file PPxMemoryUtils.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [AutoValueSaver](#) (T &ioValue)  
*Constructs from an input variable.*
- [AutoValueSaver](#) (T &ioValue, const T &inNewValue)  
*Constructs from an input variable and a new value to set it to.*
- [~AutoValueSaver](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- const T & [Get](#) () const  
*Returns the saved value.*
- void [Restore](#) ()  
*Sets the variable to the saved value.*
- void [Reset](#) ()  
*Clears identity of the variable to save.*
- void [Reset](#) (const T &inNewValue)  
*Sets a new saved value for the variable.*

## 6.41.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.41.2.1 `template<typename T> PPx::AutoValueSaver< T >::AutoValueSaver (T & ioValue) [explicit]`

Constructs from an input variable.

**Parameters:**

*ioValue* Variable whose current value we want to save

Definition at line 149 of file PPxMemoryUtils.h.

### 6.41.2.2 `template<typename T> PPx::AutoValueSaver< T >::AutoValueSaver (T & ioValue, const T & inNewValue)`

Constructs from an input variable and a new value to set it to.

**Parameters:**

*ioValue* Variable whose current value we want to save

*inNewValue* New value to which to set variable

Definition at line 167 of file PPxMemoryUtils.h.

### 6.41.2.3 `template<typename T> PPx::AutoValueSaver< T >::~~AutoValueSaver ()`

Destructor.

Restores saved value of variable.

Definition at line 184 of file PPxMemoryUtils.h.

References PPx::AutoValueSaver< T >::Restore().

## 6.41.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.41.3.1 `template<typename T> const T & PPx::AutoValueSaver< T >::Get () const`

Returns the saved value.

**Returns:**

Saved value

Definition at line 199 of file PPxMemoryUtils.h.

#### 6.41.3.2 `template<typename T> void PPx::AutoValueSaver< T >::Reset (const T & inNewValue)`

Sets a new saved value for the variable.

[Restore\(\)](#) and destructor will set the variable to this new value.

##### Parameters:

*inNewValue* New value to which the variable will be restored

Definition at line 244 of file PPxMemoryUtils.h.

#### 6.41.3.3 `template<typename T> void PPx::AutoValueSaver< T >::Reset ()`

Clears identity of the variable to save.

[Restore\(\)](#) and destructor will do nothing, but the saved value is still accessible via [Get\(\)](#).

Definition at line 228 of file PPxMemoryUtils.h.

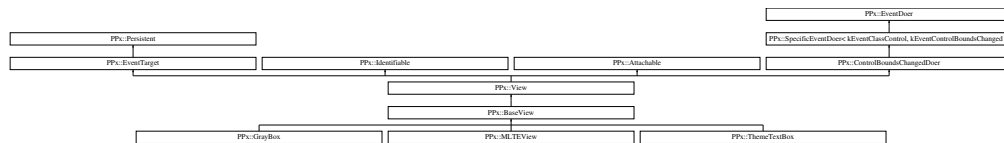
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxMemoryUtils.h](#)

## 6.42 PPx::BaseView Class Reference

```
#include <PPxBaseView.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::BaseView::



### 6.42.1 Detailed Description

A basic view.

[BaseView](#) is a concrete [View](#) subclass that does nothing on its own. You add behavior by installing event handlers.

Definition at line 23 of file PPxBaseView.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [BaseView](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~BaseView](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) (const HIRect &inFrame, OptionBits inFeatures=features\_ - None)  
*Intializes from parameters.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, OptionBits inFeatures=features\_ None)  
*Intializes from parameters.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OptionBits [GetFeatureFlags](#) () const  
*Returns the control feature flags for the view.*

- virtual void **InitState** (const **DataReader** &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void **WriteState** (**DataWriter** &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.42.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.42.2.1 **OptionBits PPx::BaseView::GetFeatureFlags () const** [protected, virtual]

Returns the control feature flags for the view.

#### Returns:

Feature flags for the view

Subclasses should override to return the features that they support

Definition at line 160 of file PPxBaseView.cp.

Referenced by Initialize(), and InitState().

### 6.42.2.2 **void PPx::BaseView::Initialize (**View** \* *inSuperView*, const **HIRect** & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, OptionBits *inFeatures* = features\_None)**

Intializes from parameters.

#### Parameters:

***inSuperView*** Parent view

***inFrame*** Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

***inVisible*** Whether the view is visible

***inEnabled*** Whether the view is enabled

***inFeatures*** Control features supported by this view

See <Controls.h> for a list of control features. The most common one that you may want to specify is kControlSupportsEmbedding, which allows the view to have sub-views.

Definition at line 81 of file PPxBaseView.cp.

References GetFeatureFlags().



### 6.42.2.3 void PPx::BaseView::Initialize (const HIRect & *inFrame*, OptionBits *inFeatures* = features\_None)

Initializes from parameters.

#### Parameters:

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inFeatures* Control features supported by this view

Creates [BaseView](#) with no superview in the default state, which is invisible and enabled.

See <Controls.h> for a list of control features. The most common one that you may want to specify is kControlSupportsEmbedding, which allows the view to have sub-views.

Definition at line 55 of file PPxBaseView.cp.

References [GetFeatureFlags\(\)](#).

Referenced by [PPx::GrayBox::Initialize\(\)](#).

### 6.42.2.4 void PPx::BaseView::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

#### Parameters:

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

#### Note:

A subclass should call this function from its override

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Reimplemented in [PPx::MLTEView](#), and [PPx::ThemeTextBox](#).

Definition at line 120 of file PPxBaseView.cp.

References [GetFeatureFlags\(\)](#), [PPx::View::InitViewState\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#).

Referenced by [PPx::ThemeTextBox::InitState\(\)](#), [PPx::MLTEView::InitState\(\)](#), and [PPx::GrayBox::InitState\(\)](#).

### 6.42.2.5 void PPx::BaseView::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

**Note:**

A subclass should call this function from its override

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Reimplemented in [PPx::GrayBox](#), [PPx::MLTEView](#), and [PPx::ThemeTextBox](#).

Definition at line 140 of file PPxBaseView.cp.

References [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

Referenced by [PPx::ThemeTextBox::WriteState\(\)](#), [PPx::MLTEView::WriteState\(\)](#), and [PPx::GrayBox::WriteState\(\)](#).

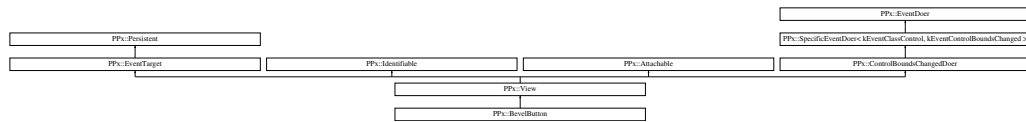
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxBaseView.h](#)
- [PPxBaseView.cp](#)

## 6.43 PPx::BevelButton Class Reference

```
#include <PPxBevelButton.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::BevelButton::



### 6.43.1 Detailed Description

A system bevel button control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxBevelButton.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [BevelButton](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~BevelButton](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const [HRect](#) &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, [CFStringRef](#) inTitle, [ControlBevelThickness](#) inThickness, [ControlBevelButtonBehavior](#) inButtonBehavior, const [ControlButtonContentInfo](#) &inContent, [SInt16](#) inMenuID, [ControlBevelButtonMenuBehavior](#) inMenuBehavior, [ControlBevelButtonMenuPlacement](#) inMenuPlacement)  
*Initialize from bevel button creation parameters.*
- void [SetTextAlignment](#) ([ControlButtonTextAlignment](#) inAlignment)  
*Sets the text alignment for the bevel button's title.*
- [ControlButtonTextAlignment](#) [GetTextAlignment](#) () const  
*Returns the text alignment for the bevel button's title.*
- void [SetTextOffset](#) ([SInt16](#) inOffset)  
*Sets the text offset for the bevel button's title.*
- [SInt16](#) [GetTextOffset](#) () const  
*Returns the text offset for the bevel button's title.*

- void [SetTextPlacement](#) (ControlButtonTextPlacement inPlacement)  
*Sets the text placement for the bevel button's title.*
- ControlButtonTextPlacement [GetTextPlacement](#) () const  
*Returns the text placement for the bevel button's title.*
- void [SetIconTransform](#) (IconTransformType inTransform)  
*Sets the icon transform for the bevel button's icon.*
- IconTransformType [GetIconTransform](#) () const  
*Returns the icon transform for the bevel button's icon.*
- void [SetGraphicAlignment](#) (ControlButtonGraphicAlignment inAlignment)  
*Sets the graphic alignment for the bevel button's content.*
- ControlButtonGraphicAlignment [GetGraphicAlignment](#) () const  
*Returns the graphic alignment for the bevel button's content.*
- void [SetGraphicOffset](#) (const Point &inOffset)  
*Sets the graphic offset for the bevel button's content.*
- Point [GetGraphicOffset](#) () const  
*Returns the graphic offset for the bevel button's content.*
- void [SetMenuValue](#) (SInt16 inValue)  
*Sets the value for the bevel button's popup menu.*
- SInt16 [GetMenuValue](#) () const  
*Returns the value for the bevel button's popup menu.*
- void [SetMenuRef](#) (MenuRef inMenu)  
*Sets the MenuRef for the bevel button's popup menu.*
- MenuRef [GetMenuRef](#) () const  
*Returns the MenuRef for the bevel button's popup menu.*
- void [SetCenterPopupGlyph](#) (bool inCenter)  
*Sets the center popup glyph option for the bevel button.*
- bool [GetCenterPopupGlyph](#) () const  
*Returns the center popup glyph option for the bevel button.*

- void [SetContentInfo](#) (const [ControlButtonContentInfo](#) &inContent)  
*Sets the content information for the bevel button.*
- void [GetContentInfo](#) ([ControlButtonContentInfo](#) &outContent) const  
*Passes back the content information for the bevel button.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.43.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.43.2.1 bool PPx::BevelButton::GetCenterPopupGlyph () const

Returns the center popup glyph option for the bevel button.

#### Returns:

Whether to center the popup glyph

Definition at line 556 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetDataTag\(\)](#).

Referenced by [WriteState\(\)](#).

### 6.43.2.2 void PPx::BevelButton::GetContentInfo ([ControlButtonContentInfo](#) &outContent) const

Passes back the content information for the bevel button.

#### Parameters:

*outContent* Content information

Definition at line 592 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetDataTag\(\)](#).

Referenced by [WriteState\(\)](#).

#### **6.43.2.3 ControlButtonGraphicAlignment PPx::BevelButton::GetGraphicAlignment () const**

Returns the graphic alignment for the bevel button's content.

**Returns:**

Graphic alignment

Definition at line 411 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

Referenced by WriteState().

#### **6.43.2.4 Point PPx::BevelButton::GetGraphicOffset () const**

Returns the graphic offset for the bevel button's content.

**Returns:**

Graphic offset

Definition at line 446 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

Referenced by WriteState().

#### **6.43.2.5 IconTransformType PPx::BevelButton::GetIconTransform () const**

Returns the icon transform for the bevel button's icon.

**Returns:**

Icon transform

Definition at line 376 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

Referenced by WriteState().

#### **6.43.2.6 MenuRef PPx::BevelButton::GetMenuRef () const**

Returns the MenuRef for the bevel button's popup menu.

**Returns:**

MenuRef

Definition at line 519 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

#### 6.43.2.7 SInt16 PPx::BevelButton::GetMenuValue () const

Returns the value for the bevel button's popup menu.

**Returns:**

Menu value

Definition at line 482 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

Referenced by WriteState().

#### 6.43.2.8 ControlButtonTextAlignment PPx::BevelButton::GetTextAlignment () const

Returns the text alignment for the bevel button's title.

**Returns:**

Text alignment for the bevel button's title

Definition at line 270 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

Referenced by WriteState().

#### 6.43.2.9 SInt16 PPx::BevelButton::GetTextOffset () const

Returns the text offset for the bevel button's title.

**Returns:**

Text offset for the bevel button's title

Definition at line 305 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

Referenced by WriteState().

#### 6.43.2.10 **ControlButtonTextPlacement PPx::BevelButton::GetTextPlacement() const**

Returns the text placement for the bevel button's title.

##### **Returns:**

Text placement for the bevel button's title

Definition at line 340 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

Referenced by WriteState().

#### 6.43.2.11 **void PPx::BevelButton::Initialize (View \* inSuperView, const HIRect & inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, CFStringRef inTitle, ControlBevelThickness inThickness, ControlBevelButtonBehavior inButtonBehavior, const ControlButtonContentInfo & inButtonContent, SInt16 inMenuID, ControlBevelButtonMenuBehavior inMenuBehavior, ControlBevelButtonMenuPlacement inMenuPlacement)**

Initialize from bevel button creation parameters.

##### **Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inTitle* Text title for button

*inThickness* Thickness of the beveled edges

*inButtonBehavior* How button behaves when clicked

*inButtonContent* Kind of button content

*inMenuID* Menu ID for popup menu

*inMenuBehavior* How menu behaves when item is selected

*inMenuPlacement* Placement of menu glyph within button

Definition at line 77 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.



**6.43.2.12 void PPx::BevelButton::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*)**  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 127 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#), [SetCenterPopupGlyph\(\)](#), [SetGraphicAlignment\(\)](#), [SetGraphicOffset\(\)](#), [SetIconTransform\(\)](#), [SetMenuValue\(\)](#), [SetTextAlignment\(\)](#), [SetTextOffset\(\)](#), and [SetTextPlacement\(\)](#).

**6.43.2.13 void PPx::BevelButton::SetCenterPopupGlyph (bool *inCenter*)**

Sets the center popup glyph option for the bevel button.

**Parameters:**

*inCenter* Whether to center the popup glyph

Definition at line 538 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References [PPx::View::SetDataTag\(\)](#).

Referenced by [InitState\(\)](#).

**6.43.2.14 void PPx::BevelButton::SetContentInfo (const [ControlButtonContentInfo](#) & *inContent*)**

Sets the content information for the bevel button.

**Parameters:**

*inContent* Content information

Definition at line 576 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References [PPx::View::SetDataTag\(\)](#).

**6.43.2.15 void PPx::BevelButton::SetGraphicAlignment ([ControlButtonGraphicAlignment](#) *inAlignment*)**

Sets the graphic alignment for the bevel button's content.

**Parameters:**

*inAlignment* Graphic alignemnt

Definition at line 395 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

Referenced by InitState().

**6.43.2.16 void PPx::BevelButton::SetGraphicOffset (const Point & *inOffset*)**

Sets the graphic offset for the bevel button's content.

**Parameters:**

*inOffset* Graphic offset

Definition at line 430 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

Referenced by InitState().

**6.43.2.17 void PPx::BevelButton::SetIconTransform (IconTransformType *inTransform*)**

Sets the icon transform for the bevel button's icon.

**Parameters:**

*inTransform* Icon transform

Definition at line 360 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

Referenced by InitState().

**6.43.2.18 void PPx::BevelButton::SetMenuRef (MenuRef *inMenu*)**

Sets the MenuRef for the bevel button's popup menu.

**Parameters:**

*inMenu* MenuRef

Definition at line 501 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.43.2.19 void PPx::BevelButton::SetMenuValue (SInt16 *inValue*)**

Sets the value for the bevel button's popup menu.

**Parameters:**

*inValue* Menu value

Definition at line 466 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

Referenced by InitState().

**6.43.2.20 void PPx::BevelButton::SetTextAlignment (ControlButtonTextAlignment *inAlignment*)**

Sets the text alignment for the bevel button's title.

**Parameters:**

*inAlignment* Text alignment for title

Definition at line 254 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

Referenced by InitState().

**6.43.2.21 void PPx::BevelButton::SetTextOffset (SInt16 *inOffset*)**

Sets the text offset for the bevel button's title.

**Parameters:**

*inOffset* Text offset for title

Definition at line 289 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

Referenced by InitState().

**6.43.2.22 void PPx::BevelButton::SetTextPlacement (ControlButtonTextPlacement *inPlacement*)**

Sets the text placement for the bevel button's title.

**Parameters:**

*inPlacement* Text placement for title

Definition at line 324 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

Referenced by InitState().

**6.43.2.23 void PPx::BevelButton::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const**  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 205 of file PPxBevelButton.cp.

References GetCenterPopupGlyph(), GetContentInfo(), GetGraphicAlignment(), GetGraphicOffset(), GetIconTransform(), GetMenuValue(), GetTextAlignment(), GetTextOffset(), GetTextPlacement(), PPx::View::GetTitle(), and PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue().

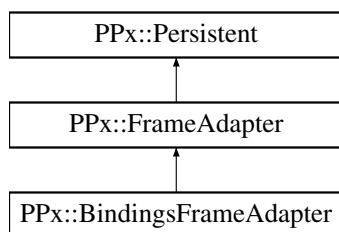
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxBevelButton.h](#)
- PPxBevelButton.cp

## 6.44 PPx::BindingsFrameAdapter Class Reference

```
#include <PPxFrameAdapter.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::BindingsFrameAdapter::



### 6.44.1 Detailed Description

Adjusts a view frame based on whether its sides are bound to the corresponding sides of its container frame.

Definition at line 59 of file PPxFrameAdapter.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [BindingsFrameAdapter](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~BindingsFrameAdapter](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [SetBindings](#) (bool inBindLeft, bool inBindTop, bool inBindRight, bool inBindBottom)  
*Sets the bindings for each side of the frame.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.44.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.44.2.1 void PPx::BindingsFrameAdapter::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Persistent](#).

Definition at line 134 of file PPxFrameAdapter.cp.

References PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional().

### 6.44.2.2 void PPx::BindingsFrameAdapter::SetBindings (bool *inBindLeft*, bool *inBindTop*, bool *inBindRight*, bool *inBindBottom*)

Sets the bindings for each side of the frame.

**Parameters:**

*inBindLeft* Binding for left of frame

*inBindTop* Binding for top of frame

*inBindRight* Binding for right of frame

*inBindBottom* Binding for bottom of frame

Definition at line 57 of file PPxFrameAdapter.cp.

### 6.44.2.3 void PPx::BindingsFrameAdapter::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Persistent](#).

Definition at line 152 of file PPxFrameAdapter.cp.

References PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue().

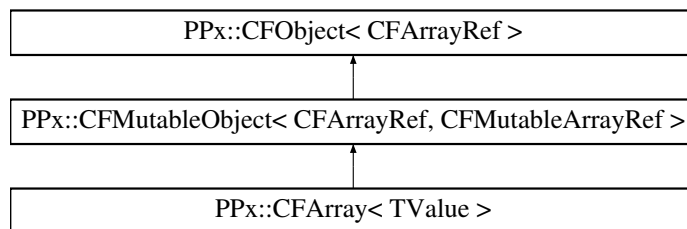
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxFrameAdapter.h](#)
- [PPxFrameAdapter.cp](#)

## 6.45 PPx::CFArray< TValue > Class Template Reference

```
#include <SysCFArray.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CFArray< TValue >::



### 6.45.1 Detailed Description

**template<typename TValue> class PPx::CFArray< TValue >**

Template class wrapper for a Core Foundation Array.

The template parameter specifies the type of values stored in the [CFArray](#). As with all CF containers, the `sizeof(TValue)` must be 4 bytes. Consider using `std::vector` or `std::deque` if you need to store values that are not 4 bytes.

Definition at line 30 of file `SysCFArray.h`.

### Public Member Functions

- [CFArray](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [CFArray](#) (CFArrayRef inCFArray, bool inRetain)  
*Constructs from an existing immutable CF array.*
- [CFArray](#) (CFMutableArrayRef inCFArray, bool inRetain)  
*Constructs from an existing mutable CF array.*
- [CFArray](#) (CFIndex inCapacity, const CFArrayCallBacks \*inCallBacks=nil, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs an array with the specified capacity.*

- [CFArray](#) (const TValue \*inValues, CFIndex inValueCount, const CFArrayCallbacks \*inCallbacks=nil, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from a buffer of values.*
- [CFArray](#) (const [CFArray](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*
- [CFArray](#) & [operator=](#) (const [CFArray](#) &inSource)  
*Assignment operator.*
- CFIndex [GetCount](#) () const  
*Returns the number of items in the array.*
- bool [IsEmpty](#) () const  
*Returns whether the array has no items.*
- CFIndex [GetCountOfValue](#) (TValue inValue, CFRange inRange=cfRange\_All) const  
*Returns number of items within range that have the specified value.*
- bool [ContainsValue](#) (TValue inValue, CFRange inRange=cfRange\_All) const  
*Returns whether the specified value is within a range of the array.*
- TValue [GetValueAt](#) (CFIndex inIndex) const  
*Returns value at a specified index in the array.*
- TValue [operator\[\]](#) (CFIndex inIndex) const  
*Returns value at a specified index in the array.*
- void [GetValues](#) (TValue \*outValues, CFRange inRange=cfRange\_All) const  
*Copies values from a range of the array into a buffer.*
- CFIndex [GetFirstIndexOf](#) (TValue inValue, CFRange inRange=cfRange\_All) const  
*Returns the first index at which the specified value occurs within a range of the array.*
- CFIndex [GetLastIndexOf](#) (TValue inValue, CFRange inRange=cfRange\_All) const  
*Returns the last index at which the specified value occurs within a range of the array.*
- void [AppendValue](#) (TValue inValue)  
*Appends a value to the end of the array.*



- void [InsertValueAt](#) (CFIndex inIndex, TValue inValue)  
*Inserts a value into the array at the specified index.*
- void [SetValueAt](#) (CFIndex inIndex, TValue inValue)  
*Assigns a value to the item at the specified index in the array.*
- void [RemoveValueAt](#) (CFIndex inIndex)  
*Removes the value at the specified index from the array.*
- void [RemoveAllValues](#) ()  
*Makes an array empty by removing all its values.*
- void [ReplaceValues](#) (CFRange inRange, const TValue \*inValues, CFIndex inValueCount)  
*Replaces a range of values within the array with values from a buffer.*
- void [ExchangeValuesAt](#) (CFIndex inIndexOne, CFIndex inIndexTwo)  
*Swaps the values of the items at the specified indexes in the array.*
- CFIndex [BinarySearchFor](#) (TValue inValue, CFComparatorFunction inComparator, void \*inParam, CFRange inRange=cfRange\_All)  
*Searches the array for a value using a binary search algorithm.*
- void [Sort](#) (CFComparatorFunction inComparator, void \*inParam, CFRange inRange=cfRange\_All)  
*Sorts the values within a range of the array.*
- void [ApplyFunction](#) (CFArrayApplierFunction inFunction, void \*inParam, CFRange inRange=cfRange\_All) const  
*Calls a function once for each item in a range of the array.*

## 6.45.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.45.2.1 `template<class TValue> PPx::CFArray< TValue >::CFArray (CFArrayRef inArrayRef, bool inRetain)`

Constructs from an existing immutable CF array.

#### Parameters:

*inArrayRef* CF array to adopt

*inRetain* Whether to retain the CF array

**Note:**

Pass false for `inRetain` if you are transferring ownership of the CF array, which is normally the case if you obtained it from a call to a Toolbox function which copies a CF array.

Pass true for `inRetain` if the caller wants to maintain shared ownership of the CF array. Definition at line 161 of file `SysCFArray.h`.

#### 6.45.2.2 `template<class TValue> PPx::CFArray< TValue >::CFArray (CFMutableArrayRef inArrayRef, bool inRetain)`

Constructs from an existing mutable CF array.

**Parameters:**

*inArrayRef* CF array to adopt  
*inRetain* Whether to retain the CF array

**Note:**

Pass false for `inRetain` if you are transferring ownership of the CF array, which is normally the case if you obtained it from a call to a Toolbox function which copies a CF array.

Pass true for `inRetain` if the caller wants to maintain ownership of the CF array. In this case, we make a copy, so that multiple clients aren't changing the same data.

Definition at line 187 of file `SysCFArray.h`.

References `PPx::CFMutableObject< CFArrayRef, CFMutableArrayRef >::AttachMutableRef()`.

#### 6.45.2.3 `template<class TValue> PPx::CFArray< TValue >::CFArray (CFIndex inCapacity, const CFArrayCallBacks * inCallBacks = nil, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator = nil) [explicit]`

Constructs an array with the specified capacity.

**Parameters:**

*inCapacity* Maximum number of items in the array. Use `cfSize_Unlimited` for an unbounded size.  
*inCallBacks* Callback functions for managing array values. Use `&kCFTypesArrayCallBacks` if `TValue` is a CF reference type.  
*inAllocator* Allocator for memory used by the array

Definition at line 208 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< CFArrayRef, CFMutableArrayRef >::AttachMutableRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIfCFCreateFailed\_.

**6.45.2.4** `template<class TValue> PPx::CFArray< TValue >::CFArray (const TValue * inValues, CFIndex inValuesCount, const CFArrayCallBacks * inCallBacks = nil, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator = nil)`

Constructs from a buffer of values.

**Parameters:**

*inValues* Pointer to buffer of values to store in array

*inValuesCount* Number of values

*inCallBacks* Callback functions for managing array values. Use &kCFTypeArrayCallBacks if TValue is a CF reference type.

*inAllocator* Allocator for memory used by the array

Definition at line 234 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFObject< CFArrayRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIfCFCreateFailed\_.

### 6.45.3 Member Function Documentation

**6.45.3.1** `template<class TValue> void PPx::CFArray< TValue >::AppendValue (TValue inValue)`

Appends a value to the end of the array.

**Parameters:**

*inValue* Value to append

Definition at line 467 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< CFArrayRef, CFMutableArrayRef >::UseMutableRef().

**6.45.3.2** `template<class TValue> void PPx::CFArray< TValue >::ApplyFunction (CFArrayApplierFunction inFunction, void * inParam, CFRange inRange = cfRange_All) const`

Calls a function once for each item in a range of the array.

**Parameters:**

- inFunction* Function to call
- inParam* User-defined parameter for function
- inRange* Range of items over which to apply function

Definition at line 659 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetCount(), and PPx::CFObjct< CFArrayRef >::UseRef().

**6.45.3.3** `template<class TValue> CFIndex PPx::CFArray< TValue >::BinarySearchFor (TValue inValue, CFComparatorFunction inComparator, void * inParam, CFRange inRange = cfRange_All)`

Searches the array for a value using a binary search algorithm.

**Parameters:**

- inValue* Value to look for
- inComparator* Comparison function for values
- inParam* User-defined parameter for comparison function
- inRange* Range to search

**Returns:**

Index in range where item would be inserted in sorted order

If value exists in the range, return index is that of a matching value. If value is larger than all items in range, return index is greater than or equal to the end of the range. Otherwise, return index is that of the value in the array that is just larger the target value.

Behavior is undefined if the array is not sorted according to the comparison function.

Definition at line 615 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetCount(), and PPx::CFObjct< CFArrayRef >::UseRef().

**6.45.3.4** `template<class TValue> bool PPx::CFArray< TValue >::ContainsValue (TValue inValue, CFRange inRange = cfRange_All) const`

Returns whether the specified value is within a range of the array.

**Parameters:**

- inValue* Value to look for

*inRange* Range which to search

**Returns:**

Whether the specified value is within a range of the array

Definition at line 341 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetCount(), and PPx::CFObjct< CFArrayRef >::UseRef().

**6.45.3.5** `template<class TValue> void PPx::CFArray< TValue >::ExchangeValuesAt (CFIndex inIndexOne, CFIndex inIndexTwo)`

Swaps the values of the items at the specified indexes in the array.

**Parameters:**

*inIndexOne* Index of first item

*inIndexTwo* Index of second item

Definition at line 581 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetCount(), and PPx::CFMutableObjct< CFArrayRef, CFMutableArrayRef >::UseMutableRef().

**6.45.3.6** `template<class TValue> CFIndex PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetCount () const`

Returns the number of items in the array.

**Returns:**

Number of items in the array

Definition at line 286 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFObjct< CFArrayRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::CFArray< TValue >::ApplyFunction(), PPx::CFArray< TValue >::BinarySearchFor(), PPx::CFArray< TValue >::ContainsValue(), PPx::CFArray< TValue >::ExchangeValuesAt(), PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetCountOfValue(), PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetFirstIndexOf(), PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetLastIndexOf(), PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetValueAt(), PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetValues(), PPx::CFArray< TValue >::InsertValueAt(), PPx::CFArray< TValue >::IsEmpty(), PPx::CFArray< TValue >::RemoveValueAt(), PPx::CFArray< TValue >::ReplaceValues(), PPx::CFArray< TValue >::SetValueAt(), and PPx::CFArray< TValue >::Sort().

**6.45.3.7** `template<class TValue> CFIndex PPx::CFArray< TValue  
>::GetCountOfValue (TValue inValue, CFRange inRange =  
cfRange_All) const`

Returns number of items within range that have the specified value.

**Parameters:**

*inValue* Value to look for

*inRange* Range which to search

**Returns:**

Number of itemw within range that have the specified value

Definition at line 319 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetCount(), and PPx::CFObject< CFArrayRef >::UseRef().

**6.45.3.8** `template<class TValue> CFIndex PPx::CFArray< TValue  
>::GetFirstIndexOf (TValue inValue, CFRange inRange =  
cfRange_All) const`

Returns the first index at which the specified value occurs within a range of the array.

**Parameters:**

*inValue* Value to look for

*inRange* Range to search

**Returns:**

First index at which the values occurs with the range

Definition at line 425 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetCount(), and PPx::CFObject< CFArrayRef >::UseRef().

**6.45.3.9** `template<class TValue> CFIndex PPx::CFArray< TValue  
>::GetLastIndexOf (TValue inValue, CFRange inRange = cfRange_All)  
const`

Returns the last index at which the specified value occurs within a range of the array.

**Parameters:**

*inValue* Value to look for

*inRange* Range to search

**Returns:**

Last index at which the values occurs with the range

Definition at line 448 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetCount(), and PPx::CFOBJECT< CFArrayRef >::UseRef().

**6.45.3.10** `template<class TValue> TValue PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetValueAt (CFIndex inIndex) const`

Returns value at a specified index in the array.

**Parameters:**

*inIndex* Index into array

**Returns:**

Value at a specified index in the array

Definition at line 362 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetCount(), and PPx::CFOBJECT< CFArrayRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::CFArray< TValue >::operator[]().

**6.45.3.11** `template<class TValue> void PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetValues (TValue * outValues, CFRange inRange = cfRange_All) const`

Copies values from a range of the array into a buffer.

**Parameters:**

*outValues* Pointer to buffer

*inRange* Range to copy

Buffer must be large enough to hold all values, at least sizeof(TValue) \* length of range

Definition at line 401 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetCount(), PPx\_BadParamIfNil\_, and PPx::CFOBJECT< CFArrayRef >::UseRef().

#### 6.45.3.12 `template<class TValue> void PPx::CFArray< TValue >::InsertValueAt (CFIndex inIndex, TValue inValue)`

Inserts a value into the array at the specified index.

##### Parameters:

*inIndex* Index at which to insert value

*inValue* Value to insert

Definition at line 485 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetCount(), and PPx::CFMutableObject< CFArrayRef, CFMutableArrayRef >::UseMutableRef().

#### 6.45.3.13 `template<class TValue> bool PPx::CFArray< TValue >::IsEmpty () const`

Returns whether the array has no items.

##### Returns:

Whether the array has no items

Definition at line 301 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetCount().

#### 6.45.3.14 `]`

`template<class TValue> TValue PPx::CFArray< TValue >::operator[] (CFIndex inIndex) const`

Returns value at a specified index in the array.

##### Parameters:

*inIndex* Index into array

##### Returns:

Value at a specified index in the array

Definition at line 381 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetValueAt().



**6.45.3.15** `template<class TValue> void PPx::CFArray< TValue >::RemoveValueAt (CFIndex inIndex)`

Removes the value at the specified index from the array.

**Parameters:**

*inIndex* Index of item to remove

Definition at line 524 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetCount(), and PPx::CFMutableObject< CFArrayRef, CFMutableArrayRef >::UseMutableRef().

**6.45.3.16** `template<class TValue> void PPx::CFArray< TValue >::ReplaceValues (CFRange inRange, const TValue * inValues, CFIndex inValueCount)`

Replaces a range of values within the array with values from a buffer.

**Parameters:**

*inRange* Range to replace

*inValues* Buffer of values

*inValueCount* Number of values, may be zero

The array grows or shrinks if the number of values is different from the length of the range

Definition at line 559 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetCount(), and PPx::CFMutableObject< CFArrayRef, CFMutableArrayRef >::UseMutableRef().

**6.45.3.17** `template<class TValue> void PPx::CFArray< TValue >::SetValueAt (CFIndex inIndex, TValue inValue)`

Assigns a value to the item at the specified index in the array.

**Parameters:**

*inIndex* Index of item to set

*inValue* New value for item at the index

Definition at line 505 of file SysCFArray.h.

References PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetCount(), and PPx::CFMutableObject< CFArrayRef, CFMutableArrayRef >::UseMutableRef().

**6.45.3.18** `template<class TValue> void PPx::CFArray< TValue >::Sort  
(CFComparatorFunction inComparator, void * inParam, CFRange  
inRange = cfRange_All)`

Sorts the values within a range of the array.

**Parameters:**

*inComparator* Comparison function for values

*inParam* User-defined parameter for comparison function

*inRange* Range to sort

Definition at line 638 of file SysCFArray.h.

References `PPx::CFArray< TValue >::GetCount()`, and `PPx::CFMutableObject< CFArrayRef, CFMutableArrayRef >::UseMutableRef()`.

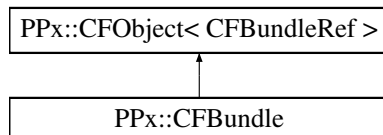
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [SysCFArray.h](#)

## 6.46 PPx::CFBundle Class Reference

```
#include <SysCFBundle.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CFBundle::



### 6.46.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for Core Foundation Bundle.

Definition at line 27 of file SysCFBundle.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [CFBundle](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [CFBundle](#) (CFBundleRef inBundleRef, bool inRetain)  
*Constructs from a CFBundleRef.*
- [CFBundle](#) (CFStringRef inBundleID)  
*Constructs from a Bundle identifier.*
- [CFBundle](#) (CFURLRef inBundleURL, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from a URL.*
- [CFBundle](#) (const [CFBundle](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*
- [CFBundle](#) & operator= (const [CFBundle](#) &inSource)  
*Assignment operator.*
- [CFURL GetBundleURL](#) () const  
*Returns a CFURL object for the Bundle's location.*
- CTypeRef [GetValueForInfoDictionaryKey](#) (CFStringRef inKey) const

*Returns a `CTypeRef` for a value in the Bundle's information dictionary.*

- `CFDictionary< CFStringRef, CFStringRef > GetGlobalInfoDictionary () const`

*Returns a `CFDictionary` containing the Bundle's global information dictionary.*

- `CFDictionary< CFStringRef, CFStringRef > GetLocalInfoDictionary () const`

*Returns a `CFDictionary` object containing the Bundle's local information dictionary.*

- `void GetPackageInfo (UInt32 &outPackageType, UInt32 &outPackageCreator) const`

*Passes back the type and creator codes for the Bundle's package.*

- `CFString GetIdentifier () const`

*Returns a `CFString` containing the Bundle's identifier.*

- `UInt32 GetVersionNumber () const`

*Returns the version number of the Bundle.*

- `CFString GetDevelopmentRegion () const`

*Returns a `CFString` containing the Bundle's development region.*

- `CFURL GetSupportFilesDirectoryURL () const`

*Returns `CFURL` for the location of the Bundle's support files directory.*

- `CFURL GetResourcesDirectoryURL () const`

*Returns `CFURL` for the location of the Bundle's resources directory.*

- `CFURL GetPrivateFrameworksURL () const`

*Returns `CFURL` for the location of the Bundle's private frameworks.*

- `CFURL GetSharedFrameworksURL () const`

*Returns `CFURL` for the location of the Bundle's shared frameworks.*

- `CFURL GetSharedSupportURL () const`

*Returns `CFURL` for the location of the Bundle's shared support files directory.*

- `CFURL GetBuiltInPlugInsURL () const`

*Returns `CFURL` for the location of the Bundle's built-in plug-ins.*

- `CFURL GetResourceURL (CFStringRef inResourceName, CFStringRef in-ResourceType=nil, CFStringRef inSubDirName=nil) const`

*Returns `CFURL` for the location of a resource file within the Bundle.*

- [CFArray](#)< [CFURLRef](#) > [GetResourceURLsOfType](#) ([CFStringRef](#) inResourceType, [CFStringRef](#) inSubDirName=nil) const  
*Returns a [CFArray](#) of [CFURLs](#) for the locations of all resources of a specified type.*
- [CFString](#) [GetLocalizedString](#) ([CFStringRef](#) inKey, [CFStringRef](#) inDefaultValue, [CFStringRef](#) inTableName) const  
*Returns localized string by performing a table look-up.*
- [CFArray](#)< [CFStringRef](#) > [GetBundleLocalizations](#) () const  
*Returns a [CFArray](#) of [CFStringRef](#)s of all the Bundle's localizations.*
- [CFArray](#)< [CFStringRef](#) > [GetPreferredLocalizations](#) () const  
*Returns a [CFArray](#) of [CFStringRef](#)s of all the Bundle's preferred localizations.*
- [SInt16](#) [OpenResourceMap](#) () const  
*Opens the Bundle's resource map and returns its reference number.*
- void [CloseResourceMap](#) ([SInt16](#) inRefNum) const  
*Closes Bundle's resource map.*

## 6.46.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.46.2.1 PPx::CFBundle::CFBundle (CFBundleRef inBundleRef, bool inRetain)

Constructs from a CFBundleRef.

**Parameters:**

*inBundleRef* CFBundleRef to use

*inRetain* Whether to retain the CFBundleRef

Definition at line 27 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

### 6.46.2.2 PPx::CFBundle::CFBundle (CFStringRef inBundleID) [explicit]

Constructs from a Bundle identifier.

**Parameters:**

*inBundleID* Bundle identifier

Definition at line 43 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References [PPx::CFObject](#)< [CFBundleRef](#) >::AttachRef(), and [PPx.ThrowIf-CFCreateFailed..](#)

### 6.46.2.3 PPx::CFBundle::CFBundle (CFURLRef *inBundleURL*, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil) [explicit]

Constructs from a URL.

#### Parameters:

*inBundleURL* URL for a Bundle

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 61 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFBundleRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIf-CFCreateFailed\_.

## 6.46.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.46.3.1 void PPx::CFBundle::CloseResourceMap (SInt16 *inRefNum*) const

Closes Bundle's resource map.

#### Parameters:

*inRefNum* Reference number of Bundle's resource map, previously obtained from [OpenResourceMap\(\)](#)

Definition at line 458 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

### 6.46.3.2 CFURL PPx::CFBundle::GetBuiltInPlugInsURL () const

Returns [CFURL](#) for the location of the Bundle's built-in plug-ins.

#### Returns:

[CFURL](#) for the location of the Bundle's built-in plug-ins

Definition at line 310 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

### 6.46.3.3 CFArray< CFStringRef > PPx::CFBundle::GetBundleLocalizations () const

Returns a [CFArray](#) of CFStringRef's of all the Bundle's localizations.

**Returns:**

[CFArray](#) of CFStringRef of all the Bundle's localizations

Definition at line 403 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by GetPreferredLocalizations().

**6.46.3.4 [CFURL](#) PPx::CFBundle::GetBundleURL () const**

Returns a [CFURL](#) object for the Bundle's location.

**Returns:**

[CFURL](#) object for the Bundle's location

Definition at line 108 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

**6.46.3.5 [CFString](#) PPx::CFBundle::GetDevelopmentRegion () const**

Returns a [CFString](#) containing the Bundle's development region.

**Returns:**

[CFString](#) containing the Bundle's development region

Definition at line 218 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

**6.46.3.6 [CFDictionary](#)< CFStringRef, CFStringRef >  
PPx::CFBundle::GetGlobalInfoDictionary () const**

Returns a [CFDictionary](#) containing the Bundle's global information dictionary.

**Returns:**

[CFDictionary](#) containing the Bundle's global information dictionary

Definition at line 141 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

**6.46.3.7 CFString PPx::CFBundle::GetIdentifier () const**

Returns a [CFString](#) containing the Bundle's identifier.

**Returns:**

[CFString](#) containing the Bundle's identifier

Definition at line 190 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

**6.46.3.8 CFDictionary< CFStringRef, CFStringRef >  
PPx::CFBundle::GetLocalInfoDictionary () const**

Returns a [CFDictionary](#) object containing the Bundle's local information dictionary.

**Returns:**

[CFDictionary](#) object containing the Bundle's local information dictionary

Definition at line 158 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

**6.46.3.9 CFString PPx::CFBundle::GetLocalizedString (CFStringRef inKey,  
CFStringRef inDefaultValue, CFStringRef inTableName) const**

Returns localized string by performing a table look-up.

The table is a .strings file which contains (key, value) pairs of strings. If the key string is in the table, function returns the corresponding value string. If the key is not in the table, function returns the default value string.

**Parameters:**

*inKey* Key string for performing table look-up

*inDefaultValue* String returned if key is not found

*inTableName* Name of .strings file containing look-up table. If nil, uses the default Localized.strings file.

**Returns:**

[CFString](#) with localized text

Definition at line 384 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::PrimaryBundle::GetLocalizedString().



**6.46.3.10** void PPx::CFBundle::GetPackageInfo (UInt32 & *outPackageType*, UInt32 & *outPackageCreator*) const

Passes back the type and creator codes for the Bundle's package.

**Parameters:**

*outPackageType* Type code of the Bundle's package

*outPackageCreator* Creator code of the Bundle's package

Definition at line 174 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::Signature::SetSignatureFromBundle().

**6.46.3.11** CFArray< CFStringRef > PPx::CFBundle::GetPreferredLocalizations () const

Returns a CFArray of CFStringRef of all the Bundle's preferred localizations.

**Returns:**

CFArray of CFStringRef of all the Bundle's preferred localizations

Definition at line 420 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References GetBundleLocalizations(), and PPx::CFOBJECT< CFArrayRef >::IsValid().

**6.46.3.12** CFURL PPx::CFBundle::GetPrivateFrameworksURL () const

Returns CFURL for the location of the Bundle's private frameworks.

**Returns:**

CFURL for the location of the Bundle's private frameworks

Definition at line 263 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

**6.46.3.13** CFURL PPx::CFBundle::GetResourcesDirectoryURL () const

Returns CFURL for the location of the Bundle's resources directory.

**Returns:**

CFURL for the location of the Bundle's resources directory

Definition at line 248 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

#### 6.46.3.14 **CFURL** PPx::CFBundle::GetResourceURL (CFStringRef *inResourceName*, CFStringRef *inResourceType* = nil, CFStringRef *inSubDirName* = nil) const

Returns **CFURL** for the location of a resource file within the Bundle.

##### Parameters:

*inResourceName* Name of resource file

*inResourceType* Type of resource file

*inSubDirName* Subdirectory which to search. Pass nil to use the standard search locations

##### Returns:

**CFURL** for the location of the resource file

Definition at line 330 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::BundleUtils::GetResourceData(), and PPx::BundleUtils::GetResourceProperty().

#### 6.46.3.15 **CFArray**< CFURLRef > PPx::CFBundle::GetResourceURLsOfType (CFStringRef *inResourceType*, CFStringRef *inSubDirName* = nil) const

Returns a **CFArray** of CFURLs for the locations of all resources of a specified type.

##### Parameters:

*inResourceType* Type of resource file

*inSubDirName* Subdirectory which to search. Pass nil to use the standard search locations

##### Returns:

**CFArray** of CFURLRefs for the locations of all resources of a specified type

Definition at line 355 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

**6.46.3.16** [CFURL](#) PPx::CFBundle::GetSharedFrameworksURL () const

Returns [CFURL](#) for the location of the Bundle's shared frameworks.

**Returns:**

[CFURL](#) for the location of the Bundle's shared frameworks

Definition at line 278 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

**6.46.3.17** [CFURL](#) PPx::CFBundle::GetSharedSupportURL () const

Returns [CFURL](#) for the location of the Bundle's shared support files directory.

**Returns:**

[CFURL](#) for the location of the Bundle's shared support files directory

Definition at line 295 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

**6.46.3.18** [CFURL](#) PPx::CFBundle::GetSupportFilesDirectoryURL () const

Returns [CRURL](#) for the location of the Bundle's support files directory.

**Returns:**

[CFURL](#) for the location of the Bundle's support files directory

Definition at line 233 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

**6.46.3.19** [CTypeRef](#) PPx::CFBundle::GetValueForInfoDictionaryKey (CFStringRef *inKey*) const

Returns a [CTypeRef](#) for a value in the Bundle's information dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inKey* Key for the value

**Returns:**

[CTypeRef](#) for the value with the specified key

Definition at line 124 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::BundleUtils::GetInfoDictionaryKeyString().

#### **6.46.3.20 UInt32 PPx::CFBundle::GetVersionNumber () const**

Returns the version number of the Bundle.

**Returns:**

Version number of the Bundle

Definition at line 204 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

#### **6.46.3.21 SInt16 PPx::CFBundle::OpenResourceMap () const**

Opens the Bundle's resource map and returns its reference number.

**Returns:**

Reference number for Bundle's open resource map

Definition at line 443 of file SysCFBundle.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFBundleRef >::UseRef().

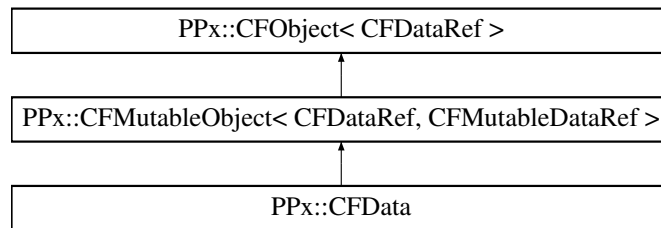
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysCFBundle.h](#)
- SysCFBundle.cp

## 6.47 PPx::CFData Class Reference

```
#include <SysCFData.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CFData::



### 6.47.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for a Core Foundation Data object.

Definition at line 23 of file SysCFData.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [CFData](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [CFData](#) (CFDataRef inDataRef, bool inRetain)  
*Construct from an immutable CFDataRef.*
- [CFData](#) (CFMutableDataRef inDataRef, bool inRetain)  
*Constructs from an existing CFMutableDataRef.*
- [CFData](#) (CFIndex inCapacity, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs a [CFData](#) with the specified capacity.*
- [CFData](#) (const UInt8 \*inBytes, CFIndex inByteCount, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs a [CFData](#) with the specified data.*
- [CFData](#) (const [CFData](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*
- [CFData](#) & [operator=](#) (const [CFData](#) &inSource)

*Assignment operator.*

- CFIndex [GetLength](#) () const  
*Returns the Byte length of the data.*
- const UInt8 \* [GetBytePtr](#) () const  
*Returns a const pointer to the bytes in the [CFData](#) object.*
- void [GetDataBytes](#) (CFRange inRange, UInt8 \*outBuffer) const  
*Copies bytes from the [CFData](#) to a supplied buffer.*
- UInt8 \* [GetMutableBytePtr](#) ()  
*Returns a non-const pointer to the bytes in the [CFData](#).*
- void [SetLength](#) (CFIndex inNewLength)  
*Sets the length of the [CFData](#)'s internal buffer.*
- void [IncreaseLength](#) (CFIndex inExtraLength)  
*Increases the size of the [CFData](#)'s internal buffer.*
- void [AppendBytes](#) (const UInt8 \*inBytes, CFIndex inByteCount)  
*Appends bytes from a buffer to a [CFData](#) object.*
- void [ReplaceBytes](#) (CFRange inRange, const UInt8 \*inNewBytes, CFIndex inByteCount)  
*Replaces a range within the [CFData](#) with new bytes from a buffer.*
- void [DeleteBytes](#) (CFRange inRange)  
*Deletes a range of bytes from the [CFData](#).*

## 6.47.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.47.2.1 PPx::CFData::CFData (CFMutableDataRef inDataRef, bool inRetain)

Constructs from an existing CFMutableDataRef.

#### Parameters:

*inDataRef* CF data to adopt

*inRetain* Whether to retain the CF data

**Note:**

Pass false for `inRetain` if you are transferring ownership of the CF data, which is normally the case if you obtained it from a call to a Toolbox function which copies a CF data.

Pass true for `inRetain` if the caller wants to maintain ownership of the CF data. In this case, we make a copy, so that multiple clients aren't changing the same data.

Definition at line 49 of file `SysCFData.cp`.

References `PPx::CFMutableObject< CFDataRef, CFMutableDataRef >::AttachMutableRef()`.

### 6.47.2.2 PPx::CFData::CFData (CFIndex *inCapacity*, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil) [explicit]

Constructs a [CFData](#) with the specified capacity.

**Parameters:**

*inCapacity* Size of the [CFData](#)

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Specify 0 for `inCapacity` to create a [CFData](#) that can grow to arbitrary size. Otherwise, if you pass a positive value, it creates a fixed-size [CFData](#).

Definition at line 69 of file `SysCFData.cp`.

References `PPx::CFMutableObject< CFDataRef, CFMutableDataRef >::AttachMutableRef()`, and `PPx_ThrowIfCFCreateFailed_`.

### 6.47.2.3 PPx::CFData::CFData (const UInt8 \* *inBytes*, CFIndex *inByteCount*, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil)

Constructs a [CFData](#) with the specified data.

**Parameters:**

*inBytes* Pointer to buffer of data to store

*inByteCount* Size of buffer

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 89 of file `SysCFData.cp`.

References `PPx::CFObject< CFDataRef >::AttachRef()`, and `PPx_ThrowIfCFCreateFailed_`.

### 6.47.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.47.3.1 void PPx::CFData::AppendBytes (const UInt8 \* *inBytes*, CFIndex *inByteCount*)

Appends bytes from a buffer to a [CFData](#) object.

**Parameters:**

*inBytes* Pointer to a buffer

*inByteCount* Number of bytes from buffer to append

Definition at line 235 of file SysCFData.cp.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< CFDataRef, CFMutableDataRef >::UseMutableRef().

#### 6.47.3.2 void PPx::CFData::DeleteBytes (CFRange *inRange*)

Deletes a range of bytes from the [CFData](#).

**Parameters:**

*inRange* Range of bytes to delete

Definition at line 270 of file SysCFData.cp.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< CFDataRef, CFMutableDataRef >::UseMutableRef().

#### 6.47.3.3 const UInt8 \* PPx::CFData::GetBytePtr () const

Returns a const pointer to the bytes in the [CFData](#) object.

**Returns:**

Const pointer to the bytes in the [CFData](#) object

Definition at line 150 of file SysCFData.cp.

References PPx::CFObject< CFDataRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::EditTextControl::GetText(), PPx::EditTextControl::SetText(), and PPx::DataFork::WriteContents().

#### 6.47.3.4 void PPx::CFData::GetDataBytes (CFRange *inRange*, UInt8 \* *outBuffer*) const

Copies bytes from the [CFData](#) to a supplied buffer.



**Parameters:**

*inRange* Range of bytes to copy

*outBuffer* Pointer to a buffer which must be large enough to store the requested bytes

Definition at line 166 of file SysCFData.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFDataRef >::UseRef().

**6.47.3.5 CFIndex PPx::CFData::GetLength () const**

Returns the Byte length of the data.

**Returns:**

Byte length of the data

Definition at line 136 of file SysCFData.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFDataRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::DataFork::WriteContents().

**6.47.3.6 UInt8 \* PPx::CFData::GetMutableBytePtr ()**

Returns a non-const pointer to the bytes in the [CFData](#).

**Returns:**

Non-const pointer to the bytes in the [CFData](#)

Definition at line 182 of file SysCFData.cp.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< CFDataRef, CFMutableDataRef >::UseMutableRef().

Referenced by PPx::EditTextControl::GetText(), PPx::DataFork::ReadContents(), and PPx::EditTextControl::SetText().

**6.47.3.7 void PPx::CFData::IncreaseLength (CFIndex inExtraLength)**

Increases the size of the CFData's internal buffer.

**Parameters:**

*inExtraLength* Amount to increase size of internal buffer

Zero fills extra bytes. Growing the length greater than the capacity of the fixed-size `CFData` results in undefined behavior

Definition at line 219 of file `SysCFData.cp`.

References `PPx::CFMutableObject< CFDataRef, CFMutableDataRef >::UseMutableRef()`.

#### **6.47.3.8 void PPx::CFData::ReplaceBytes (CFRange *inRange*, const UInt8 \* *inNewBytes*, CFIndex *inByteCount*)**

Replaces a range within the `CFData` with new bytes from a buffer.

##### **Parameters:**

*inRange* Range within `CFData` to replace

*inNewBytes* Pointer to a buffer

*inByteCount* Number of bytes from buffer to copy

Definition at line 253 of file `SysCFData.cp`.

References `PPx::CFMutableObject< CFDataRef, CFMutableDataRef >::UseMutableRef()`.

#### **6.47.3.9 void PPx::CFData::SetLength (CFIndex *inNewLength*)**

Sets the length of the `CFData`'s internal buffer.

##### **Parameters:**

*inNewLength* New length for `CFData`'s buffer

Discards excess bytes if new length is less than current length. Zero fills extra bytes if new length is greater than current length. Trying to set the length greater than the capacity of a fixed-size `CFData` results in undefined behavior.

Definition at line 201 of file `SysCFData.cp`.

References `PPx::CFMutableObject< CFDataRef, CFMutableDataRef >::UseMutableRef()`.

Referenced by `PPx::DataFork::ReadContents()`.

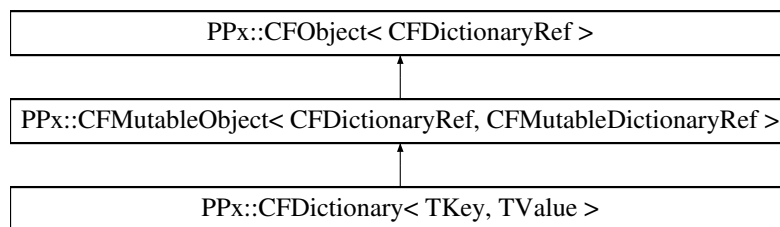
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysCFData.h](#)
- `SysCFData.cp`

## 6.48 PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue > Class Template Reference

```
#include <SysCFDictionary.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::



### 6.48.1 Detailed Description

**template<class TKey, class TValue> class PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >**

Template wrapper class for Core Foundation Dictionary.

The template parameters specify the types of the key and the value. As with all CF containers, sizeof(TKey) and sizeof(TValue) must be 4 bytes.

Definition at line 25 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [CFDictionary](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [CFDictionary](#) (CFDictionaryRef inCFDictionary, bool inRetain)  
*Constructs from an existing immutable CFDictionaryRef.*
- [CFDictionary](#) (CFMutableDictionaryRef inCFDictionary, bool inRetain)  
*Constructs from an existing CFMutableDictionaryRef.*
- [CFDictionary](#) (CFIndex inCapacity, const CFDictionaryKeyCallbacks \*inKeyCallbacks=nil, const CFDictionaryValueCallbacks \*inValueCallbacks=nil, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs a dictionary with the specified capacity.*

- [CFDictionary](#) (const TKey \*inKeys, const TValue \*inValues, CFIndex inItemCount, const CFDictionaryKeyCallBacks \*inKeyCallBacks=nil, const CFDictionaryValueCallBacks \*inValueCallBacks=nil, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from buffers of keys and values.*
- [CFDictionary](#) (const [CFDictionary](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*
- [CFDictionary](#) & operator= (const [CFDictionary](#) &inSource)  
*Assignment operator.*
- CFIndex [GetCount](#) () const  
*Returns the number of items in the dictionary.*
- bool [IsEmpty](#) () const  
*Returns whether the dictionary has no items.*
- CFIndex [GetCountOfKey](#) (TKey inKey) const  
*Returns number of items with the given key that are in the dictionary.*
- bool [ContainsKey](#) (TKey inKey) const  
*Returns whether an item with the given key is in the dictionary.*
- CFIndex [GetCountOfValue](#) (TValue inValue) const  
*Returns number of items with the given value that are in the dictionary.*
- bool [ContainsValue](#) (TValue inValue) const  
*Returns whether an item with the given value is in the dictionary.*
- TValue [GetValue](#) (TKey inKey) const  
*Returns value of item with the given key.*
- TValue [operator\[\]](#) (TKey inKey) const  
*Returns value of item with the given key.*
- bool [GetValueIfPresent](#) (TKey inKey, TValue &outValue) const  
*Passes back value of item with the given key and returns whether an item was found.*
- void [GetKeysAndValues](#) (TKey \*outKeys, TValue \*outValues) const  
*Passes back all keys and values to supplied buffers.*
- void [AddValue](#) (TKey inKey, TValue inValue)

*Adds a key/value pair to the dictionary.*

- void [SetValue](#) (TKey inKey, TValue inValue)  
*Sets the value for the item with the specified key.*
- void [ReplaceValue](#) (TKey inKey, TValue inValue)  
*Replaces the value for the item with the specified key.*
- void [RemoveValue](#) (TKey inKey)  
*Removes the item with the given key from the dictionary.*
- void [RemoveAllValues](#) ()  
*Removes all items from the dictionary, making it empty.*
- void [ApplyFunction](#) (CFDictionaryApplierFunction inFunction, void \*inParam)  
const  
*Call a function for each item in the dictionary.*

## 6.48.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.48.2.1 `template<class TKey, class TValue> PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::CFDictionary (CFMutableDictionaryRef inDictRef, bool inRetain)`

Constructs from an existing CFMutableDictionaryRef.

#### Parameters:

- inDictRef* CF dictionary to adopt  
*inRetain* Whether to retain the CF dictionary

#### Note:

Pass false for inRetain if you are transferring ownership of the CF dictionary, which is normally the case if you obtained it from a call to a Toolbox function which copies a CF dictionary.

Pass true for inRetain if the caller wants to maintain ownership of the CF dictionary. In this case, we make a copy, so that multiple clients aren't changing the same data.

Definition at line 153 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References `PPx::CFMutableObject< CFDictionaryRef, CFMutableDictionaryRef >::AttachMutableRef()`.

**6.48.2.2** `template<class TKey, class TValue> PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::CFDictionary (CFIndex inCapacity, const CFDictionaryKeyCallBacks * inKeyCallBacks = nil, const CFDictionaryValueCallBacks * inValueCallBacks = nil, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator = nil) [explicit]`

Constructs a dictionary with the specified capacity.

**Parameters:**

*inCapacity* Size of the dictionary  
*inKeyCallBacks* Callbacks for the dictionary keys  
*inValueCallBacks* Callbacks for the dictionary values  
*inAllocator* CF Allocator

If the keys are CTypeRefs, use kCTypeDictionaryKeyCallBacks for *inKeyCallBacks*. If the values are CTypeRefs, use kCTypeDictionaryValueCallBacks for *inValueCallBacks*.

Definition at line 176 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< CFDictionaryRef, CFMutableDictionaryRef >::AttachMutableRef(), and PPx::ThrowIfCFCreateFailed\_.

**6.48.2.3** `template<class TKey, class TValue> PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::CFDictionary (const TKey * inKeys, const TValue * inValues, CFIndex inItemCount, const CFDictionaryKeyCallBacks * inKeyCallBacks = nil, const CFDictionaryValueCallBacks * inValueCallBacks = nil, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator = nil)`

Constructs from buffers of keys and values.

**Parameters:**

*inKeys* Array of keys  
*inValues* Array of values  
*inItemCount* Number of key/value pairs  
*inKeyCallBacks* Callbacks for the keys  
*inValueCallBacks* Callbacks for the values  
*inAllocator* CF Allocator

If the keys are CTypeRefs, use kCTypeDictionaryKeyCallBacks for *inKeyCallBacks*. If the values are CTypeRefs, use kCTypeDictionaryValueCallBacks for *inValueCallBacks*.

Definition at line 210 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFDictionaryRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIf-CFCreateFailed\_.

### 6.48.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.48.3.1 `template<class TKey, class TValue> void PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::AddValue (TKey inKey, TValue inValue)`

Adds a key/value pair to the dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inKey* Item key

*inValue* Item value

Definition at line 464 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< CFDictionaryRef, CFMutableDictionaryRef >::UseMutableRef().

#### 6.48.3.2 `template<class TKey, class TValue> void PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::ApplyFunction (CFDictionaryApplierFunction inFunction, void * inParam) const`

Call a function for each item in the dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inFunction* Function to call

*inParam* User-defined parameter to the function

Definition at line 565 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFDictionaryRef >::UseRef().

#### 6.48.3.3 `template<class TKey, class TValue> bool PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::ContainsKey (TKey inKey) const`

Returns whether an item with the given key is in the dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inKey* Item key

**Returns:**

Whether an item with the given key is in the dictionary

Definition at line 320 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References PPx::CFObj< CFDictionaryRef >::UseRef().

**6.48.3.4** `template<class TKey, class TValue> bool PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::ContainsValue (TValue inValue) const`

Returns whether an item with the given value is in the dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inValue* Item value

**Returns:**

Whether an item with the given value is in the dictionary

Definition at line 358 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References PPx::CFObj< CFDictionaryRef >::UseRef().

**6.48.3.5** `template<class TKey, class TValue> CFIndex PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::GetCount () const`

Returns the number of items in the dictionary.

**Returns:**

Number of items in the dictionary

Definition at line 269 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References PPx::CFObj< CFDictionaryRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::IsEmpty().

**6.48.3.6** `template<class TKey, class TValue> CFIndex PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::GetCountOfKey (TKey inKey) const`

Returns number of items with the given key that are in the dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inKey* Item key

**Returns:**

Number of items with the given key that are in the dictionary

Definition at line 301 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References PPx::CFObj< CFDictionaryRef >::UseRef().



**6.48.3.7** `template<class TKey, class TValue> CFIndex PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::GetCountOfValue (TValue inValue) const`

Returns number of items with the given value that are in the dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inValue* Item value

**Returns:**

Number of items with the given value that are in the dictionary

Definition at line 339 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFDictionaryRef >::UseRef().

**6.48.3.8** `template<class TKey, class TValue> void PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::GetKeysAndValues (TKey * outKeys, TValue * outValues) const`

Passes back all keys and values to supplied buffers.

**Parameters:**

*outKeys* Buffer to which to copy the keys

*outValues* Buffer to which to copy the values

Buffers must be large enough to hold all the items

Definition at line 444 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFDictionaryRef >::UseRef().

**6.48.3.9** `template<class TKey, class TValue> TValue PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::GetValue (TKey inKey) const`

Returns value of item with the given key.

**Parameters:**

*inKey* Item key

**Returns:**

Value of item with the given key

Returns zero if the key is not in the dictionary. Call [GetValueIfPresent\(\)](#) if zero may be a valid item value.

Definition at line 380 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References PPx::CFObj< CFDictionaryRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::operator[]().

#### 6.48.3.10 **template<class TKey, class TValue> bool PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::GetValueIfPresent (TKey *inKey*, TValue & *outValue*) const**

Passes back value of item with the given key and returns whether an item was found.

##### **Parameters:**

*inKey* Item key

*outValue* Item value

##### **Returns:**

Whether an item with the given key was found

Definition at line 422 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References PPx::CFObj< CFDictionaryRef >::UseRef().

#### 6.48.3.11 **template<class TKey, class TValue> bool PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::IsEmpty () const**

Returns whether the dictionary has no items.

##### **Returns:**

Whether the dictionary has no items

Definition at line 284 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::GetCount().

#### 6.48.3.12 **]**

template<class TKey, class TValue> TValue PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::operator[] (TKey *inKey*) const

Returns value of item with the given key.

##### **Parameters:**

*inKey* Item key

##### **Returns:**

Value of item with the given key

Returns zero if the key is not in the dictionary. Call [GetValueIfPresent\(\)](#) if zero may be a valid item value.

Definition at line 402 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::GetValue().

#### 6.48.3.13 `template<class TKey, class TValue> void PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::RemoveValue (TKey inKey)`

Removes the item with the given key from the dictionary.

##### Parameters:

*inKey* Item key

Does nothing if there is no item with the given key in the dictionary

Definition at line 534 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< CFDictionaryRef, CFMutableDictionaryRef >::UseMutableRef().

#### 6.48.3.14 `template<class TKey, class TValue> void PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::ReplaceValue (TKey inKey, TValue inValue)`

Replaces the value for the item with the specified key.

##### Parameters:

*inKey* Item key

*inValue* Item value

If an item with the key is present, changes the value of that item to the input value. If an item with the key is not present, does nothing.

Definition at line 513 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< CFDictionaryRef, CFMutableDictionaryRef >::UseMutableRef().

#### 6.48.3.15 `template<class TKey, class TValue> void PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::SetValue (TKey inKey, TValue inValue)`

Sets the value for the item with the specified key.

##### Parameters:

*inKey* Item key

*inValue* Item value

If an item with the key is present, changes the value of that item to the input value. If an item with the key is not present, adds the key/value pair as a new item.

Definition at line 488 of file SysCFDictionary.h.

References `PPx::CFMutableObject< CFDictionaryRef, CFMutableDictionaryRef >::UseMutableRef()`.

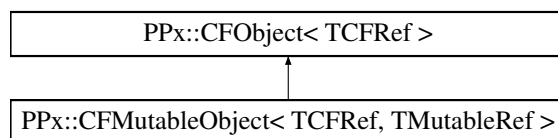
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [SysCFDictionary.h](#)

## 6.49 PPx::CFMutableObject< TCFRef, TMutableRef > Class Template Reference

```
#include <SysCFMutableObject.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CFMutableObject< TCFRef, TMutableRef >::



### 6.49.1 Detailed Description

**template<typename TCFRef, typename TMutableRef> class PPx::CFMutable-Object< TCFRef, TMutableRef >**

Template base class for Core Foundation wrapper classes for mutable objects.

The template parameters are the CF reference type and the CF mutable reference type. [CFMutableObject](#) implements copy-on-modify behavior. Using a mutable reference results in a copy in two cases:

(1) the object is currently immutable (2) the object is mutable and it is being shared (retain count greater than one)

Definition at line 33 of file SysCFMutableObject.h.

### Public Member Functions

- TMutableRef [UseMutableRef](#) ()  
*Returns mutable CF reference.*
- [operator TMutableRef](#) ()  
*Converts to a TMutableRef.*
- void [AttachMutableRef](#) (TMutableRef inMutableRef, bool inRetain)  
*Takes ownership of another CF reference.*
- TMutableRef [DetachMutableRef](#) ()  
*Relinquishes ownership of the object's CF reference.*

## Protected Member Functions

- [CFMutableObject](#) ()

*Default constructor.*

- [CFMutableObject](#) (TCFRef inRef, bool inRetain)

*Constructs from an existing CF Reference.*

- [CFMutableObject](#) (const [CFMutableObject](#) &inOriginal)

*Copy constructor.*

- virtual [~CFMutableObject](#) ()

*Destructor.*

- void [AssignObject](#) (const [CFMutableObject](#) &inOriginal)

*Shares ownership of the CF reference owned by another object.*

## 6.49.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

**6.49.2.1** `template<typename TCFRef, typename TMutableRef>  
PPx::CFMutableObject< TCFRef, TMutableRef  
 >::CFMutableObject (TCFRef inRef, bool inRetain)` [protected]

Constructs from an existing CF Reference.

### Parameters:

***inRef*** CF reference to adopt

***inRetain*** Whether to retain the CF reference

Pass false for inRetain if you are transferring ownership of the CF reference, which is normally the case if you obtained it from a call to a Toolbox function which copies a CF reference.

Pass true for inRetain if the caller wants to maintain shared ownership of the CF reference.

Definition at line 179 of file SysCFMutableObject.h.

### 6.49.3 Member Function Documentation

**6.49.3.1** `template<typename TCFRef, typename TMutableRef> void  
PPx::CFMutableObject< TCFRef, TMutableRef >::AssignObject  
(const CFMutableObject< TCFRef, TMutableRef > & inOriginal)  
[protected]`

Shares ownership of the CF reference owned by another object.

**Parameters:**

*inOriginal* Share the CF reference of this [CFObject](#)

Definition at line 224 of file SysCFMutableObject.h.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< TCFRef, TMutableRef >::mIsMutable.

**6.49.3.2** `template<typename TCFRef, typename TMutableRef>  
void PPx::CFMutableObject< TCFRef, TMutableRef  
>::AttachMutableRef (TMutableRef inMutableRef, bool inRetain)`

Takes ownership of another CF reference.

Releases the currently owned CF reference, and optionally retains the input one.

**Parameters:**

*inMutableRef* CF reference to adopt

*inRetain* Whether to retain the CF reference

Pass false for *inRetain* if you are transferring ownership of the CF reference, which is normally the case if you obtained it from a call to a Toolbox function which copies a CF reference.

Pass true for *inRetain* if the caller wants to maintain ownership of the CF reference. In this case, we make a copy, so that multiple clients aren't changing the same data.

Definition at line 112 of file SysCFMutableObject.h.

**6.49.3.3** `template<typename TCFRef, typename TMutableRef>  
TMutableRef PPx::CFMutableObject< TCFRef, TMutableRef  
>::DetachMutableRef ()`

Relinquishes ownership of the object's CF reference.

Caller is responsible for releasing the CF reference.

**Returns:**

CF reference that object used to own

After detaching, the object does not own any CF reference. Any attempt to use the CF reference is an error.

Definition at line 141 of file SysCFMutableObject.h.

#### **6.49.3.4    `template<typename TCFRef, typename TMutableRef> TMutableRef PPx::CFMutableObject< TCFRef, TMutableRef >::UseMutableRef ()`**

Returns mutable CF reference.

##### **Returns:**

A mutable CF referrece

Definition at line 85 of file SysCFMutableObject.h.

Referenced by PPx::CFMutableObject< CFArrayRef, CFMutableArrayRef >::operator TMutableRef().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

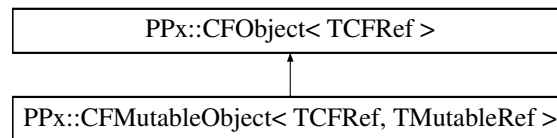
- [SysCFMutableObject.h](#)



## 6.50 PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef > Class Template Reference

```
#include <SysCFOBJECT.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::



### 6.50.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename TCFRef> class PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >
```

Template base class for Core Foundation wrapper classes.

Template parameter is the underlying system CF reference type. This class controls access to the CF reference, automatically retaining and releasing it. It also implements the CF Base functions.

This class is the base class for immutable Core Foundation entities.

Definition at line 30 of file SysCFOBJECT.h.

### Public Member Functions

- TCFRef [UseRef](#) () const  
*Returns the CF reference for the object.*
- TCFRef [GetRefValue](#) () const  
*Returns the CF reference for the object without checking if it is nil.*
- [operator TCFRef](#) () const  
*Converts to a type ref.*
- bool [IsValid](#) () const  
*Returns whether the CF reference for the object is valid.*
- bool [HasSameRef](#) (TCFRef inRef) const  
*Returns whether the [CFOBJECT](#) has the same CF reference as the input one.*

- CTypeID [GetTypeID](#) () const  
*Returns the CTypeID for the object's CF reference.*
- CFStringRef [CopyTypeIDDescription](#) () const  
*Returns the type ID description of the object's CF reference.*
- CFAllocatorRef [GetAllocator](#) () const  
*Returns the CF Allocator used by the object's CF reference.*
- CFStringRef [CopyDescription](#) () const  
*Returns the description of the object's CF reference.*
- CFHashCode [GetHashCode](#) () const  
*Returns the hash code for the object's CF reference.*
- CFIndex [GetRetainCount](#) () const  
*Returns the retain count for the object's CF reference.*
- bool [IsEqualTo](#) (TCFRef inRef) const  
*Returns whether the object's CF reference is equalent to another CF reference.*
- void [AttachRef](#) (TCFRef inRef, bool inRetain)  
*Takes ownership of another CF reference.*
- TCFRef [DetachRef](#) ()  
*Relinquishes ownership of the object's CF reference.*
- void [FreeRef](#) ()  
*Releases ownership of the object's CF reference.*

## Protected Member Functions

- [CFObject](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [CFObject](#) (TCFRef inRef, bool inRetain)  
*Constructs from an existing CF Reference.*
- [CFObject](#) (const [CFObject](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*

- virtual [~CFOBJECT](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [AssignObject](#) (const [CFOBJECT](#) &inOriginal)  
*Share ownership of the CF reference owned by another object.*

## 6.50.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.50.2.1 `template<typename TCFRef> PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::CFOBJECT (TCFRef inRef, bool inRetain) [protected]`

Constructs from an existing CF Reference.

**Parameters:**

*inRef* CF reference to adopt

*inRetain* Whether to retain the CF reference

Pass false for inRetain if you are transferring ownership of the CF reference, which is normally the case if you obtained it from a call to a Toolbox function which copies a CF reference.

Pass true for inRetain if the caller wants to maintain shared ownership of the CF reference.

Definition at line 385 of file SysCFOBJECT.h.

## 6.50.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.50.3.1 `template<typename TCFRef> void PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::AssignObject (const CFOBJECT< TCFRef > & inOriginal) [protected]`

Share ownership of the CF reference owned by another object.

**Parameters:**

*inOriginal* Share CF reference of this [CFOBJECT](#)

Definition at line 432 of file SysCFOBJECT.h.

References [PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::AttachRef\(\)](#), and [PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::mCFRef](#).

Referenced by [PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::CFOBJECT\(\)](#).

### 6.50.3.2 `template<typename TCFRef> void PPx::CFObj< TCFRef >::AttachRef (TCFRef inRef, bool inRetain)`

Takes ownership of another CF reference.

Releases the currently owned CF reference, and optionally retains the input one.

#### Parameters:

*inRef* CF reference to adopt

*inRetain* Whether to retain the CF reference

Pass false for *inRetain* if you are transferring ownership of the CF reference, which is normally the case if you obtained it from a call to a Toolbox function which copies a CF reference.

Pass true for *inRetain* if the caller wants to maintain shared ownership of the CF reference.

Definition at line 303 of file SysCFObj.h.

References PPx::CFObj< TCFRef >::HasSameRef().

Referenced by PPx::CFObj< TCFRef >::AssignObject().

### 6.50.3.3 `template<typename TCFRef> CFStringRef PPx::CFObj< TCFRef >::CopyDescription () const`

Returns the description of the object's CF reference.

#### Returns:

Description of the object's CF reference

Caller is responsible for releasing the returned CFStringRef

Definition at line 228 of file SysCFObj.h.

References PPx::CFObj< TCFRef >::UseRef().

### 6.50.3.4 `template<typename TCFRef> CFStringRef PPx::CFObj< TCFRef >::CopyTypeIDDescription () const`

Returns the type ID description of the object's CF reference.

#### Returns:

Type ID description of the object's CF reference

Caller is responsible for releasing the returned CFStringRef

Definition at line 196 of file SysCFObj.h.

References PPx::CFObj< TCFRef >::UseRef().

#### 6.50.3.5 `template<typename TCFRef> TCFRef PPx::CFObj< TCFRef >::DetachRef ()`

Relinquishes ownership of the object's CF reference.

Caller is responsible for releasing the CF reference.

##### Returns:

CF reference that object used to own

After detaching, the object does not own any CF reference. Any attempt to use the CF reference is an error.

Definition at line 331 of file SysCFObj.h.

#### 6.50.3.6 `template<typename TCFRef> void PPx::CFObj< TCFRef >::FreeRef ()`

Releases ownership of the object's CF reference.

After freeing, the object does not own any CF reference. Any attempt to use the CF reference is an error.

Definition at line 350 of file SysCFObj.h.

#### 6.50.3.7 `template<typename TCFRef> CFAllocatorRef PPx::CFObj< TCFRef >::GetAllocator () const`

Returns the CF Allocator used by the object's CF reference.

##### Returns:

CF Allocator used by the object's CF reference

Definition at line 211 of file SysCFObj.h.

References PPx::CFObj< TCFRef >::UseRef().

#### 6.50.3.8 `template<typename TCFRef> CFHashCode PPx::CFObj< TCFRef >::GetHashCode () const`

Returns the hash code for the object's CF reference.

**Returns:**

Hash code for the object's CF reference

Definition at line 243 of file SysCFOBJECT.h.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::UseRef().

### 6.50.3.9 **template<typename TCFRef> TCFRef PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::GetRefValue () const**

Returns the CF reference for the object without checking if it is nil.

**Returns:**

CF reference for the object

Use this routine if you are prepared for the Ref to be nil.

**Note:**

This function is called GetRefValue instead of just GetRef so that you are less likely to use it when UseRef is what you really should call to guarantee a valid ref.

Definition at line 130 of file SysCFOBJECT.h.

### 6.50.3.10 **template<typename TCFRef> CFIndex PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::GetRetainCount () const**

Returns the retain count for the object's CF reference.

@ return Retain count for the object's CF reference

Definition at line 258 of file SysCFOBJECT.h.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::UseRef().

### 6.50.3.11 **template<typename TCFRef> CFTypeID PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::GetTypeID () const**

Returns the CFTypeID for the object's CF reference.

**Returns:**

CFTypeID for the object's CF reference

Definition at line 179 of file SysCFOBJECT.h.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::UseRef().

**6.50.3.12** `template<typename TCFRef> bool PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef  
>::HasSameRef (TCFRef inRef) const`

Returns whether the [CFOBJECT](#) has the same CF reference as the input one.

**Parameters:**

*inRef* CF reference to check for equality

**Returns:**

Whether the [CFOBJECT](#) has the same CF reference as the input one

Definition at line 163 of file SysCFOBJECT.h.

Referenced by PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::AttachRef().

**6.50.3.13** `template<typename TCFRef> bool PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef  
>::IsEqualTo (TCFRef inRef) const`

Returns whether the object's CF reference is equalent to another CF reference.

**Parameters:**

*inRef* CF reference to test for equivalence'

Unlike [HasSameRef\(\)](#), this function tests the equality of the items' contents rather than the CF reference values. The meaning of equality depends on the actual CF type of the item.

Definition at line 278 of file SysCFOBJECT.h.

**6.50.3.14** `template<typename TCFRef> bool PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef  
>::IsValid () const`

Returns whether the CF reference for the object is valid.

**Returns:**

Whether the CF reference for the object is valid

Definition at line 146 of file SysCFOBJECT.h.

**6.50.3.15** `template<typename TCFRef> TCFRef PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef  
>::UseRef () const`

Returns the CF reference for the object.

Throws an exception if the reference is not valid.

**Returns:**

CF reference for the object

Call this routine if you are using the Ref in a context where it must be valid (not nil)

Definition at line 108 of file SysCFOBJECT.h.

References `PPx_ThrowIfNil_`.

Referenced by `PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::CopyDescription()`, `PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::CopyTypeIDDescription()`, `PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::GetAllocator()`, `PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::GetHashCode()`, `PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::GetRetainCount()`, `PPx::CFOBJECT< TCFRef >::GetTypeID()`, and `PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::operator TCFRef()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

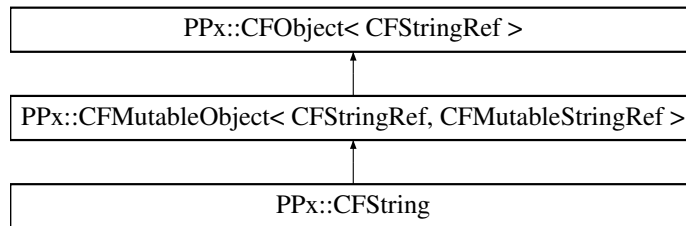
- [SysCFOBJECT.h](#)



## 6.51 PPx::CFString Class Reference

```
#include <SysCFString.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CFString::



### 6.51.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for Core Foundation String.

Definition at line 27 of file SysCFString.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [CFString](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [CFString](#) (CFStringRef inStringRef, bool inRetain=true)  
*Construct from an immutable CFStringRef.*
- [CFString](#) (CFMutableStringRef inStringRef, bool inRetain)  
*Constructs from an existing mutable CF string.*
- [CFString](#) (ConstStringPtr inPascalString, CFStringEncoding inEncoding=encoding\_System, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from a Pascal string.*
- [CFString](#) (const char \*inCString, CFStringEncoding inEncoding=encoding\_System, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from a C string.*
- [CFString](#) (const UniChar \*inUniChars, CFIndex inCharCount, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from a buffer of unicode characters.*

- [CFString](#) (const HFSUniStr255 &inHFSUniStr, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from a file system unicode string.*
- [CFString](#) (const void \*inBuffer, CFIndex inByteCount, CFStringEncoding inEncoding=encoding\_System, bool inIsExternalRep=false, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from a buffer of bytes.*
- [CFString](#) (const std::string &inString, CFStringEncoding inEncoding=encoding\_System, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from a std::string.*
- [CFString](#) (const [CFString](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*
- [CFString](#) & operator= (const [CFString](#) &inSource)  
*Assignment Operator.*
- CFIndex [GetLength](#) () const  
*Returns number of unicode characters in the string.*
- CFIndex [GetByteLength](#) (CFRange inRange=cfRange\_All, CFStringEncoding inEncoding=encoding\_System, UInt8 inLossByte=0, bool inIsExternalRep=false) const  
*Returns the byte length of a range of characters if they were converted to the specified encoding.*
- CFIndex [GetByteRange](#) (CFIndex inBufferSize, UInt8 \*outBuffer, CFRange inRange=cfRange\_All, CFStringEncoding inEncoding=encoding\_System, UInt8 inLossByte=0, bool inIsExternalRep=false) const  
*Fills in buffer with bytes converted from a range in the string to the specified encoding.*
- UniChar [GetCharacterAt](#) (CFIndex inIndex) const  
*Returns the unicode character at the given index in the string.*
- UniChar [operator\[\]](#) (CFIndex inIndex) const  
*Returns the unicode character at the given index in the string.*
- void [GetSubstring](#) (CFRange inRange, UniChar \*outBuffer) const  
*Passes back a range of the string in a unicode character buffer.*

- `const UniChar * GetUniStringPtr () const`  
*Returns a pointer to a UniChar string.*
- `bool GetPascalString (StringPtr outBuffer, CFIndex inBufferSize, CFStringEncoding inEncoding=encoding_System) const`  
*Passes back the CFString as a Pascal string.*
- `ConstStringPtr GetPascalStringPtr (CFStringEncoding inEncoding=encoding_System) const`  
*Returns a pointer to a Pascal string.*
- `bool GetCString (char *outBuffer, CFIndex inBufferSize, CFStringEncoding inEncoding=encoding_System) const`  
*Passes back the CFString as a C string.*
- `const char * GetCStringPtr (CFStringEncoding inEncoding=encoding_System) const`  
*Returns pointer to a C string.*
- `void GetString (std::string &outString, CFStringEncoding inEncoding=encoding_System) const`  
*Pass back a copy of the string as a std::string.*
- `FourCharCode Get4CharCodeValue () const`  
*Returns FourCharCode represented by the string.*
- `template<typename TNumber> TNumber GetNumericValue () const`  
*Template function for returning a numeric value from a string.*
- `void Append (CFStringRef inString)`  
*Appends a CFStringRef to the string.*
- `void Append (const UniChar *inChars, CFIndex inCharCount)`  
*Appends an array of unicode characters to the string.*
- `void Append (ConstStringPtr inPascalString, CFStringEncoding inEncoding=encoding_System)`  
*Appends a Pascal string to the string.*
- `void Append (const char *inCString, CFStringEncoding inEncoding=encoding_System)`  
*Appends a C string to the string.*

- void [Insert](#) (CFIndex inIndex, CFStringRef inString)  
*Insert a CFStringRef into the string.*
- void [Pad](#) (CFStringRef inPadString, CFIndex inLength, CFIndex inPadPosition)  
*Pads or reduces a string to the specified length.*
- void [Delete](#) (CFRange inRange)  
*Deletes a range of characters from the string.*
- void [Replace](#) (CFRange inRange, CFStringRef inReplacement)  
*Replaces a range of characters in the string with another string.*
- void [ReplaceAll](#) (CFStringRef inReplacement)  
*Replaces entire contents of string with another string.*
- template<typename TNumber> void [AssignNumericValue](#) (TNumber inNumber, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Template function for setting a string from a numeric value.*
- void [AssignNumericValue](#) (SInt8 inNumber, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)
- void [AssignNumericValue](#) (UInt8 inNumber, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)
- void [Assign4CharCode](#) (FourCharCode inCode, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Sets contents of string to a four-character code.*
- CFComparisonResult [CompareTo](#) (CFStringRef inStringRef, CFOptionFlags inOptions=0) const  
*Compares string to a CFStringRef.*
- CFRange [FindInRange](#) (CFRange inRange, CFStringRef inSearchStr, CFOptionFlags inOptions=0) const  
*Finds a search string within a range of the string.*

## 6.51.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.51.2.1 PPx::CFString::CFString (CFStringRef inStringRef, bool inRetain = true)

Construct from an immutable CFStringRef.

**Parameters:**

*inStringRef* CF string reference

*inRetain* Whether to retain the CF string

**Note:**

Toolbox functions which return a CFStringRef and have the word "copy" or "create" in their name return a string with a retain count of one. Pass false for *inRetain* when constructing from such a string. The [CFString](#) won't retain the string, but will release the string in its destructor.

Toolbox functions which return a CFStringRef and have the word "get" in their name return a string without incrementing its retain count. Pass true for *inRetain* when constructing from such a string. The [CFString](#) will retain the string, and later release it.

Definition at line 39 of file SysCFString.cp.

#### 6.51.2.2 PPx::CFString::CFString (CFMutableStringRef *inStringRef*, bool *inRetain*)

Constructs from an existing mutable CF string.

**Parameters:**

*inStringRef* CF string reference

*inRetain* Whether to retain the CF string

**Note:**

Pass false for *inRetain* if you are transferring ownership of the CF string, which is normally the case if you obtained it from a call to a Toolbox function which copies a CF string.

Pass true for *inRetain* if the caller wants to maintain ownership of the CF string. In this case, we make a copy, so that multiple clients aren't changing the same data.

Definition at line 64 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< CFStringRef, CFMutableStringRef >::AttachMutableRef().

#### 6.51.2.3 PPx::CFString::CFString (ConstStringPtr *inPascalString*, CFStringEncoding *inEncoding* = encoding\_System, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil) [explicit]

Constructs from a Pascal string.

**Parameters:**

*inPascalString* Pascal string to copy

*inEncoding* Encoding of Pascal string

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 81 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFStringRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIf-CFCreateFailed\_.

**6.51.2.4 PPx::CFString::CFString (const char \* *inCString*, CFStringEncoding *inEncoding* = encoding\_System, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil) [explicit]**

Constructs from a C string.

**Parameters:**

*inCString* C string to copy

*inEncoding* Encoding of C string

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 103 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFStringRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIf-CFCreateFailed\_.

**6.51.2.5 PPx::CFString::CFString (const UniChar \* *inUniChars*, CFIndex *inCharCount*, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil)**

Constructs from a buffer of unicode characters.

**Parameters:**

*inUniChars* Array of unicode characters

*inCharCount* Number of unicode characters to copy

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 125 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFStringRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIf-CFCreateFailed\_.

**6.51.2.6 PPx::CFString::CFString (const HFSUniStr255 & *inHFSUniStr*, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil) [explicit]**

Constructs from a file system unicode string.

**Parameters:**

*inHFSUniStr* A HFSUniStr255 string

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 146 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFStringRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIf-CFCreateFailed\_.

**6.51.2.7 PPx::CFString::CFString (const void \* *inBuffer*, CFIndex *inByteCount*, CFStringEncoding *inEncoding* = encoding\_System, bool *inIsExternalRep* = false, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil)**

Constructs from a buffer of bytes.

**Parameters:**

*inBuffer* Pointer to a buffer

*inByteCount* Number of bytes to copy from buffer

*inEncoding* Encoding of bytes in buffer

*inIsExternalRep* Whether the bytes come from an external representation (where there may be a BOM (byte order mark) character)

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 171 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFStringRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIf-CFCreateFailed\_.

**6.51.2.8 PPx::CFString::CFString (const std::string & *inString*, CFStringEncoding *inEncoding* = encoding\_System, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil) [explicit]**

Constructs from a std::string.

**Parameters:**

*inString* std::string from which to copy

*inEncoding* Encoding of text in std::string

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 196 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFStringRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIf-CFCreateFailed\_.

### 6.51.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.51.3.1 void PPx::CFString::Append (const char \* *inCString*, CFStringEncoding *inEncoding* = encoding\_System)

Appends a C string to the string.

**Parameters:**

*inCString* C string pointer

*inEncoding* Encoding of C string

Definition at line 571 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< CFStringRef, CFMutableStringRef >::UseMutableRef().

#### 6.51.3.2 void PPx::CFString::Append (ConstStringPtr *inPascalString*, CFStringEncoding *inEncoding* = encoding\_System)

Appends a Pascal string to the string.

**Parameters:**

*inPascalString* Pascal string pointer

*inEncoding* Encoding of Pascal string

Definition at line 554 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< CFStringRef, CFMutableStringRef >::UseMutableRef().

#### 6.51.3.3 void PPx::CFString::Append (const UniChar \* *inChars*, CFIndex *inCharCount*)

Appends an array of unicode characters to the string.

**Parameters:**

*inChars* Pointer to unicode character array

*inCharCount* Number of unicode characters to append

Definition at line 537 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< CFStringRef, CFMutableStringRef >::UseMutableRef().



**6.51.3.4 void PPx::CFString::Append (CFStringRef *inString*)**

Appends a CFStringRef to the string.

**Parameters:**

*inString* String to append

Definition at line 521 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< CFStringRef, CFMutableStringRef >::UseMutableRef().

Referenced by PPx::XMLTreeBrowser::GetValue().

**6.51.3.5 void PPx::CFString::Assign4CharCode (FourCharCode *inCode*, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil)**

Sets contents of string to a four-character code.

**Parameters:**

*inCode* Four-character code

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 686 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< CFStringRef, CFMutableStringRef >::AssignObject(), and CFString().

**6.51.3.6 template<typename TNumber> void PPx::CFString::AssignNumericValue (TNumber *inNumber*, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil)**

Template function for setting a string from a numeric value.

Template parameter is the numeric type.

**Parameters:**

*inNumber* Number value

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 278 of file SysCFString.h.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< CFStringRef, CFMutableStringRef >::AssignObject(), and CFString().

Referenced by PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::MakePersistentElement(), and PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::MakeText().

#### 6.51.3.7 CFComparisonResult PPx::CFString::CompareTo (CFStringRef *inStringRef*, COptionFlags *inOptions* = 0) const

Compares string to a CFStringRef.

**Parameters:**

*inStringRef* String to which to compare

*inOptions* Comparison options

**Returns:**

Comparison result

**Return values:**

*kCFCompareLessThan* String is less than input string

*kCFCompareEqualTo* String is equal to input string

*kCFCompareGreaterThan* String is greater than input string

Definition at line 711 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CObject< CFStringRef >::UseRef().

#### 6.51.3.8 void PPx::CFString::Delete (CFRange *inRange*)

Deletes a range of characters from the string.

**Parameters:**

*inRange* Range of characters to delete

Definition at line 633 of file SysCFString.cp.

References GetLength(), and PPx::CFMutableObject< CFStringRef, CFMutableStringRef >::UseMutableRef().

#### 6.51.3.9 CFRange PPx::CFString::FindInRange (CFRange *inRange*, CFStringRef *inSearchStr*, COptionFlags *inOptions* = 0) const

Finds a search string within a range of the string.

**Parameters:**

*inRange* Range to search

*inSearchStr* String to search for

*inOptions* String comparison flags

**Returns:**

Range of where search string is in the String

Definition at line 731 of file SysCFString.cp.

References GetLength(), and PPx::CFObject< CFStringRef >::UseRef().

**6.51.3.10 FourCharCode PPx::CFString::Get4CharCodeValue () const**

Returns FourCharCode respresented by the string.

**Returns:**

FourCharCode respresented by the string

Definition at line 499 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFObject< CFStringRef >::UseRef().

**6.51.3.11 CFIndex PPx::CFString::GetByteLength (CFRange *inRange* = cfRange\_All, CFStringEncoding *inEncoding* = encoding\_System, UInt8 *inLossByte* = 0, bool *inIsExternalRep* = false) const**

Returns the byte length of a range of characters if they were converted to the specified encoding.

**Parameters:**

*inRange* Range in string

*inEncoding* Encoding for which to determine byte length

*inLossByte* Byte for characters that can't be converted to encoding

*inIsExternalRep* Whether bytes are intended for external storage

**Returns:**

Bytes length of a range of characters if they were converted to the specified encoding

Definition at line 267 of file SysCFString.cp.

References GetLength(), and PPx::CFObject< CFStringRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by GetString(), and PPx::EditTextControl::SetText().

**6.51.3.12 CFIndex PPx::CFString::GetByteRange (CFIndex *inBufferSize*, UInt8 \* *outBuffer*, CFRange *inRange* = cfRange\_All, CFStringEncoding *inEncoding* = encoding\_System, UInt8 *inLossByte* = 0, bool *inIsExternalRep* = false) const**

Fills in buffer with bytes converted from a range in the string to the specified encoding.

**Parameters:**

*inBufferSize* Size of buffer  
*outBuffer* Pointer to buffer  
*inRange* Range of characters in the string  
*inEncoding* Encoding to use for bytes  
*inLossByte* Byte to use for characters that can't be converted to the encoding  
*inIsExternalRep* Whether bytes are intended for external storage

Definition at line 295 of file SysCFString.cp.

References GetLength(), and PPx::CObject< CFStringRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::EditTextControl::SetText().

**6.51.3.13 UniChar PPx::CFString::GetCharacterAt (CFIndex *inIndex*) const**

Returns the unicode character at the given index in the string.

**Parameters:**

*inIndex* Index in string

**Returns:**

Unicode character at the given index

Definition at line 320 of file SysCFString.cp.

References GetLength(), and PPx::CObject< CFStringRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by operator[]().

**6.51.3.14 bool PPx::CFString::GetCString (char \* *outBuffer*, CFIndex *inBufferSize*, CFStringEncoding *inEncoding* = encoding\_System) const**

Passes back the [CFString](#) as a C string.

**Parameters:**

*outBuffer* Pointer to a C string buffer  
*inBufferSize* Size of the C string buffer  
*inEncoding* Encoding to use to convert characters

**Returns:**

Whether the conversion to a C string was successful

Definition at line 432 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CObject< CFStringRef >::UseRef().

**6.51.3.15** `const char * PPx::CFString::GetCStringPtr (CFStringEncoding  
inEncoding = encoding_System) const`

Returns pointer to a C string.

**Parameters:**

*inEncoding* Encoding to use to convert string

**Returns:**

C string pointer to internal buffer of the [CFString](#)

Returns nil if the internal storage format is not compatible with a C string

Definition at line 455 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFObject< CFStringRef >::UseRef().

**6.51.3.16** `CFIndex PPx::CFString::GetLength () const`

Returns number of unicode characters in the string.

**Returns:**

Number of unicode characters in the string

Definition at line 245 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFObject< CFStringRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by Delete(), FindInRange(), GetByteLength(), GetByteRange(), GetCharacterAt(), GetString(), GetSubstring(), Insert(), Replace(), and PPx::FSUtils::StringToHFSUniStr().

**6.51.3.17** `SInt32 PPx::CFString::GetNumericValue () const [inline]`

Template function for returning a numeric value from a string.

Templater parameter is the numeric type.

**Returns:**

Numeric value represented by the string

Definition at line 199 of file SysCFString.h.

References GetString().

**6.51.3.18** `bool PPx::CFString::GetPascalString (StringPtr outBuffer, CFIndex inBufferSize, CFStringEncoding inEncoding = encoding_System) const`

Passes back the [CFString](#) as a Pascal string.

**Parameters:**

*outBuffer* Pointer to a Pascal string buffer

*inBufferSize* Size of Pascal string buffer

*inEncoding* Encoding to use to convert string

**Returns:**

Whether the conversion to a Pascal string was successful

Definition at line 390 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFStringRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::FSObject::GetFSSpec().

**6.51.3.19** `ConstStringPtr PPx::CFString::GetPascalStringPtr (CFStringEncoding inEncoding = encoding_System) const`

Returns a pointer to a Pascal string.

**Parameters:**

*inEncoding* Encoding to use to convert string

**Returns:**

Pascal string pointer to internal buffer of the [CFString](#)

Returns nil if the internal storage format is not compatible with a Pascal string

Definition at line 413 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFStringRef >::UseRef().

**6.51.3.20** `void PPx::CFString::GetString (std::string & outString, CFStringEncoding inEncoding = encoding_System) const`

Pass back a copy of the string as a std::string.

**Parameters:**

*outString* std::string in which to copy string

*inEncoding* Encoding to use to convert string

Definition at line 471 of file SysCFString.cp.

References GetByteLength(), GetLength(), and PPx::CFOBJECT< CFStringRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by GetNumericValue().

#### 6.51.3.21 void PPx::CFString::GetSubstring (CFRange *inRange*, UniChar \* *outBuffer*) const

Passes back a range of the string in a unicode character buffer.

##### Parameters:

*inRange* Range of string to copy

*outBuffer* Pointer to unicode character buffer

Definition at line 354 of file SysCFString.cp.

References GetLength(), and PPx::CFOBJECT< CFStringRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::FSUtils::StringToHFSUniStr().

#### 6.51.3.22 const UniChar \* PPx::CFString::GetUniStringPtr () const

Returns a pointer to a UniChar string.

Returns nil if the internal storage format is not compatible with an array of UniChar characters

Definition at line 372 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFStringRef >::UseRef().

#### 6.51.3.23 void PPx::CFString::Insert (CFIndex *inIndex*, CFStringRef *inString*)

Insert a CFStringRef into the string.

##### Parameters:

*inIndex* Index at which to insert

*inString* CFStringRef for string to insert

Definition at line 589 of file SysCFString.cp.

References GetLength(), and PPx::CFMutableObject< CFStringRef, CFMutableStringRef >::UseMutableRef().

**6.51.3.24**   **]**

UniChar PPx::CFString::operator[ ] (CFIndex *inIndex*) const

Returns the unicode character at the given index in the string.

**Parameters:**

*inIndex*   Index in string

**Returns:**

Unicode character at the given index

Definition at line 338 of file SysCFString.cp.

References GetCharacterAt().

**6.51.3.25**   **void PPx::CFString::Pad (CFStringRef *inPadString*, CFIndex *inLength*, CFIndex *inPadPosition*)**

Pads or reduces a string to the specified length.

**Parameters:**

*inPadString*   String of padding characters

*inLength*   Set string to this character length

*inPadPosition*   Start position in pad string

If *inLength* is larger than the current string size, string grows to *inLength* and the extra characters are filled with characters from the pad string, starting at *inPodPosition*. If there are more extra characters than in the pad string, it wraps around to the start of the pad string.

If *inLength* is smaller tha the current string size, string is truncated to *inLength* characters.

Definition at line 616 of file SysCFString.cp.

References PPx::CFMutableObject< CFStringRef, CFMutableStringRef >::UseMutableRef().

**6.51.3.26**   **void PPx::CFString::Replace (CFRange *inRange*, CFStringRef *inReplacement*)**

Replaces a range of characters in the string with another string.

**Parameters:**

*inRange*   Range of characters to replace



*inReplacement* String to put in place of character range

String grows or shrinks if range and replacement string have different lengths.

Definition at line 653 of file SysCFString.cp.

References `GetLength()`, and `PPx::CFMutableObject< CFStringRef, CFMutableStringRef >::UseMutableRef()`.

#### 6.51.3.27 void PPx::CFString::ReplaceAll (CFStringRef *inReplacement*)

Replaces entire contents of string with another string.

**Parameters:**

*inReplacement* Replacement string

Definition at line 670 of file SysCFString.cp.

References `PPx::CFMutableObject< CFStringRef, CFMutableStringRef >::UseMutableRef()`.

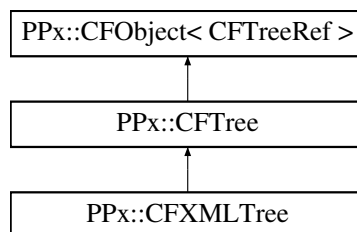
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysCFString.h](#)
- SysCFString.cp

## 6.52 PPx::CFTree Class Reference

```
#include <SysCFTree.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CFTree::



### 6.52.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for Core Foundation Tree.

Definition at line 23 of file SysCFTree.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [CFTree](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [CFTree](#) (CFTreeRef inTreeRef, bool inRetain)  
*Constructs from a CFTreeRef.*
- [CFTree](#) (const CFTreeContext &inContext, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs an empty tree from a context.*
- [CFTree](#) (const [CFTree](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*
- [CFTree](#) & [operator=](#) (const [CFTree](#) &inSource)  
*Assignment operator.*
- void [GetContext](#) (CFTreeContext &ioContext) const  
*Passes back the context for the Tree.*
- [CFTree FindRoot](#) () const  
*Returns the root tree containing this Tree.*

- [CFTree GetParent](#) () const  
*Returns the parent tree of this Tree.*
- [CFTree GetNextSibling](#) () const  
*Returns the next sibling tree of this Tree.*
- CFIndex [GetChildCount](#) () const  
*Returns the number of children of this Tree.*
- [CFTree GetFirstChild](#) () const  
*Returns the first child tree of this Tree.*
- [CFTree GetChildAtIndex](#) (CFIndex inIndex) const  
*Returns the child tree at the given index.*
- void [GetChildren](#) (CFTreeRef \*outChildren) const  
*Passes back an array of CFTreeRefs for all the children of this Tree.*
- void [SetContext](#) (const CFTreeContext &inContext)  
*Sets the context for the Tree.*
- void [RemoveFromParent](#) ()  
*Removes Tree from its parent tree.*
- void [InsertSibling](#) (CFTreeRef inNewSibling)  
*Inserts a sibling tree after this tree.*
- void [PrependChild](#) (CFTreeRef inNewChild)  
*Adds a child tree as the first child of this Tree.*
- void [AppendChild](#) (CFTreeRef inNewChild)  
*Adds a child tree as the last child of this Tree.*
- void [RemoveAllChildren](#) ()  
*Removes all child trees from this Tree.*
- void [ApplyFunctionToChildren](#) (CFTreeApplierFunction inFunction, void \*inParam)  
*Calls function for each child of the Tree.*
- void [SortChildren](#) (CFComparatorFunction inComparator, void \*inParam)  
*Sorts child trees.*

## 6.52.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.52.2.1 PPx::CFTree::CFTree ()

Default constructor.

**Note:**

Default construction does not create an underlying tree data structure. You must call [AttachRef\(\)](#) to associate this object with a valid CFTreeRef before you can use it.

Definition at line 19 of file SysCFTree.cp.

Referenced by FindRoot(), GetChildAtIndex(), GetFirstChild(), GetNextSibling(), and GetParent().

### 6.52.2.2 PPx::CFTree::CFTree (CFTreeRef *inTreeRef*, bool *inRetain*)

Constructs from a CFTreeRef.

**Note:**

Although CFTrees are always mutable, the Toolbox does not have a function to copy a [CFTree](#). So both the caller and this object share the CFTreeRef. Any change made to the tree will be reflected in all trees that share the same CFTreeRef.

Definition at line 34 of file SysCFTree.cp.

### 6.52.2.3 PPx::CFTree::CFTree (const CFTreeContext & *inContext*, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil) [explicit]

Constructs an empty tree from a context.

**Parameters:**

*inContext* CFTreeContext from which to make tree

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 51 of file SysCFTree.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFTreeRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIfCFCreateFailed..

#### 6.52.2.4 PPx::CFTree::CFTree (const CFTree & *inOriginal*)

Copy constructor.

**Note:**

See comments for CFTree(CFTreeRef) about the CFTreeRef being shared rather than copied

Definition at line 70 of file SysCFTree.cp.

### 6.52.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.52.3.1 void PPx::CFTree::AppendChild (CFTreeRef *inNewChild*)

Adds a child tree as the last child of this Tree.

**Parameters:**

*inNewChild* Child tree to add

Definition at line 284 of file SysCFTree.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFTreeRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::AddChildDataValue(), PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs::EncodeData(), PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs::EncodeVector(), and PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::FormatDescriptorsTree().

#### 6.52.3.2 void PPx::CFTree::ApplyFunctionToChildren (CFTreeApplierFunction *inFunction*, void \* *inParam*)

Calls function for each child of the Tree.

**Parameters:**

*inFunction* Function to call

*inParam* User-defined parameter for the function

Definition at line 312 of file SysCFTree.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFTreeRef >::UseRef().

#### 6.52.3.3 CFTree PPx::CFTree::FindRoot () const

Returns the root tree containing this Tree.

**Returns:**

Root tree containing this Tree

Definition at line 123 of file SysCFTree.cp.

References CFTree(), and PPx::CFOBJECT< CFTreeRef >::UseRef().

**6.52.3.4 CFTree PPx::CFTree::GetChildAtIndex (CFIndex *inIndex*) const**

Returns the child tree at the given index.

**Parameters:**

*inIndex* Index of child tree

**Returns:**

Child tree at the given index

Definition at line 195 of file SysCFTree.cp.

References CFTree(), GetChildCount(), and PPx::CFOBJECT< CFTreeRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs::DecodeVector(), and PPx::XMLTreeBrowser::GetValue().

**6.52.3.5 CFIndex PPx::CFTree::GetChildCount () const**

Returns the number of children of this Tree.

**Returns:**

Nnumber of children of this Tree

Definition at line 165 of file SysCFTree.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFTreeRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs::DecodeVector(), GetChildAtIndex(), and PPx::XMLTreeBrowser::GetValue().

**6.52.3.6 void PPx::CFTree::GetChildren (CFTreeRef \* *outChildren*) const**

Passes back an array of CFTreeRefs for all the children of this Tree.

**Parameters:**

*outChildren* Pointer to array of CFTreeRef

Definition at line 211 of file SysCFTree.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFTreeRef >::UseRef().

**6.52.3.7 void PPx::CFTree::GetContext (CFTreeContext & ioContext) const**

Passes back the context for the Tree.

**Parameters:**

*ioContext* CFTreeContext for the Tree

**Note:**

Caller must fill in the version field of ioContext with a valid version number. See <CoreFounation/CFTree.h> for CFTreeContext version numbers.

Definition at line 108 of file SysCFTree.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFTreeRef >::UseRef().

**6.52.3.8 CFTree PPx::CFTree::GetFirstChild () const**

Returns the first child tree of this Tree.

**Returns:**

First child tree of this Tree

Definition at line 179 of file SysCFTree.cp.

References CFTree(), and PPx::CFObj< CFTreeRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs::DecodeVector(), PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::FormatDescriptorsTree(), and PPx::XMLTreeBrowser::GetStructField().

**6.52.3.9 CFTree PPx::CFTree::GetNextSibling () const**

Returns the next sibling tree of this Tree.

**Returns:**

Next sibling tree of this Tree

Definition at line 151 of file SysCFTree.cp.

References CFTree(), and PPx::CFObj< CFTreeRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::XMLTreeBrowser::GetStructField().

**6.52.3.10 CFTree PPx::CFTree::GetParent () const**

Returns the parent tree of this Tree.

**Returns:**

Parent tree of this Tree

Definition at line 137 of file SysCFTree.cp.

References CFTree(), and PPx::CFOBJECT< CFTreeRef >::UseRef().

**6.52.3.11 void PPx::CFTree::InsertSibling (CFTreeRef *inNewSibling*)**

Inserts a sibling tree after this tree.

**Parameters:**

*inNewSibling* Tree to insert as a sibling after this tree

Definition at line 254 of file SysCFTree.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFTreeRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::FormatDescriptorsTree().

**6.52.3.12 CFTree & PPx::CFTree::operator= (const CFTree & *inSource*)**

Assignment operator.

**Note:**

See comments for CFTree(CFTreeRef) about the CFTreeRef being shared rather than copied

Definition at line 87 of file SysCFTree.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFTreeRef >::AssignObject().

**6.52.3.13 void PPx::CFTree::PrependChild (CFTreeRef *inNewChild*)**

Adds a child tree as the first child of this Tree.

**Parameters:**

*inNewChild* Child tree to add

Definition at line 269 of file SysCFTree.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFTreeRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::XMLTreeBuilder::FormatDescriptorsTree().



**6.52.3.14 void PPx::CFTree::SetContext (const CFTreeContext & *inContext*)**

Sets the context for the Tree.

**Parameters:**

*inContext* CFTreeContext to use for this tree

Definition at line 227 of file SysCFTree.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFTreeRef >::UseRef().

**6.52.3.15 void PPx::CFTree::SortChildren (CFComparatorFunction *inComparator*, void \* *inParam*)**

Sorts child trees.

**Parameters:**

*inComparator* Comparison function for trees

*inParam* User-defined parameter for comparison function

Definition at line 329 of file SysCFTree.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFTreeRef >::UseRef().

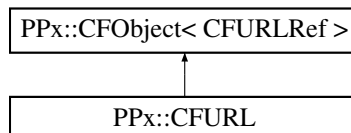
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysCFTree.h](#)
- SysCFTree.cp

## 6.53 PPx::CFURL Class Reference

```
#include <SysCFURL.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CFURL::



### 6.53.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for Core Foundation URL.

Definition at line 25 of file SysCFURL.h.

#### Public Member Functions

- [CFURL](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [CFURL](#) (CFURLRef inURLRef, bool inRetain)  
*Constructs from a CFURLRef.*
- [CFURL](#) (const FSRef &inFSRef, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from a FSRef.*
- [CFURL](#) (CFStringRef inString, CFURLRef inBaseURL=nil, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from a string and base URL.*
- [CFURL](#) (const void \*inBuffer, CFIndex inBufferLength, CFStringEncoding inEncoding=encoding\_System, CFURLRef inBaseURL=nil, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from text in a buffer and a base URL.*
- [CFURL](#) (CFStringRef inFilePath, bool inIsDirectory, CFURLRef inBaseURL=nil, CFURLPathStyle inPathStyle=kCFURLPOSIXPathStyle, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from a file system path and a base URL.*

- [CFURL](#) (const void \*inPathBuffer, CFIndex inBufferLength, bool inIsDirectory, CFURLRef inBaseURL=nil, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from a file system representation and a base URL.*
- [CFURL](#) (const [CFURL](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*
- [CFURL](#) & [operator=](#) (const [CFURL](#) &inSource)  
*Assignment operator.*
- [CFData](#) [GetAsData](#) (bool inEscapeWhitespace, CFStringEncoding in-Encoding=encoding\_System, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil) const  
*Extracts content of the URL into a CFDataRef.*
- [CFString](#) [GetString](#) () const  
*Returns the string component of the URL.*
- [CFURL](#) [GetBaseURL](#) () const  
*Returns the Base URL of this URL.*
- bool [CanBeDecomposed](#) () const  
*Returns whether the URL can be decomposed into separate pieces.*
- bool [HasDirectoryPath](#) () const  
*Returns whether the URL represents a directory.*
- SInt32 [GetPortNumber](#) () const  
*Returns URL's port number.*
- bool [GetFSRef](#) (FSRef &outFSRef) const  
*Passes back the FSRef corresponding to the URL.*
- [CFString](#) [GetScheme](#) () const  
*Returns scheme portion of the URL.*
- [CFString](#) [GetNetLocation](#) () const  
*Returns the net location portion of the URL.*
- [CFString](#) [GetPath](#) () const  
*Returns the path of the URL.*
- [CFString](#) [GetStrictPath](#) (bool inIsAbsolute) const  
*Returns the strict path of the URL.*

- [CFString GetFilePath](#) (CFURLPathStyle inPathStyle=k-CFURLPOSIXPathStyle) const  
*Returns the file system path of the URL.*
- [CFString GetResourceSpecifier](#) () const  
*Returns the resource specifier of the URL.*
- [CFString GetHostName](#) () const  
*Returns the host name of the URL.*
- [CFString GetUserName](#) () const  
*Returns the user name of the URL.*
- [CFString GetPassword](#) () const  
*Returns the password of the URL.*
- [CFString GetParameterString](#) (CFStringRef inEscapedChars=nil) const  
*Returns the parameter string of the URL.*
- [CFString GetQueryString](#) (CFStringRef inEscapedChars=nil) const  
*Returns the query string of the URL.*
- [CFString GetFragment](#) (CFStringRef inEscapedChars=nil) const  
*Returns the fragment of the URL.*
- [CFString GetLastPathComponent](#) () const  
*Returns the last path component of the URL.*
- [CFString GetPathExtension](#) () const  
*Returns the path extension of the URL.*
- void [AppendPathComponent](#) (CFStringRef inPathComponent, bool inIsDirectory)  
*Appends a path component to the URL.*
- void [DeleteLastPathComponent](#) ()  
*Deletes the last path component from the URL.*
- void [AppendPathExtension](#) (CFStringRef inExtension)  
*Appends a path extension to the URL.*
- void [DeletePathExtension](#) ()

*Deletes the path extension from the URL.*

## 6.53.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.53.2.1 PPx::CFURL::CFURL (CFURLRef *inURLRef*, bool *inRetain*)

Constructs from a CFURLRef.

**Parameters:**

- inURLRef* CFURLRef to use for this object
- inRetain* Whether to retain the input CFURLRef

Definition at line 27 of file SysCFURL.cp.

### 6.53.2.2 PPx::CFURL::CFURL (const FSRef & *inFSRef*, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil) [explicit]

Constructs from a FSRef.

**Parameters:**

- inFSRef* FSRef which specifies an item in the file system
- inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 44 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIfCFCreateFailed\_.

### 6.53.2.3 PPx::CFURL::CFURL (CFStringRef *inString*, CFURLRef *inBaseURL* = nil, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil) [explicit]

Constructs from a string and base URL.

**Parameters:**

- inString* String part of URL
- inBaseURL* Base URL for this URL
- inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 64 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIfCFCreateFailed\_.

**6.53.2.4 PPx::CFURL::CFURL (const void \* *inBuffer*, CFIndex *inBufferLength*, CFStringEncoding *inEncoding* = encoding\_System, CFURLRef *inBaseURL* = nil, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil)**

Constructs from text in a buffer and a base URL.

**Parameters:**

*inBuffer* Pointer to text buffer  
*inBufferLength* Size of buffer  
*inEncoding* Encoding of characters in buffer  
*inBaseURL* Base URL for this URL  
*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 87 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIfCFCreateFailed\_.

**6.53.2.5 PPx::CFURL::CFURL (CFStringRef *inFilePath*, bool *inIsDirectory*, CFURLRef *inBaseURL* = nil, CFURLPathStyle *inPathStyle* = kCFURLPOSIXPathStyle, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil)**

Constructs from a file system path and a base URL.

**Parameters:**

*inFilePath* [File](#) path  
*inIsDirectory* Whether the item is a directory  
*inBaseURL* Base URL for this URL  
*inPathStyle* OS Path Style for URL (POSIX, HFS, Windows)  
*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 114 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIfCFCreateFailed\_.

**6.53.2.6 PPx::CFURL::CFURL (const void \* *inPathBuffer*, CFIndex *inBufferLength*, bool *inIsDirectory*, CFURLRef *inBaseURL* = nil, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil)**

Constructs from a file system representation and a base URL.

**Parameters:**

*inPathBuffer* Pointer to buffer containing path

*inBufferLength* Length of path buffer

*inIsDirectory* Whether the item is a directory

*inBaseURL* Base URL for this URL

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 149 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx.ThrowIfCFCreateFailed\_.

### 6.53.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.53.3.1 void PPx::CFURL::AppendPathComponent (CFStringRef *inPathComponent*, bool *inIsDirectory*)

Appends a path component to the URL.

**Parameters:**

*inPathComponent* Path component to append

*inIsDirectory* Whether the path component is a directory

Definition at line 556 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::AttachRef(), PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::GetAllocator(), PPx.ThrowIfCFCreateFailed\_, and PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

#### 6.53.3.2 void PPx::CFURL::AppendPathExtension (CFStringRef *inExtension*)

Appends a path extension to the URL.

**Parameters:**

*inExtension* Extension to append

Definition at line 595 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::AttachRef(), PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::GetAllocator(), PPx.ThrowIfCFCreateFailed\_, and PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

### 6.53.3.3 **bool PPx::CFURL::CanBeDecomposed () const**

Returns whether the URL can be decomposed into separate pieces.

**Returns:**

Whether the URL can be decomposed into separate pieces

If it can be decomposed, you can get the scheme, net location, path and resource specifier as separate strings.

If it cannot be decomposed, you can get the scheme and resource specifier, but the net location and path will be nil.

Definition at line 268 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

### 6.53.3.4 **CFData PPx::CFURL::GetAsData (bool *inEscapeWhitespace*, CFStringEncoding *inEncoding* = encoding\_System, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil) const**

Extracts content of the URL into a CFDataRef.

**Parameters:**

*inEscapeWhitespace* Whether to escape whitespace characters

*inEncoding* Encoding for characters

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

**Returns:**

CFData object containing the content of the URL

Definition at line 215 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

### 6.53.3.5 **CFURL PPx::CFURL::GetBaseURL () const**

Returns the Base URL of this URL.

**Returns:**

Base URL of this URL

Definition at line 248 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References CFURL(), and PPx::CFObj< CFURLRef >::UseRef().



#### 6.53.3.6 **CFString** PPx::CFURL::GetFilePath (CFURLPathStyle *inPathStyle* = kCFURLPOSIXPathStyle) const

Returns the file system path of the URL.

**Parameters:**

*inPathStyle* OS Path Style for URL (POSIX, HFS, Windows)

**Returns:**

[File](#) system path of the URL

Definition at line 403 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFObject< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::FSObject::GetPath().

#### 6.53.3.7 **CFString** PPx::CFURL::GetFragment (CFStringRef *inEscapedChars* = nil) const

Returns the fragment of the URL.

**Returns:**

Fragment of the URL

The fragment is the text following a # character, generally used to indicate locations in a single file

Definition at line 510 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFObject< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

#### 6.53.3.8 **bool** PPx::CFURL::GetFSRef (FSRef & *outFSRef*) const

Passes back the FSRef corresponding to the URL.

**Parameters:**

*outFSRef* FSRef corresponding to the URL

**Returns:**

Whether there is a FSRef corresponding to the URL

Definition at line 314 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFObject< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

**6.53.3.9 CFString PPx::CFURL::GetHostName () const**

Returns the host name of the URL.

**Returns:**

Host name of the URL

Definition at line 433 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

**6.53.3.10 CFString PPx::CFURL::GetLastPathComponent () const**

Returns the last path component of the URL.

**Returns:**

Last path component of the URL

Definition at line 527 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

**6.53.3.11 CFString PPx::CFURL::GetNetLocation () const**

Returns the net location portion of the URL.

**Returns:**

Net location portion of the URL

The net location contains the host name or IP address, and username and password

Definition at line 349 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

**6.53.3.12 CFString PPx::CFURL::GetParameterString (CFStringRef  
inEscapedChars = nil) const**

Returns the parameter string of the URL.

**Returns:**

Parameter string of the URL

Definition at line 475 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

**6.53.3.13 CFString PPx::CFURL::GetPassword () const**

Returns the password of the URL.

**Returns:**

Password of the URL

Definition at line 461 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

**6.53.3.14 CFString PPx::CFURL::GetPath () const**

Returns the path of the URL.

**Returns:**

Path of the URL

Definition at line 363 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

**6.53.3.15 CFString PPx::CFURL::GetPathExtension () const**

Returns the path extension of the URL.

**Returns:**

Path extension of the URL

Definition at line 541 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

**6.53.3.16 SInt32 PPx::CFURL::GetPortNumber () const**

Returns URL's port number.

**Returns:**

Port number of URL

**Return values:**

*-1* No port number specified

Definition at line 298 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

**6.53.3.17** **CFString** PPx::CFURL::GetQueryString (CFStringRef  
*inEscapedChars* = nil) const

Returns the query string of the URL.

**Returns:**

Query string of the URL

Definition at line 491 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

**6.53.3.18** **CFString** PPx::CFURL::GetResourceSpecifier () const

Returns the resource specifier of the URL.

**Returns:**

Resource specifier of the URL

Definition at line 419 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

**6.53.3.19** **CFString** PPx::CFURL::GetScheme () const

Returns scheme portion of the URL.

**Returns:**

Scheme portion of the URL

The scheme is the transport type, such as http or ftp

Definition at line 332 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

**6.53.3.20** **CFString** PPx::CFURL::GetStrictPath (bool *outIsAbsolute*) const

Returns the strict path of the URL.

**Parameters:**

*outIsAbsolute* Whether the path is a absolute

**Returns:**

Strict path of the URL

Definition at line 379 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

#### 6.53.3.21 CFString PPx::CFURL::GetString () const

Returns the string component of the URL.

**Returns:**

String component of the URL

Definition at line 234 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

#### 6.53.3.22 CFString PPx::CFURL::GetUserName () const

Returns the user name of the URL.

**Returns:**

User name of the URL

Definition at line 447 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

#### 6.53.3.23 bool PPx::CFURL::HasDirectoryPath () const

Returns whether the URL represents a directory.

**Returns:**

Whether the URL represents a directory

Definition at line 282 of file SysCFURL.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysCFURL.h](#)
- [SysCFURL.cp](#)

## 6.54 PPx::CFXMLNode Class Reference

```
#include <SysCFXMLNode.h>
```

### 6.54.1 Detailed Description

Helper class for accessing the attributes of an XML Node for an element.

Definition at line 95 of file SysCFXMLNode.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [CFXMLNode](#) (const [CFXMLNode](#) &inNode)  
*Constructs from an XML element node.*
- CFIndex [GetAttributeCount](#) () const  
*Returns the number of attributes in the element.*
- CFStringRef [GetAttributeValue](#) (CFIndex inAttrIndex) const  
*Returns the value for the attribute specified by index.*
- CFStringRef [GetAttributeValue](#) (CFStringRef inAttrName) const  
*Returns the value of the attribute specify by name.*

### 6.54.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 6.54.2.1 PPx::CFXMLNode::CFXMLNode (const [CFXMLNode](#) &inNode)

Constructs from an XML element node.

#### Parameters:

*inNode* Access the attributes of this element node

Definition at line 259 of file SysCFXMLNode.cp.

References [PPx::CFObj< CFDictionaryRef >::AttachRef\(\)](#), [PPx::CFObj< CFArrayRef >::AttachRef\(\)](#), [PPx::CFXMLNode::GetInfoPtr\(\)](#), [PPx::CFXMLNode::GetTypeCode\(\)](#), and [PPx\\_Throw...](#)

### 6.54.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.54.3.1 CFIndex PPx::CFXMLElement::GetAttributeCount () const

Returns the number of attributes in the element.

**Returns:**

Number of attributes in the element

Definition at line 286 of file SysCFXMLNode.cp.

References PPx::CFArray< CFStringRef >::GetCount(), and PPx::CFObj< CFArrayRef >::IsValid().

#### 6.54.3.2 CFStringRef PPx::CFXMLElement::GetAttributeValue (CFStringRef *inAttrName*) const

Returns the value of the attribute specify by name.

**Parameters:**

*inAttrName* Name of the attribute

**Returns:**

Value of the attribute

Definition at line 321 of file SysCFXMLNode.cp.

References PPx::CFDictionary< CFStringRef, CFStringRef >::GetValue().

#### 6.54.3.3 CFStringRef PPx::CFXMLElement::GetAttributeValue (CFIndex *inAttrIndex*) const

Returns the value for the attribute specified by index.

**Parameters:**

*inAttrIndex* Attribute index number

**Returns:**

Value of the attribute

Attributes are indexed in the order that they appear in the XML data

Definition at line 304 of file SysCFXMLNode.cp.

References PPx::CFDictionary< CFStringRef, CFStringRef >::GetValue().

Referenced by PPx::XMLTreeBrowser::GetStructField().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

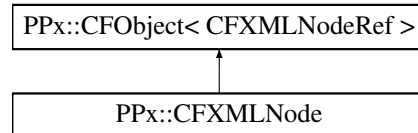
- [SysCFXMLNode.h](#)
- SysCFXMLNode.cp



## 6.55 PPx::CFXMLNode Class Reference

```
#include <SysCFXMLNode.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CFXMLNode::



### 6.55.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for Core Foundation XML Node.

Definition at line 26 of file SysCFXMLNode.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [CFXMLNode](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [CFXMLNode](#) (CFXMLNodeRef inNodeRef, bool inRetain)  
*Constructs from a CFXMLNodeRef.*
- [CFXMLNode](#) (CFXMLNodeTypeCode inType, CFStringRef inDataString, const void \*inInfoPtr, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil, CFIndex inVersion=kCFXMLNodeCurrentVersion)  
*Constructs from a specified node type code and associated data.*
- [CFXMLNode](#) (const CFXMLElementInfo &inElementInfo, CFStringRef inTagName, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil, CFIndex inVersion=kCFXMLNodeCurrentVersion)  
*Constructs an XML Element node.*
- [CFXMLNode](#) (const CFXMLDocumentInfo &inDocInfo, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil, CFIndex inVersion=kCFXMLNodeCurrentVersion)  
*Constructs an XML Document node.*
- [CFXMLNode](#) (const CFXMLProcessingInstructionInfo &inInstructionInfo, CFStringRef inTarget, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil, CFIndex inVersion=kCFXMLNodeCurrentVersion)

*Constructs an XML processing instruction node.*

- [CFXMLNode](#) (CFStringRef inText, CFXMLNodeTypeCode inType=k-CFXMLNodeTypeText, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil, CFIndex inVersion=k-CFXMLNodeCurrentVersion)

*Constructs a node requiring a single text string as its information.*

- [CFXMLNode](#) (const [CFXMLNode](#) &inOriginal)

*Copy constructor.*

- [CFXMLNode](#) & operator= (const [CFXMLNode](#) &inSource)

*Assignment operator.*

- CFIndex [GetVersion](#) () const

*Returns the node version.*

- CFXMLNodeTypeCode [GetTypeCode](#) () const

*Returns the node type.*

- CFString [GetString](#) () const

*Returns the data string for the node.*

- const void \* [GetInfoPtr](#) () const

*Returns a information pointer for the node.*

## 6.55.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.55.2.1 PPx::CFXMLNode::CFXMLNode (CFXMLNodeRef inNodeRef, bool inRetain)

Constructs from a CFXMLNodeRef.

#### Parameters:

**inNodeRef** Node ref to use for this XMLNode

**inRetain** Whether to retain the input node ref

Definition at line 27 of file SysCFXMLNode.cp.

**6.55.2.2 PPx::CFXMLNode::CFXMLNode (CFXMLNodeTypeCode *inType*, CFStringRef *inDataString*, const void \* *inInfoPtr*, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil, CFIndex *inVersion* = kCFXMLNodeCurrentVersion)**

Constructs from a specified node type code and associated data.

**Parameters:**

*inType* Type of node  
*inDataString* String information for node  
*inInfoPtr* Pointer to extra data for the ndoe  
*inAllocator* CF Allocator,  
*inVersion* Node version

The data pointed to by *inInfoPtr* depends on the type of the node. This is the generic constructor. Other constructors create specific node types and pass a reference to the struct containing the data for that type of node.

Definition at line 52 of file SysCFXMLNode.cp.

**6.55.2.3 PPx::CFXMLNode::CFXMLNode (const CFXMLMLElementInfo & *inElementInfo*, CFStringRef *inTagName*, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil, CFIndex *inVersion* = kCFXMLNodeCurrentVersion)**

Constructs an XML Element node.

**Parameters:**

*inElementInfo* XML Element information  
*inTagName* Name for XML element tag  
*inAllocator* CF Allocator  
*inVersion* Node version

Definition at line 73 of file SysCFXMLNode.cp.

**6.55.2.4 PPx::CFXMLNode::CFXMLNode (const CFXMLDocumentInfo & *inDocInfo*, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil, CFIndex *inVersion* = kCFXMLNodeCurrentVersion) [explicit]**

Constructs an XML Document node.

**Parameters:**

*inDocInfo* Document information  
*inAllocator* CF Allocator  
*inVersion* Node version

Definition at line 93 of file SysCFXMLNode.cp.

#### 6.55.2.5 PPx::CFXMLNode::CFXMLNode (const CFXMLProcessing-InstructionInfo & *inInstructionInfo*, CFStringRef *inTarget*, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil, CFIndex *inVersion* = kCFXMLNodeCurrentVersion)

Constructs an XML processing instruction node.

##### Parameters:

*inInstructionInfo* Processing instruction information  
*inTarget* XML Target  
*inAllocator* CF Allocator  
*inVersion* Node version

Definition at line 113 of file SysCFXMLNode.cp.

#### 6.55.2.6 PPx::CFXMLNode::CFXMLNode (CFStringRef *inText*, CFXMLNodeTypeCode *inType* = kCFXMLNodeTypeText, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil, CFIndex *inVersion* = kCFXMLNodeCurrentVersion) [explicit]

Constructs a node requiring a single text string as its information.

##### Parameters:

*inText* Text string  
*inType* Type of node  
*inAllocator* CF Allocator  
*inVersion* Node version

Definition at line 134 of file SysCFXMLNode.cp.

### 6.55.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.55.3.1 const void \* PPx::CFXMLNode::GetInfoPtr () const

Returns a information pointer for the node.

##### Returns:

Information pointer for the node

The struct pointed to by the information pointer depends on the type of the node

Definition at line 224 of file SysCFXMLNode.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFXMLNodeRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::CFXMLElement::CFXMLElement().

### 6.55.3.2 [CFString](#) PPx::CFXMLNode::GetString () const

Returns the data string for the nade.

**Returns:**

Data string for the node

Definition at line 207 of file SysCFXMLNode.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFXMLNodeRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs::DecodeVector(), PPx::XMLTreeBrowser::GetFieldValue(), and PPx::XMLTreeBrowser::GetValue().

### 6.55.3.3 CFXMLNodeTypeCode PPx::CFXMLNode::GetTypeCode () const

Returns the node type.

**Returns:**

Node type

Definition at line 193 of file SysCFXMLNode.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFXMLNodeRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::CFXMLElement::CFXMLElement(), and PPx::XMLTreeBrowser::GetValue().

### 6.55.3.4 CFIndex PPx::CFXMLNode::GetVersion () const

Returns the node version.

**Returns:**

Node version

Definition at line 179 of file SysCFXMLNode.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFXMLNodeRef >::UseRef().

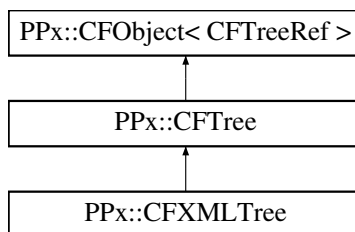
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysCFXMLNode.h](#)
- SysCFXMLNode.cp

## 6.56 PPx::CFXMLTree Class Reference

```
#include <SysCFXMLTree.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CFXMLTree::



### 6.56.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for Core Foundation XML Tree.

Definition at line 27 of file SysCFXMLTree.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [CFXMLTree](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [CFXMLTree](#) (CFXMLTreeRef inTreeRef, bool inRetain)  
*Constructs from a CFXMLTreeRef.*
- [CFXMLTree](#) (CFDataRef inXMLData, CFURLRef inSourceURL=nil, CFOptionFlags inOptions=kCFXMLParserSkipWhitespace, CFIndex inNodeVersion=kCFXMLNodeCurrentVersion, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from a CFDataRef containing XML text.*
- [CFXMLTree](#) (CFURLRef inSourceURL, CFOptionFlags inOptions=kCFXMLParserSkipWhitespace, CFIndex inNodeVersion=kCFXMLNodeCurrentVersion, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from a CFURLRef containing XML text.*
- [CFXMLTree](#) (CFXMLNodeRef inNodeRef, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from an XML Node.*
- [CFXMLTree](#) (const [CFTree](#) &inTree)

*Constructs from a CF Tree.*

- [CFXMLTree](#) (const [CFXMLTree](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*
- [CFXMLTree](#) & operator= (const [CFXMLTree](#) &inSource)  
*Assignment operator.*
- [CFData GetXMLData](#) (CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil) const  
*Generates XML text suitable for external output from the XML tree.*
- [CFXMLNode GetNode](#) () const  
*Returns the XML node associated with the XML tree.*

## 6.56.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.56.2.1 PPx::CFXMLTree::CFXMLTree ()

Default constructor.

Default construction does not create an underlying tree data structure. You must call [AttachRef\(\)](#) to associate this object with a valid CFXMLTreeRef before you can use it.

Definition at line 19 of file SysCFXMLTree.cp.

### 6.56.2.2 PPx::CFXMLTree::CFXMLTree (CFXMLTreeRef inTreeRef, bool inRetain)

Constructs from a CFXMLTreeRef.

#### Parameters:

*inTreeRef* CFXMLTreeRef to use for this Tree

*inRetain* Whether to retain the input CFXMLTreeRef

#### Note:

Although CFXMLTreeRefs are always mutable, the Toolbox does not have a function to copy a CFXMLTreeRef. So both the caller and this object share the CFXMLTreeRef. Any change made to the tree will be reflected in all trees that share the same CFXMLTreeRef.

Definition at line 37 of file SysCFXMLTree.cp.

**6.56.2.3** `PPx::CFXMLTree::CFXMLTree (CFDataRef inXMLData,  
CFURLRef inSourceURL = nil, CFOptionFlags inOptions =  
kCFXMLParserSkipWhitespace, CFIndex inNodeVersion =  
kCFXMLNodeCurrentVersion, CFAllocatorRef inAllocator = nil)  
[explicit]`

Constructs from a CFDataRef containing XML text.

**Parameters:**

*inXMLData* XML Data

*inSourceURL* Source URL for the XML data, may be nil

*inOptions* XML parsing options

*inNodeVersion* Node Version

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Parses the xML data and builds a hierarchy of XML Trees/Nodes that corresponds the structure of the XML data

Definition at line 60 of file SysCFXMLTree.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFTreeRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIfCFCreateFailed\_.

**6.56.2.4** `PPx::CFXMLTree::CFXMLTree (CFURLRef inSourceURL,  
CFOptionFlags inOptions = kCFXMLParserSkipWhitespace, CFIndex  
inNodeVersion = kCFXMLNodeCurrentVersion, CFAllocatorRef  
inAllocator = nil) [explicit]`

Constructs from a CFURLRef containing XML text.

**Parameters:**

*inSourceURL* URL for XML document

*inOptions* XML parsing options

*inNodeVersion* Node Version

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Parses the xML data and builds a hierarchy of XML Trees/Nodes that corresponds the structure of the XML data

Definition at line 88 of file SysCFXMLTree.cp.

References PPx::CFOBJECT< CFTreeRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIfCFCreateFailed\_.



**6.56.2.5 PPx::CFXMLTree::CFXMLTree (CFXMLNodeRef *inNodeRef*, CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil) [explicit]**

Constructs from an XML Node.

**Parameters:**

*inNodeRef* XML Node for the Tree

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Every XML Tree has an associated XML Node. The Tree stores information about the tree structure relationships (parent, sibling, and child trees) and the Node stores the XML entity information.

Definition at line 114 of file SysCFXMLTree.cp.

References PPx::CObject< CTreeRef >::AttachRef(), and PPx\_ThrowIfCFCreateFailed\_.

**6.56.2.6 PPx::CFXMLTree::CFXMLTree (const CFTree & *inTree*) [explicit]**

Constructs from a CF Tree.

**Parameters:**

*inTree* CFTree object

**Note:**

Although CFXMLTree is a subclass of CFTree, the underlying Core Foundation type is the same, as CFXMLTreeRef is typedef'd to CTreeRef. So we allow construction of a CFXMLTree from a CFTree, but the caller is responsible for ensuring this is appropriate.

Definition at line 137 of file SysCFXMLTree.cp.

**6.56.2.7 PPx::CFXMLTree::CFXMLTree (const CFXMLTree & *inOriginal*)**

Copy constructor.

**Note:**

See comments for CFXMLTree(CFXMLTreeRef) about the CFXMLTreeRef being shared rather than copied

Definition at line 153 of file SysCFXMLTree.cp.

## 6.56.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.56.3.1 [CFXMLNode](#) PPx::CFXMLTree::GetNode () const

Returns the XML node associated with the XML tree.

**Returns:**

XML Node associated with the XML Tree

Definition at line 202 of file SysCFXMLTree.cp.

References PPx::CObject< CTreeRef >::UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs::DecodeVector(), PPx::XMLTreeBrowser::GetFieldValue(), PPx::XMLTreeBrowser::GetStructField(), and PPx::XMLTreeBrowser::GetValue().

### 6.56.3.2 [CFData](#) PPx::CFXMLTree::GetXMLData (CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil) const

Generates XML text suitable for external output from the XML tree.

**Parameters:**

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 186 of file SysCFXMLTree.cp.

References PPx::CObject< CTreeRef >::UseRef().

### 6.56.3.3 [CFXMLTree](#) & PPx::CFXMLTree::operator= (const [CFXMLTree](#) & *inSource*)

Assignment operator.

**Note:**

See comments for CFXMLTree(CFXMLTreeRef) about the CFXMLTreeRef being shared rather than copied

Definition at line 170 of file SysCFXMLTree.cp.

References PPx::CObject< CTreeRef >::AssignObject().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysCFXMLTree.h](#)
- SysCFXMLTree.cp

## 6.57 PPx::CGContextSaver Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewUtils.h>
```

### 6.57.1 Detailed Description

Saves and restores a Core Graphics context.

Definition at line 61 of file PPxViewUtils.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [CGContextSaver](#) (CGContextRef inContext)  
*Constructor from a CGContextRef.*
- [~CGContextSaver](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- CGContextRef [Get](#) () const  
*Returns the CGContext.*
- void [Save](#) (CGContextRef inContext)  
*Saves the input CGContext and restores the one formerly being saved.*
- void [Restore](#) ()  
*Restores the CGContext that was being saved.*

### 6.57.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 6.57.2.1 PPx::CGContextSaver::CGContextSaver (CGContextRef inContext)

Constructor from a CGContextRef.

##### Parameters:

*inContext* CGContext to save

Definition at line 156 of file PPxViewUtils.cp.

References [Save\(\)](#).

### 6.57.2.2 PPx::CGContextSaver::~~CGContextSaver ()

Destructor.

Restores saved CGContext

Definition at line 169 of file PPxViewUtils.cp.

References Restore().

## 6.57.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.57.3.1 CGContextRef PPx::CGContextSaver::Get () const

Returns the CGContext.

**Returns:**

Returns the CGContext

Definition at line 183 of file PPxViewUtils.cp.

### 6.57.3.2 void PPx::CGContextSaver::Save (CGContextRef *inContext*)

Saves the input CGContext and restores the one formerly being saved.

**Parameters:**

*inContext* CGContext to save

Definition at line 197 of file PPxViewUtils.cp.

References Restore().

Referenced by CGContextSaver().

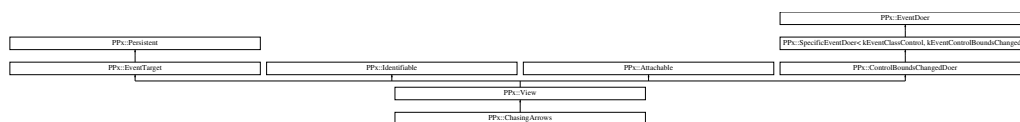
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewUtils.h](#)
- PPxViewUtils.cp

## 6.58 PPx::ChasingArrows Class Reference

```
#include <PPxChasingArrows.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ChasingArrows::



### 6.58.1 Detailed Description

A system chasing arrows activity indicator.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxChasingArrows.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [ChasingArrows](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~ChasingArrows](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const [CGRect](#) &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled)  
*Initialize from chasing arrows creation parameters.*
- void [SetAnimating](#) (bool inIsAnimating)  
*Sets the option for animating the chasing arrows.*
- bool [IsAnimating](#) () const  
*Returns whether the chasing arrows are animating.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*

## 6.58.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.58.2.1 void PPx::ChasingArrows::Initialize ([View](#) \* *inSuperView*, const [HRect](#) & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*)

Initialize from chasing arrows creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

Definition at line 42 of file PPxChasingArrows.cp.

### 6.58.2.2 void PPx::ChasingArrows::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 77 of file PPxChasingArrows.cp.

### 6.58.2.3 bool PPx::ChasingArrows::IsAnimating () const

Returns whether the chasing arrows are animating.

**Returns:**

Whether the chasing arrows are animating

Definition at line 113 of file PPxChasingArrows.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetDataTag\(\)](#).

### 6.58.2.4 void PPx::ChasingArrows::SetAnimating (bool *inIsAnimating*)

Sets the option for animating the chasing arrows.

**Parameters:**

*inIsAnimating* Whether the arrows should be animating

Definition at line 95 of file PPxChasingArrows.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

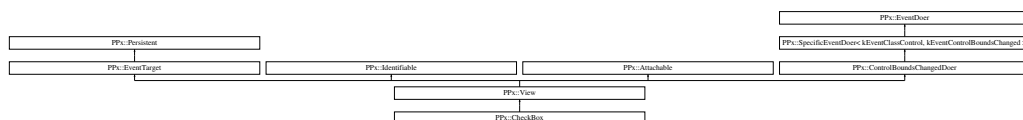
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxChasingArrows.h](#)
- PPxChasingArrows.cp

## 6.59 PPx::CheckBox Class Reference

```
#include <PPxCheckBox.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CheckBox::



### 6.59.1 Detailed Description

A system check box control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxCheckBox.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [CheckBox](#) ()

*Default constructor.*

- virtual [~CheckBox](#) ()

*Destructor.*

- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, CFStringRef inTitle, SInt32 inInitialValue, bool inAutoToggle)

*Initializes from check box creation parameters.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)

*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*

- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const

*Writes state to a data dictionary.*



## 6.59.2 Member Function Documentation

**6.59.2.1** void PPx::CheckBox::Initialize ([View](#) \* *inSuperView*, const **CGRect** & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, **CFStringRef** *inTitle*, **SInt32** *inInitialValue*, bool *inAutoToggle*)

Initializes from check box creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inTitle* Title of check box

*inInitialValue* Initial value for check box

*inAutoToggle* Whether check box toggles automatically when clicked

Definition at line 47 of file PPxCheckBox.cp.

**6.59.2.2** void PPx::CheckBox::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*)  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 88 of file PPxCheckBox.cp.

References PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional().

**6.59.2.3** void PPx::CheckBox::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 113 of file PPxCheckBox.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetTitle\(\)](#), [PPx::View::GetValue\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

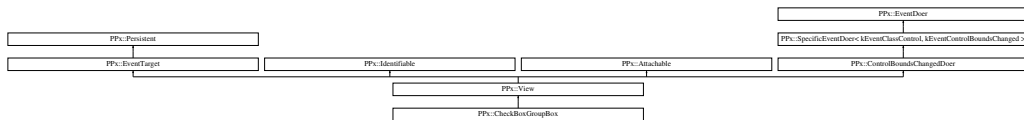
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxCheckBox.h](#)
- [PPxCheckBox.cp](#)

## 6.60 PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox Class Reference

```
#include <PPxCheckBoxGroupBox.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox::



### 6.60.1 Detailed Description

A system group box with a check box title.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxCheckBoxGroupBox.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [CheckBoxGroupBox](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~CheckBoxGroupBox](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const [HRect](#) &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, [CFStringRef](#) inTitle, [SInt32](#) inInitialValue, bool inIsPrimary, bool inAutoToggle)  
*Initialize from check box group box creation parameters.*
- void [GetTitleRect](#) ([Rect](#) &outTitleRect) const  
*Passes back the title rectangle for the check box group box.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.60.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.60.2.1 void PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox::GetTitleRect (Rect & *outTitleRect*) const

Passes back the title rectangle for the check box group box.

**Parameters:**

*outTitleRect* Title rectangle

Definition at line 144 of file PPxCheckBoxGroupBox.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

### 6.60.2.2 void PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox::Initialize (View \* *inSuperView*, const HIRect & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, CFStringRef *inTitle*, SInt32 *inInitialValue*, bool *inIsPrimary*, bool *inAutoToggle*)

Initialize from check box group box creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inTitle* Title of check box

*inInitialValue* State of check box (0 = unchecked, 1 = checked, 2 = mixed)

*inIsPrimary* Group box kind (true = primary, false = secondary)

*inAutoToggle* Whether box is checked/unchecked automatically when clicked

Definition at line 50 of file PPxCheckBoxGroupBox.cp.

### 6.60.2.3 void PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox::InitState (const DataReader & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from PPx::View.

Definition at line 94 of file PPxCheckBoxGroupBox.cp.

References PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional().

**6.60.2.4** void PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*)  
const [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 121 of file PPxCheckBoxGroupBox.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetTitle\(\)](#), [PPx::View::GetValue\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

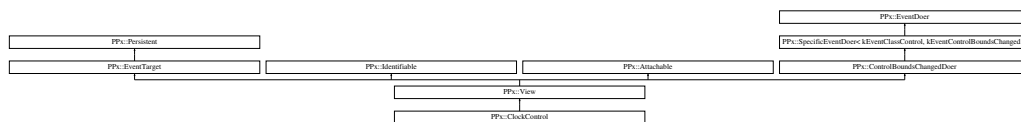
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxCheckBoxGroupBox.h](#)
- PPxCheckBoxGroupBox.cp

## 6.61 PPx::ClockControl Class Reference

```
#include <PPxClockControl.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ClockControl::



### 6.61.1 Detailed Description

A system clock control.

Definition at line 24 of file PPxClockControl.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [ClockControl](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~ClockControl](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, ControlClockType inClockType, ControlClockFlags inClockFlags)  
*Initialize from clock creation parameters.*
- void [SetLongDate](#) (const LongDateRec &inLongDate)  
*Sets the long date for the clock.*
- void [GetLongDate](#) (LongDateRec &outLongDate)  
*Passes back long date stored in the clock.*
- void [SetThemeFontID](#) (ThemeFontID inFontID)  
*Sets the theme font ID for the clock.*
- void [SetAnimating](#) (bool inIsAnimating)  
*Sets the option for animating the clock.*

- bool [IsAnimating](#) () const  
*Returns whether the clock is animating.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.61.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.61.2.1 void PPx::ClockControl::GetLongDate (LongDateRec & outLongDate)

Passes back long date stored in the clock.

#### Parameters:

*outLongDate* Long date from clock

Definition at line 156 of file PPxClockControl.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetDataTag\(\)](#).

### 6.61.2.2 void PPx::ClockControl::Initialize ([View](#) \* inSuperView, const HIRect & inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, ControlClockType inClockType, ControlClockFlags inClockFlags)

Initialize from clock creation parameters.

#### Parameters:

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inClockType* Kind of clock (time or date)

*inClockFlags* Clock options

Definition at line 57 of file PPxClockControl.cp.

#### **6.61.2.3 void PPx::ClockControl::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*)** [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

##### **Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 98 of file PPxClockControl.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#).

#### **6.61.2.4 bool PPx::ClockControl::IsAnimating () const**

Returns whether the clock is animating.

##### **Returns:**

Whether the clock is animating

Definition at line 205 of file PPxClockControl.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetDataTag\(\)](#).

#### **6.61.2.5 void PPx::ClockControl::SetAnimating (bool *inIsAnimating*)**

Sets the option for animating the clock.

##### **Parameters:**

*inIsAnimating* Whether the clock should be animating

Definition at line 187 of file PPxClockControl.cp.

References [PPx::View::SetDataTag\(\)](#).

#### **6.61.2.6 void PPx::ClockControl::SetLongDate (const [LongDateRec](#) & *inLongDate*)**

Sets the long date for the clock.

##### **Parameters:**

*inLongDate* Long data to display in clock

Definition at line 140 of file PPxClockControl.cp.

References [PPx::View::SetDataTag\(\)](#).



**6.61.2.7 void PPx::ClockControl::SetThemeFontID (ThemeFontID *inFont*)**

Sets the theme font ID for the clock.

**Parameters:**

*inFont* Theme font ID to use for text

Definition at line 172 of file PPxClockControl.cp.

**6.61.2.8 void PPx::ClockControl::WriteState (DataWriter & *ioWriter*) const**  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 120 of file PPxClockControl.cp.

References [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxClockControl.h](#)
- [PPxClockControl.cp](#)

## 6.62 PPx::ComboBox Class Reference

```
#include <PPxComboBox.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ComboBox::



### 6.62.1 Detailed Description

A system combo box control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxComboBox.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [ComboBox](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~ComboBox](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, CFStringRef inDefaultText, const ControlFontStyleRec \*inStyle, CFArrayRef inValueList, OptionBits inAttributes)  
*Initialize from chasing arrows creation parameters.*
- void [SetText](#) (CFStringRef inText)  
*Sets the text in the edit field of the combo box.*
- [CFString GetText](#) () const  
*Returns the text from the edit field of the combo box.*
- SInt32 [GetListItemsCount](#) () const  
*Returns the number of items in the list of the combo box.*
- void [InsertListItemAt](#) (CFIndex inIndex, CFStringRef inItemText)  
*Inserts an item into the list of the combo box.*

- void [AppendListItem](#) (CFStringRef inItemText, CFIndex &outIndex)  
*Appends an item to the list of the combo box.*
- void [RemoveListItem](#) (CFIndex inIndex)  
*Removes an item from the list of the combo box.*
- CFStringRef [GetListItemText](#) (CFIndex inIndex) const  
*Returns the text of an item in the list of the combo box.*
- void [ChangeAttributes](#) (OptionBits inAttributesToSet, OptionBits inAttributesToClear)  
*Changes the attributes of the combo box.*
- OptionBits [GetAttributes](#) () const  
*Returns the attributes of the comno box.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.62.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.62.2.1 void PPx::ComboBox::AppendListItem (CFStringRef inItemText, CFIndex & outIndex)

Appends an item to the list of the combo box.

#### Parameters:

*inItemText* Text of item to append

*outIndex* Index at which item was appended

Definition at line 225 of file PPxComboBox.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetSysView\(\)](#), and [PPx\\_ThrowIfOSError...](#)

#### **6.62.2.2 void PPx::ComboBox::ChangeAttributes (OptionBits *inAttributesToSet*, OptionBits *inAttributesToClear*)**

Changes the attributes of the combo box.

##### **Parameters:**

*inAttributesToSet* Bit mask of attributes to set

*inAttributesToClear* Bit mask of attributes to clear

Definition at line 283 of file PPxComboBox.cp.

References PPx::View::GetSysView(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

#### **6.62.2.3 OptionBits PPx::ComboBox::GetAttributes () const**

Returns the attributes of the comno box.

##### **Returns:**

Attributes of the comno box

Definition at line 303 of file PPxComboBox.cp.

References PPx::View::GetSysView(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by WriteState().

#### **6.62.2.4 SInt32 PPx::ComboBox::GetListItemsCount () const**

Returns the number of items in the list of the combo box.

##### **Returns:**

Number of items in the list of the combo box

Definition at line 190 of file PPxComboBox.cp.

References PPx::View::GetSysView().

#### **6.62.2.5 CFString PPx::ComboBox::GetListItemText (CFIndex *inIndex*) const**

Returns the text of an item in the list of the combo box.

##### **Parameters:**

*inIndex* Index of item whose text to get

Definition at line 261 of file PPxComboBox.cp.

References PPx::View::GetSysView(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

#### 6.62.2.6 CFString PPx::ComboBox::GetText () const

Returns the text from the edit field of the combo box.

**Returns:**

Text from the edit field of the combo box

Definition at line 168 of file PPxComboBox.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag(), and PPx::ThrowIfOSError..

Referenced by WriteState().

#### 6.62.2.7 void PPx::ComboBox::Initialize (View \* inSuperView, const HIRect & inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, CFStringRef inDefaultText, const ControlFontStyleRec \* inStyle, CFArrayRef inValueList, OptionBits inAttributes)

Initialize from chasing arrows creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inDefaultText* Initial text in the edit field

*inStyle* Text style

*inValueList* List of value to display as choices

*inAttributes* Option flags

Definition at line 55 of file PPxComboBox.cp.

#### 6.62.2.8 void PPx::ComboBox::InitState (const DataReader & inReader) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from PPx::View.

Definition at line 96 of file PPxComboBox.cp.

References PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional().

**6.62.2.9 void PPx::ComboBox::InsertListItemAt (CFIndex *inIndex*, CFStringRef *inItemText*)**

Inserts an item into the list of the combo box.

**Parameters:**

*inIndex* Index in list at which to insert item

*inItemText* Text of item to insert

Definition at line 205 of file PPxComboBox.cp.

References PPx::View::GetSysView(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**6.62.2.10 void PPx::ComboBox::RemoveListItem (CFIndex *inIndex*)**

Removes an item from the list of the combo box.

**Parameters:**

*inIndex* Index of item to remove

Definition at line 244 of file PPxComboBox.cp.

References PPx::View::GetSysView(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**6.62.2.11 void PPx::ComboBox::SetText (CFStringRef *inText*)**

Sets the text in the edit field of the combo box.

**Parameters:**

*inText* Text to put in edit field

Definition at line 152 of file PPxComboBox.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.62.2.12 void PPx::ComboBox::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const  
[protected, virtual]**

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 128 of file PPxComboBox.cp.

References [GetAttributes\(\)](#), [GetText\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

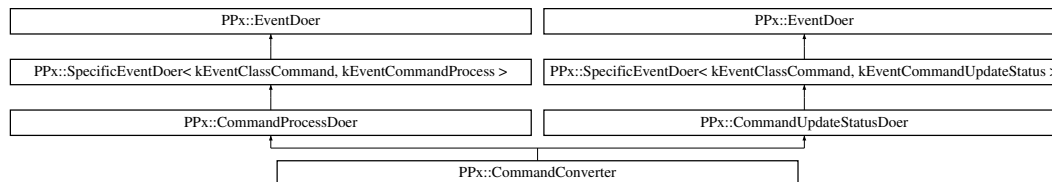
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxComboBox.h](#)
- [PPxComboBox.cp](#)

## 6.63 PPx::CommandConverter Class Reference

```
#include <PPxCommandEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CommandConverter::



### 6.63.1 Detailed Description

Handles processing and updating command events by converting them into events for specific commands.

Definition at line 63 of file PPxCommandEvents.h.

### Public Member Functions

- void [Install](#) (EventTargetRef inTarget)

*Installs handlers for command and update command status events.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus [DoCommandProcess](#) (SysCarbonEvent &ioEvent, HCommand inCommand, UInt32 inKeyModifiers, UInt32 inMenuContext)

*Handles a command process CarbonEvent by relaying it as an event for a specific command.*

- virtual OSStatus [DoCommandUpdateStatus](#) (SysCarbonEvent &ioEvent, HCommand inCommand, UInt32 inMenuContext)

*Handles a command update status CarbonEvent by relaying it as an event for a specific command.*



## 6.63.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.63.2.1 void PPx::CommandConverter::Install (EventTargetRef *inTarget*)

Installs handlers for command and update command status events.

**Parameters:**

*inTarget* Event target for which to install handlers

Reimplemented from [PPx::SpecificEventDoer< kEventClassCommand, kEvent-CommandUpdateStatus >](#).

Definition at line 58 of file PPxCommandEvents.cp.

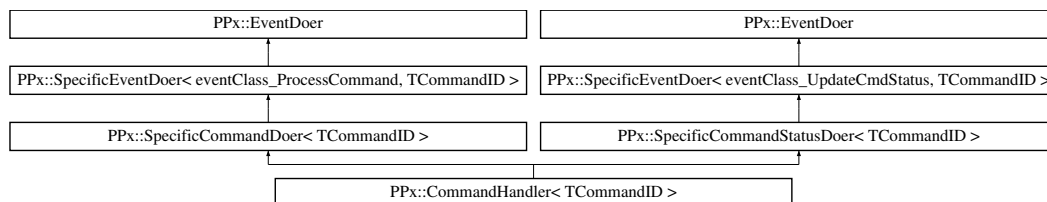
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxCommandEvents.h](#)
- PPxCommandEvents.cp

## 6.64 PPx::CommandHandler< TCommandID > Class Template Reference

```
#include <PPxCommandEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CommandHandler< TCommandID >::



### 6.64.1 Detailed Description

**template<UInt32 TCommandID> class PPx::CommandHandler< TCommandID >**

Handles processing and updating the status of a specific command.

Definition at line 157 of file PPxCommandEvents.h.

### Public Member Functions

- void **Install** (EventTargetRef inTarget)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxCommandEvents.h](#)

## 6.65 PPx::CommandIDType< TCommandID > Struct Template Reference

```
#include <PPxCommandEvents.h>
```

### 6.65.1 Detailed Description

**template<UInt32 TCommandID> struct PPx::CommandIDType< TCommandID >**

Template which creates a unique type for a literal command ID value.

Definition at line 86 of file PPxCommandEvents.h.

### Public Types

- enum { **value** = TCommandID }

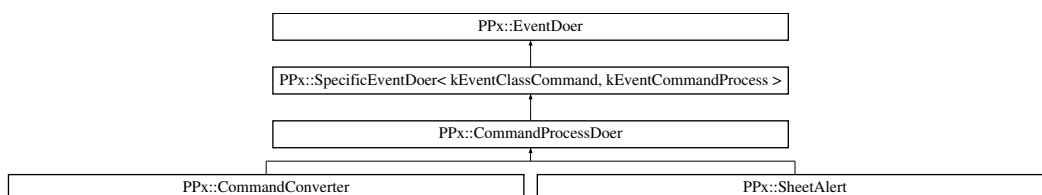
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxCommandEvents.h](#)

## 6.66 PPx::CommandProcessDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxCommandEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CommandProcessDoer::



### 6.66.1 Detailed Description

Handles HICommands.

Definition at line 23 of file PPxCommandEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoCommandProcess** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, HICommand inCommand, UInt32 inKeyModifiers, UInt32 inMenuContext)=0

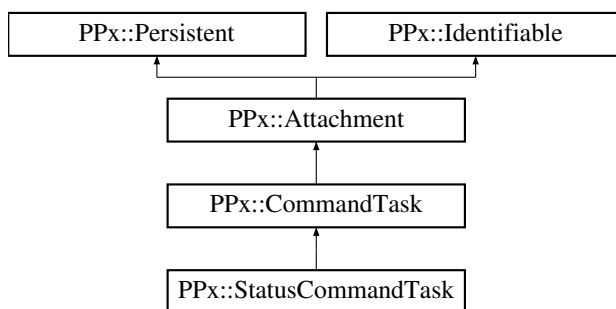
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxCommandEvents.h](#)
- PPxCommandEvents.cp

## 6.67 PPx::CommandTask Class Reference

```
#include <PPxCommandTask.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CommandTask::



### 6.67.1 Detailed Description

Abstract class for an [Attachment](#) which handles a command event.

Definition at line 24 of file PPxCommandTask.h.

#### Public Member Functions

- [CommandTask](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([EventTarget](#) \*inTarget, CommandIDT inCommandID)  
*Specifies target and command ID.*
- OSStatus **DoCommandProcessEvent** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent)

#### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*
- virtual OSStatus **DoCommandProcess** (HCommand inCommand, UInt32 inKeyModifiers, UInt32 inMenuContext)=0

## 6.67.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.67.2.1 void PPx::CommandTask::Initialize ([EventTarget](#) \* *inTarget*, CommandIDT *inCommandID*)

Specifies target and command ID.

**Parameters:**

*inTarget* Target which receives command events

*inCommandID* Command to handle

Reimplemented in [PPx::StatusCommandTask](#).

Definition at line 41 of file PPxCommandTask.cp.

References [PPx::eventClass.ProcessCommand](#), and [PPx::EventDoerCallback<CommandTask>::Install\(\)](#).

Referenced by [InitState\(\)](#).

### 6.67.2.2 void PPx::CommandTask::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Attachment](#).

Definition at line 67 of file PPxCommandTask.cp.

References [Initialize\(\)](#), [PPx::DataReader::ReadObjectValue\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#).

### 6.67.2.3 void PPx::CommandTask::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Attachment](#).

Definition at line 90 of file PPxCommandTask.cp.

References PPx::DataWriter::WriteObjectValue(), and PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue().

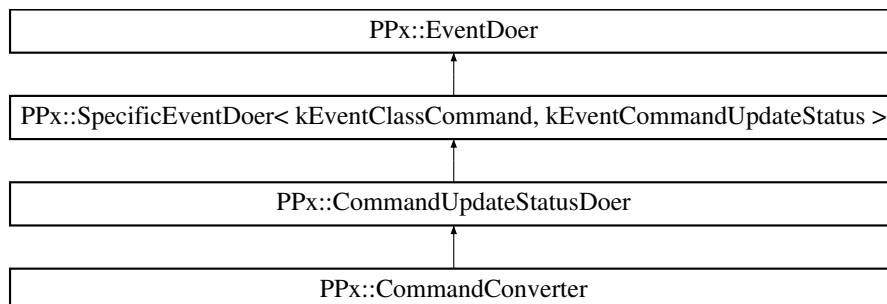
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxCommandTask.h](#)
- PPxCommandTask.cp

## 6.68 PPx::CommandUpdateStatusDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxCommandEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::CommandUpdateStatusDoer::



### 6.68.1 Detailed Description

Handles updating the status of items that invoke commands.

Definition at line 43 of file PPxCommandEvents.h.

#### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoCommandUpdateStatus** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, HICommand inCommand, UInt32 inMenuContext)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

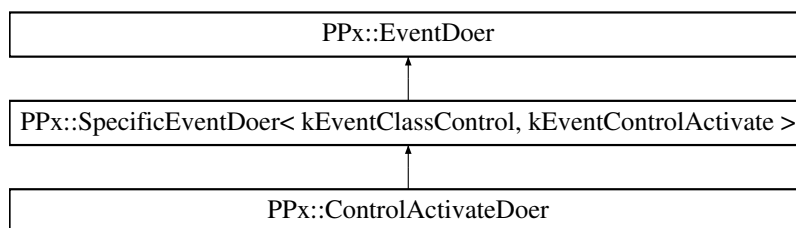
- [PPxCommandEvents.h](#)
- PPxCommandEvents.cp



## 6.69 PPx::ControlActivateDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlActivateDoer::



### 6.69.1 Detailed Description

Handles a control becoming active.

Definition at line 184 of file `PPxViewEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlActivate** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl)=0

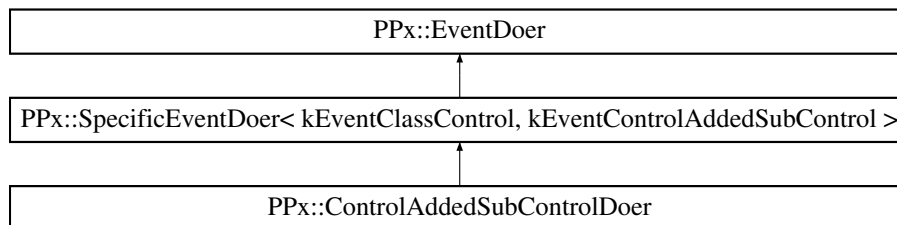
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- `PPxViewEvents.cp`

## 6.70 PPx::ControlAddedSubControlDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlAddedSubControlDoer::



### 6.70.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification when a subcontrol is added.

Definition at line 514 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlAddedSubControl** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, ControlRef inSubControl)=0

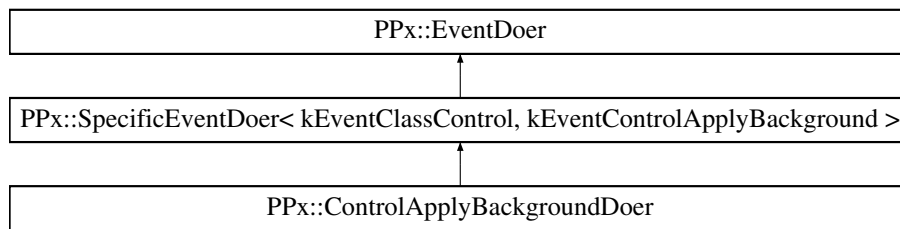
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.71 PPx::ControlApplyBackgroundDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlApplyBackgroundDoer::



### 6.71.1 Detailed Description

Handles applying a control's background to a port.

Definition at line 110 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlApplyBackground** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, ControlRef inSubControl, SInt16 inDrawDepth, bool inDrawInColor)=0

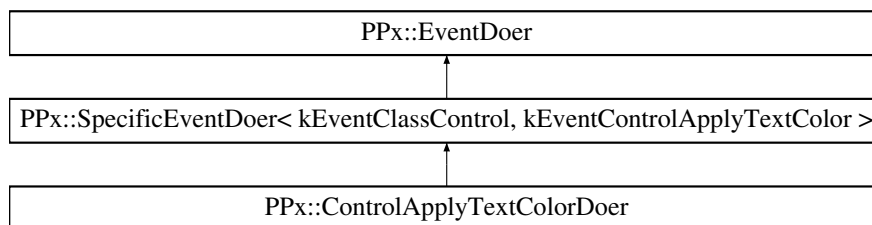
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.72 PPx::ControlApplyTextColorDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlApplyTextColorDoer::



### 6.72.1 Detailed Description

Handles applying a control's text color to a port/context.

Definition at line 129 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlApplyTextColor** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, ControlRef inSubControl, SInt16 inDrawDepth, bool inDrawInColor, CGContextRef inContext)=0

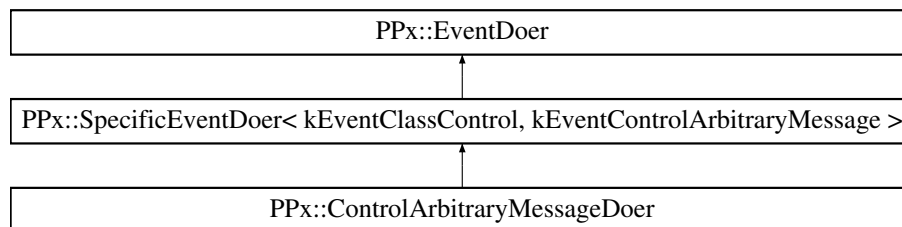
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.73 PPx::ControlArbitraryMessageDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlArbitraryMessageDoer::



### 6.73.1 Detailed Description

Handles old-style CDEF messages.

Definition at line 548 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlArbitraryMessage** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, SInt16 inMessage, SInt32 inParameter, SInt32 &out-Result)=0

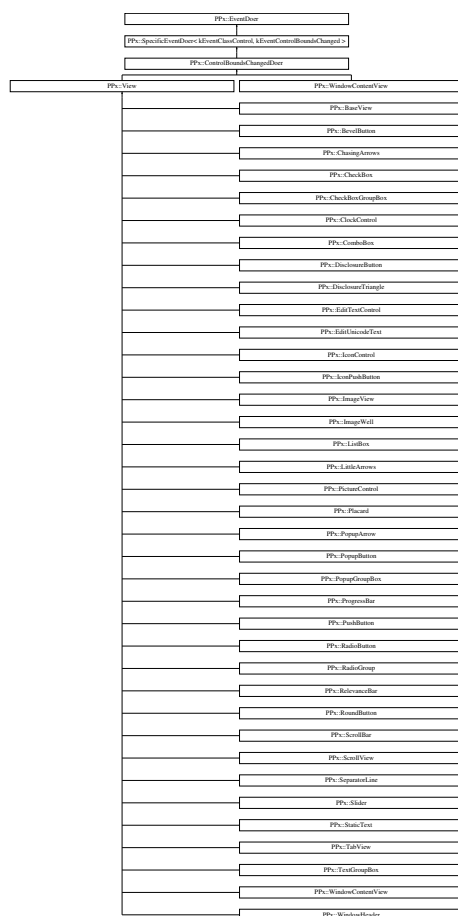
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.74 PPx::ControlBoundsChangedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlBoundsChangedDoer::



### 6.74.1 Detailed Description

Handles adapting to a change in the bounds of a control.

Definition at line 444 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlBoundsChanged** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, UInt32 inChangeAttributes, const HIRect &inOriginalBounds, const HIRect &inCurrentBounds)=0

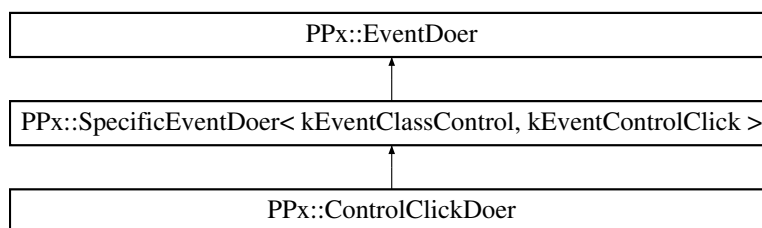
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.75 PPx::ControlClickDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlClickDoer::



### 6.75.1 Detailed Description

Handles a mouse down event inside a control.

Definition at line 234 of file `PPxViewEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlClick** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef in-Control, const HIPoint &inMouseLocation)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

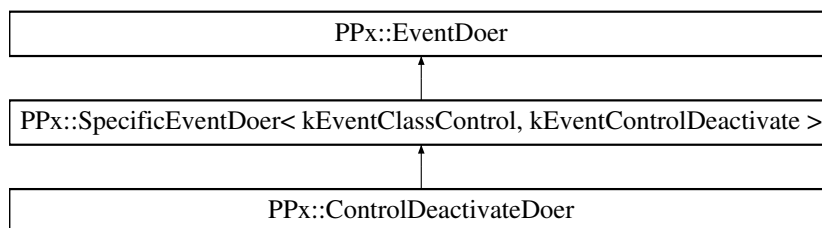
- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- `PPxViewEvents.cp`



## 6.76 PPx::ControlDeactivateDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlDeactivateDoer::



### 6.76.1 Detailed Description

Handles a control becoming inactive.

Definition at line 200 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlDeactivate** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl)=0

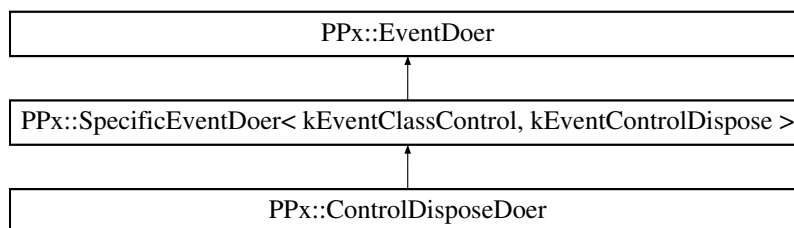
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.77 PPx::ControlDisposeDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlDisposeDoer::



### 6.77.1 Detailed Description

Handles a control being disposed.

Definition at line 20 of file `PPxViewEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlDispose** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl)=0

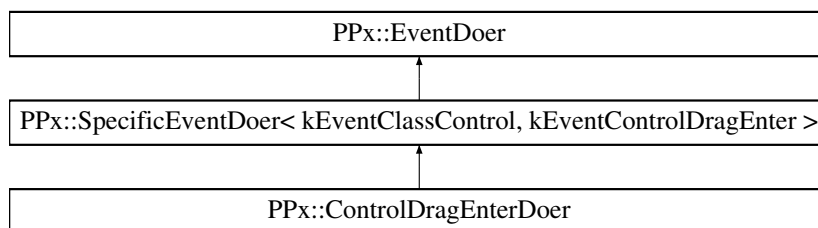
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- `PPxViewEvents.cp`

## 6.78 PPx::ControlDragEnterDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlDragEnterDoer::



### 6.78.1 Detailed Description

Handles a drag entering a control.

Definition at line 271 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlDragEnter** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, DragRef inDragRef)=0

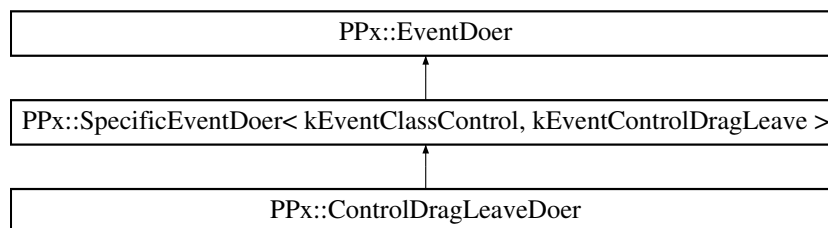
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.79 PPx::ControlDragLeaveDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlDragLeaveDoer::



### 6.79.1 Detailed Description

Handles a drag leaving a control.

Definition at line 305 of file `PPxViewEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlDragLeave** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, DragRef inDragRef)=0

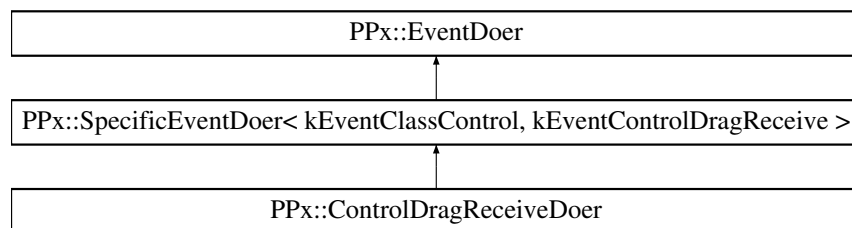
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- `PPxViewEvents.cp`

## 6.80 PPx::ControlDragReceiveDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlDragReceiveDoer::



### 6.80.1 Detailed Description

Handles a drag being dropped in a control.

Definition at line 322 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlDragReceive** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, DragRef inDragRef)=0

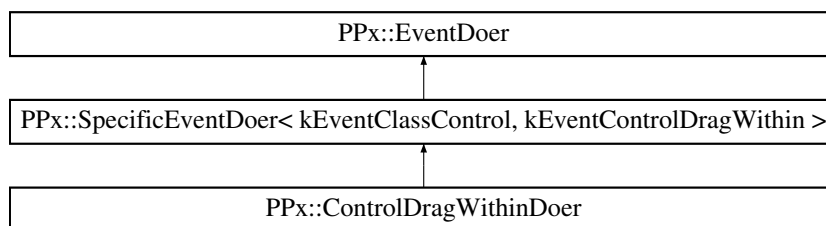
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.81 PPx::ControlDragWithinDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlDragWithinDoer::



### 6.81.1 Detailed Description

Handles a drag remaining inside a control.

Definition at line 288 of file `PPxViewEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlDragWithin** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, DragRef inDragRef)=0

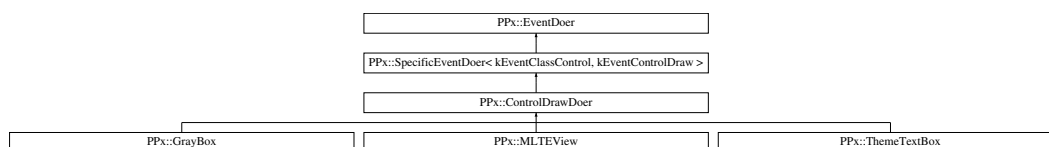
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- `PPxViewEvents.cp`

## 6.82 PPx::ControlDrawDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlDrawDoer::



### 6.82.1 Detailed Description

Handles drawing a control.

Definition at line 91 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlDraw** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, ControlPartCode inPartCode, RgnHandle inClipRgn, CGContextRef inContext)=0

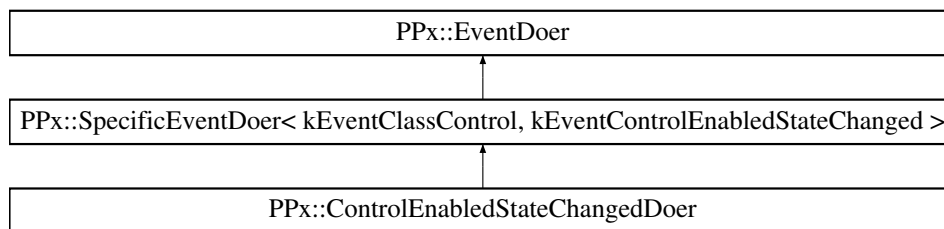
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.83 PPx::ControlEnabledStateChangedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlEnabledStateChangedDoer::



### 6.83.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification when a control is enabled or disabled.

Definition at line 479 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlEnbaledStateChanged** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event, ControlRef inControl)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

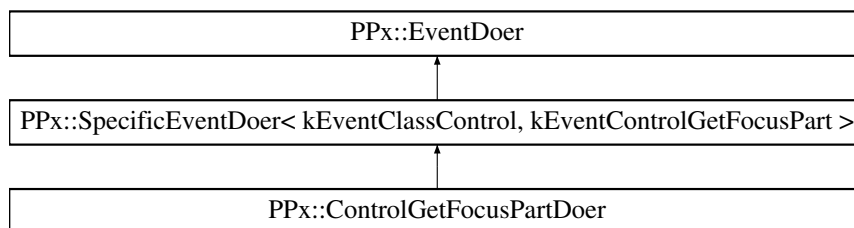
- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- [PPxViewEvents.cp](#)



## 6.84 PPx::ControlGetFocusPartDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlGetFocusPartDoer::



### 6.84.1 Detailed Description

Returns the currently focused part of a control.

Definition at line 167 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlGetFocusPart** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, ControlPartCode &outFocusPart)=0

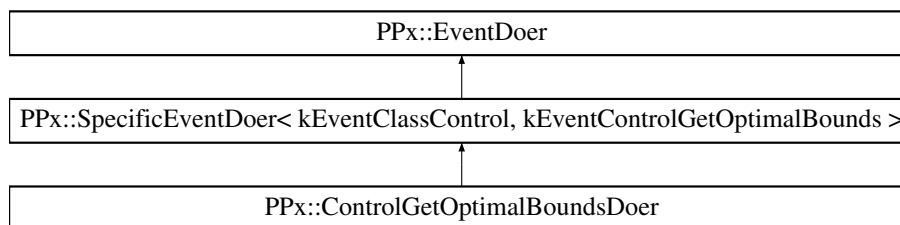
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.85 PPx::ControlGetOptimalBoundsDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlGetOptimalBoundsDoer::



### 6.85.1 Detailed Description

Returns the optimal bounds for a control.

Definition at line 375 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlGetOptimalBounds** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, Rect &outBounds, SInt16 &outBaseline)=0

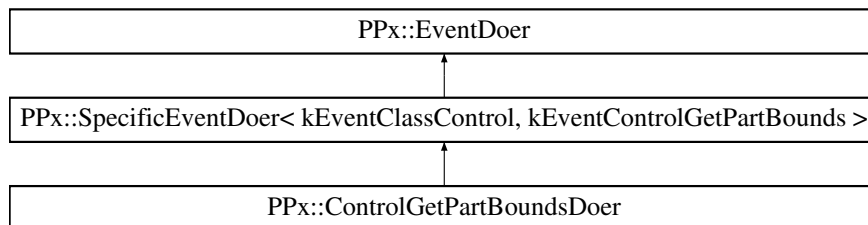
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.86 PPx::ControlGetPartBoundsDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlGetPartBoundsDoer::



### 6.86.1 Detailed Description

Returns the bounding rectangle of a control part.

Definition at line 357 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlGetPartBounds** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, ControlPartCode inPartCode, Rect &outBounds)=0

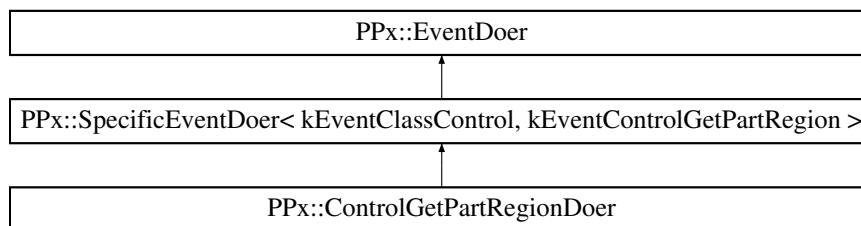
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.87 PPx::ControlGetPartRegionDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlGetPartRegionDoer::



### 6.87.1 Detailed Description

Returns the bounding region of a control part.

Definition at line 339 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlGetPartRegion** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, ControlPartCode inPartCode, RgnHandle inRegion)=0

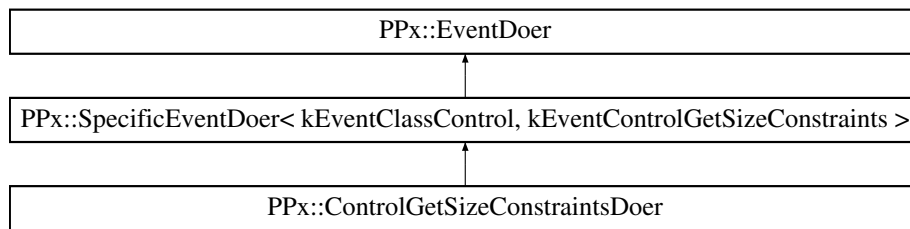
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.88 PPx::ControlGetSizeConstraintsDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlGetSizeConstraintsDoer::



### 6.88.1 Detailed Description

Returns the minimum and maximum sizes for a control.

Definition at line 393 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlGetSizeConstraints** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, HISize &outMinSize, HISize &outMaxSize)=0

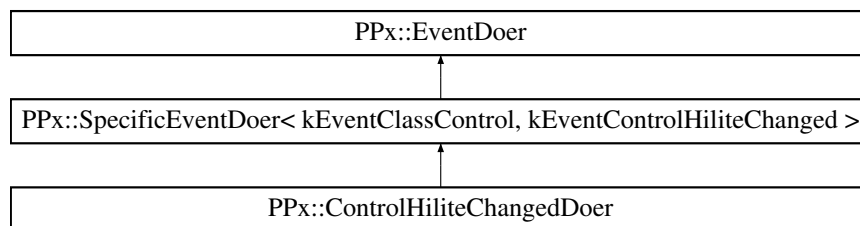
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.89 PPx::ControlHiliteChangedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlHiliteChangedDoer::



### 6.89.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification when the hilite state of a control changes.

Definition at line 428 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlHiliteChanged** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl)=0

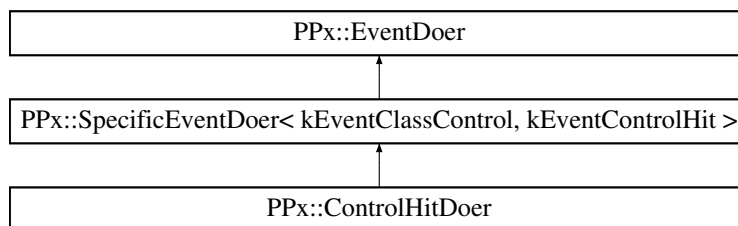
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.90 PPx::ControlHitDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlHitDoer::



### 6.90.1 Detailed Description

Handles a click in a control.

A click occurs when a mouse down and subsequent mouse up are within the same part of a control.

Definition at line 37 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlHit** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, ControlPartCode inPartCode, UInt32 inKeyModifiers)=0

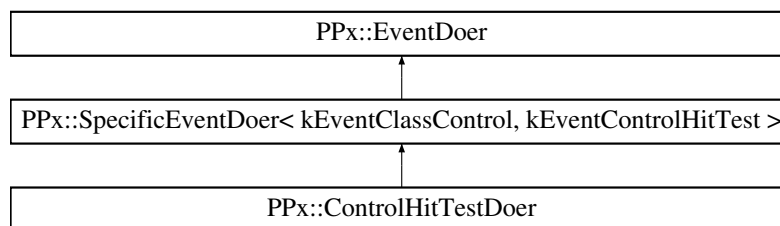
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.91 PPx::ControlHitTestDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlHitTestDoer::



### 6.91.1 Detailed Description

Handles testing whether a point is within a control.

Definition at line 73 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlHitTest** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, const HIPoint &inHitPoint, ControlPartCode &outPartCode)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

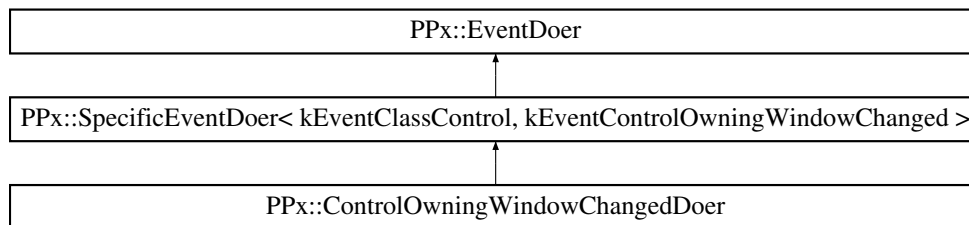
- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp



## 6.92 PPx::ControlOwningWindowChangedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlOwningWindowChangedDoer::



### 6.92.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification when a control moves into a different window.

Definition at line 495 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlOwningWindowChanged** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event, ControlRef inControl, UInt32 inAttributes, WindowRef inFormerWindow, WindowRef inCurrentWindow)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.93 PPx::ControlPartCodeStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
```

### 6.93.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for ControlPartCode.

Definition at line 63 of file PPxSysTypes.h.

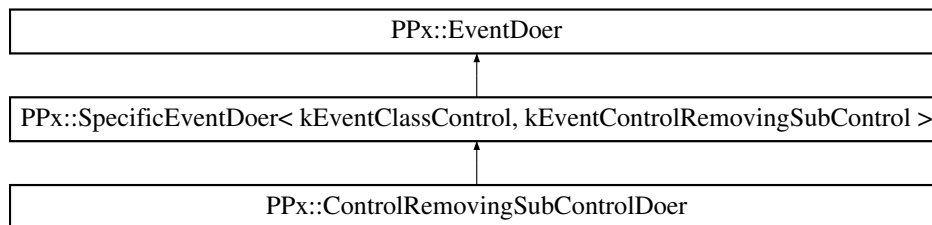
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxSysTypes.h](#)

## 6.94 PPx::ControlRemovingSubControlDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlRemovingSubControlDoer::



### 6.94.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification when a subcontrol is being removed.

Definition at line 531 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlRemovingSubControl** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event, ControlRef inControl, ControlRef inSubControl)=0

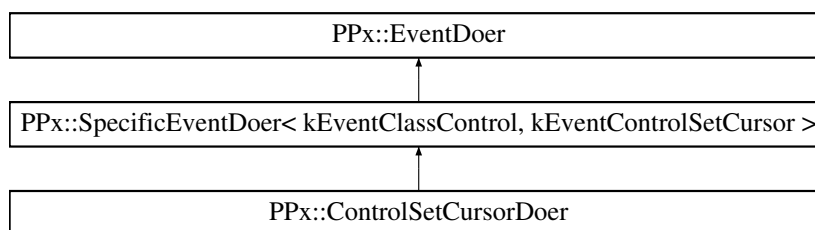
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.95 PPx::ControlSetCursorDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlSetCursorDoer::



### 6.95.1 Detailed Description

Handles setting the cursor when the mouse is inside a control.

Definition at line 216 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlSetCursor** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, const HPoint &inMouseLocation, UInt32 inKeyModifiers)=0

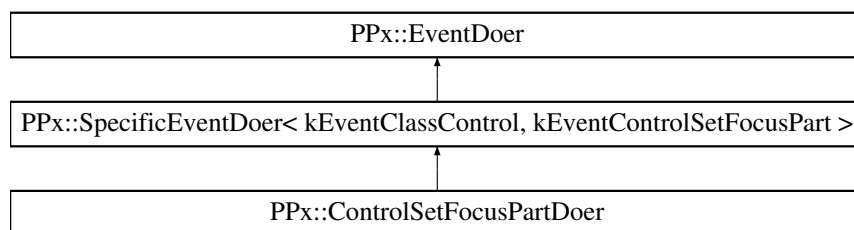
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- [PPxViewEvents.cp](#)

## 6.96 PPx::ControlSetFocusPartDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlSetFocusPartDoer::



### 6.96.1 Detailed Description

Handles setting the focus to a part of a control.

Definition at line 149 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlSetFocusPart** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, bool inFocusEverything, ControlPartCode &ioFocusPart)=0

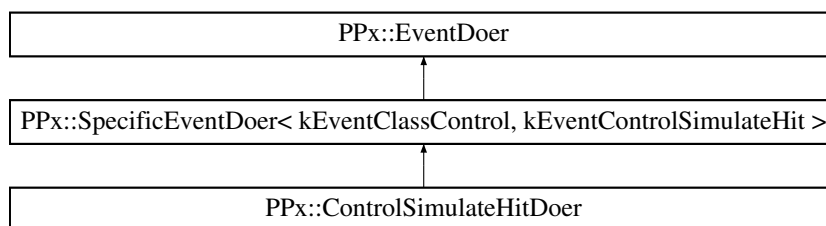
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.97 PPx::ControlSimulateHitDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlSimulateHitDoer::



### 6.97.1 Detailed Description

Handles a simulating a click in a control.

Definition at line 55 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlSimulateHit** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, UInt32 inKeyModifiers, ControlPartCode &ioPartCode)=0

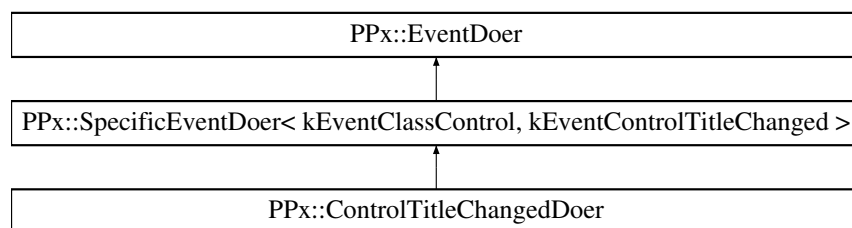
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- [PPxViewEvents.cp](#)

## 6.98 PPx::ControlTitleChangedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlTitleChangedDoer::



### 6.98.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification when the title of a control changes.

Definition at line 463 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlTitleChanged** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl)=0

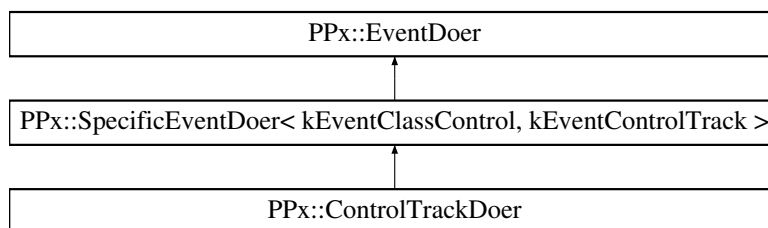
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp

## 6.99 PPx::ControlTrackDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlTrackDoer::



### 6.99.1 Detailed Description

Handles mouse down tracking inside a control.

Definition at line 251 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlTrack** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, const HIPoint &inMouseLocation, UInt32 inKeyModifiers, ControlActionUPP inActionUPP, ControlPartCode &outPartCode)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

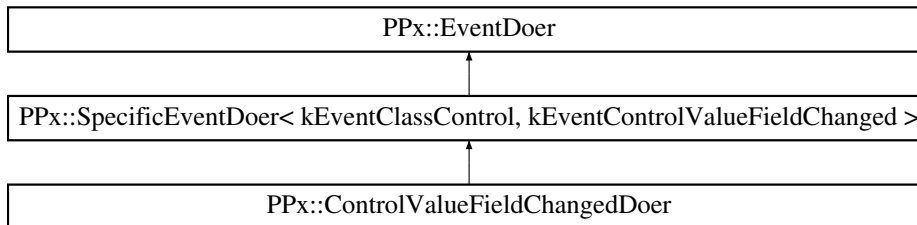
- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- PPxViewEvents.cp



## 6.100 PPx::ControlValueFieldChangedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ControlValueFieldChangedDoer::



### 6.100.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification when the value, minimum value, maximum value, or view size of a control changes.

Definition at line 412 of file PPxViewEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoControlValueFieldChanged** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl)=0

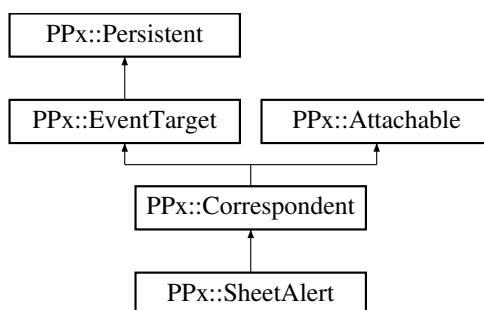
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxViewEvents.h](#)
- [PPxViewEvents.cp](#)

## 6.101 PPx::Correspondent Class Reference

```
#include <PPxCorrespondent.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::Correspondent::



### 6.101.1 Detailed Description

A generic Event Target.

Install handlers for Carbon Events by adding Attachments or by creating subclasses that multiply inherit from [Correspondent](#) and [EventDoer](#) subclasses.

Definition at line 24 of file PPxCorrespondent.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

### 6.101.2 Member Function Documentation

**6.101.2.1 void PPx::Correspondent::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & inReader)**  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

***inReader*** Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Persistent](#).

Reimplemented in [PPx::SheetAlert](#).

Definition at line 82 of file PPxCorrespondent.cp.

References [PPx::Attachable::ReadAttachments\(\)](#).

#### 6.101.2.2 void PPx::Correspondent::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

##### Parameters:

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Persistent](#).

Reimplemented in [PPx::SheetAlert](#).

Definition at line 97 of file PPxCorrespondent.cp.

References [PPx::Attachable::WriteAttachments\(\)](#).

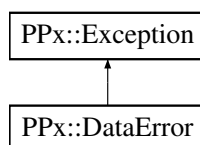
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxCorrespondent.h](#)
- [PPxCorrespondent.cp](#)

## 6.102 PPx::DataError Class Reference

```
#include <PPxExceptions.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::DataError::



### 6.102.1 Detailed Description

[Exception](#) class for bad input data.

PPx programs are data-driven, using information stored in text files and Mac OS resources to describe user interface elements and program behavior. A [DataError](#) indicates a problem in interpreting that information. Such errors should be found during testing.

Definition at line 221 of file PPxExceptions.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [DataError](#) ([ExceptionIDT](#) inWhat, const char \*inWhy, const [SourceLocation](#) &inWhere)

*Constructor.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- void [Throw](#) ([ExceptionIDT](#) inWhat, const char \*inWhy, const [SourceLocation](#) &inWhere)

*Throws a [DataError](#) exception.*

### 6.102.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 6.102.2.1 PPx::DataError::DataError ([ExceptionIDT](#) inWhat, const char \*inWhy, const [SourceLocation](#) &inWhere)

Constructor.

**Parameters:**

*inWhat* Kind of data error

*inWhy* C string describing why the exception occurred

*inWhere* Source code location where exception was thrown

**Note:**

If PPx\_Debug\_Exceptions is false, the why and where are not stored.

Definition at line 405 of file PPxExceptions.cp.

### 6.102.3 Member Function Documentation

**6.102.3.1** void PPx::DataError::Throw ([ExceptionIDT](#) *inWhat*, const char \*  
*inWhy*, const [SourceLocation](#) & *inWhere*) [static]

Throws a [DataError](#) exception.

**Parameters:**

*inWhat* Kind of data error

*inWhy* C string description of why the exception was thrown

*inWhere* Source location where exception was throw

Definition at line 425 of file PPxExceptions.cp.

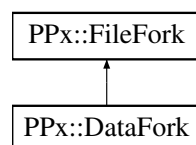
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxExceptions.h](#)
- PPxExceptions.cp

## 6.103 PPx::DataFork Class Reference

```
#include <PPxDataFork.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::DataFork::



### 6.103.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for the data fork of a file.

Definition at line 23 of file PPxDataFork.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [DataFork](#) (SInt16 inRefNum, bool inOwnsRefNum)  
*Constructs a [DataFork](#) object for an already open data fork.*
- [DataFork](#) (const FSRef &inFile, SInt8 inPermissions=fsRdWrPerm)  
*Constructs a [DataFork](#) object for a file and opens the fork.*
- [CFData ReadContents](#) ()  
*Reads entire contents of a data fork into a [CFData](#) object.*
- void [WriteContents](#) (const [CFData](#) &inData)  
*Fills contents of a data fork with bytes from a [CFData](#) object.*
- void [WriteContents](#) (const void \*inBuffer, ByteCount inBufferSize)  
*Fills contents of a data fork with bytes from a buffer.*
- void [ReadData](#) (void \*inBuffer, ByteCount inBufferSize, UInt16 inPositionMode=fsFromMark, SInt64 inOffset=0)  
*Reads bytes from a data fork into a supplied buffer.*
- void [WriteData](#) (const void \*inBuffer, ByteCount inBufferSize, UInt16 inPositionMode=fsFromMark, SInt64 inOffset=0)  
*Writes bytes from a buffer into a data fork.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- const HFSUniStr255 & [GetForkName](#) ()

*Returns the constant system name for the data fork.*

## 6.103.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.103.2.1 PPx::DataFork::DataFork (SInt16 *inRefNum*, bool *inOwnsRefNum*)

Constructs a [DataFork](#) object for an already open data fork.

#### Parameters:

*inRefNum* Reference number for the data fork

*inOwnsRefNum* Whether this object should close the fork when finished

Definition at line 19 of file PPxDataFork.cp.

### 6.103.2.2 PPx::DataFork::DataFork (const FSRef & *inFile*, SInt8 *inPermissions* = fsRdWrPerm)

Constructs a [DataFork](#) object for a file and opens the fork.

#### Parameters:

*inFile* FSRef for the file

*inPermissions* Access permissions

Definition at line 36 of file PPxDataFork.cp.

## 6.103.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.103.3.1 const HFSUniStr255 & PPx::DataFork::GetForkName () [static]

Returns the constant system name for the data fork.

#### Returns:

Name of the data fork

Definition at line 185 of file PPxDataFork.cp.

References [PPx\\_ThrowIfOSErr...](#)

### 6.103.3.2 [CFData](#) PPx::DataFork::ReadContents ()

Reads entire contents of a data fork into a [CFData](#) object.

**Returns:**

[CFData](#) object containing the fork contents

**Note:**

Since [CFData](#) uses signed 32-bit indexes, data length is limited to 2 Gigabytes  
The returned [CFData](#) object has variable capacity, so you can add more data afterwards

Definition at line 59 of file PPxDataFork.cp.

References PPx::CFData::GetMutableBytePtr(), PPx::FileFork::GetSize(), PPx\_Throw\_, ReadData(), and PPx::CFData::SetLength().

### 6.103.3.3 void PPx::DataFork::ReadData (void \* *inBuffer*, ByteCount *inBufferSize*, UInt16 *inPositionMode* = fsFromMark, SInt64 *inOffset* = 0)

Reads bytes from a data fork into a supplied buffer.

**Parameters:**

*inBuffer* Pointer to the buffer

*inBufferSize* Capacity of the buffer

*inPositionMode* Reference location in fork

*inOffset* Offset from reference location at which to start reading

Definition at line 131 of file PPxDataFork.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_, and PPx::FileFork::UseRefNum().

Referenced by ReadContents().

### 6.103.3.4 void PPx::DataFork::WriteContents (const void \* *inBuffer*, ByteCount *inBufferSize*)

Fills contents of a data fork with bytes from a buffer.

**Parameters:**

*inBuffer* Pointer to the buffer

*inBufferSize* Number of bytes in the buffer



Any previous contents are overwritten and the fork size is set to the size of the buffer

Definition at line 110 of file PPxDataFork.cp.

References PPx::FileFork::SetSize(), and WriteData().

#### 6.103.3.5 void PPx::DataFork::WriteContents (const CFData & *inData*)

Fills contents of a data fork with bytes from a CFData object.

##### Parameters:

*inData* The CFData object

Any previous contents are overwritten and the fork size is set to the size of the CFData contents

Definition at line 88 of file PPxDataFork.cp.

References PPx::CFData::GetBytePtr(), PPx::CFData::GetLength(), PPx::FileFork::SetSize(), and WriteData().

#### 6.103.3.6 void PPx::DataFork::WriteData (const void \* *inBuffer*, ByteCount *inBufferSize*, UInt16 *inPositionMode* = fsFromMark, SInt64 *inOffset* = 0)

Writes bytes from a buffer into a data fork.

##### Parameters:

*inBuffer* Pointer to bytes to write

*inBufferSize* Number of bytes to write

*inPositionMode* Reference location in fork

*inOffset* Offset from reference location at which to start writing

Definition at line 160 of file PPxDataFork.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_, and PPx::FileFork::UseRefNum().

Referenced by WriteContents().

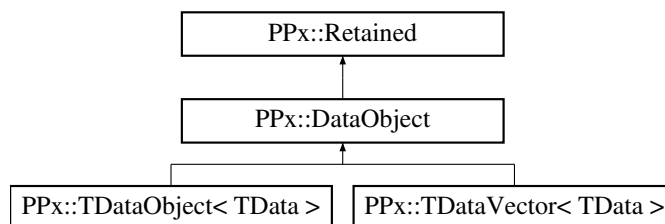
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxDataFork.h](#)
- PPxDataFork.cp

## 6.104 PPx::DataObject Class Reference

```
#include <PPxDataObject.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::DataObject::



### 6.104.1 Detailed Description

Base class for objects that store a data value.

The template classes `TDataObject` and `TDataVector` inherit from this class, so all their template instantiations have a common base class. This lets us store pointers to Data-Objects in containers.

Definition at line 26 of file `PPxDataObject.h`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxDataObject.h](#)

## 6.105 PPx::DataReader Class Reference

```
#include <PPxSerializer.h>
```

### 6.105.1 Detailed Description

A data dictionary for reading state information.

The items in the dictionary are (key name, data object) pairs.

Definition at line 80 of file PPxSerializer.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [DataReader](#) (KeyDataMap &inKeyDataMap, ObjectDescriptorList &inDescriptors)  
*Constructs from a data dictionary and list of object descriptors.*
- bool [ContainsKey](#) (CFStringRef inKey) const  
*Returns whether a data object with a certain key is in the [DataReader](#).*
- template<typename TData> bool [ReadOptional](#) (CFStringRef inKey, TData &outValue) const  
*Template function for reading the value for an optional item from the dictionary.*
- template<typename TData> void [ReadRequired](#) (CFStringRef inKey, TData &outValue) const  
*Template function for reading the value for a required item from the dictionary.*
- template<class TData, class TOutputIterator> bool [ReadContainer](#) (CFStringRef inKey, TOutputIterator outDestination) const  
*Template function for reading from the dictionary an item that is a list of values.*
- template<class TPersistent> bool [ReadObjectValue](#) (CFStringRef inKey, TPersistent &outObject) const  
*Template function for reading from the dictionary an item that is a pointer to a [Persistent](#) object.*
- template<class TPersistent, class TOutputIterator> bool [ReadObjectContainer](#) (CFStringRef inKey, TOutputIterator outDestination) const  
*Template function for reading from the dictionary an item that is a list of pointers to [Persistent](#) objects.*

## 6.105.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.105.2.1 PPx::DataReader::DataReader (KeyDataMap & *inKeyDataMap*, ObjectDescriptorList & *inDescriptors*)

Constructs from a data dictionary and list of object descriptors.

**Parameters:**

*inKeyDataMap* Dictionary of (key, data object) pairs

*inDescriptors* List of object descriptors

Definition at line 176 of file PPxSerializer.cp.

## 6.105.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.105.3.1 bool PPx::DataReader::ContainsKey (CFStringRef *inKey*) const

Returns whether a data object with a certain key is in the [DataReader](#).

**Parameters:**

*inKey* Key name of item

**Returns:**

Whether an item with the key name exists

Definition at line 196 of file PPxSerializer.cp.

Referenced by PPx::Attachable::ReadAttachments().

### 6.105.3.2 template<class TData, class TOutputIterator> bool PPx::DataReader::ReadContainer (CFStringRef *inKey*, TOutputIterator *outDestination*) const

Template function for reading from the dictionary an item that is a list of values.

TData is a template parameter for the data type of the item. TOutputIterator is a template parameter for the iterator type.

**Parameters:**

*inKey* Key name of item

*outDestination* Output iterator for storing data values

**Returns:**

Whether an item with the key name exists

Copies a list of TData values using the output iterator if the key item exists.

Throws an exception if the key item exists but is not a list of TData items.

Definition at line 219 of file PPxSerializer.h.

References PPx\_ThrowIfNil\_.

### 6.105.3.3 **template<class TPersistent, class TOutputIterator> bool PPx::DataReader::ReadObjectContainer (CFStringRef *inKey*, TOutputIterator *outDestination*) const**

Template function for reading from the dictionary an item that is a list of pointers to [Persistent](#) objects.

TPersistent is a template parameter for the Persistent object type, which must be a pointer to a subclass of [Persistent](#).

TOutputIterator is a template parameter for the iteration type

#### **Parameters:**

*inKey* Key name of item

*outDestination* Output iterator for storing object pointers

#### **Returns:**

Whether an item with the key name exists

Copies a list of TPersistent pointers using the output iterator if the key item exists.

Throws an exception if the key item exists but is not a list of TPersistent objects.

Definition at line 300 of file PPxSerializer.h.

References PPx\_ThrowIfNil\_.

Referenced by PPx::Attachable::ReadAttachments().

### 6.105.3.4 **template<class TPersistent> bool PPx::DataReader::Read- ObjectValue (CFStringRef *inKey*, TPersistent & *outObject*) const**

Template function for reading from the dictionary an item that is a pointer to a [Persistent](#) object.

TPersistent is a template parameter for the Persistent object type, which must be a pointer to a subclass of [Persistent](#).

#### **Parameters:**

*inKey* Key name of item

*outObject* Pointer to persistent object

Whether an item with the key name exists

Sets outObject to nil if the key item does not exist.

Throws an exception if the key item exists but is not a TPersistent object

Definition at line 266 of file PPxSerializer.h.

Referenced by PPx::Window::InitState(), PPx::MessageAttachment::InitState(), PPx::TargetAttachment::InitState(), PPx::CommandTask::InitState(), and PPx::View::InitViewState().

### 6.105.3.5 **template<typename TData> bool PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional (CFStringRef inKey, TData & outValue) const**

Template function for reading the value for an optional item from the dictionary.

#### **Parameters:**

*TData* Template parameter for data type of the item

*inKey* Key name of item

*outValue* Value of the item

#### **Returns:**

Whether an item with the key name exists

outValue is unchanged if the key item does not exist.

Throws an exception if key item does exist, but has a type different from TData

Definition at line 148 of file PPxSerializer.h.

References PPx\_ThrowIfNil\_.

Referenced by PPx::WindowHeader::InitState(), PPx::Window::InitState(), PPx::ThemeTextBox::InitState(), PPx::TextGroupBox::InitState(), PPx::StaticText::InitState(), PPx::Slider::InitState(), PPx::ScrollView::InitState(), PPx::Scrollbar::InitState(), PPx::RoundButton::InitState(), PPx::RelevanceBar::InitState(), PPx::RadioButton::InitState(), PPx::PushButton::InitState(), PPx::Progressbar::InitState(), PPx::PopupGroupBox::InitState(), PPx::PopupButton::InitState(), PPx::PopupArrow::InitState(), PPx::PictureControl::InitState(), PPx::MLTEView::InitState(), PPx::LittleArrows::InitState(), PPx::ImageWell::InitState(), PPx::ImageView::InitState(), PPx::IconPushButton::InitState(), PPx::IconControl::InitState(), PPx::GrayBox::InitState(), PPx::BindingsFrameAdapter::InitState(), PPx::FrontWindowEventTarget::InitState(), PPx::ResponseAttachment::InitState(), PPx::EditUnicodeText::InitState(), PPx::EditTextControl::InitState(), PPx::DrawerWindow::InitState(), PPx::DisclosureTriangle::InitState(), PPx::DisclosureButton::InitState(), PPx::CommandTask::InitState(),

PPx::ComboBox::InitState(), PPx::ClockControl::InitState(), PPx::CheckBox-  
GroupBox::InitState(), PPx::CheckBox::InitState(), PPx::BevelButton::InitState(),  
PPx::BaseView::InitState(), PPx::Attachment::InitState(), PPx::View::InitViewState(),  
and ReadRequired().

#### 6.105.3.6 **template<typename TData> void PPx::DataReader::ReadRequired** **(CFStringRef inKey, TData & outValue) const**

Template function for reading the value for a required item from the dictionary.

Template parameter is the data type of the item.

##### **Parameters:**

*inKey* Key name of item

*outValue* Value of the item

The same as ReadOptional except that it throws an exception if an item with the key  
name does not exist.

Definition at line 187 of file PPxSerializer.h.

References PPx\_Throw\_, and ReadOptional().

Referenced by PPx::Window::InitState(), PPx::MessageAttachment::InitState(),  
PPx::ResponseAttachment::InitState(), and PPx::EventDoerAttachment::InitState().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxSerializer.h](#)
- PPxSerializer.cp

## 6.106 PPx::DataScrap Class Reference

```
#include <PPxDataScrap.h>
```

### 6.106.1 Detailed Description

A named scrap for storing and retrieving data.

Definition at line 62 of file PPxDataScrap.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [DataScrap](#) (CFStringRef inScrapName)  
*Constructs from a scrap name \*.*
- void [GetData](#) (ScrapFlavorType inFlavor, Size &ioByteCount, void \*outDataPtr) const  
*Get data of the specified flavor from the scrap.*
- Size [GetDataSize](#) (ScrapFlavorType inDataType) const  
*Returns the size of the specified flavor of data in the scrap.*
- bool [HasData](#) (ScrapFlavorType inDataType) const  
*Returns whether the scrap has data of the specified flavor.*
- void [ClearData](#) ()  
*Clears all data from the scrap.*
- void [SetData](#) (ScrapFlavorType inFlavor, Size inDataSize, const void \*inDataPtr, ScrapFlavorFlags inFlags=kScrapFlavorMaskNone, bool inClear=true)  
*Put data into the scrap.*
- void [PromiseData](#) (ScrapFlavorType inFlavor, Size inDataSize=kScrapFlavorSizeUnknown, ScrapFlavorFlags inFlags=kScrapFlavorMaskNone, bool inClear=true)  
*Put a promise to supply data into the scrap.*
- void [SetPromiseKeeper](#) ([ScrapPromiseKeeper](#) \*inPromiseKeeper)  
*Specify the promise keeper object that will supply promised data.*



## 6.106.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.106.2.1 PPx::DataScrap::DataScrap (CFStringRef *inScrapName*)

Constructs from a scrap name \*.

**Parameters:**

*inScrapName* Name to identify the scrap

Scraps are system-wide entities. Other programs can get data from scrap if they know its name.

Definition at line 64 of file PPxDataScrap.cp.

## 6.106.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.106.3.1 void PPx::DataScrap::GetData (ScrapFlavorType *inFlavor*, Size & *ioByteCount*, void \* *outDataPtr*) const

Get data of the specified flavor from the scrap.

**Parameters:**

*inFlavor* Flavor of data to get

*ioByteCount* On input, maximum bytes to get; On output, actual bytes returned

*outDataPtr* Pointer to data buffer

Call GetDataSize if you need to know the size of the data before getting it.

Definition at line 87 of file PPxDataScrap.cp.

### 6.106.3.2 SInt32 PPx::DataScrap::GetDataSize (ScrapFlavorType *inFlavor*) const

Returns the size of the specified flavor of data in the scrap.

**Parameters:**

*inFlavor* Flavor of data

**Returns:**

Size in bytes of the data

Definition at line 106 of file PPxDataScrap.cp.

**6.106.3.3 bool PPx::DataScrap::HasData (ScrapFlavorType *inFlavor*) const**

Returns whether the scrap has data of the specified flavor.

**Parameters:**

*inFlavor* Flavor of data

**Returns:**

Whether the scrap has data of the specified flavor

Definition at line 123 of file PPxDataScrap.cp.

**6.106.3.4 void PPx::DataScrap::PromiseData (ScrapFlavorType *inFlavor*, Size *inDataSize* = kScrapFlavorSizeUnknown, ScrapFlavorFlags *inFlags* = kScrapFlavorMaskNone, bool *inClear* = true)**

Put a promise to supply data into the scrap.

**Parameters:**

*inFlavor* Flavor of data

*inDataSize* Number of bytes of data

*inFlags* Options for storing data

*inClear* Whether to clear the scrap before adding data

The system will call your promise keeper function if a client requests the flavor data from the scrap.

If you do not know how much data there is, pass -1 for *inDataSize*

Definition at line 182 of file PPxDataScrap.cp.

**6.106.3.5 void PPx::DataScrap::SetData (ScrapFlavorType *inFlavor*, Size *inDataSize*, const void \* *inDataPtr*, ScrapFlavorFlags *inFlags* = kScrapFlavorMaskNone, bool *inClear* = true)**

Put data into the scrap.

**Parameters:**

*inFlavor* Flavor of data

*inDataSize* Number of bytes of data

*inDataPtr* Pointer to data buffer

*inFlags* Options for storing data

*inClear* Whether to clear the scrap before adding data

Definition at line 154 of file PPxDataScrap.cp.

### 6.106.3.6 void PPx::DataScrap::SetPromiseKeeper ([ScrapPromiseKeeper](#) \* *inPromiseKeeper*)

Specify the promise keeper object that will supply promised data.

**Parameters:**

*inPromiseKeeper* Pointer to promise keeper object

[ScrapPromiseKeeper](#) is an abstract base class. You must create a subclass and override the `KeepScrapPromise` function. Then pass a pointer to an object of your subclass to this function.

Definition at line 204 of file `PPxDataScrap.cp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxDataScrap.h](#)
- `PPxDataScrap.cp`

## 6.107 PPx::DataWriter Class Reference

```
#include <PPxSerializer.h>
```

### 6.107.1 Detailed Description

A data dictionary for writing state information.

The items in the dictionary are (key name, data object) pairs.

Definition at line 339 of file PPxSerializer.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [DataWriter](#) (KeyDataMap &inKeyDataMap, ObjectIDMap &inObjectsProcessed, ObjectQueue &inObjectsToWrite)

*Constructor.*

- template<typename TData> void [WriteValue](#) (CFStringRef inKey, const TData &inValue)

*Template function for writing a value in the dictionary.*

- template<typename TInputIterator> void [WriteContainer](#) (CFStringRef inKey, TInputIterator inFirst, TInputIterator inLast)

*Template function for writing a list of values in the dictionary TInputIterator is a template parameter for the iterator type.*

- void [WriteObjectValue](#) (CFStringRef inKey, const [Persistent](#) \*inObject)

*Writes a [Persistent](#) object to the data dictionary.*

- ObjectStorageIDT [WriteObject](#) (const [Persistent](#) \*inObject)

*Queues a [Persistent](#) object for writing.*

- template<typename TInputIterator> void [WriteObjectContainer](#) (CFStringRef inKey, TInputIterator inFirst, TInputIterator inLast)

*Template function for writing a list of pointers to [Persistent](#) objects.*

## 6.107.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.107.2.1 PPx::DataWriter::DataWriter (KeyDataMap & *inKeyDataMap*, ObjectIDMap & *inObjectsProcessed*, ObjectQueue & *inObjectsToWrite*)

Constructor.

**Parameters:**

*inKeyDataMap* Data dictionary of (key, data object) pairs

*inObjectsProcessed* Map of objects already processed

*inObjectsToWrite* Queue of objects still to write

Definition at line 324 of file PPxSerializer.cp.

## 6.107.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.107.3.1 template<typename TInputIterator> void PPx::DataWriter::Write-Container (CFStringRef *inKey*, TInputIterator *inFirst*, TInputIterator *inLast*)

Template function for writing a list of values in the dictionary TInputIterator is a template parameter for the iterator type.

**Parameters:**

*inKey* Key name of item

*inFirst* Input iterator for first value to write

*inLast* Input iterator for last value to write

Definition at line 416 of file PPxSerializer.h.

### 6.107.3.2 ObjectStorageIDT PPx::DataWriter::WriteObject (const Persistent \* *inObject*)

Queues a [Persistent](#) object for writing.

**Parameters:**

*inObject* Pointer to a [Persistent](#) object

**Returns:**

Storage ID for the object

Unlike `WriteObjectValue`, this function does not write a key item for the object in the data dictionary. Call this function when you want to write an object, but do not later need to get back a pointer to the object when restoring state.

For example, if two objects P and Q have pointers to each other, you could have P call `WriteObject` for Q, and P call `WriteObjectValue` for Q. When reading, P would do nothing about Q, and Q would call `ReadObjectValue` for P and then make some other calls that would associate Q with P.

Definition at line 378 of file `PPxSerializer.cp`.

Referenced by `WriteObjectContainer()`, `WriteObjectValue()`, and `PPx::View::WriteViewHierarchy()`.

### 6.107.3.3 `template<typename TInputIterator> void PPx::DataWriter::WriteObjectContainer (CFStringRef inKey, TInputIterator inFirst, TInputIterator inLast)`

Template function for writing a list of pointers to [Persistent](#) objects.

#### Parameters:

*TInputIterator* Template parameter for the iterator type

*inKey* Key name of item

*inFirst* Input iterator for first value to write

*inLast* Input iterator for last value to write

Definition at line 441 of file `PPxSerializer.h`.

References `WriteObject()`.

Referenced by `PPx::Attachable::WriteAttachments()`.

### 6.107.3.4 `void PPx::DataWriter::WriteObjectValue (CFStringRef inKey, const Persistent * inObject)`

Writes a [Persistent](#) object to the data dictionary.

#### Parameters:

*inKey* Key name for item

*inObject* Pointer to a [Persistent](#) object

Definition at line 345 of file `PPxSerializer.cp`.

References `WriteObject()`.

Referenced by `PPx::Window::WriteState()`, `PPx::View::WriteState()`, `PPx::MessageAttachment::WriteState()`, `PPx::TargetAttachment::WriteState()`, `PPx::CommandTask::WriteState()`, and `PPx::View::WriteViewHierarchy()`.

### 6.107.3.5 `template<typename TData> void PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue` (`CFStringRef inKey`, `const TData & inValue`)

Template function for writing a value in the dictionary.

TData is a template parameter for the value type.

#### Parameters:

*inKey* Key name of item

*inValue* Value of item

Definition at line 396 of file PPxSerializer.h.

Referenced by `PPx::WindowHeader::WriteState()`, `PPx::Window::WriteState()`, `PPx::View::WriteState()`, `PPx::ThemeTextBox::WriteState()`, `PPx::TextGroupBox::WriteState()`, `PPx::StaticText::WriteState()`, `PPx::Slider::WriteState()`, `PPx::ScrollView::WriteState()`, `PPx::ScrollBar::WriteState()`, `PPx::RoundButton::WriteState()`, `PPx::RelevanceBar::WriteState()`, `PPx::RadioButton::WriteState()`, `PPx::PushButton::WriteState()`, `PPx::ProgressBar::WriteState()`, `PPx::PopupGroupBox::WriteState()`, `PPx::PopupButton::WriteState()`, `PPx::PopupArrow::WriteState()`, `PPx::PictureControl::WriteState()`, `PPx::MLTEView::WriteState()`, `PPx::LittleArrows::WriteState()`, `PPx::ImageWell::WriteState()`, `PPx::ImageView::WriteState()`, `PPx::IconPushButton::WriteState()`, `PPx::IconControl::WriteState()`, `PPx::GrayBox::WriteState()`, `PPx::BindingsFrameAdapter::WriteState()`, `PPx::FrontWindowEventTarget::WriteState()`, `PPx::MessageAttachment::WriteState()`, `PPx::ResponseAttachment::WriteState()`, `PPx::EventDoerAttachment::WriteState()`, `PPx::EditUnicodeText::WriteState()`, `PPx::EditTextControl::WriteState()`, `PPx::DrawerWindow::WriteState()`, `PPx::DisclosureTriangle::WriteState()`, `PPx::DisclosureButton::WriteState()`, `PPx::CommandTask::WriteState()`, `PPx::ComboBox::WriteState()`, `PPx::ClockControl::WriteState()`, `PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox::WriteState()`, `PPx::CheckBox::WriteState()`, `PPx::BevelButton::WriteState()`, `PPx::BaseView::WriteState()`, and `PPx::Attachment::WriteState()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxSerializer.h](#)
- `PPxSerializer.cp`

```
#include <PPxDisclosureButton.h>
```

```

classDiagram
    class PPz_Persistent
    class PPz_EventTarget
    class PPz_Identifier
    class PPz_View
    class PPz_CheckoutButton
    class PPz_Attachable
    class PPz_EventDoor
    class PPz_SpecificEventDoors_1EventClassControl_1EventControlBoundChanged
    class PPz_ControlBoundChangedDoor

    PPz_Persistent --> PPz_EventTarget
    PPz_Persistent --> PPz_Identifier
    PPz_Persistent --> PPz_Attachable
    PPz_Persistent --> PPz_EventDoor
    PPz_Persistent --> PPz_SpecificEventDoors_1EventClassControl_1EventControlBoundChanged
    PPz_Persistent --> PPz_ControlBoundChangedDoor
    PPz_EventTarget --> PPz_Identifier
    PPz_EventTarget --> PPz_Attachable
    PPz_EventTarget --> PPz_EventDoor
    PPz_EventTarget --> PPz_SpecificEventDoors_1EventClassControl_1EventControlBoundChanged
    PPz_EventTarget --> PPz_ControlBoundChangedDoor
    PPz_Identifier --> PPz_View
    PPz_Identifier --> PPz_CheckoutButton
    PPz_Identifier --> PPz_Attachable
    PPz_Identifier --> PPz_EventDoor
    PPz_Identifier --> PPz_SpecificEventDoors_1EventClassControl_1EventControlBoundChanged
    PPz_Identifier --> PPz_ControlBoundChangedDoor
    PPz_View --> PPz_CheckoutButton
    PPz_View --> PPz_Attachable
    PPz_View --> PPz_EventDoor
    PPz_View --> PPz_SpecificEventDoors_1EventClassControl_1EventControlBoundChanged
    PPz_View --> PPz_ControlBoundChangedDoor
    PPz_Attachable --> PPz_EventDoor
    PPz_Attachable --> PPz_SpecificEventDoors_1EventClassControl_1EventControlBoundChanged
    PPz_Attachable --> PPz_ControlBoundChangedDoor
    PPz_EventDoor --> PPz_SpecificEventDoors_1EventClassControl_1EventControlBoundChanged
    PPz_EventDoor --> PPz_ControlBoundChangedDoor
    PPz_SpecificEventDoors_1EventClassControl_1EventControlBoundChanged --> PPz_ControlBoundChangedDoor
  
```

A system disclosure button control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxDisclosureButton.h.

- DisclosureButton ()

*Default constructor.*

- `virtual ~DisclosureButton ()`

*Destructor.*

- void **Initialize** (View \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, SInt32 inInitialValue, bool inAutoToggle)

*Initialize from disclosure button creation parameters.*

- virtual void **InitState** (const **DataReader** &inReader)

*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*

- virtual void **WriteState** (**DataWriter** &ioWriter) const

*Writes state to a data dictionary.*



## 6.108.2 Member Function Documentation

**6.108.2.1** void PPx::DisclosureButton::Initialize ([View](#) \* *inSuperView*, const HIRect & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, SInt32 *inInitialValue*, bool *inAutoToggle*)

Initialize from disclosure button creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inInitialValue* kControlDisclosureButtonClosed or kControlDisclosureButtonDisclosed

*inAutoToggle* Whether button automatically toggles state when clicked

Definition at line 47 of file PPxDisclosureButton.cp.

**6.108.2.2** void PPx::DisclosureButton::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 87 of file PPxDisclosureButton.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#).

**6.108.2.3** void PPx::DisclosureButton::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 111 of file PPxDisclosureButton.cp.

References PPx::View::GetValue(), and PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxDisclosureButton.h](#)
- PPxDisclosureButton.cp

## 6.109 PPx::DisclosureTriangle Class Reference

```
#include <PPxDisclosureTriangle.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::DisclosureTriangle::



### 6.109.1 Detailed Description

A system disclosure triangle control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxDisclosureTriangle.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [DisclosureTriangle](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~DisclosureTriangle](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const [CGRect](#) &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, [ControlDisclosureTriangleOrientation](#) inOrientation, [CFStringRef](#) inTitle, [SInt32](#) inInitialValue, bool inDrawTitle, bool inAutoToggle)  
*Initialize from disclosure triangle creation parameters.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.109.2 Member Function Documentation

**6.109.2.1** `void PPx::DisclosureTriangle::Initialize (View * inSuperView,  
const HIRect & inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled,  
ControlDisclosureTriangleOrientation inOrientation, CFStringRef  
inTitle, SInt32 inInitialValue, bool inDrawTitle, bool inAutoToggle)`

Initialize from disclosure triangle creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view  
*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent  
*inVisible* Whether the view is visible  
*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled  
*inOrientation* Direction triangle points when closed  
*inTitle* Title for disclosure triangle  
*inInitialValue* 0 = closed, 1 = open  
*inDrawTitle* Whether to draw the title  
*inAutoToggle* Whether the triangle automatically toggles between open/closed when clicked

Definition at line 62 of file PPxDisclosureTriangle.cp.

**6.109.2.2** `void PPx::DisclosureTriangle::InitState (const DataReader &  
inReader) [protected, virtual]`

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 107 of file PPxDisclosureTriangle.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#).

**6.109.2.3** `void PPx::DisclosureTriangle::WriteState (DataWriter & ioWriter)  
const [protected, virtual]`

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 136 of file PPxDisclosureTriangle.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetTitle\(\)](#), [PPx::View::GetValue\(\)](#), and [PPx::Data-Writer::WriteValue\(\)](#).

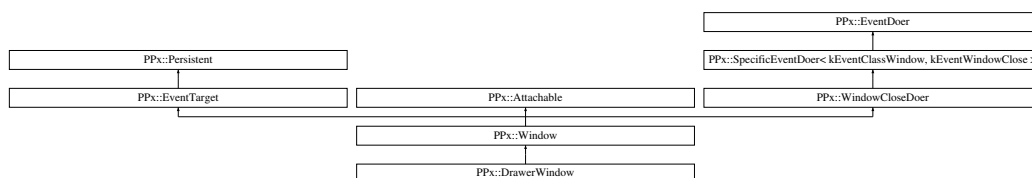
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxDisclosureTriangle.h](#)
- PPxDisclosureTriangle.cp

## 6.110 PPx::DrawerWindow Class Reference

```
#include <PPxDrawerWindow.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::DrawerWindow::



### 6.110.1 Detailed Description

A drawer which slides out from an edge of a parent window.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxDrawerWindow.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [DrawerWindow](#) ()  
*Default Constructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) (WindowAttributes inWindAttrs, [Window](#) \*inParentWindow)  
*Initializes from parameters.*
- void [SetParentWindow](#) ([Window](#) \*inParent)  
*Sets the parent window for the drawer.*
- [Window](#) \* [GetParentWindow](#) () const  
*Returns the parent window for the drawer.*
- void [SetPreferredEdge](#) (OptionBits inPreferredEdge)  
*Set the preferred edge from which the drawer slides.*
- OptionBits [GetPreferredEdge](#) () const  
*Returns the preferred edge from which the drawer slides.*
- OptionBits [GetCurrentEdge](#) () const  
*Returns the edge on which a drawer is or would be displayed.*
- WindowDrawerState [GetDrawerState](#) () const

*Returns the current state of the drawer.*

- void [SetDrawerOffsets](#) (float inLeadingOffset, float inTrailingOffset)  
*Sets the offsets of the drawer's size from its parent's size.*
- void [GetDrawerOffsets](#) (float &outLeadingOffset, float &outTrailingOffset) const  
*Passes back the offsets of the drawer's size from its parent's size.*
- void [Toggle](#) ()  
*Toggles the drawer from open to closes, or from closed to open.*
- void [OpenDrawer](#) (OptionBits inPreferredEdge, bool inAsync)  
*Opens the drawer.*
- void [CloseDrawer](#) (bool inAsync)  
*Close the drawer.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.110.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.110.2.1 void PPx::DrawerWindow::CloseDrawer (bool *inAsync*)

Close the drawer.

#### Parameters:

*inAsync* Whether to close the drawer async or sync

With async opening, the system installs a timer to handle drawer closing and returns immediately. With syn opening, the draw is fully closed before this function returns.

Programs will have better performance using async closing and handling the kEvent-WindowDrawerClosed CarbonEvent that informs when the drawer is fully closed.

Definition at line 319 of file PPxDrawerWindow.cp.

References [PPx::Window::GetSysWindow\(\)](#), and [PPx\\_ThrowIfOSError..](#)

**6.110.2.2 OptionBits PPx::DrawerWindow::GetCurrentEdge () const**

Returns the edge on which a drawer is or would be displayed.

**Returns:**

Current edge of the drawer

Definition at line 196 of file PPxDrawerWindow.cp.

References PPx::Window::GetSysWindow().

**6.110.2.3 void PPx::DrawerWindow::GetDrawerOffsets (float & *outLeadingEdge*, float & *outTrailingEdge*) const**

Passes back the offsets of the drawer's size from its parent's size.

**Parameters:**

*outLeadingEdge* Offset of leading edge (top or left)

*outTrailingEdge* Offset of trailing edge (bottom or right)

A drawer starts with the same width or height of its parent window, depending on which edge it opens. The offsets specify how much to indent the drawer from the edges of the parent window.

Definition at line 255 of file PPxDrawerWindow.cp.

References PPx::Window::GetSysWindow(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by WriteState().

**6.110.2.4 WindowDrawerState PPx::DrawerWindow::GetDrawerState () const**

Returns the current state of the drawer.

**Returns:**

Current state of the drawer

The drawer state may be kWindowDrawerOpening, kWindowDrawerOpen, kWindowDrawerClosing, or kWindowDrawerClosed

Definition at line 213 of file PPxDrawerWindow.cp.

References PPx::Window::GetSysWindow().



**6.110.2.5** [Window](#) \* PPx::DrawerWindow::GetParentWindow () const

Returns the parent window for the drawer.

**Returns:**

Parent window for the drawer

Definition at line 148 of file PPxDrawerWindow.cp.

References PPx::Window::GetSysWindow(), and PPx::Window::GetWindow-Object().

**6.110.2.6** OptionBits PPx::DrawerWindow::GetPreferredEdge () const

Returns the preferred edge from which the drawer slides.

**Returns:**

Preferred edge for the drawer

Definition at line 182 of file PPxDrawerWindow.cp.

References PPx::Window::GetSysWindow().

Referenced by WriteState().

**6.110.2.7** void PPx::DrawerWindow::Initialize (WindowAttributes  
inWindAttrs, [Window](#) \* inParentWindow)

Initializes from parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inWindAttrs* Toolbox window attributes

*inParentWindow* [Window](#) to which drawer is attached

See <MacWindows.h> for information about window attributes

Definition at line 42 of file PPxDrawerWindow.cp.

References SetParentWindow().

**6.110.2.8** void PPx::DrawerWindow::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & inReader)  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Window](#).

Definition at line 76 of file PPxDrawerWindow.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#), [SetDrawerOffsets\(\)](#), and [SetPreferredEdge\(\)](#).

**6.110.2.9 void PPx::DrawerWindow::OpenDrawer (OptionBits  
inPreferredEdge, bool inAsync)**

Opens the drawer.

**Parameters:**

*inPreferredEdge* Preferred edge on which to open

*inAsync* Whether to open the drawer async or sync

With async opening, the system installs a timer to handle drawer opening and returns immediately. With syn opening, the draw is fully opened before this function returns.

Programs will have better performance using async opening and handling the `kEvent-WindowDrawerOpened` CarbonEvent that informs when the drawer is fully opened.

Definition at line 293 of file PPxDrawerWindow.cp.

References [PPx::Window::GetSysWindow\(\)](#), and [PPx\\_ThrowIfOSError..](#)

**6.110.2.10 void PPx::DrawerWindow::SetDrawerOffsets (float inLeadingEdge,  
float inTrailingEdge)**

Sets the offsets of the drawer's size from its parent's size.

**Parameters:**

*inLeadingEdge* Offset of leading edge (top or left)

*inTrailingEdge* Offset of trailing edge (bottom or right)

A drawer starts with the same width or height of its parent window, depending on which edge it opens. The offsets specify how much to indent the drawer from the edges of the parent window.

Definition at line 232 of file PPxDrawerWindow.cp.

References [PPx::Window::GetSysWindow\(\)](#), and [PPx\\_ThrowIfOSError..](#)

Referenced by [InitState\(\)](#).

**6.110.2.11 void PPx::DrawerWindow::SetParentWindow ([Window](#) \* *inParent*)**

Sets the parent window for the drawer.

**Parameters:**

*inParent* Parent window for the drawer

Definition at line 131 of file PPxDrawerWindow.cp.

References [PPx::Window::GetSysWindow\(\)](#), and [PPx\\_ThrowIfOSError...](#)

Referenced by [Initialize\(\)](#).

**6.110.2.12 void PPx::DrawerWindow::SetPreferredEdge ([OptionBits](#) *inPreferredEdge*)**

Set the preferred edge from which the drawer slides.

**Parameters:**

*inPreferredEdge* Preferred edge for the drawer

Values for the preferred edge are [KWindowEdgeDefault](#), [kWindowEdgeTop](#), [kWindowEdgeLeft](#), [kWindowEdgeBottom](#), and [kWindowEdgeRight](#)

Definition at line 165 of file PPxDrawerWindow.cp.

References [PPx::Window::GetSysWindow\(\)](#), and [PPx\\_ThrowIfOSError...](#)

Referenced by [InitState\(\)](#).

**6.110.2.13 void PPx::DrawerWindow::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*)  
const [protected, virtual]**

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Window](#).

Definition at line 102 of file PPxDrawerWindow.cp.

References [GetDrawerOffsets\(\)](#), [GetPreferredEdge\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxDrawerWindow.h](#)
- [PPxDrawerWindow.cp](#)

## 6.111 PPx::EditTextControl Class Reference

```
#include <PPxEditTextControl.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::EditTextControl::



### 6.111.1 Detailed Description

A system edit text control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxEditTextControl.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [EditTextControl](#) ()

*Default constructor.*

- virtual [~EditTextControl](#) ()

*Destructor.*

- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, CFStringRef inText, bool inIsPassword, bool inUseInlineInput, const ControlFontStyleRec \*inStyle)

*Initialize from edit text creation parameters.*

- void [SetText](#) (CFStringRef inText)

*Sets the text in the edit field.*

- [CFString GetText](#) () const

*Returns the text from the edit field.*

- void [SetThemeFontID](#) (ThemeFontID inFontID)

*Sets the theme font ID.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void **InitState** (const **DataReader** &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void **WriteState** (**DataWriter** &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.111.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.111.2.1 **CFString** PPx::EditTextControl::GetText () const

Returns the text from the edit field.

**Returns:**

Text from the edit field

Definition at line 179 of file PPxEditTextControl.cp.

References PPx::CFData::GetBytePtr(), PPx::View::GetDataTag(), PPx::CFData::GetMutableBytePtr(), and PPx::ThrowIfOSErr\_.

Referenced by WriteState().

### 6.111.2.2 void PPx::EditTextControl::Initialize (**View** \* *inSuperView*, const **HIRect** & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, **CFStringRef** *inText*, bool *inIsPassword*, bool *inUseInlineInput*, const **ControlFontStyleRec** \* *inStyle*)

Initialize from edit text creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

***inSuperView*** Parent view  
***inFrame*** Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent  
***inVisible*** Whether the view is visible  
***inEnabled*** Whether the view is enabled  
***inText*** Initial text in edit field  
***inIsPassword*** Whether the field is a for password  
***inUseInlineInput*** Whether to use inline input  
***inStyle*** Text style

Definition at line 60 of file PPxEditTextControl.cp.

**6.111.2.3 void PPx::EditTextControl::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*)**  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 104 of file PPxEditTextControl.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#).

**6.111.2.4 void PPx::EditTextControl::SetText (CFStringRef *inText*)**

Sets the text in the edit field.

**Parameters:**

*inText* Text to put in edit field

Definition at line 155 of file PPxEditTextControl.cp.

References [PPx::CFString::GetByteLength\(\)](#), [PPx::CFData::GetBytePtr\(\)](#),  
[PPx::CFString::GetByteRange\(\)](#), [PPx::CFData::GetMutableBytePtr\(\)](#), and  
[PPx::View::SetDataTag\(\)](#).

**6.111.2.5 void PPx::EditTextControl::SetThemeFontID (ThemeFontID *inFont*)**

Sets the theme font ID.

**Parameters:**

*inFont* Theme font ID to use for text

Definition at line 207 of file PPxEditTextControl.cp.

**6.111.2.6 void PPx::EditTextControl::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*)**  
**const** [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 131 of file PPxEditTextControl.cp.

References [GetText\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxEditTextControl.h](#)
- PPxEditTextControl.cp

## 6.112 PPx::EditUnicodeText Class Reference

```
#include <PPxEditUnicodeText.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::EditUnicodeText::



### 6.112.1 Detailed Description

A system edit unicode text control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxEditUnicodeText.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [EditUnicodeText](#) ()

*Default constructor.*

- virtual [~EditUnicodeText](#) ()

*Destructor.*

- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, CFStringRef inText, bool inIsPassword, const ControlFontStyleRec \*inStyle)

*Initialize from edit text creation parameters.*

- virtual void [SetText](#) (CFStringRef inText)

*Sets the text in the edit field.*

- virtual [CFString GetText](#) () const

*Returns the text from the edit field.*

- void [SetThemeFontID](#) (ThemeFontID inFontID)

*Sets the theme font ID.*



## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void **InitState** (const **DataReader** &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void **WriteState** (**DataWriter** &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.112.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.112.2.1 **CFString** PPx::EditUnicodeText::GetText () const [virtual]

Returns the text from the edit field.

#### Returns:

Text from the edit field

Definition at line 178 of file PPxEditUnicodeText.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

Referenced by WriteState().

### 6.112.2.2 void PPx::EditUnicodeText::Initialize (**View** \* *inSuperView*, const **HIRect** & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, **CFStringRef** *inText*, bool *inIsPassword*, const **ControlFontStyleRec** \* *inStyle*)

Initialize from edit text creation parameters.

#### Parameters:

- inSuperView*** Parent view
- inFrame*** Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent
- inVisible*** Whether the view is visible
- inEnabled*** Whether the view is enabled
- inText*** Initial text in edit field
- inIsPassword*** Whether the field is a for password
- inStyle*** Text style

Definition at line 55 of file PPxEditUnicodeText.cp.

References SetText().

**6.112.2.3 void PPx::EditUnicodeText::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*)**  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 110 of file PPxEditUnicodeText.cp.

References PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional(), and SetText().

**6.112.2.4 void PPx::EditUnicodeText::SetText (CFStringRef *inText*)**  
[virtual]

Sets the text in the edit field.

**Parameters:**

*inText* Text to put in edit field

Definition at line 162 of file PPxEditUnicodeText.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

Referenced by Initialize(), and InitState().

**6.112.2.5 void PPx::EditUnicodeText::SetThemeFontID (ThemeFontID *inFont*)**

Sets the theme font ID.

**Parameters:**

*inFont* Theme font ID to use for text

Definition at line 200 of file PPxEditUnicodeText.cp.

**6.112.2.6 void PPx::EditUnicodeText::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*)**  
**const** [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 140 of file PPxEditUnicodeText.cp.

References [GetText\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxEditUnicodeText.h](#)
- PPxEditUnicodeText.cp

## 6.113 PPx::XMLEncoder::EncoderInfo Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxXMLEncoder.h>
```

### 6.113.1 Detailed Description

Data stored for each registered encoder type.

Definition at line 37 of file PPxXMLEncoder.h.

#### Public Attributes

- CFStringRef [typeName](#)  
*XML element tag name.*
- [EncoderFuncT](#) [encoderFunc](#)  
*Encoder function pointer.*

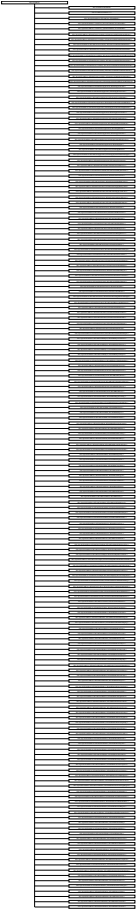
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- PPxXMLEncoder.h

# 6.114 PPx::EventDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::EventDoer::



## 6.114.1 Detailed Description

Abstract class for a Carbon Event handler.  
Definition at line 20 of file PPxEventDoer.h.

## Public Member Functions

- virtual [~EventDoer](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- EventHandlerRef [Install](#) (EventTargetRef inTarget, UInt32 inNumTypes, const EventTypeSpec \*inTypeList)  
*Installs handler for a list of events.*
- EventHandlerRef [Install](#) (EventTargetRef inTarget, UInt32 inEventClass, UInt32 inEventKind)  
*Installs handler for a single event.*
- OSStatus [Invoke](#) (SysCarbonEvent &ioEvent)  
*Calls function to handle an event.*

## 6.114.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.114.2.1 EventHandlerRef PPx::EventDoer::Install (EventTargetRef inTarget, UInt32 inEventClass, UInt32 inEventKind)

Installs handler for a single event.

#### Parameters:

*inTarget* Target on which to install handler

*inEventClass* Carbon Event class

*inEventKind* Carbon Event kind

#### Returns:

EventHandlerRef for the installed event handler

Definition at line 107 of file PPxEventDoer.cp.

References [Install\(\)](#).

### 6.114.2.2 EventHandlerRef PPx::EventDoer::Install (EventTargetRef inTarget, UInt32 inNumTypes, const EventTypeSpec \* inTypeList)

Installs handler for a list of events.

#### Parameters:

*inTarget* Target on which to install handler

*inNumTypes* Number of event types

*inTypeList* Array of event types

**Returns:**

EventHandlerRef for the installed event handler

Definition at line 80 of file PPxEventDoer.cp.

References PPx::SysEventHandler::Detach(), and PPx::SysEventHandler::Install().

Referenced by Install().

### 6.114.2.3 OSStatus PPx::EventDoer::Invoke ([SysCarbonEvent](#) & *ioEvent*)

Calls function to handle an event.

**Parameters:**

*ioEvent* CarbonEvent being handled

**Returns:**

OS error code

Definition at line 128 of file PPxEventDoer.cp.

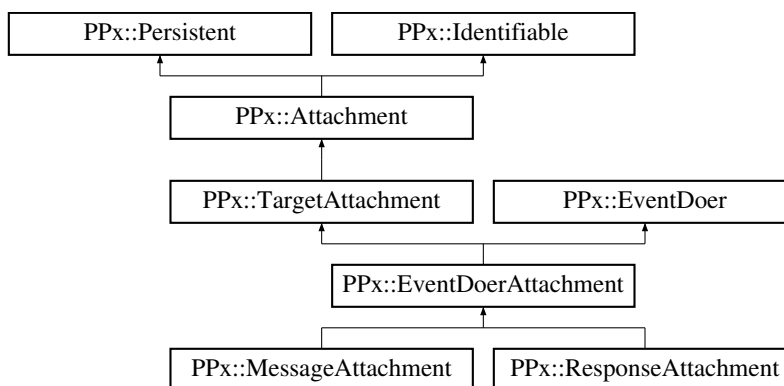
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxEventDoer.h](#)
- PPxEventDoer.cp

## 6.115 PPx::EventDoerAttachment Class Reference

```
#include <PPxEventAttachments.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::EventDoerAttachment::



### 6.115.1 Detailed Description

Abstract attachment that has an associated event target and specific event type.

Definition at line 51 of file PPxEventAttachments.h.

#### Public Member Functions

- void **Initialize** ([EventTarget](#) \*inTarget, EventClassT inEventClass, EventKindT inEventKind)
- void **InstallEventHandler** ()
- void **RemoveEventHandler** ()

#### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void **InitState** (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void **WriteState** ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*



## 6.115.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.115.2.1 void PPx::EventDoerAttachment::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::TargetAttachment](#).

Reimplemented in [PPx::ResponseAttachment](#), and [PPx::MessageAttachment](#).

Definition at line 143 of file PPxEventAttachments.cp.

References [PPx::SysEventSpec::eventClass](#), [PPx::SysEventSpec::eventKind](#), and [PPx::DataReader::ReadRequired\(\)](#).

### 6.115.2.2 void PPx::EventDoerAttachment::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::TargetAttachment](#).

Reimplemented in [PPx::ResponseAttachment](#), and [PPx::MessageAttachment](#).

Definition at line 163 of file PPxEventAttachments.cp.

References [PPx::SysEventSpec::eventClass](#), [PPx::SysEventSpec::eventKind](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

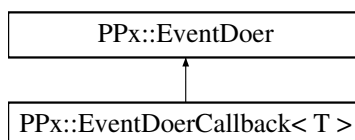
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxEventAttachments.h](#)
- [PPxEventAttachments.cp](#)

## 6.116 PPx::EventDoerCallback< T > Class Template Reference

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::EventDoerCallback< T >::



### 6.116.1 Detailed Description

```
template<class T> class PPx::EventDoerCallback< T >
```

Template class for an [EventDoer](#) that calls a member function of an object.

Definition at line 65 of file PPxEventDoer.h.

### Public Types

- typedef OSStatus(T::\* **CallbackFunction** )(SysCarbonEvent &)

### Public Member Functions

- EventHandlerRef **Install** (T \*inObject, CallbackFunction inFunction, Event-TargetRef inTarget, UInt32 inNumTypes, const EventTypeSpec \*inTypeList)
- EventHandlerRef **Install** (T \*inObject, CallbackFunction inFunction, Event-TargetRef inTarget, UInt32 inEventClass, UInt32 inEventKind)
- void **SetCallback** (T \*inObject, CallbackFunction inFunction)
- virtual OSStatus **DoEvent** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxEventDoer.h](#)

## 6.117 PPx::EventMouseWheelAxisStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
```

### 6.117.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for EventMouseWheelAxis.

Definition at line 71 of file PPxSysTypes.h.

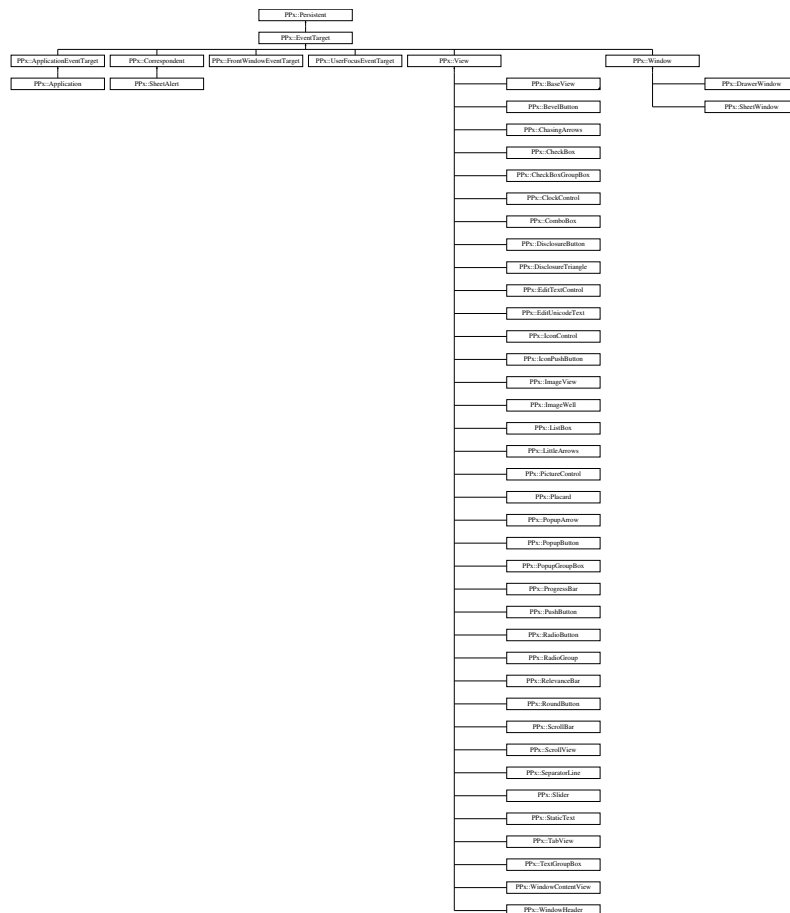
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxSysTypes.h](#)

## 6.118 PPx::EventTarget Class Reference

```
#include <PPxEventTarget.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::EventTarget::



### 6.118.1 Detailed Description

Abstract class for the target of a Carbon Event.

Definition at line 23 of file PPxEventTarget.h.

## Public Member Functions

- EventTargetRef [GetSysEventTarget](#) () const  
*Returns the associated system EventTargetRef.*

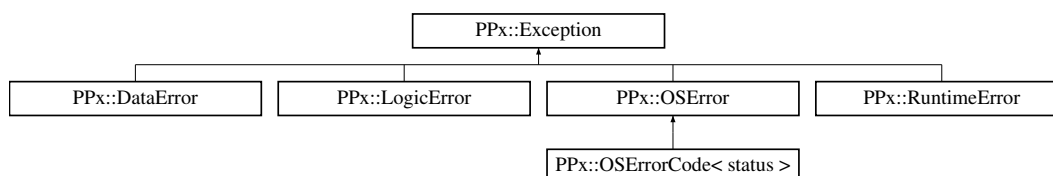
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxEventTarget.h](#)

## 6.119 PPx::Exception Class Reference

```
#include <PPxExceptions.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::Exception::



### 6.119.1 Detailed Description

Base class for PowerPlant X exceptions.

[Exception](#) objects store an identifier indicating the kind of error, and, when the `PPx_`-`Debug_Exceptions` preprocessor flag is set, an explanation string and source code location of the throw.

The constructors and destructor are protected to enforce that [Exception](#) is a base class and never directly instantiated.

Definition at line 47 of file `PPxExceptions.h`.

### Public Member Functions

- [ExceptionIDT What](#) () const  
*Returns the kind of an exception.*
- virtual StringPtr [Why](#) (Str255 outWhy) const  
*Returns a Pascal string describing why an exception was thrown.*
- const [SourceLocation](#) & [Where](#) () const  
*Returns the source code location where the exception was thrown.*

### Protected Member Functions

- [Exception](#) ([ExceptionIDT](#) inWnat, const char \*inWhy, const [SourceLocation](#) &inWhere)  
*Constructor.*

- virtual [~Exception](#) ()

*Destructor.*

## 6.119.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.119.2.1 PPx::Exception::Exception ([ExceptionIDT](#) *inWhat*, const char \* *inWhy*, const [SourceLocation](#) & *inWhere*) [protected]

Constructor.

**Parameters:**

*inWhat* Kind of exception

*inWhy* C string describing why the exception occurred

*inWhere* Source code location where exception was thrown

**Note:**

When the option PPx\_Debug\_Exceptiond is false, the why and where are not stored.

Definition at line 24 of file PPxExceptions.cp.

## 6.119.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.119.3.1 const [SourceLocation](#) & PPx::Exception::Where () const

Returns the source code location where the exception was thrown.

**Returns:**

Source code location where exception was thrown

Location specifies the source file name, function name, and line number.

**Note:**

Location fields are nil if PPx\_Debug\_Exceptions is false.

Definition at line 105 of file PPxExceptions.cp.

References PPx::sourceLocation\_Nothing.

**6.119.3.2 StringPtr PPx::Exception::Why (Str255 *outWhy*) const** [virtual]

Returns a Pascal string describing why an exception was thrown.

**Parameters:**

*outWhy* Pascal string in which to store the description

**Note:**

If PPx\_Debug\_Exceptions is false, description is an empty string

Reimplemented in [PPx::OSError](#).

Definition at line 75 of file PPxExceptions.cp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxExceptions.h](#)
- PPxExceptions.cp



## 6.120 PPx::File Class Reference

```
#include <PPxFile.h>
```

### 6.120.1 Detailed Description

A file on disk.

Provides functions for creating a file and accessing its data and resource forks

[File](#) does not provide I/O operations. It creates [DataFork](#) and [ResourceFork](#) classes which implement reading and writing.

Definition at line 28 of file PPxFile.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [File](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [File](#) (const [FSObject](#) &inLocation)  
*Constructs from a [FSObject](#).*
- [File](#) (const [File](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*
- [File](#) & operator= (const [File](#) &inSource)  
*Assignment operator.*
- bool [IsEqualTo](#) (const [File](#) &inOther) const  
*Returns whether the [File](#) represents the same disk file as another [File](#) object.*
- const [FSObject](#) & [GetLocation](#) () const  
*Returns a reference to a [FSObject](#) specifying the file's location.*
- void [UpdateLocation](#) ()  
*Updates [File](#)'s location to reflect its on-disk state.*
- void [Invalidate](#) ()  
*Invalidates the internal state of the [File](#) object.*
- void [CreateOnDisk](#) (FSCatalogInfoBitmap inCatInfoFlags, const FSCatalogInfo &inCatInfo, bool inReplace)

*Creates file on disk with the specified catalog information.*

- void [CreateOnDisk](#) (OSType inFileType, OSType inCreator, bool inReplace)  
*Creates file on disk with the specified type and creator.*
- void [DeleteOnDisk](#) ()  
*Deletes file from disk.*
- void [GetTotalForkSizes](#) (UInt64 \*outLogicalSize, UInt64 \*outPhysicalSize=nil, ItemCount \*outForkCount=nil) const  
*Passes back the total logical size, physical size, and number of forks of a file.*
- [DataFork](#) \* [GetDataFork](#) ()  
*Returns [DataFork](#) object for the [File](#).*
- bool [IsDataForkOpen](#) () const  
*Returns whether the File's data fork is open.*
- [DataFork](#) \* [OpenDataFork](#) (SInt8 inPermissions=fsRdWrPerm)  
*Opens a File's data fork.*
- void [CloseDataFork](#) ()  
*Closes a File's data fork.*
- [ResourceFork](#) \* [GetResourceFork](#) ()  
*Returns [ResourceFork](#) object for the [File](#).*
- bool [IsResourceForkOpen](#) () const  
*Returns whether the File's resource fork is open.*
- [ResourceFork](#) \* [OpenResourceFork](#) (SInt8 inPermissions=fsRdWrPerm)  
*Opens a File's resource fork.*
- void [CloseResourceFork](#) ()  
*Closes a File's resource fork.*

## 6.120.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.120.2.1 PPx::File::File (const [FSObject](#) & inLocation)

Constructs from a [FSObject](#).

**Parameters:**

*inLocation* [FSObject](#) specifying the file location

Definition at line 27 of file PPxFile.cp.

**6.120.2.2 PPx::File::File (const [File](#) & *inOriginal*)**

Copy constructor.

The data and resource fork objects are not copied. The [File](#) has both forks closed after construction.

Definition at line 43 of file PPxFile.cp.

**6.120.3 Member Function Documentation****6.120.3.1 void PPx::File::CreateOnDisk (OSType *inFileType*, OSType *inCreator*, bool *inReplace*)**

Creates file on disk with the specified type and creator.

**Parameters:**

*inFileType* [File](#) type

*inCreator* Creator code

*inReplace* Whether it's OK to replace an existing file

Definition at line 195 of file PPxFile.cp.

References [CreateOnDisk\(\)](#).

**6.120.3.2 void PPx::File::CreateOnDisk (FSCatalogInfoBitmap *inCatInfoFlags*, const FSCatalogInfo & *inCatInfo*, bool *inReplace*)**

Creates file on disk with the specified catalog information.

**Parameters:**

*inCatInfoFlags* Bit flags specifying which information to set

*inCatInfo* Catalog informatin to set

*inReplace* Whether it's OK to replace an existing file

Definition at line 156 of file PPxFile.cp.

References [PPx::FSObject::Delete\(\)](#), [PPx::FSObject::Exists\(\)](#), [PPx::FSObject::GetName\(\)](#), [PPx::FSObject::GetParent\(\)](#), [PPx.Throw\\_](#), and [PPx.ThrowIfOSError\\_](#).

Referenced by [CreateOnDisk\(\)](#).

**6.120.3.3 void PPx::File::DeleteOnDisk ()**

Deletes file from disk.

**Note:**

The [File](#) object is still valid afterwards, so you can recreate the file by calling `CreateOnDisk` at a later time.

Definition at line 221 of file `PPxFile.cp`.

References `CloseDataFork()`, `CloseResourceFork()`, and `PPx::FSObject::Delete()`.

**6.120.3.4 DataFork \* PPx::File::GetDataFork () [inline]**

Returns [DataFork](#) object for the [File](#).

**Returns:**

[DataFork](#) object for the [File](#)

Definition at line 96 of file `PPxFile.h`.

**6.120.3.5 const FSObject & PPx::File::GetLocation () const**

Returns a reference to a [FSObject](#) specifying the file's location.

**Returns:**

Reference to [FSObject](#) specifying the file's location

Definition at line 98 of file `PPxFile.cp`.

**6.120.3.6 ResourceFork \* PPx::File::GetResourceFork () [inline]**

Returns [ResourceFork](#) object for the [File](#).

**Returns:**

[ResourceFork](#) object for the [File](#)

Definition at line 124 of file `PPxFile.h`.

**6.120.3.7 void PPx::File::GetTotalForkSizes (UInt64 \* outLogicalSize, UInt64 \* outPhysicalSize = nil, ItemCount \* outForkCount = nil) const**

Passes back the total logical size, physical size, and number of forks of a file.

**Parameters:**

*outLogicalSize* Sum of all fork logical sizes  
*outPhysicalSize* Sum of all fork physical sizes  
*outForkCount* Number of file forks

**Note:**

Pass nil for any of the parameters if you do not wish to obtain that piece of information

Definition at line 244 of file PPxFile.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_, and PPx::FSObject::UseRef().

**6.120.3.8 void PPx::File::Invalidate ()**

Invalidates the internal state of the [File](#) object.

Until you respecify the file location via the assignment operator, any future attempt to perform a non-const operation on the [File](#) will cause an exception.

Call if you know that the [File](#) no longer exists through some means external to this object, such as user actions in the Finder.

Definition at line 138 of file PPxFile.cp.

References CloseDataFork(), CloseResourceFork(), and PPx::FSObject::Invalidate().

**6.120.3.9 bool PPx::File::IsDataForkOpen () const [inline]**

Returns whether the File's data fork is open.

**Returns:**

Whether the File's data fork is open

Definition at line 110 of file PPxFile.h.

**6.120.3.10 bool PPx::File::IsEqualTo (const [File](#) & *inOther*) const**

Returns whether the [File](#) represents the same disk file as another [File](#) object.

**Parameters:**

*inOther* [File](#) object with which to test equality

**Returns:**

Whether the [File](#) objects refer to the same file

Definition at line 83 of file PPxFile.cp.

References PPx::FSObject::IsEqualTo(), and mLocation.

#### **6.120.3.11** `bool PPx::File::IsResourceForkOpen () const` `[inline]`

Returns whether the File's resource fork is open.

**Returns:**

Whether the File's resource fork is open

Definition at line 138 of file PPxFile.h.

#### **6.120.3.12** `DataFork * PPx::File::OpenDataFork (SInt8 inPermissions = fsRdWrPerm)`

Opens a File's data fork.

**Parameters:**

*inPermissions* Access permissions for the data fork

**Returns:**

[DataFork](#) object for the [File](#)

**Note:**

If the data fork is already open, the access permissions are not changed

Definition at line 268 of file PPxFile.cp.

References PPx::FSObject::UseRef().

#### **6.120.3.13** `ResourceFork * PPx::File::OpenResourceFork (SInt8 inPermissions = fsRdWrPerm)`

Opens a File's resource fork.

**Parameters:**

*inPermissions* Access permissions for the resource fork

**Returns:**

[ResourceFork](#) object for the [File](#)

**Note:**

If the resource fork is already open, the access permissions are not changed

Definition at line 304 of file PPxFile.cp.

References PPx::FSObject::UseRef().

#### 6.120.3.14 [File](#) & PPx::File::operator= (const [File](#) & *inSource*)

Assignment operator.

The data resource forks are not assigned. The [File](#) has both forks after assignment.

Definition at line 59 of file PPxFile.cp.

References mLocation.

#### 6.120.3.15 void PPx::File::UpdateLocation ()

Updates File's location to reflect its on-disk state.

Call if you think the [File](#) may have been moved or deleted via external means, such as user actions in the Finder

Definition at line 113 of file PPxFile.cp.

References PPx::FSObject::IsValid(), and PPx::FSObject::Update().

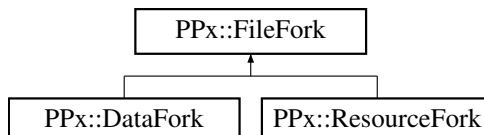
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxFile.h](#)
- PPxFile.cp

## 6.121 PPx::FileFork Class Reference

```
#include <PPxFileFork.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::FileFork::



### 6.121.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for a fork of a file.

Definition at line 25 of file PPxFileFork.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [FileFork](#) (const FSRef &inFile, SInt8 inPermissions, const HFSUniStr255 &inForkName)  
*Constructs a [FileFork](#) object for a file and opens the fork.*
- [FileFork](#) (SInt16 inRefNum, bool inOwnsRefNum)  
*Constructs from an already open file fork.*
- virtual [~FileFork](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- SInt16 [UseRefNum](#) () const  
*Returns the fork's reference number.*
- bool [IsOpen](#) () const  
*Returns whether the fork is open.*
- SInt64 [GetSize](#) () const  
*Returns the size of a file.*
- void [SetSize](#) (SInt64 inSize, UInt16 inPositionMode=fsFromStart)  
*Sets the size of a file.*



- SInt64 [GetPosition](#) () const  
*Returns the current position in the fork.*
- void [SetPosition](#) (SInt64 inOffset, UInt16 inPositionMode=fsFromStart)  
*Sets the current position in the fork.*
- void [GetFSRef](#) (FSRef &outRef) const  
*Passes back the FSRef for the file containing the fork.*
- void [GetFSObject](#) (FSObject &outFSObject) const  
*Passes back the [FSObject](#) for the file containing the fork.*
- void [GetForkName](#) (HFSUniStr255 &outForkName) const  
*Passes back the name of the fork.*
- void [GetForkInfo](#) (FSForkInfo &outForkInfo) const  
*Passes back the FSForkInfo struct for the fork.*
- SInt16 [Open](#) (const FSRef &inFile, SInt8 inPermissions, const HFSUniStr255 &inForkName)  
*Opens a file fork with the specified permissions.*
- void [Close](#) ()  
*Close a file fork.*
- void [Flush](#) ()  
*Flushes the fork contents to disk.*

## Protected Attributes

- SInt16 [mRefNum](#)  
*Open file fork referece number.*
- bool [mOwnsRefNum](#)  
*Whether to close fork upon destruction.*

## 6.121.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.121.2.1 PPx::FileFork::FileFork (const FSRef & *inFile*, SInt8 *inPermissions*, const HFSUniStr255 & *inForkName*)

Constructs a [FileFork](#) object for a file and opens the fork.

**Parameters:**

*inFile* FSRef for the file

*inPermissions* Access permissions

*inForkName* Name of the fork

Definition at line 19 of file PPxFileFork.cp.

References [Open\(\)](#).

### 6.121.2.2 PPx::FileFork::FileFork (SInt16 *inRefNum*, bool *inOwnsRefNum*)

Constructs from an already open file fork.

**Parameters:**

*inRefNum* Reference number for an open fork

*inOwnsRefNum* Whether to close the fork upon destruction

Definition at line 39 of file PPxFileFork.cp.

### 6.121.2.3 PPx::FileFork::~~FileFork () [virtual]

Destructor.

Closes the fork if we own it.

Definition at line 54 of file PPxFileFork.cp.

References [Close\(\)](#).

## 6.121.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.121.3.1 void PPx::FileFork::GetForkInfo (FSForkInfo & *outForkInfo*) const

Passes back the FSForkInfo struct for the fork.

**Parameters:**

*outForkInfo* FSForkInfo struct to fill in

Definition at line 226 of file PPxFileFork.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_, and UseRefNum().

#### 6.121.3.2 void PPx::FileFork::GetForkName (HFSUniStr255 & *outForkName*) const

Passes back the name of the fork.

##### Parameters:

*outForkName* Name of the fork

Definition at line 209 of file PPxFileFork.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_, and UseRefNum().

#### 6.121.3.3 void PPx::FileFork::GetFSObject (FSObject & *outFSObject*) const

Passes back the [FSObject](#) for the file containing the fork.

##### Parameters:

*outFSObject* [FSObject](#) for the fork's file

Definition at line 191 of file PPxFileFork.cp.

References GetFSRef().

#### 6.121.3.4 void PPx::FileFork::GetFSRef (FSRef & *outRef*) const

Passes back the FSRef for the file containing the fork.

##### Parameters:

*outRef* FSRef for the fork's file

Definition at line 174 of file PPxFileFork.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_, and UseRefNum().

Referenced by GetFSObject().

#### 6.121.3.5 SInt64 PPx::FileFork::GetPosition () const

Returns the current position in the fork.

**Returns:**

Current position in the fork

**Note:**

The reference location `fsFromMark` refers to the current position

Definition at line 136 of file `PPxFileFork.cp`.

References `PPx_ThrowIfOSError_`, and `UseRefNum()`.

**6.121.3.6 SInt64 PPx::FileFork::GetSize () const**

Returns the size of a file.

**Returns:**

Size of the file, in bytes

Definition at line 98 of file `PPxFileFork.cp`.

References `PPx_ThrowIfOSError_`, and `UseRefNum()`.

Referenced by `PPx::DataFork::ReadContents()`.

**6.121.3.7 bool PPx::FileFork::IsOpen () const**

Returns whether the fork is open.

**Returns:**

Whether the fork is open

Definition at line 84 of file `PPxFileFork.cp`.

References `mRefNum`.

**6.121.3.8 SInt16 PPx::FileFork::Open (const FSRef & *inFile*, SInt8 *inPermissions*, const HFSUniStr255 & *inForkName*)**

Opens a file fork with the specified permissions.

**Parameters:**

*inFile* FSRef for the file

*inPermissions* Access permissions

*inForkName* Name of the fork to open

**Returns:**

[File](#) reference number for accessing the fork

Definition at line 247 of file PPxFileFork.cp.

References `mRefNum`, `PPx_Throw_`, and `PPx_ThrowIfOSError_`.

Referenced by `FileFork()`.

**6.121.3.9 void PPx::FileFork::SetPosition (SInt64 *inOffset*, UInt16 *inPositionMode* = `fsFromStart`)**

Sets the current position in the fork.

**Parameters:**

*inOffset* Bytes offset from the reference location

*inPositionMode* Reference location within the file

**Note:**

The reference location `fsFromMark` refers to the current position

Definition at line 157 of file PPxFileFork.cp.

References `PPx_ThrowIfOSError_`, and `UseRefNum()`.

**6.121.3.10 void PPx::FileFork::SetSize (SInt64 *inSize*, UInt16 *inPositionMode* = `fsFromStart`)**

Sets the size of a file.

**Parameters:**

*inSize* Size in bytes from the reference location

*inPositionMode* Reference location in fork

Definition at line 117 of file PPxFileFork.cp.

References `PPx_ThrowIfOSError_`, and `UseRefNum()`.

Referenced by `PPx::DataFork::WriteContents()`.

**6.121.3.11 SInt16 PPx::FileFork::UseRefNum () const**

Returns the fork's reference number.

**Returns:**

Fork's reference number

Definition at line 68 of file PPxFileFork.cp.

References mRefNum.

Referenced by Flush(), GetForkInfo(), GetForkName(), GetFSRef(), GetPosition(), GetSize(), PPx::DataFork::ReadData(), SetPosition(), SetSize(), and PPx::DataFork::WriteData().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxFileFork.h](#)
- PPxFileFork.cp

## 6.122 PPx::Folder Class Reference

```
#include <PPxFolder.h>
```

### 6.122.1 Detailed Description

Encapsulates a Mac OS file system folder.

Provides functions for creating a folder on disk and obtaining information about an existing folder.

Definition at line 24 of file PPxFolder.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [Folder](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [Folder](#) (const [FSObject](#) &inLocation)  
*Constructs from an [FSObject](#) specifying the folder location.*
- [Folder](#) (FSVolumeRefNum inVolume, SInt32 inDirID)  
*Constructs from a volume and directory ID.*
- [Folder](#) (const [Folder](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*
- [Folder](#) & [operator=](#) (const [Folder](#) &inOriginal)  
*Assignment operator.*
- bool [IsEqualTo](#) (const [Folder](#) &inOther) const  
*Returns whether the [Folder](#) refers to the same on-disk folder as another [Folder](#) object.*
- const [FSObject](#) & [GetLocation](#) () const  
*Returns [FSObject](#) specifying the Folders' location.*
- FSVolumeRefNum [GetVolume](#) () const  
*Returns the Folder's volume reference number.*
- SInt32 [GetDirID](#) () const  
*Returns the Folder's directory ID.*
- void [UpdateLocation](#) ()

*Updates Folder's location to reflect its on-disk state.*

- void [Invalidate](#) ()

*Invalidates the internal state of the [Folder](#) object.*

- void [CreateOnDisk](#) (FSCatalogInfoBitmap inCatInfoFlags, const FSCatalogInfo &inCatInfo, bool inReplace)

*Creates folder on disk with the specified catalog information.*

- void [DeleteOnDisk](#) ()

*Deletes folder from disk.*

- void [DeleteContents](#) ()

*Deletes on disk the files and directories within the [Folder](#).*

## 6.122.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.122.2.1 PPx::Folder::Folder (const [FSObject](#) & *inLocation*)

Constructs from an [FSObject](#) specifying the folder location.

**Parameters:**

*inLocation* [FSObject](#) specifying the folder location

Definition at line 28 of file PPxFolder.cp.

### 6.122.2.2 PPx::Folder::Folder (FSVolumeRefNum *inVolume*, SInt32 *inDirID*)

Constructs from a volume and directory ID.

**Parameters:**

*inVolume* Volume reference number

*inDirID* Directory ID of folder

Definition at line 45 of file PPxFolder.cp.

References [UpdateLocation](#)().



### 6.122.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.122.3.1 void PPx::Folder::CreateOnDisk (FSCatalogInfoBitmap *inCatInfoFlags*, const FSCatalogInfo & *inCatInfo*, bool *inReplace*)

Creates folder on disk with the specified catalog information.

**Parameters:**

*inCatInfoFlags* Bit flags specifying which information to set

*inCatInfo* Catalog informatin to set

*inReplace* Whether it's OK to replace an existing folder

Definition at line 173 of file PPxFolder.cp.

References PPx::FSObject::Exists(), PPx::FSObject::GetName(), PPx::FSObject::GetParent(), PPx::FSObject::GetVolume(), PPx\_Throw\_, PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_, and PPx::FSObject::UseRef().

#### 6.122.3.2 void PPx::Folder::DeleteOnDisk ()

Deletes folder from disk.

**Note:**

The [Folder](#) object is still valid afterwards, so you can recreate the folder by calling CreateOnDisk at a later time.

Definition at line 221 of file PPxFolder.cp.

References PPx::FSObject::DeleteContainer().

#### 6.122.3.3 SInt32 PPx::Folder::GetDirID () const [inline]

Returns the Folder's directory ID.

**Returns:**

Folder's directory ID

Definition at line 106 of file PPxFolder.h.

#### 6.122.3.4 const [FSObject](#) & PPx::Folder::GetLocation () const [inline]

Returns [FSObject](#) specifying the Folders' location.

**Returns:**

[FSObject](#) specifying the Folders' location

Definition at line 78 of file PPxFolder.h.

**6.122.3.5 FSVolumeRefNum PPx::Folder::GetVolume () const [inline]**

Returns the Folder's volume reference number.

**Returns:**

Folder's volume reference number

Definition at line 92 of file PPxFolder.h.

**6.122.3.6 void PPx::Folder::Invalidate ()**

Invalidates the internal state of the [Folder](#) object.

Until you respecify the folder location via the assignment operator, any future attempt to perform a non-const operation on the [Folder](#) will cause an exception.

Call if you know that the [Folder](#) no longer exists through some means external to this object, such as user actions in the Finder.

Definition at line 154 of file PPxFolder.cp.

References PPx::FSObject::Invalidate().

**6.122.3.7 bool PPx::Folder::IsEqualTo (const [Folder](#) & *inOther*) const**

Returns whether the [Folder](#) refers to the same on-disk folder as another [Folder](#) object.

**Parameters:**

*inOther* [Folder](#) with which to test equality

**Returns:**

Whether the [Folder](#) objects refer to the same folder

Definition at line 100 of file PPxFolder.cp.

References PPx::FSObject::IsEqualTo(), and mLocation.

**6.122.3.8 void PPx::Folder::UpdateLocation ()**

Updates Folder's location to reflect its on-disk state.

Call if you think the [Folder](#) may have been moved or deleted via external means, such as user actions in the Finder

Definition at line 116 of file PPxFolder.cp.

References [PPx\\_ThrowIfOSError\\_](#), and [PPx::FSObject::Update\(\)](#).

Referenced by [Folder\(\)](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxFolder.h](#)
- [PPxFolder.cp](#)

## 6.123 PPx::FourCharCodeStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
```

### 6.123.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for FourCharCode.

Definition at line 42 of file PPxSysTypes.h.

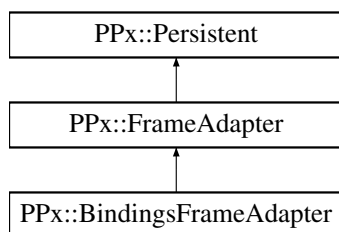
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxSysTypes.h](#)

## 6.124 PPx::FrameAdapter Class Reference

```
#include <PPxFrameAdapter.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::FrameAdapter::



### 6.124.1 Detailed Description

Abstract class for adjusting the frame of a view when its container frame changes size.

Definition at line 23 of file PPxFrameAdapter.h.

#### Public Member Functions

- void [AdaptFrame](#) (const HIRect &inOldSuperFrame, const HIRect &inNewSuperFrame, HIRect &ioFrame) const

*Non-virtual public wrapper for DoAdaptFrame.*

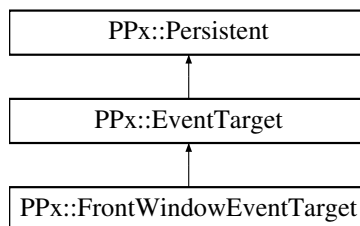
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxFrameAdapter.h](#)

## 6.125 PPx::FrontWindowEventTarget Class Reference

```
#include <PPxEventTarget.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::FrontWindowEventTarget::



### 6.125.1 Detailed Description

Carbon Event target for the front window of a window layer.

Definition at line 76 of file PPxEventTarget.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [FrontWindowEventTarget](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [FrontWindowEventTarget](#) (WindowClass inWindowClass)  
*Constructs from a window class.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.125.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.125.2.1 PPx::FrontWindowEventTarget::FrontWindowEventTarget (WindowClass *inWindowClass*) [explicit]

Constructs from a window class.

**Parameters:**

*inWindowClass* Class of Toolbox window

Definition at line 89 of file PPxEventTarget.cp.

## 6.125.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.125.3.1 void PPx::FrontWindowEventTarget::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Persistent](#).

Definition at line 104 of file PPxEventTarget.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#).

### 6.125.3.2 void PPx::FrontWindowEventTarget::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Persistent](#).

Definition at line 119 of file PPxEventTarget.cp.

References [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxEventTarget.h](#)
- [PPxEventTarget.cp](#)

## 6.126 PPx::FSObject Class Reference

```
#include <PPxFSObject.h>
```

### 6.126.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for a system file reference (FSRef) and related [File](#) Manager and MoreFiles X functions.

[FSObject](#) supports describing an entity that does not yet exist. FSRef does not have this feature, but FSSpec, the former standard OS file description, does have this feature.

Entities that do not exist are described by their name and parent folder. The [File](#) and [Folder](#) subclasses of [FSObject](#) have CreateOnDisk() functions to create an entity. [FSObject](#) throws an exception if you attempt to perform a file system operation on an entity that does not exist.

Definition at line 40 of file PPxFSObject.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [FSObject](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [FSObject](#) (const FSRef &inFSRef)  
*Constructs from a file system FSRef.*
- [FSObject](#) (const FSRef &inParentRef, const [CFString](#) &inName)  
*Constructs from a parent FSRef and [CFString](#) item name.*
- [FSObject](#) (const FSRef &inParentRef, const HFSUniStr255 &inName)  
*Constructs from a parent FSRef and HFSUniStr255 item name.*
- [FSObject](#) (FSVolumeRefNum inVRefNum, SInt32 inParentDirID, const [CFString](#) &inName)  
*Constructs from a volume refnum, parent directory ID, and [CFString](#) item name.*
- [FSObject](#) (FSVolumeRefNum inVRefNum, SInt32 inParentDirID, const HFSUniStr255 &inName)  
*Constructs from a volume refnum, parent directory ID, and HFSUniStr255 item name.*
- [FSObject](#) (const FSSpec &inFSSpec, CFStringEncoding inNameEncoding=encoding\_System)  
*Constructs from a FSSpec.*



- [FSObject](#) (CFURLRef inURL)  
*Constructs from a Core Foundation URL reference.*
- [FSObject](#) (const [CFString](#) &inAbsolutePath, CFURLPathStyle inPathStyle=kCFURLPOSIXPathStyle)  
*Constructs from an absolute path name.*
- [FSObject](#) (const [CFString](#) &inRelativePath, const FSRef &inBaseDir, CFURLPathStyle inPathStyle=kCFURLPOSIXPathStyle)  
*Constructs from a relative path name.*
- [FSObject](#) (const [FSObject](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*
- virtual [~FSObject](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- [FSObject](#) & [operator=](#) (const [FSObject](#) &inSource)  
*Assignment operator.*
- [FSObject](#) & [operator=](#) (const FSRef &inFSRef)  
*Assigns [FSObject](#) from a FSRef.*
- const FSRef & [UseRef](#) () const  
*Returns a const reference to a FSRef.*
- bool [IsValid](#) () const  
*Returns whether the [FSObject](#) refers to a valid file system item.*
- bool [Exists](#) () const  
*Returns whether the [FSObject](#) refers to an existing file system item.*
- bool [IsEqualTo](#) (const [FSObject](#) &inOther) const  
*Returns whether the [FSObject](#) is equal to another [FSObject](#).*
- bool [IsEqualTo](#) (const FSRef &inFSRef) const  
*Returns whether the [FSObject](#) is equal to a FSRef.*
- OSStatus [CompareTo](#) (const [FSObject](#) &inOther) const  
*Compares the [FSObject](#) with another [FSObject](#).*
- OSStatus [CompareTo](#) (const FSRef &inFSRef) const

Compares the *FSObject* with an *FSRef*.

- void *GetName* (HFSUniStr255 &outName) const  
*Passes back the name of the file system item in a HFSUniStr255 variable.*
- CFString *GetName* () const  
*Returns the name of the item of the file system item.*
- CFString *GetPath* (CFURLPathStyle inPathStyle=kCFURLPOSIXPathStyle) const  
*Returns the path name for the file system item.*
- FSVolumeRefNum *GetVolume* () const  
*Returns the volume reference number for where the file system item resides.*
- void *GetParent* (FSRef &outParentRef) const  
*Passes back the FSRef for the parent directory of the file system item.*
- void *GetParent* (FSObject &outParent) const  
*Passes back an FSObject for the parent directory of the file system item.*
- SInt32 *GetParentDirID* () const  
*Returns the directory ID of the parent of the file system item.*
- void *GetFSSpec* (FSSpec &outSpec, CFStringEncoding inName-Encoding=encoding\_System) const  
*Passes back an FSSpec for the file system item.*
- CFURL *GetURL* () const  
*Returns the URL for the FSObject.*
- void *GetCatalogInfo* (FSCatalogInfoBitmap inWhichInfo, FSCatalogInfo &outCatInfo) const  
*Pass back file system catalog information for the item.*
- void *SetCatalogInfo* (FSCatalogInfoBitmap inWhichInfo, const FSCatalogInfo &inCatInfo)  
*Sets file system catalog information for the item.*
- bool *IsFile* () const  
*Returns whether the item is a file.*
- bool *IsFolder* () const

*Returns whether the item is a folder.*

- OSStatus [CheckLock](#) () const  
*Returns the locked state of the file system item.*
- void [SetIsLocked](#) (bool inLock)  
*Set the locked state of the file system item.*
- void [GetFinderInfo](#) (FinderInfo \*outFinderInfo, ExtendedFinderInfo \*outExtFinderInfo=nil, bool \*outIsFolder=nil) const  
*Psses back the Finder information for the item.*
- void [SetFinderInfo](#) (const FinderInfo \*inFinderInfo, const ExtendedFinderInfo \*inExtFinderInfo=nil)  
*Sets the Finder information for the item.*
- UInt16 [GetFinderFlags](#) () const  
*Returns the Finder flags for the item.*
- void [ChangeFinderFlags](#) (bool inSetFlags, UInt32 inFlagsToChange)  
*Changes the Finder flags for the item.*
- void [Rename](#) (const HFSUniStr255 &inName, TextEncoding inEncodingHint=kTextEncodingUnknown)  
*Changes the name of the file system item.*
- void [Rename](#) (const CFString &inName, TextEncoding inEncodingHint=kTextEncodingUnknown)  
*Changes the name of the file system item.*
- void [Delete](#) ()  
*Deletes the file system item.*
- void [DeleteContainer](#) ()  
*Deletes the file system item and all its contained files and folders.*
- void [DeleteContainerContents](#) ()  
*Deletes the files and folders contained within the item.*
- void [Update](#) ()  
*Queries the file system to update the internal state of the [FSObject](#).*
- void [Invalidate](#) ()  
*Invalidates the state of the [FSObject](#).*

## 6.126.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.126.2.1 PPx::FSObject::FSObject (const FSRef & *inFSRef*)

Constructs from a file system FSRef.

**Parameters:**

*inFSRef* [File](#) system file reference

Definition at line 31 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References Update().

### 6.126.2.2 PPx::FSObject::FSObject (const FSRef & *inParentRef*, const [CFString](#) & *inName*)

Constructs from a parent FSRef and [CFString](#) item name.

**Parameters:**

*inParentRef* FSRef for parent directory

*inName* Name of item as a [CFString](#)

**Note:**

The entity referred to by the parent and name does not have to currently exist

Definition at line 52 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References Update().

### 6.126.2.3 PPx::FSObject::FSObject (const FSRef & *inParentRef*, const HFSUniStr255 & *inName*)

Constructs from a parent FSRef and HFSUniStr255 item name.

**Parameters:**

*inParentRef* FSRef for parent directory

*inName* Name of item as a HFSUniStr255

**Note:**

The entity referred to by the parent and name does not have to currently exist

Definition at line 75 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References Update().

**6.126.2.4 PPx::FObject::FObject (FSVolumeRefNum *inVRefNum*, SInt32 *inParentDirID*, const CFString & *inName*)**

Constructs from a volume refnum, parent directory ID, and CFString item name.

**Parameters:**

*inVRefNum* Volume reference number

*inParentDirID* Parent directory ID

*inName* Name of the item as a CFString

**Note:**

The entity referred to by the parent and name does not have to currently exist

Definition at line 100 of file PPxFObject.cp.

**6.126.2.5 PPx::FObject::FObject (FSVolumeRefNum *inVRefNum*, SInt32 *inParentDirID*, const HFSUniStr255 & *inName*)**

Constructs from a volume refnum, parent directory ID, and HFSUniStr255 item name.

**Parameters:**

*inVRefNum* Volume reference number

*inParentDirID* Parent directory ID

*inName* Name of the item as a HFSUniStr255

**Note:**

The entity referred to by the parent and name does not have to currently exist

Definition at line 125 of file PPxFObject.cp.

**6.126.2.6 PPx::FObject::FObject (const FSSpec & *inFSSpec*, CFStringEncoding *inNameEncoding* = encoding\_System)**

Constructs from a FSSpec.

**Parameters:**

*inFSSpec* FSSpec for the file system object

*inNameEncoding* Encoding system for file name in the FSSpec

Definition at line 142 of file PPxFObject.cp.

**6.126.2.7 PPx::FSObject::FSObject (CFURLRef *inURL*) [explicit]**

Constructs from a Core Foundation URL reference.

**Parameters:**

*inURL* CF URL describing a file system entity

Definition at line 182 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

**6.126.2.8 PPx::FSObject::FSObject (const CFString & *inAbsolutePath*, CFURLPathStyle *inPathStyle* = kCFURLPOSIXPathStyle)**

Constructs from an absolute path name.

**Parameters:**

*inAbsolutePath* Absolute path name to a file system item

*inPathStyle* OS Path Style for URL (POSIX, HFS, Windows)

Definition at line 197 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

**6.126.2.9 PPx::FSObject::FSObject (const CFString & *inRelativePath*, const FSRef & *inBaseDirectory*, CFURLPathStyle *inPathStyle* = kCFURLPOSIXPathStyle)**

Constructs from a relative path name.

**Parameters:**

*inRelativePath* Relative path name to a file system item

*inBaseDirectory* Base directory of path

*inPathStyle* OS Path Style for URL (POSIX, HFS, Windows)

Definition at line 218 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFURLRef >::UseRef().

**6.126.3 Member Function Documentation****6.126.3.1 void PPx::FSObject::ChangeFinderFlags (bool *inSetFlags*, UInt32 *inFlagsToChange*)**

Changes the Finder flags for the item.

**Parameters:**

*inSetFlags* If true, set the designated flags. If false, clear the designate flags

*inFlagsToChange* Bit mask designating which flags to change

Definition at line 826 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**6.126.3.2 OSStatus PPx::FSObject::CheckLock () const**

Returns the locked state of the file system item.

**Returns:**

Locked state of the file system item

**Return values:**

*noErr* Unlocked

*fLckdErr* Item is locked

*wPrErr* Item is on a read-only value

*vLckdErr* Item is on a locked volume

Definition at line 685 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References PPx\_Throw\_., and UseRef().

**6.126.3.3 OSStatus PPx::FSObject::CompareTo (const FSRef & inFSRef) const**

Compares the [FSObject](#) with an FSRef.

**Parameters:**

*inFSRef* FSRef to which to compare

**Returns:**

Whether the [FSObject](#) refers to the same item as the FSRef

**Return values:**

*noErr* The items are equivalent. Any other value means not equivalent.

Definition at line 365 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

#### 6.126.3.4 **OSStatus PPx::FSObject::CompareTo (const [FSObject](#) & *inOther*) const**

Compares the [FSObject](#) with another [FSObject](#).

**Parameters:**

*inOther* [FSObject](#) to which to compare

**Returns:**

Whether the FSObjects are equivalent

**Return values:**

*noErr* The [FSObject](#) are equivalent. Any other value means not equivalent.

Definition at line 327 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References mFSRef, mName, and mState.

Referenced by IsEqualTo().

#### 6.126.3.5 **void PPx::FSObject::Delete ()**

Deletes the file system item.

**Note:**

The actual file system item is deleted, but the [FSObject](#) remains valid so you can use it recreate the item on disk at a later time

Definition at line 896 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

Referenced by PPx::File::CreateOnDisk(), and PPx::File::DeleteOnDisk().

#### 6.126.3.6 **void PPx::FSObject::DeleteContainer ()**

Deletes the file system item and all its contained files and folders.

**Note:**

Throws an exception if the item is not a directory

The actual file system item is deleted, but the [FSObject](#) remains valid so you can use it recreate the item on disk at a later time

Definition at line 928 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

Referenced by PPx::Folder::DeleteOnDisk().



**6.126.3.7 void PPx::FSObject::DeleteContainerContents ()**

Deletes the files and folders contained within the item.

**Note:**

Throws an exception if the item is not a directory

Definition at line 958 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by PPx::Folder::DeleteContents().

**6.126.3.8 bool PPx::FSObject::Exists () const [inline]**

Returns whether the [FSObject](#) refers to an existing file system item.

**Returns:**

Whether the [FSObject](#) refers to an existing file system item

Definition at line 221 of file PPxFSObject.h.

Referenced by PPx::Folder::CreateOnDisk(), PPx::File::CreateOnDisk(), and UseRef().

**6.126.3.9 void PPx::FSObject::GetCatalogInfo (FSCatalogInfoBitmap *inWhichInfo*, FSCatalogInfo & *outCatInfo*) const**

Pass back file system catalog information for the item.

**Parameters:**

*inWhichInfo* Bit flags specifying which information to get

*outCatInfo* FSCatalogInfo struct filled in with requested info

Definition at line 606 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_, and UseRef().

Referenced by GetFSSpec(), IsFile(), IsFolder(), and SetIsLocked().

**6.126.3.10 UInt16 PPx::FSObject::GetFinderFlags () const**

Returns the Finder flags for the item.

**Returns:**

Finder flags for the item

Definition at line 807 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References `GetFinderInfo()`.

**6.126.3.11**    **void PPx::FSObject::GetFinderInfo (FinderInfo \* *outFinderInfo*,  
ExtendedFinderInfo \* *outExtFinderInfo* = nil, bool \* *outIsFolder* =  
nil) const**

Passes back the Finder information for the item.

**Parameters:**

*outFinderInfo*    Pointer to FinderInfo struct

*outExtFinderInfo*    Pointer to ExtendedFinderInfo struct

*outIsFolder*    Whether the item is a folder

For any of the parameters, pass nil if you do not want that piece of information.

Definition at line 759 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References `PPx_ThrowIfOSError_`.

Referenced by `GetFinderFlags()`.

**6.126.3.12**    **void PPx::FSObject::GetFSSpec (FSSpec & *outFSSpec*,  
CFStringEncoding *inNameEncoding* = encoding\_System) const**

Passes back an FSSpec for the file system item.

**Parameters:**

*outFSSpec*    FSSpec for the item

*inNameEncoding*    Encoding to use for the file name

Definition at line 544 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References `GetCatalogInfo()`, `PPx::CFString::GetPascalString()`, `PPx_Throw_`, and `PPx_ThrowIfOSError_`.

**6.126.3.13**    **CFString PPx::FSObject::GetName () const**

Returns the name of the item of the file system item.

**Returns:**

Name of the file system item

Definition at line 382 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References `PPx_Throw_`, and `PPx_ThrowIfOSError_`.

**6.126.3.14 void PPx::FSObject::GetName (HFSUniStr255 & *outName*) const**

Passes back the name of the file system item in a HFSUniStr255 variable.

**Parameters:**

*outName* Name of the file system item

Definition at line 413 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References PPx\_Throw\_, and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by PPx::Folder::CreateOnDisk(), and PPx::File::CreateOnDisk().

**6.126.3.15 void PPx::FSObject::GetParent (FSObject & *outParent*) const**

Passes back an FSObject for the parent directory of the file system item.

**Parameters:**

*outParent* FSObject for the parent of the file system item

Definition at line 500 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References GetParent(), mFSRef, and mState.

**6.126.3.16 void PPx::FSObject::GetParent (FSRef & *outParentRef*) const**

Passes back the FSRef for the parent directory of the file system item.

**Parameters:**

*outParentRef* FSRef for the parent directory of the item

Definition at line 475 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References PPx\_Throw\_, and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by PPx::Folder::CreateOnDisk(), PPx::File::CreateOnDisk(), GetParent(), and GetParentDirID().

**6.126.3.17 SInt32 PPx::FSObject::GetParentDirID () const**

Returns the directory ID of the parent of the file system item.

**Returns:**

Director ID of the parent of the item

Definition at line 520 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References GetParent(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**6.126.3.18** [CFString](#) **PPx::FSObject::GetPath (CFURLPathStyle *inPathStyle* = kCFURLPOSIXPathStyle) const**

Returns the path name for the file system item.

**Parameters:**

*inPathStyle* OS Path Style for URL (POSIX, HFS, Windows)

**Returns:**

Path name for the file system item

Definition at line 438 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References PPx::CFURL::GetFilePath(), and GetURL().

**6.126.3.19** [CFURL](#) **PPx::FSObject::GetURL () const**

Returns the URL for the [FSObject](#).

**Returns:**

The URL for the [FSObject](#)

**Note:**

The URL will have a nil reference (be invalid) if the [FSObject](#) is invalid

Definition at line 580 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

Referenced by GetPath().

**6.126.3.20** **FSVolumeRefNum** **PPx::FSObject::GetVolume () const**

Returns the volume reference number for where the file system item resides.

**Returns:**

Volume reference number for where the item resides

Definition at line 456 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSErr\_, and UseRef().

Referenced by PPx::Folder::CreateOnDisk().

**6.126.3.21 void PPx::FSObject::Invalidate ()**

Invalidates the state of the [FSObject](#).

Call if you know that the file system item no longer exists through some means external to this object. For example, if you delete the directory containing the item.

Definition at line 1031 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References PPx::CFObject< CFStringRef >::FreeRef().

Referenced by PPx::Folder::Invalidate(), PPx::File::Invalidate(), and Update().

**6.126.3.22 bool PPx::FSObject::IsEqualTo (const FSRef & *inFSRef*) const**  
[inline]

Returns whether the [FSObject](#) is equal to a FSRef.

**Parameters:**

*inFSRef* FSRef to which to compare

**Returns:**

Whether the [FSObject](#) refers to the same item as the FSRef

Definition at line 253 of file PPxFSObject.h.

References CompareTo().

**6.126.3.23 bool PPx::FSObject::IsEqualTo (const [FSObject](#) & *inOther*) const**  
[inline]

Returns whether the [FSObject](#) is equal to another [FSObject](#).

**Parameters:**

*inOther* [FSObject](#) to which to compare

**Returns:**

Whether the [FSObject](#) is equal to the other [FSObject](#)

Definition at line 237 of file PPxFSObject.h.

References CompareTo().

Referenced by PPx::Folder::IsEqualTo(), and PPx::File::IsEqualTo().

**6.126.3.24** `bool PPx::FSObject::IsFile () const`

Returns whether the item is a file.

**Returns:**

Whether the item is a file

Definition at line 644 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References `GetCatalogInfo()`.

**6.126.3.25** `bool PPx::FSObject::IsFolder () const`

Returns whether the item is a folder.

**Returns:**

Whether the item is a folder

Definition at line 662 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References `GetCatalogInfo()`.

**6.126.3.26** `bool PPx::FSObject::IsValid () const` `[inline]`

Returns whether the [FSObject](#) refers to a valid file system item.

**Returns:**

Whether the [FSObject](#) refers to a valid file system item

Definition at line 207 of file PPxFSObject.h.

Referenced by `PPx::File::UpdateLocation()`.

**6.126.3.27** `FSObject & PPx::FSObject::operator= (const FSRef & inFSRef)`

Assigns [FSObject](#) from a `FSRef`.

**Parameters:**

*inFSRef* `FSRef` from which to assign

**Returns:**

Reference to this [FSObject](#)

Definition at line 288 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References `PPx::CFObj< CFStringRef >::FreeRef()`.

**6.126.3.28 void PPx::FSObject::Rename (const CFString & *inName*,  
TextEncoding *inEncodingHint* = kTextEncodingUnknown)**

Changes the name of the file system item.

**Parameters:**

*inName* New name for the item as a CFString

*inEncodingHint* Suggested text encoding to use when converting the name from  
unicode to another encoding

Definition at line 877 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References Rename().

**6.126.3.29 void PPx::FSObject::Rename (const HFSUniStr255 & *inName*,  
TextEncoding *inEncodingHint* = kTextEncodingUnknown)**

Changes the name of the file system item.

**Parameters:**

*inName* New name for the item as a HFSUniStr255

*inEncodingHint* Suggested text encoding to use when converting the name from  
unicode to another encoding

Definition at line 846 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References PPx\_Throw\_, and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by Rename().

**6.126.3.30 void PPx::FSObject::SetCatalogInfo (FSCatalogInfoBitmap  
*inWhichInfo*, const FSCatalogInfo & *inCatInfo*)**

Sets file system catalog information for the item.

**Parameters:**

*inWhichInfo* Bit flags specifying which information to set

*inCatInfo* FSCatalogInfo struct containing data to set

Definition at line 625 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by SetIsLocked().

**6.126.3.31 void PPx::FSObject::SetFinderInfo (const FinderInfo \*  
inFinderInfo, const ExtendedFinderInfo \* inExtFinderInfo = nil)**

Sets the Finder information for the item.

**Parameters:**

*inFinderInfo* Pointer to FinderInfo struct

*inExtFinderInfo* Pointer to ExtendedFinderInfo struct

For any of the parameters, pass nil if you do not want to set that piece of information.

Definition at line 790 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**6.126.3.32 void PPx::FSObject::SetIsLocked (bool inLock)**

Set the locked state of the file system item.

**Parameters:**

*inLock* Whether to lock or unlock the item

Definition at line 711 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References GetCatalogInfo(), and SetCatalogInfo().

**6.126.3.33 void PPx::FSObject::Update ()**

Queries the file system to update the internal state of the [FSObject](#).

Call if you think that the file system item may have been deleted or created by means external to this object. For example, via the actions of the user in the Finder.

Definition at line 976 of file PPxFSObject.cp.

References PPx::CFObj< CFStringRef >::FreeRef(), and Invalidate().

Referenced by FSObject(), PPx::Folder::UpdateLocation(), and PPx::File::UpdateLocation().

**6.126.3.34 const FSRef & PPx::FSObject::UseRef () const**

Returns a const reference to a FSRef.

Throws if the FSRef is not valid.

Definition at line 306 of file PPxFSObject.cp.



References `Exists()`, and `PPx_ThrowIf_`.

Referenced by `CheckLock()`, `PPx::Folder::CreateOnDisk()`, `GetCatalogInfo()`, `PPx::File::GetTotalForkSizes()`, `GetVolume()`, `PPx::File::OpenDataFork()`, and `PPx::File::OpenResourceFork()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxFSObject.h](#)
- `PPxFSObject.cp`

## 6.127 PPx::FSVolumeRefNumStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
```

### 6.127.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for FSVolumeRefNum.

Definition at line 163 of file PPxSysTypes.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxSysTypes.h](#)

## 6.128 PPx::GrafPortSaver Class Reference

```
#include <PPxQuickdrawUtils.h>
```

### 6.128.1 Detailed Description

Saves, changes, and restores the current Quickdraw GrafPort.

Definition at line 23 of file PPxQuickdrawUtils.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [GrafPortSaver](#) (GrafPtr inPort)  
*Constructor.*
- [~GrafPortSaver](#) ()  
*Desstructor.*

### 6.128.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 6.128.2.1 PPx::GrafPortSaver::GrafPortSaver (GrafPtr *inPort*)

Constructor.

##### Parameters:

*inPort* GrafPtr to make the current port

Saves the current port upon entry, and sets the current port to the input GrafPtr if it is not nil

Definition at line 19 of file PPxQuickdrawUtils.cp.

#### 6.128.2.2 PPx::GrafPortSaver::~~GrafPortSaver ()

Desstructor.

Restores the port that was current when the contructor was called

Definition at line 37 of file PPxQuickdrawUtils.cp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxQuickdrawUtils.h](#)
- [PPxQuickdrawUtils.cp](#)



## 6.129.2 Member Function Documentation

**6.129.2.1** `OSStatus PPx::GrayBox::DoControlDraw (PPx::SysCarbonEvent & ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, ControlPartCode inPartCode, RgnHandle inClipRgn, CGContextRef inContext) [protected, virtual]`

Draws the view.

**Parameters:**

*ioEvent* CarbonEvent for control draw  
*inControl* ControlRef for the view  
*inPartCode* Part of the view to draw  
*inClipRgn* Clipping region  
*inContext* CGContext for drawing

**Returns:**

Status of drawing event. Always returns noErr.

Implements [PPx::ControlDrawDoer](#).

Definition at line 150 of file PPxGrayBox.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetLocalFrame\(\)](#).

**6.129.2.2** `void PPx::GrayBox::Initialize (PPx::View * inSuperView, const HRect & inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, float inStrokeGray, float inStrokeAlpha, float inFillGray, float inFillAlpha, OptionBits inFeatures = PPx::features_None)`

Intializes from parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view  
*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent  
*inVisible* Whether the view is visible  
*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled  
*inStrokeGray* Gray level for drawing frame  
*inStrokeAlpha* Alpha level for drawing frame  
*inFillGray* Gray level for filling box  
*inFillAlpha* Alpha level for filling box  
*inFeatures* Control features supported by this view

Definition at line 49 of file PPxGrayBox.cp.

References [PPx::BaseView::Initialize\(\)](#).

**6.129.2.3 void PPx::GrayBox::InitState (const [PPx::DataReader](#) & *inReader*)**  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Definition at line 104 of file PPxGrayBox.cp.

References PPx::BaseView::InitState(), and PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional().

**6.129.2.4 void PPx::GrayBox::WriteState ([PPx::DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const**  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::BaseView](#).

Definition at line 124 of file PPxGrayBox.cp.

References PPx::BaseView::WriteState(), and PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue().

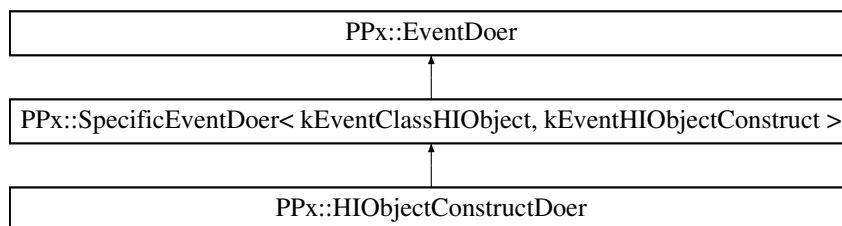
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxGrayBox.h](#)
- PPxGrayBox.cp

## 6.130 PPx::HIOBJECTConstructDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxHIOBJECTEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::HIOBJECTConstructDoer::



### 6.130.1 Detailed Description

Handles constructing an HIOBJECT.

Definition at line 20 of file PPxHIOBJECTEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoHIOBJECTConstruct** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, HIOBJECTRef inObjectRef)=0

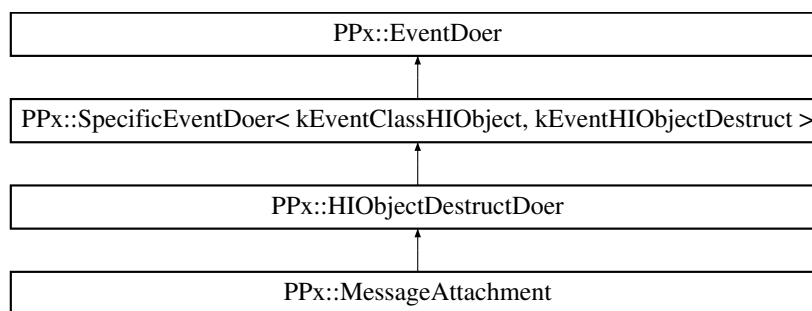
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxHIOBJECTEvents.h](#)
- PPxHIOBJECTEvents.cp

## 6.131 PPx::HIOBJECTDESTROYDOER Class Reference

```
#include <PPxHIOBJECTEVENTS.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::HIOBJECTDESTROYDOER::



### 6.131.1 Detailed Description

Handles destroying an HIOBJECT.

Definition at line 50 of file PPxHIOBJECTEVENTS.h.

#### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoHIOBJECTDESTROY** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

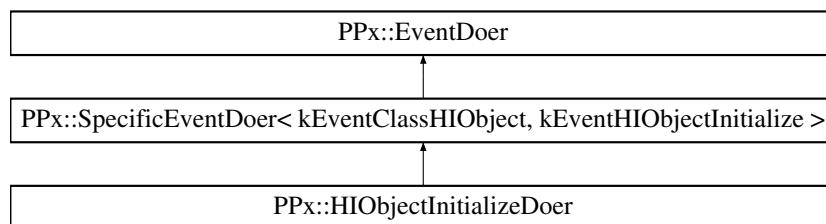
- [PPxHIOBJECTEVENTS.h](#)
- PPxHIOBJECTEVENTS.cp



## 6.132 PPx::HIOBJECTInitializeDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxHIOBJECTEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::HIOBJECTInitializeDoer::



### 6.132.1 Detailed Description

Handles initializing an HIOBJECT.

Definition at line 36 of file PPxHIOBJECTEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoHIOBJECTInitialize** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent)=0

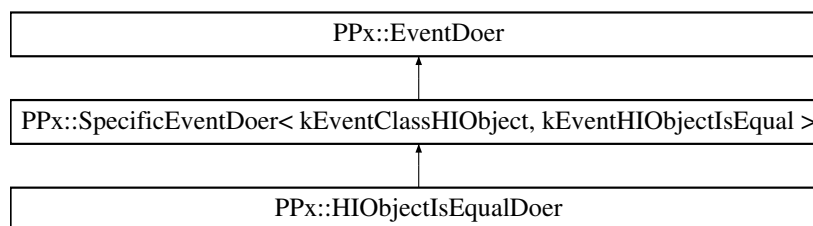
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxHIOBJECTEvents.h](#)
- PPxHIOBJECTEvents.cp

## 6.133 PPx::HIOBJECTISEQUALDOER Class Reference

```
#include <PPxHIOBJECTEVENTS.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::HIOBJECTISEQUALDOER::



### 6.133.1 Detailed Description

Determines if an HIOBJECT is equal to another HIOBJECT.

Definition at line 64 of file PPxHIOBJECTEVENTS.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoHIOBJECTISEQUAL** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, HIOBJECT-Ref inObjectRef)=0

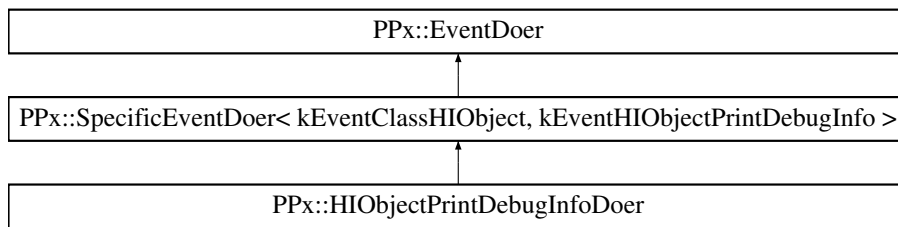
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxHIOBJECTEVENTS.h](#)
- PPxHIOBJECTEVENTS.cp

## 6.134 PPx::HIOBJECTPrintDebugInfoDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxHIOBJECTEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::HIOBJECTPrintDebugInfoDoer::



### 6.134.1 Detailed Description

Handles request to print debugging information.

Definition at line 80 of file PPxHIOBJECTEvents.h.

#### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoHIOBJECTPrintDebugInfo** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxHIOBJECTEvents.h](#)
- PPxHIOBJECTEvents.cp

## 6.135 PPx::HIOBJECTREFType< TType > Class Template Reference

```
#include <SysEventTypes.h>
```

### 6.135.1 Detailed Description

```
template<class TType> class PPx::HIOBJECTREFType< TType >
```

Template wrapper class for HIOBJECTREF types.

Definition at line 28 of file SysEventTypes.h.

### Public Member Functions

- **HIOBJECTREFType** (HIOBJECTREF inRef)
- **operator HIOBJECTREF** () const
- **operator HIOBJECTREF &** ()
- **HIOBJECTREF Get** () const

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [SysEventTypes.h](#)

## 6.136 PPx::HIToolbarItemRefStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <SysEventTypes.h>
```

### 6.136.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for HIToolbarItemRef.

Definition at line 55 of file SysEventTypes.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [SysEventTypes.h](#)

## 6.137 PPx::HIToolbarRefStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <SysEventTypes.h>
```

### 6.137.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for HIToolbarRef.

Definition at line 48 of file SysEventTypes.h.

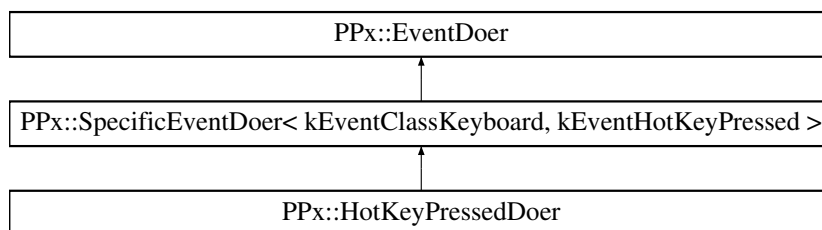
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [SysEventTypes.h](#)

## 6.138 PPx::HotKeyPressedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxKeyboardEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::HotKeyPressedDoer::



### 6.138.1 Detailed Description

Handles a hot key being pressed.

Definition at line 93 of file PPxKeyboardEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoHotKeyPressed** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, const EventHotKeyID &inHotKey)=0

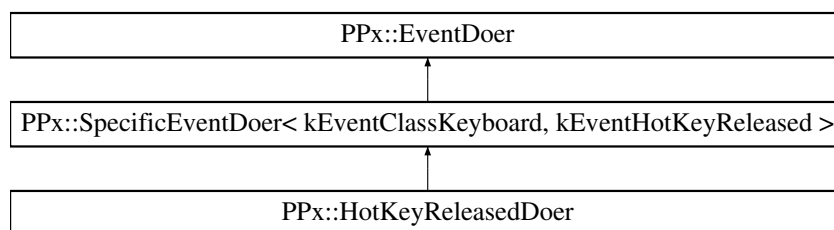
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxKeyboardEvents.h](#)
- PPxKeyboardEvents.cp

## 6.139 PPx::HotKeyReleasedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxKeyboardEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::HotKeyReleasedDoer::



### 6.139.1 Detailed Description

Handles a hot key being released.

Definition at line 109 of file `PPxKeyboardEvents.h`.

#### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoHotKeyReleased** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, const EventHotKeyID &inHotKey)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

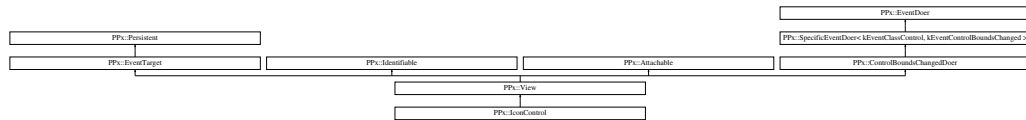
- [PPxKeyboardEvents.h](#)
- `PPxKeyboardEvents.cp`



## 6.140 PPx::IconControl Class Reference

```
#include <PPxIconControl.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::IconControl::



### 6.140.1 Detailed Description

A system icon control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxIconControl.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [IconControl](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~IconControl](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const [CGRect](#) &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, const [ControlButtonContentInfo](#) &inContent, bool inDontTrack)  
*Initialize from icon control creation parameters.*
- void [SetIconTransform](#) ([IconTransformType](#) inTransform)  
*Sets the icon transform.*
- [IconTransformType](#) [GetIconTransform](#) () const  
*Returns the icon transform.*
- void [SetIconAlignment](#) ([IconAlignmentType](#) inAlignment)  
*Sets the icon alignment.*
- [IconAlignmentType](#) [GetIconAlignment](#) () const  
*Returns the icon alignment.*

- void [SetIconResourceID](#) (SInt16 inResID)  
*Sets the resource ID for the icon.*
- SInt16 [GetIconResourceID](#) () const  
*Returns the resource ID for the icon.*
- void [SetContentInfo](#) (const ControlButtonContentInfo &inContent)  
*Sets the content information.*
- void [GetContentInfo](#) (ControlButtonContentInfo &outContent) const  
*Passes back the content information.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.140.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.140.2.1 void PPx::IconControl::GetContentInfo (ControlButtonContentInfo & outContent) const

Passes back the content information.

#### Parameters:

*outContent* Content information

Definition at line 273 of file PPxIconControl.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetDataTag\(\)](#).

### 6.140.2.2 IconAlignmentType PPx::IconControl::GetIconAlignment () const

Returns the icon alignment.

#### Returns:

Icon alignment

Definition at line 203 of file PPxIconControl.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

#### 6.140.2.3 SInt16 PPx::IconControl::GetIconResourceID () const

Returns the resource ID for the icon.

**Returns:**

Resource ID for the icon

Definition at line 238 of file PPxIconControl.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

#### 6.140.2.4 IconTransformType PPx::IconControl::GetIconTransform () const

Returns the icon transform.

**Returns:**

Icon transform

Definition at line 168 of file PPxIconControl.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

#### 6.140.2.5 void PPx::IconControl::Initialize (View \* inSuperView, const HIRect & inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, const ControlButtonContentInfo & inContent, bool inDontTrack)

Initialize from icon control creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inContent* Content of icon control

*inDontTrack* Whether to not track mouse downs in the control

Definition at line 54 of file PPxIconControl.cp.

**6.140.2.6 void PPx::IconControl::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*)**  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 94 of file PPxIconControl.cp.

References PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional().

**6.140.2.7 void PPx::IconControl::SetContentInfo (const [ControlButtonContentInfo](#) & *inContent*)**

Sets the content information.

**Parameters:**

*inContent* Content information

Definition at line 257 of file PPxIconControl.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.140.2.8 void PPx::IconControl::SetIconAlignment (IconAlignmentType *inAlignment*)**

Sets the icon alignment.

**Parameters:**

*inAlignment* Icon alignment

Definition at line 187 of file PPxIconControl.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.140.2.9 void PPx::IconControl::SetIconResourceID (SInt16 *inResID*)**

Sets the resource ID for the icon.

**Parameters:**

*inResID* Resource ID for the icon

Definition at line 222 of file PPxIconControl.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.140.2.10 void PPx::IconControl::SetIconTransform (IconTransformType  
*inTransform*)**

Sets the icon transform.

**Parameters:**

*inTransform* Icon transform

Definition at line 152 of file PPxIconControl.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.140.2.11 void PPx::IconControl::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const  
[protected, virtual]**

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 121 of file PPxIconControl.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag(), and PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxIconControl.h](#)
- PPxIconControl.cp

## 6.141 PPx::IconPushButton Class Reference

```
#include <PPxIconPushButton.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::IconPushButton::



### 6.141.1 Detailed Description

A system push button with icon control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxIconPushButton.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [IconPushButton](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~IconPushButton](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, CFStringRef inTitle, const ControlButtonContentInfo &inContent, ControlPushButtonIconAlignment inAlignment)  
*Initialize from icon push button creation parameters.*
- void [SetDefaultFlag](#) (bool inIsDefault)  
*Sets whether this is the default button.*
- bool [GetDefaultFlag](#) () const  
*Returns whether this is the default button.*
- void [SetCancelFlag](#) (bool inIsCancel)  
*Sets whether this is the cancel button.*
- bool [GetCancelFlag](#) () const  
*Returns whether this is the cancel button.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void **InitState** (const **DataReader** &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void **WriteState** (**DataWriter** &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.141.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.141.2.1 bool PPx::IconPushButton::GetCancelFlag () const

Returns whether this is the cancel button.

#### Returns:

Whether this is the cancel button

Definition at line 207 of file PPxIconPushButton.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

### 6.141.2.2 bool PPx::IconPushButton::GetDefaultFlag () const

Returns whether this is the default button.

#### Returns:

Whether this is the default button

Definition at line 170 of file PPxIconPushButton.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

### 6.141.2.3 void PPx::IconPushButton::Initialize (**View** \* *inSuperView*, const **HIRect** & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, **CFStringRef** *inTitle*, const **ControlButtonContentInfo** & *inContent*, **ControlPushButtonIconAlignment** *inAlignment*)

Initialize from icon push button creation parameters.

#### Parameters:

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inTitle* Title for button

*inContent* Content of icon push button

*inAlignment* Aligment of icon in the button

Definition at line 57 of file PPxIconPushButton.cp.

**6.141.2.4** `void PPx::IconPushButton::InitState (const DataReader & inReader)`  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 99 of file PPxIconPushButton.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#).

**6.141.2.5** `void PPx::IconPushButton::SetCancelFlag (bool inIsCancel)`

Sets whether this is the cancel button.

**Parameters:**

*inIsCancel* Whether this is the cancel button

Definition at line 189 of file PPxIconPushButton.cp.

References [PPx::View::SetDataTag\(\)](#).

**6.141.2.6** `void PPx::IconPushButton::SetDefaultFlag (bool inIsDefault)`

Sets whether this is the default button.

**Parameters:**

*inIsDefault* Whether this is the default button

Definition at line 152 of file PPxIconPushButton.cp.

References [PPx::View::SetDataTag\(\)](#).



**6.141.2.7** void PPx::IconPushButton::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*)  
const [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 124 of file PPxIconPushButton.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetTitle\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

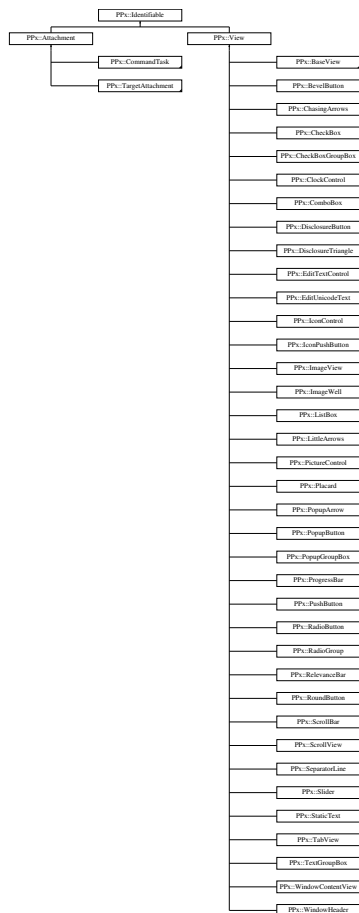
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxIconPushButton.h](#)
- PPxIconPushButton.cp

## 6.142 PPx::Identifiable Class Reference

```
#include <PPxIdentifiable.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::Identifiable::



### 6.142.1 Detailed Description

Mix-in class for objects with an Object ID.

Definition at line 20 of file PPxIdentifiable.h.

## Public Member Functions

- [Identifiable](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~Identifiable](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [SetID](#) (ObjectIDT inID)  
*Sets the ID for an Identifiable object.*
- ObjectIDT [GetID](#) () const  
*Returns the ID for an Identifiable object.*
- bool [HasID](#) (ObjectIDT inID) const  
*Returns whether the Identifiable object has the specified ID number.*

## 6.142.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.142.2.1 PPx::Identifiable::Identifiable () [inline]

Default constructor.

Sets object ID to a default value.

Definition at line 43 of file PPxIdentifiable.h.

## 6.142.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.142.3.1 ObjectIDT PPx::Identifiable::GetID () const [inline]

Returns the ID for an Identifiable object.

#### Returns:

the ID for an Identifiable object

Definition at line 85 of file PPxIdentifiable.h.

Referenced by `PPx::View::FindConstViewByID()`, `PPx::View::WriteState()`, and `PPx::Attachment::WriteState()`.

**6.142.3.2** `bool PPx::Identifiable::HasID (ObjectIDT inID) const` `[inline]`

Returns whether the Identifiable object has the specified ID number.

**Returns:**

whether the Identifiable object has the specified ID number

Definition at line 100 of file PPxIdentifiable.h.

**6.142.3.3** `void PPx::Identifiable::SetID (ObjectIDT inID)` `[inline]`

Sets the ID for an Identifiable object.

**Parameters:**

*inID* ID number to store for the [Identifiable](#) object

Definition at line 69 of file PPxIdentifiable.h.

Referenced by `PPx::Attachment::InitState()`, and `PPx::View::InitViewState()`.

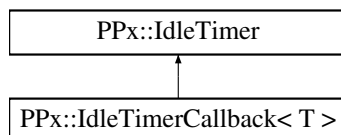
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxIdentifiable.h](#)

## 6.143 PPx::IdleTimer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxTimer.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::IdleTimer::



### 6.143.1 Detailed Description

Abstract class for an Event Loop Idle [Timer](#).

Idle timers fire only when there is no user activity, such as clicking, typing, and mouse down tracking, directed at the program.

Definition at line 76 of file PPxTimer.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [IdleTimer](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [IdleTimer](#) (EventLoopRef inEventLoop, EventTimerInterval inFireDelay, EventTimerInterval inInterval)  
*Constructs and installs an Idle [Timer](#).*
- virtual [~IdleTimer](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Install](#) (EventLoopRef inEventLoop, EventTimerInterval inFireDelay, EventTimerInterval inInterval)  
*Installs an Idle [Timer](#).*
- void [Remove](#) ()  
*Uninstalls an Idle [Timer](#).*
- bool [IsTimerInstalled](#) () const  
*Returns whether an Idle [Timer](#) is currently installed on an event loop.*

- void [SetNextFireTime](#) (EventTimerInterval inNextFire)  
*Sets time delay until the Idle [Timer](#) next fires.*
- void **Invoke** (EventLoopIdleTimerMessage inMessage)

## 6.143.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.143.2.1 PPx::IdleTimer::IdleTimer (EventLoopRef *inEventLoop*, EventTimerInterval *inFireDelay*, EventTimerInterval *inInterval*)

Constructs and installs an Idle [Timer](#).

**Parameters:**

*inEventLoop* Event loop on which to install the timer. Call ::GetMainEventLoop() for the main application event loop; call ::GetCurrentEventLoop() for the event loop of the current thread.

*inFireDelay* Time, in seconds, to delay before first call

*inInterval* Time, in seconds, between timer calls

Definition at line 219 of file PPxTimer.cp.

References Install().

## 6.143.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.143.3.1 void PPx::IdleTimer::Install (EventLoopRef *inEventLoop*, EventTimerInterval *inFireDelay*, EventTimerInterval *inInterval*)

Installs an Idle [Timer](#).

Call this function to re-install a timer that you have previously removed.

**Parameters:**

*inEventLoop* Event loop on which to install the timer

*inFireDelay* Time, in seconds, to delay before first call

*inInterval* Time, in seconds, between timer calls

Definition at line 249 of file PPxTimer.cp.

References PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer::Install().

Referenced by IdleTimer().

### 6.143.3.2 bool PPx::IdleTimer::IsTimerInstalled () const

Returns whether an Idle [Timer](#) is currently installed on an event loop.

**Returns:**

Whether the Idle [Timer](#) is currently installed

Definition at line 279 of file PPxTimer.cp.

References PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer::IsInstalled().

### 6.143.3.3 void PPx::IdleTimer::Remove ()

Uninstalls an Idle [Timer](#).

You can later call [Install\(\)](#) to re-install it

Definition at line 265 of file PPxTimer.cp.

References PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer::Remove().

### 6.143.3.4 void PPx::IdleTimer::SetNextFireTime (EventTimerInterval *inNextFire*)

Sets time delay until the Idle [Timer](#) next fires.

This temporarily overrides the Timer's interval.

**Parameters:**

*inNextFire* Time, in seconds, until the [Timer](#) next fires

Definition at line 294 of file PPxTimer.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_, and PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer::SetNextFireTime().

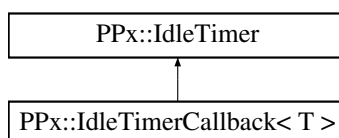
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxTimer.h](#)
- [PPxTimer.cp](#)

## 6.144 PPx::IdleTimerCallback< T > Class Template Reference

```
#include <PPxTimer.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::IdleTimerCallback< T >::



### 6.144.1 Detailed Description

```
template<class T> class PPx::IdleTimerCallback< T >
```

Template class for an [IdleTimer](#) that calls an object member function.

Definition at line 179 of file PPxTimer.h.

### Public Types

- typedef void(T::\* **CallbackFunction** )()

### Public Member Functions

- void **Install** (T \*inObject, CallbackFunction inFunction, EventLoopRef inEventLoop, EventTimerInterval inFireDelay, EventTimerInterval inInterval)
- virtual void **DoIdleTimer** (EventLoopIdleTimerMessage inMessage)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

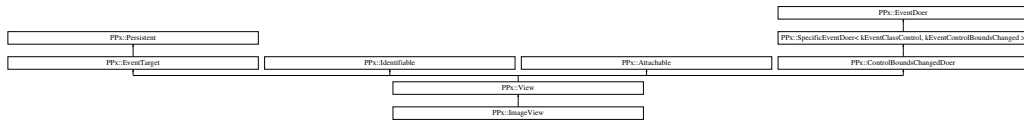
- [PPxTimer.h](#)



## 6.145 PPx::ImageView Class Reference

```
#include <PPxImageView.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ImageView::



### 6.145.1 Detailed Description

A system view which displays a core graphics image.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxImageView.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [ImageView](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~ImageView](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const [CGRect](#) &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, [CGImageRef](#) inImage)  
*Initialize from image view creation parameters.*
- void [SetOpaque](#) (bool inOpaque)  
*Sets whether the image is opaque.*
- bool [IsOpaque](#) () const  
*Returns whether the image is opaque.*
- void [SetAlpha](#) (Float32 inAlpha)  
*Sets the alpha value for the image view.*
- Float32 [GetAlpha](#) () const  
*Returns the alpha value for the image view.*
- void [SetScaleToFit](#) (bool inScaleToFit)

*Sets whether to scale the image to fit in the frame.*

- bool [GetScaleToFit](#) () const  
*Returns whether the image scales to fit.*
- void [SetImage](#) (CGImageRef inImage)  
*Sets the image for the image view.*
- CGImageRef [CopyImage](#) () const  
*Returns a copy of the image that is in the.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.145.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.145.2.1 CGImageRef PPx::ImageView::CopyImage () const

Returns a copy of the image that is in the.

#### Returns:

Copy of the image in the view

Definition at line 255 of file PPxImageView.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetSysView\(\)](#).

### 6.145.2.2 Float32 PPx::ImageView::GetAlpha () const

Returns the alpha value for the image view.

#### Returns:

Alpha value for the iimage view

Definition at line 192 of file PPxImageView.cp.

References PPx::View::GetSysView().

Referenced by WriteState().

#### 6.145.2.3 bool PPx::ImageView::GetScaleToFit () const

Returns whether the image scales to fit.

##### Returns:

Whether the image scales to fit

Definition at line 224 of file PPxImageView.cp.

References PPx::View::GetSysView().

Referenced by WriteState().

#### 6.145.2.4 void PPx::ImageView::Initialize (View \* inSuperView, const HIRect & inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, CGImageRef inImage)

Initialize from image view creation parameters.

##### Parameters:

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inImage* CGImage to display

Definition at line 54 of file PPxImageView.cp.

#### 6.145.2.5 void PPx::ImageView::InitState (const DataReader & inReader) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

##### Parameters:

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from PPx::View.

Definition at line 90 of file PPxImageView.cp.

References PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional(), SetAlpha(), SetOpaque(), and SetScaleToFit().

**6.145.2.6 bool PPx::ImageView::IsOpaque () const**

Returns whether the image is opaque.

**Returns:**

Whether the image is opaque

Definition at line 161 of file PPxImageView.cp.

References PPx::View::GetSysView().

Referenced by WriteState().

**6.145.2.7 void PPx::ImageView::SetAlpha (Float32 *inAlpha*)**

Sets the alpha value for the image view.

**Parameters:**

*inAlpha* Alpha value for the image view

Definition at line 175 of file PPxImageView.cp.

References PPx::View::GetSysView(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSErr...\_.

Referenced by InitState().

**6.145.2.8 void PPx::ImageView::SetImage (CGImageRef *inImage*)**

Sets the image for the image view.

**Parameters:**

*inImage* CG image for the view

Definition at line 238 of file PPxImageView.cp.

References PPx::View::GetSysView(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSErr...\_.

**6.145.2.9 void PPx::ImageView::SetOpaque (bool *inOpaque*)**

Sets whether the image is opaque.

**Parameters:**

*inOpaque* Whether the image is opaque

Definition at line 144 of file PPxImageView.cp.

References PPx::View::GetSysView(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSErr...\_.

Referenced by InitState().

**6.145.2.10 void PPx::ImageView::SetScaleToFit (bool *inScaleToFit*)**

Sets whether to scale the image to fit in the frame.

**Parameters:**

*inScaleToFit* Whether to scale the image to fit

Definition at line 206 of file PPxImageView.cp.

References PPx::View::GetSysView(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

Referenced by InitState().

**6.145.2.11 void PPx::ImageView::WriteState (DataWriter & *ioWriter*) const**  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 121 of file PPxImageView.cp.

References GetAlpha(), GetScaleToFit(), IsOpaque(), and PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue().

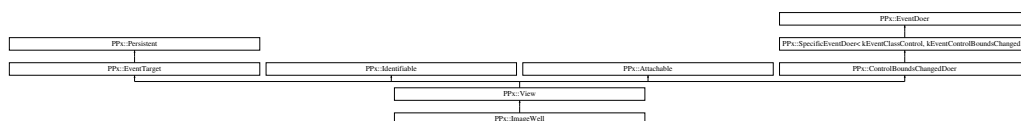
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxImageView.h](#)
- PPxImageView.cp

## 6.146 PPx::ImageWell Class Reference

```
#include <PPxImageWell.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ImageWell::



### 6.146.1 Detailed Description

A system image well view.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxImageWell.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [ImageWell](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~ImageWell](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, const ControlButtonContentInfo &inContent)  
*Initialize from image well creation parameters.*
- void [SetContentInfo](#) (const ControlButtonContentInfo &inContent)  
*Sets the content information.*
- void [GetContentInfo](#) (ControlButtonContentInfo &outContent) const  
*Passes back the content information.*
- void [SetImageTransform](#) (IconTransformType inTransform)  
*Sets the image transform.*
- IconTransformType [GetImageTransform](#) () const  
*Returns the image transform.*
- void [SetDragDestinationFlag](#) (bool inIsDragDestination)

*Sets whether the image well is a drag destination.*

- bool [GetDragDestinationFlag](#) () const

*Returns whether the image well is a drag destination.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)

*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*

- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const

*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.146.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.146.2.1 void PPx::ImageWell::GetContentInfo (ControlButtonContentInfo &outContent) const

Passes back the content information.

#### Parameters:

*outContent* Content information

Definition at line 146 of file PPxImageWell.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetDataTag\(\)](#).

Referenced by [WriteState\(\)](#).

### 6.146.2.2 bool PPx::ImageWell::GetDragDestinationFlag () const

Returns whether the image well is a drag destination.

#### Returns:

Whether the image well is a drag destination

Definition at line 215 of file PPxImageWell.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetDataTag\(\)](#).

**6.146.2.3 IconTransformType PPx::ImageWell::GetImageTransform () const**

Returns the image transform.

**Returns:**

Image transform

Definition at line 178 of file PPxImageWell.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

**6.146.2.4 void PPx::ImageWell::Initialize ([View](#) \* *inSuperView*, const **HIRect** & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, const **ControlButtonContentInfo** & *inContent*)**

Initialize from image well creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inContent* Content of image well

Definition at line 43 of file PPxImageWell.cp.

**6.146.2.5 void PPx::ImageWell::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*)  
[protected, virtual]**

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 79 of file PPxImageWell.cp.

References PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional().

**6.146.2.6 void PPx::ImageWell::SetContentInfo (const **ControlButtonContentInfo** & *inContent*)**

Sets the content information.



**Parameters:**

*inContent* Content information

Definition at line 130 of file PPxImageWell.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.146.2.7 void PPx::ImageWell::SetDragDestinationFlag (bool  
*inIsDragDestination*)**

Sets whether the image well is a drag destination.

**Parameters:**

*inIsDragDestination* Whether it is a drag destination

Definition at line 197 of file PPxImageWell.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.146.2.8 void PPx::ImageWell::SetImageTransform (IconTransformType  
*inTransform*)**

Sets the image transform.

**Parameters:**

*inTransform* Image transform

Definition at line 162 of file PPxImageWell.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.146.2.9 void PPx::ImageWell::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const  
[protected, virtual]**

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 103 of file PPxImageWell.cp.

References GetContentInfo(), and PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxImageWell.h](#)
- PPxImageWell.cp

## 6.147 PPx::IntegerType< TType, TValueType, defaultValue > Struct Template Reference

```
#include <PPxTypes.h>
```

### 6.147.1 Detailed Description

```
template<class TType, typename TValueType, TValueType defaultValue = 0>  
struct PPx::IntegerType< TType, TValueType, defaultValue >
```

Template which defines a class based on a built-in integer type.

Definition at line 42 of file PPxTypes.h.

### Public Member Functions

- **IntegerType** (TValueType inValue)
- **operator TValueType** () const
- **operator TValueType &** ()
- TValueType **Get** () const

### Public Attributes

- TValueType **mValue**

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxTypes.h](#)

## 6.148 PPx::ListBox Class Reference

```
#include <PPxListBox.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ListBox::



### 6.148.1 Detailed Description

A system list box control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxListBox.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [ListBox](#) ()

*Default constructor.*

- virtual [~ListBox](#) ()

*Destructor.*

- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, bool inAutoSize, SInt16 inRowCount, SInt16 inColCount, bool inHorizScroll, bool inVertScroll, SInt16 inCellHeight, SInt16 inCellWidth, bool inHasGrowSpace, const ListDefSpec &inListDef)

*Initialize from list box creation parameters.*

- ListHandle [GetListHandle](#) () const

*Returns ListHandle for the list box control.*

- void [SetThemeFontID](#) (ThemeFontID inFontID)

*Sets the theme font ID for the clock.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)

*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*

- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const

*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.148.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.148.2.1 ListHandle PPx::ListBox::GetListHandle () const

Returns ListHandle for the list box control.

#### Returns:

ListHandle for the list box control

Definition at line 153 of file PPxListBox.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

### 6.148.2.2 void PPx::ListBox::Initialize ([View](#) \* *inSuperView*, const [HRect](#) & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, bool *inAutoSize*, [SInt16](#) *inRowCount*, [SInt16](#) *inColCount*, bool *inHorizScroll*, bool *inVertScroll*, [SInt16](#) *inCellHeight*, [SInt16](#) *inCellWidth*, bool *inHasGrowSpace*, const [ListDefSpec](#) & *inListDef*)

Initialize from list box creation parameters.

#### Parameters:

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inAutoSize* Whether to automatically set the cell size

*inRowCount* Number of rows

*inColCount* Number of columns

*inHorizScroll* Whether list box has a horizontal scroll bar

*inVertScroll* Whether list box has a vertical scroll bar

*inCellHeight* Pixel height of cells

*inCellWidth* Pixel width of cells

*inHasGrowSpace* Whether to leave space for a grow box

*inListDef* List definition

Definition at line 52 of file PPxListBox.cp.

**6.148.2.3 void PPx::ListBox::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*)**  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 99 of file PPxListBox.cp.

**6.148.2.4 void PPx::ListBox::SetThemeFontID (ThemeFontID *inFont*)**

Sets the theme font ID for the clock.

**Parameters:**

*inFont* Theme font ID to use for text

Definition at line 172 of file PPxListBox.cp.

**6.148.2.5 void PPx::ListBox::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const**  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 135 of file PPxListBox.cp.

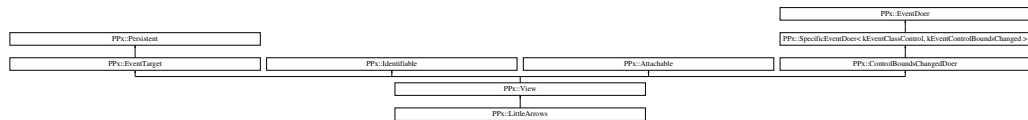
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxListBox.h](#)
- PPxListBox.cp

## 6.149 PPx::LittleArrows Class Reference

```
#include <PPxLittleArrows.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::LittleArrows::



### 6.149.1 Detailed Description

A system little arrows control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxLittleArrows.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [LittleArrows](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~LittleArrows](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const [HRect](#) &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, [SInt32](#) inInitialValue, [SInt32](#) inMinValue, [SInt32](#) inMaxValue, [SInt32](#) inIncrement)  
*Initialize from little arrows creation parameters.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.149.2 Member Function Documentation

**6.149.2.1** `void PPx::LittleArrows::Initialize (View * inSuperView, const HIRect & inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, SInt32 inInitialValue, SInt32 inMinValue, SInt32 inMaxValue, SInt32 inIncrement)`

Initialize from little arrows creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inInitialValue* Initial value of control

*inMinValue* Minimum value of control

*inMaxValue* Maximum value fo control

*inIncrement* Amout to increment/decrement value when clicked

Definition at line 56 of file PPxLittleArrows.cp.

**6.149.2.2** `void PPx::LittleArrows::InitState (const DataReader & inReader)`  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 99 of file PPxLittleArrows.cp.

References `PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional()`.

**6.149.2.3** `void PPx::LittleArrows::WriteState (DataWriter & ioWriter) const`  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data



Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 128 of file PPxLittleArrows.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetMaxValue\(\)](#), [PPx::View::GetMinValue\(\)](#), [PPx::View::GetValue\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

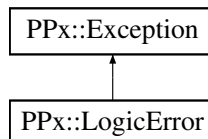
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxLittleArrows.h](#)
- [PPxLittleArrows.cp](#)

## 6.150 PPx::LogicError Class Reference

```
#include <PPxExceptions.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::LogicError::



### 6.150.1 Detailed Description

[Exception](#) class for a programming error.

Logic errors are usually due to bugs in code, such as invalid function parameters or violations of assert conditions. Such errors should be found during testing.

Definition at line 179 of file PPxExceptions.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [LogicError](#) ([ExceptionIDT](#) inWhat, const char \*inWhy, const [SourceLocation](#) &inWhere)

*Constructor.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- void [Throw](#) ([ExceptionIDT](#) inWhat, const char \*inWhy, const [SourceLocation](#) &inWhere)

*Throws an [LogicError](#) exception.*

### 6.150.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 6.150.2.1 PPx::LogicError::LogicError ([ExceptionIDT](#) inWhat, const char \*inWhy, const [SourceLocation](#) &inWhere)

Constructor.

**Parameters:**

*inWhat* Kind of logic error

*inWhy* C string describing why the exception occurred

*inWhere* Source code location where exception was thrown

**Note:**

If PPx\_Debug\_Exceptions is false, the why and where are not stored.

Definition at line 313 of file PPxExceptions.cp.

### 6.150.3 Member Function Documentation

**6.150.3.1** void PPx::LogicError::Throw ([ExceptionIDT](#) *inWhat*, const char \*  
*inWhy*, const [SourceLocation](#) & *inWhere*) [static]

Throws an [LogicError](#) exception.

**Parameters:**

*inWhat* Kind of logic error

*inWhy* C string description of why the exception was thrown

*inWhere* Source location where exception was throw

Definition at line 333 of file PPxExceptions.cp.

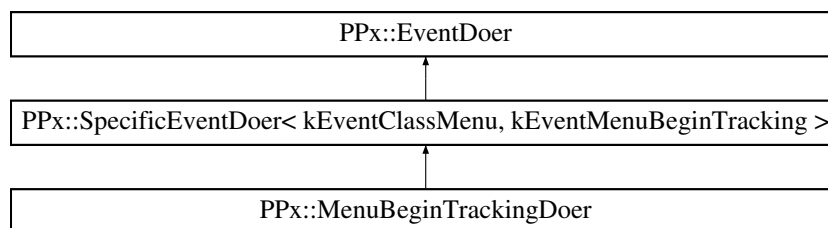
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxExceptions.h](#)
- PPxExceptions.cp

## 6.151 PPx::MenuBeginTrackingDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMenuEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MenuBeginTrackingDoer::



### 6.151.1 Detailed Description

Handles the start of tracking the menubar or a pop-up menu.

Definition at line 20 of file PPxMenuEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMenuBeginTracking** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, MenuRef inMenuRef, MenuTrackingMode inTrackingMode, UInt32 inMenuContext)=0

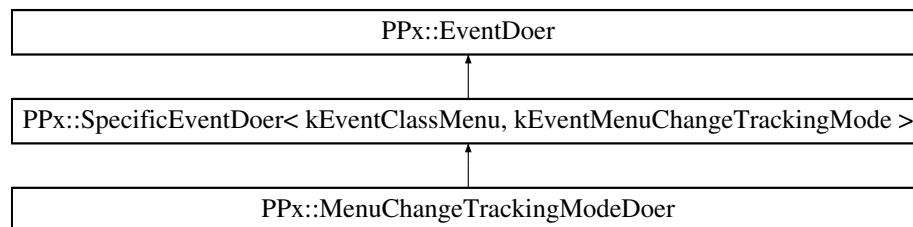
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMenuEvents.h](#)
- PPxMenuEvents.cp

## 6.152 PPx::MenuChangeTrackingModeDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMenuEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MenuChangeTrackingModeDoer::



### 6.152.1 Detailed Description

Handles changing between mouse and keyboard menu tracking modes.

Definition at line 55 of file PPxMenuEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMenuChangeTrackingMode** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, MenuTrackingMode inCurrentMode, MenuTrackingMode inNewMode, UInt32 inMenuContext)=0

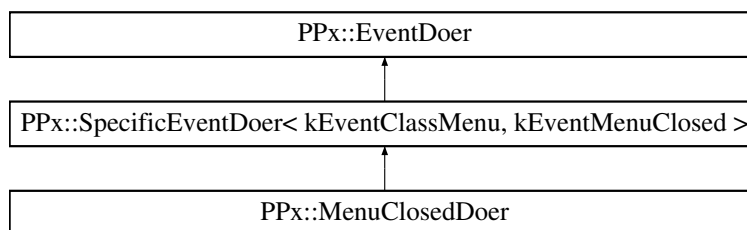
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMenuEvents.h](#)
- PPxMenuEvents.cp

## 6.153 PPx::MenuClosedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMenuEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MenuClosedDoer::



### 6.153.1 Detailed Description

Handles a menu being closed.

Definition at line 91 of file `PPxMenuEvents.h`.

#### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMenuClosed** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, MenuRef inMenuRef, UInt32 inMenuContext)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMenuEvents.h](#)
- `PPxMenuEvents.cp`

## 6.154 PPx::MenuCommandStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
```

### 6.154.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for MenuCommand.

Definition at line 94 of file PPxSysTypes.h.

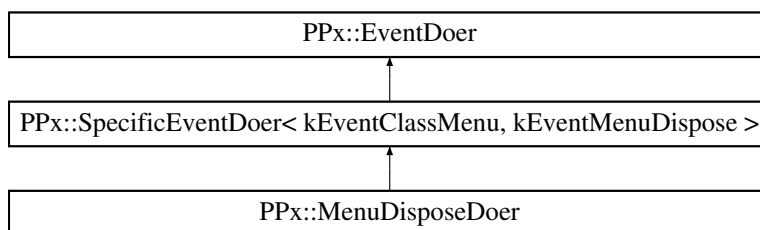
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxSysTypes.h](#)

## 6.155 PPx::MenuDisposeDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMenuEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MenuDisposeDoer::



### 6.155.1 Detailed Description

Handles a menu being disposed.

Definition at line 264 of file `PPxMenuEvents.h`.

#### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMenuDispose** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, MenuRef in-MenuRef)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

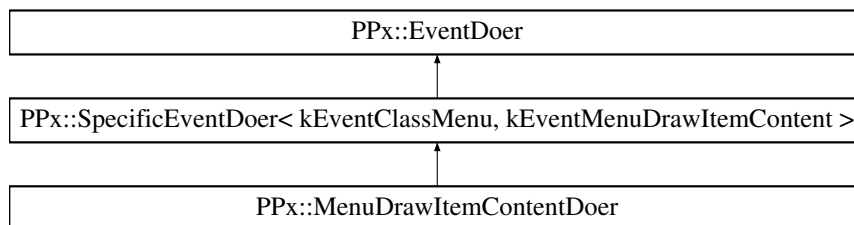
- [PPxMenuEvents.h](#)
- `PPxMenuEvents.cp`



## 6.156 PPx::MenuDrawItemContentDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMenuEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MenuDrawItemContentDoer::



### 6.156.1 Detailed Description

Handles drawing the content of a menu item.

Definition at line 243 of file PPxMenuEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMenuDrawItemContent** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, MenuRef inMenuRef, MenuItemIndex inItem, const Rect &inItemBounds, SInt16 inDeviceDepth, bool inDeviceHasColor, CGContextRef inCGContext)=0

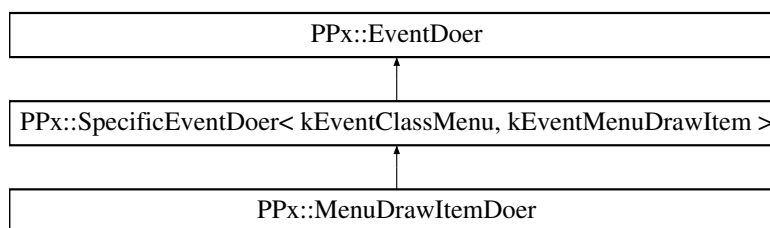
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMenuEvents.h](#)
- PPxMenuEvents.cp

## 6.157 PPx::MenuDrawItemDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMenuEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MenuDrawItemDoer:



### 6.157.1 Detailed Description

Handles drawing a menu item.

Definition at line 219 of file PPxMenuEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMenuDrawItem** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, MenuRef inMenuRef, const Rect &inCurrentBounds, MenuItemIndex inItem, const Rect &inItemBounds, SInt32 inVirtualTop, SInt32 inVirtualBottom, ThemeMenuState inDrawState, ThemeMenuItemType inItemType, CGContextRef inCGContext)=0

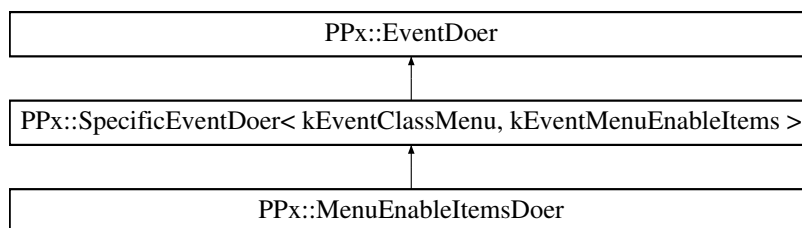
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMenuEvents.h](#)
- PPxMenuEvents.cp

## 6.158 PPx::MenuEnableItemsDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMenuEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MenuEnableItemsDoer::



### 6.158.1 Detailed Description

Handles enabling or disabling items in a menu.

Definition at line 147 of file PPxMenuEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMenuEnableItems** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, MenuRef inMenuRef, bool inIsKeyEvent, UInt32 inMenuContext)=0

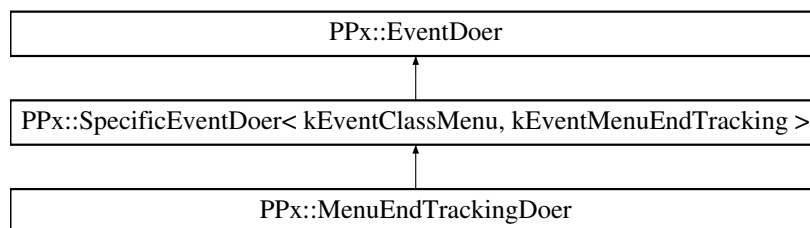
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMenuEvents.h](#)
- PPxMenuEvents.cp

## 6.159 PPx::MenuEndTrackingDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMenuEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MenuEndTrackingDoer::



### 6.159.1 Detailed Description

Handles the end of tracking the menubar or a pop-up menu.

Definition at line 38 of file `PPxMenuEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMenuEndTracking** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, MenuRef inMenuRef, UInt32 inMenuContext)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMenuEvents.h](#)
- `PPxMenuEvents.cp`

## 6.160 PPx::MenuEventOptionsStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
```

### 6.160.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for MenuEventOptions.

Definition at line 101 of file PPxSysTypes.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxSysTypes.h](#)

## 6.161 PPx::MenuItemIndexStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
```

### 6.161.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for MenuItemIndex.

Definition at line 87 of file PPxSysTypes.h.

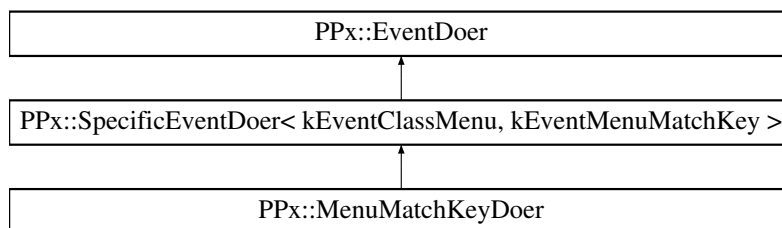
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxSysTypes.h](#)

## 6.162 PPx::MenuMatchKeyDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMenuEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MenuMatchKeyDoer::



### 6.162.1 Detailed Description

Returns menu item matching a command key equivalent.

Definition at line 127 of file PPxMenuEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMenuMatchKey** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, MenuRef inMenuRef, EventRef inMenuEventRef, MenuEventOptions inOptions, UInt32 inMenuContext, MenuItemIndex &outItem)=0

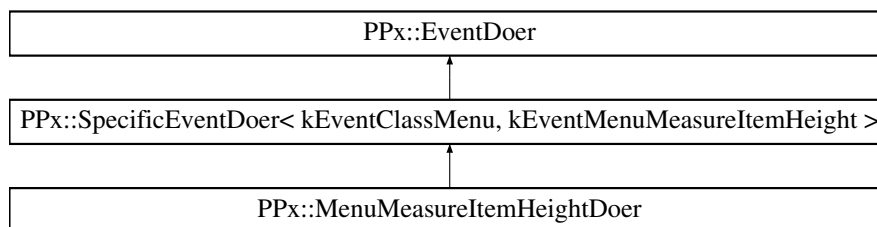
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMenuEvents.h](#)
- PPxMenuEvents.cp

## 6.163 PPx::MenuMeasureItemHeightDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMenuEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MenuMeasureItemHeightDoer::



### 6.163.1 Detailed Description

Returns the height, in pixels, of a menu item.

Definition at line 201 of file PPxMenuEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMenuMeasureItemHeight** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, MenuRef inMenuRef, MenuItemIndex inItem, SInt16 &outItemHeight)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

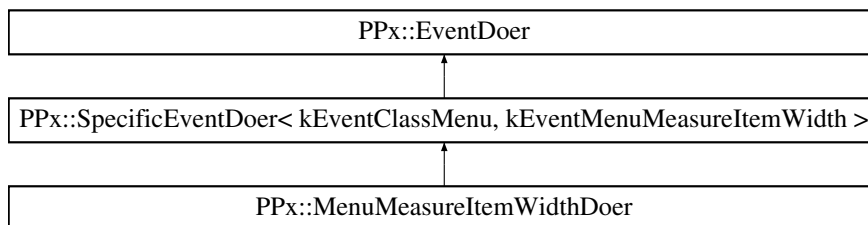
- [PPxMenuEvents.h](#)
- PPxMenuEvents.cp



## 6.164 PPx::MenuMeasureItemWidthDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMenuEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MenuMeasureItemWidthDoer::



### 6.164.1 Detailed Description

Returns the width, in pixels, of a menu item.

Definition at line 183 of file PPxMenuEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMenuMeasureItemWidth** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, MenuRef inMenuRef, MenuItemIndex inItem, SInt16 &outItemWidth)=0

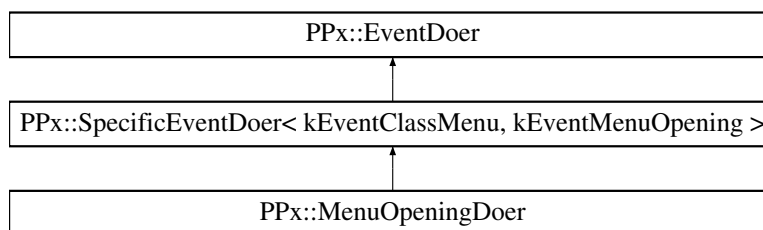
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMenuEvents.h](#)
- PPxMenuEvents.cp

## 6.165 PPx::MenuOpeningDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMenuEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MenuOpeningDoer::



### 6.165.1 Detailed Description

Handles a menu being opened (about to be displayed).

Definition at line 73 of file `PPxMenuEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMenuOpening** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, MenuRef inMenuRef, bool inFirstOpen, UInt32 inMenuContext)=0

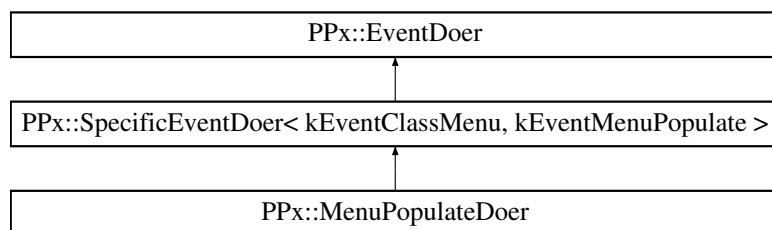
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMenuEvents.h](#)
- `PPxMenuEvents.cp`

## 6.166 PPx::MenuPopulateDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMenuEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MenuPopulateDoer::



### 6.166.1 Detailed Description

Handles populating a menu with items prior to use.

Definition at line 165 of file PPxMenuEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMenuPopulate** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, MenuRef inMenuRef, UInt32 inMenuContext, MenuCommand inCommand)=0

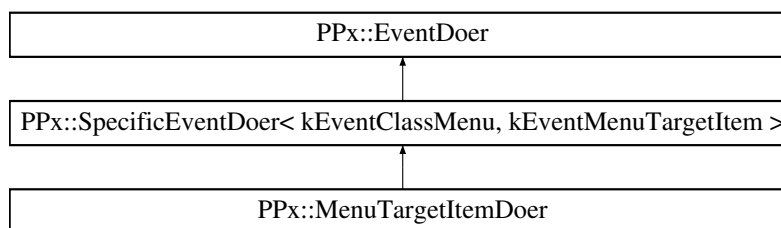
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMenuEvents.h](#)
- PPxMenuEvents.cp

## 6.167 PPx::MenuTargetItemDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMenuEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MenuTargetItemDoer::



### 6.167.1 Detailed Description

Handles the mouse moving over a menu item.

Definition at line 108 of file PPxMenuEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMenuTargetItem** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, MenuRef inMenuRef, MenuItemIndex inItem, MenuCommand inCommand, UInt32 inMenuContext)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMenuEvents.h](#)
- PPxMenuEvents.cp

## 6.168 PPx::MenuTrackingModeStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
```

### 6.168.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for MenuTrackingMode.

Definition at line 79 of file PPxSysTypes.h.

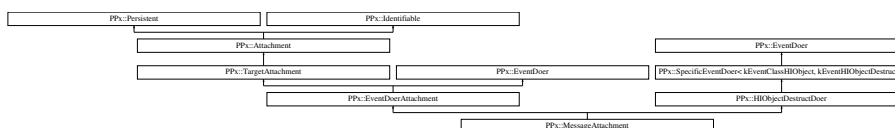
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxSysTypes.h](#)

## 6.169 PPx::MessageAttachment Class Reference

```
#include <PPxEventAttachments.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MessageAttachment::



### 6.169.1 Detailed Description

**Attachment** which responds to an event by sending a message event to another target.

The message recipient may be any event target.

Definition at line 122 of file PPxEventAttachments.h.

### Public Member Functions

- void **Initialize** ([EventTarget](#) \*inTarget, EventClassT inEventClass, EventKind-T inEventKind, [EventTarget](#) \*inMessageTarget, const [SysCarbonEvent](#) &inMessageEvent)
- void **SetMessageTarget** ([EventTarget](#) \*inMessageTarget)

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void **InitState** (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void **WriteState** ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*
- virtual OSStatus **DoHIObjDestruct** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent)

### 6.169.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.169.2.1 void PPx::MessageAttachment::InitState (const [DataReader](#) &inReader) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::EventDoerAttachment](#).

Definition at line 395 of file PPxEventAttachments.cp.

References [PPx::SysCarbonEvent::MakeEvent\(\)](#), [PPx::DataReader::ReadObject-Value\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataReader::ReadRequired\(\)](#).

**6.169.2.2 void PPx::MessageAttachment::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*)**  
**const** [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::EventDoerAttachment](#).

Definition at line 425 of file PPxEventAttachments.cp.

References [PPx::SysCarbonEvent::GetEventClass\(\)](#), [PPx::SysCarbonEvent::GetEventKind\(\)](#), [PPx::DataWriter::WriteObjectValue\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

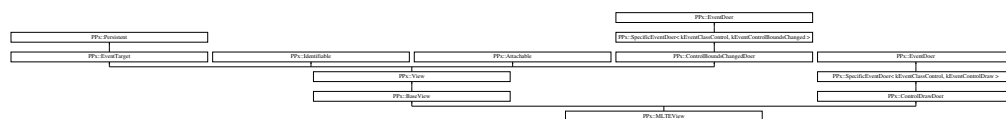
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxEventAttachments.h](#)
- PPxEventAttachments.cp

## 6.170 PPx::MLTEView Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMLTEView.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MLTEView:



### 6.170.1 Detailed Description

Text edit view base on MLTE.

**Note:**

Still under construction. Only displays text.

Definition at line 28 of file PPxMLTEView.h.

### Public Member Functions

- void **Initialize** ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, TXNFrameOptions inFrameOptions, TXNFrameType inFrameType, TXNFileType inFileType, TXNPermanentTextEncodingType inEncodingType)
- TXNObject **GetTextObject** () const
- void **SetText** (CFStringRef inText)
- [CFString](#) **GetText** () const
- void **SetOneControlTag** (TXNControlTag inTag, TXNControlData inData)
- void **SetCGContext** (CGContextRef inCGContext)
- void **SetOneTypeAttribute** (TXNTypeAttributes \*inAttribute, TXNOffset inStartOffset, TXNOffset inEndOffset)
- void **SetOneTypeAttributeForSelection** (TXNTypeAttributes \*inAttribute)
- void **SetFontName** (ConstStringPtr inName)
- void **SetFontSize** (Fixed inSize)
- void **SetFontStyle** (Style inStyle)
- void **SetFontColor** (const RGBColor &inColor)

### Static Public Member Functions

- void **InitializeSystem** (TXNInitOptions inOptions=0, const TXNMacOSPreferredFontDescription \*inFonts=nil, ItemCount inFontCount=0)



## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*
- virtual OSStatus [DoControlDraw](#) ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, ControlPartCode inPartCode, RgnHandle inClipRgn, CGContextRef inContext)

## 6.170.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.170.2.1 void PPx::MLTEView::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & inReader) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

#### Parameters:

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::BaseView](#).

Definition at line 364 of file PPxMLTEView.cp.

References [PPx::BaseView::InitState\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#).

### 6.170.2.2 void PPx::MLTEView::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & ioWriter) const [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

#### Parameters:

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::BaseView](#).

Definition at line 385 of file PPxMLTEView.cp.

References [PPx::BaseView::WriteState\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

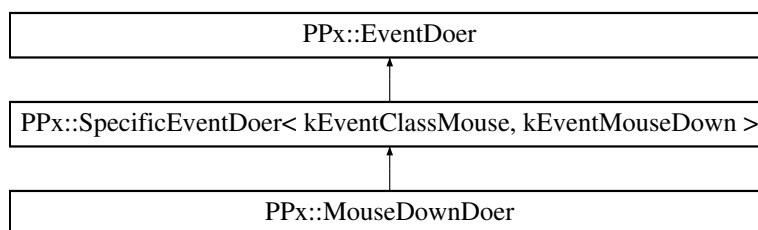
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMLTEView.h](#)
- [PPxMLTEView.cp](#)

## 6.171 PPx::MouseDownDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMouseEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MouseDownDoer::



### 6.171.1 Detailed Description

Handles the mouse button being pressed.

Definition at line 20 of file `PPxMouseEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMouseDown** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, const HIPoint &inMouseLoc)=0

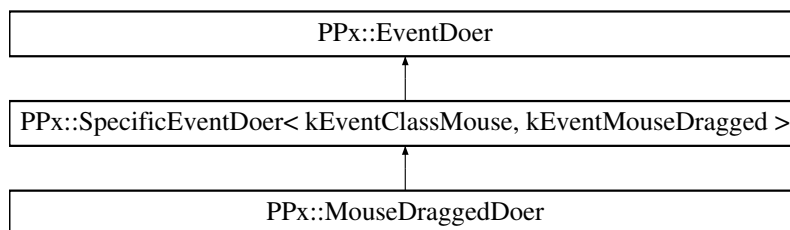
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMouseEvents.h](#)
- `PPxMouseEvents.cp`

## 6.172 PPx::MouseDraggedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMouseEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MouseDraggedDoer::



### 6.172.1 Detailed Description

Handles the mouse button being moved while the button is down.

Definition at line 68 of file PPxMouseEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMouseDragged** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, const HPoint &inMouseLoc)=0

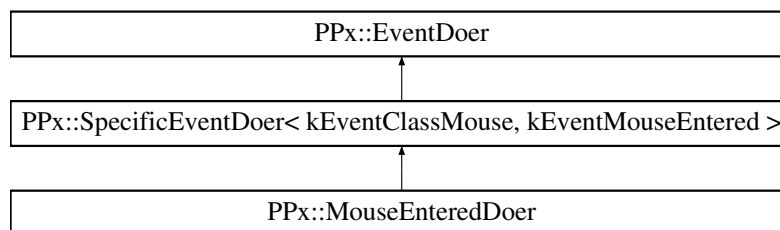
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMouseEvents.h](#)
- PPxMouseEvents.cp

## 6.173 PPx::MouseEnteredDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMouseEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MouseEnteredDoer::



### 6.173.1 Detailed Description

Handles the mouse entering a tracking area.

Definition at line 84 of file `PPxMouseEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMouseEntered** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, MouseTrackingRef inTrackingRef, WindowRef inWindowRef, const HIPoint &inMouseLoc, const HIPoint &inWindowMouseLoc, UInt32 inKeyModifiers)=0

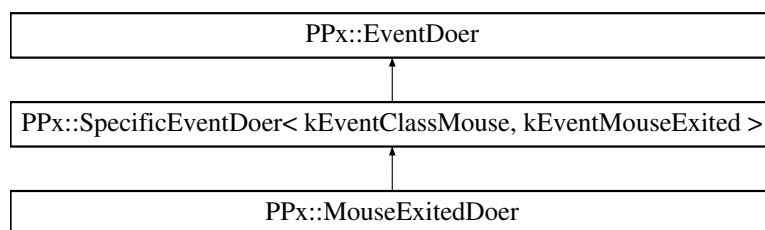
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMouseEvents.h](#)
- `PPxMouseEvents.cp`

## 6.174 PPx::MouseExitedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMouseEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MouseExitedDoer::



### 6.174.1 Detailed Description

Handles the mouse leaving a tracking area.

Definition at line 104 of file PPxMouseEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMouseExited** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, MouseTrackingRef inTrackingRef, WindowRef inWindowRef, const HIPoint &inMouseLoc, const HIPoint &inWindowMouseLoc, UInt32 inKeyModifiers)=0

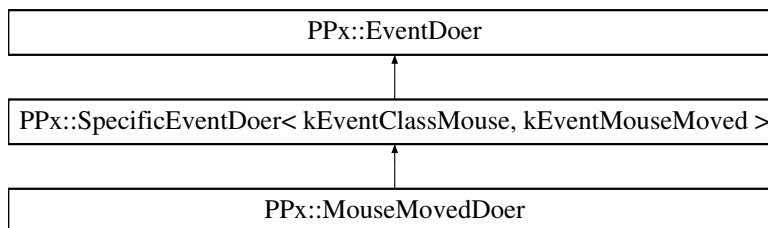
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMouseEvents.h](#)
- PPxMouseEvents.cp

## 6.175 PPx::MouseMovedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMouseEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MouseMovedDoer::



### 6.175.1 Detailed Description

Handles the mouse button being moved.

Definition at line 52 of file `PPxMouseEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMouseMoved** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, const HIPoint &inMouseLoc)=0

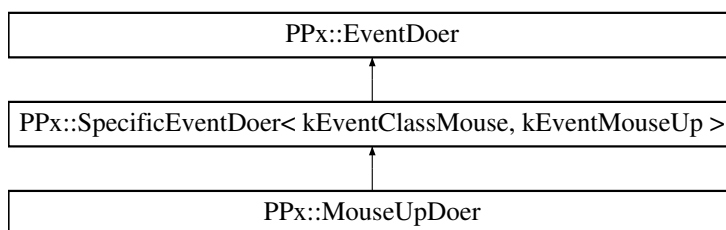
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMouseEvents.h](#)
- `PPxMouseEvents.cp`

## 6.176 PPx::MouseUpDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMouseEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MouseUpDoer:



### 6.176.1 Detailed Description

Handles the mouse button being released.

Definition at line 36 of file `PPxMouseEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMouseUp** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, const HIPoint &in-MouseLoc)=0

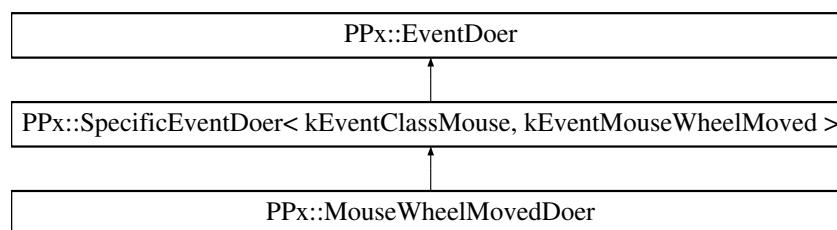
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMouseEvents.h](#)
- `PPxMouseEvents.cp`

## 6.177 PPx::MouseWheelMovedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMouseEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::MouseWheelMovedDoer::



### 6.177.1 Detailed Description

Handles the mouse wheel being moved.

Definition at line 124 of file PPxMouseEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoMouseWheelMoved** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindowRef, const HIPoint &inMouseLoc, const HIPoint &inWindowMouseLoc, UInt32 inKeyModifiers, EventMouseWheelAxis inWheelAxis, SInt32 inWheelDelta)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMouseEvents.h](#)
- PPxMouseEvents.cp



## 6.178 PPx::NavEventResponder Class Reference

```
#include <PPxNavServices.h>
```

### 6.178.1 Detailed Description

Abstract class for handling [NavServices](#) callbacks.

Definition at line 24 of file PPxNavServices.h.

### Public Member Functions

- virtual [~NavEventResponder](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [InvokeNavUserAction](#) (NavCBRecPtr inParams)  
*Non-virtual wrapper for calling DoNavUserAction function.*
- void [InvokeNavTerminate](#) (NavCBRecPtr inParams)  
*Non-virtual wrapper for calling DoNavTerminate function.*
- void [InvokeNavEventCallback](#) (NavEventCallbackMessage inMessage, NavCBRecPtr inParams)  
*Non-virtual wrapper for calling DoNavEventCallback function.*

### 6.178.2 Member Function Documentation

**6.178.2.1** void PPx::NavEventResponder::InvokeNavEventCallback  
(NavEventCallbackMessage *inMessage*, NavCBRecPtr *inParams*)  
[inline]

Non-virtual wrapper for calling DoNavEventCallback function.

**Parameters:**

*inMessage* [NavServices](#) callback message

*inParams* [NavServices](#) callback record

Definition at line 86 of file PPxNavServices.h.

**6.178.2.2** `void PPx::NavEventResponder::InvokeNavTerminate (NavCBRecPtr  
inParams) [inline]`

Non-virtual wrapper for calling DoNavTerminate function.

**Parameters:**

*inParams* [NavServices](#) callback record

Definition at line 70 of file PPxNavServices.h.

**6.178.2.3** `void PPx::NavEventResponder::InvokeNavUserAction  
(NavCBRecPtr inParams) [inline]`

Non-virtual wrapper for calling DoNavUserAction function.

**Parameters:**

*inParams* [NavServices](#) callback record

Definition at line 55 of file PPxNavServices.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxNavServices.h](#)
- [PPxNavServices.cp](#)

## 6.179 PPx::ObjectDescriptor Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSerializer.h>
```

### 6.179.1 Detailed Description

Stores data describing a [Persistent](#) object.

Definition at line 45 of file PPxSerializer.h.

#### Public Attributes

- [Persistent](#) \* [objectPtr](#)  
*Pointer to object.*
- ObjectStorageIDT [storageID](#)  
*ID number in descriptor list.*
- CFString [className](#)  
*Name of class as a string.*
- [AutoRefCount](#)< [KeyDataMap](#) > [objectState](#)  
*Dictionary of state data.*

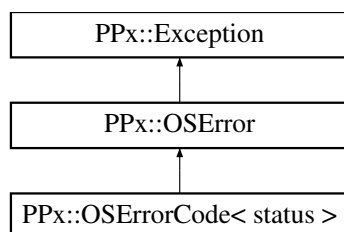
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxSerializer.h](#)

## 6.180 PPx::OSError Class Reference

```
#include <PPxExceptions.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::OSError::



### 6.180.1 Detailed Description

[Exception](#) class for a Mac OS error code.

An [OSError](#) is thrown when a Mac Toolbox routine returns an error code.

Definition at line 85 of file PPxExceptions.h.

### Public Types

- typedef void(\* [ThrowFunc](#) )(OSStatus, const char \*, const [SourceLocation](#) &)  
*Custom throw function signature.*

### Public Member Functions

- [OSError](#) (OSStatus inOSError, const char \*inWhy, const [SourceLocation](#) &inWhere)  
*Constructor.*
- virtual StringPtr [Why](#) (Str255 outWhy) const  
*Returns a Pascal string describing why an exception was thrown.*
- OSStatus [GetOSErrorCode](#) () const  
*Returns the OS error code which caused the exception.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- void [Throw](#) (OSStatus inOSError, const char \*inWhy, const [SourceLocation](#) &inWhere)  
*Throws an [OSError](#) exception.*
- void [SetThrowFunc](#) ([ThrowFunc](#) inThrowFunc)  
*Specifies the hook function to call when throwing an [OSError](#) exception.*

## 6.180.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.180.2.1 PPx::OSError::OSError (OSStatus inOSError, const char \* inWhy, const [SourceLocation](#) & inWhere)

Constructor.

**Parameters:**

*inOSError* OS error code

*inWhy* C string describing why the exception occurred

*inWhere* Source code location where exception was thrown

**Note:**

If PPx.Debug.Exceptions is false, the why and where are not stored.

Definition at line 134 of file PPxExceptions.cp.

## 6.180.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.180.3.1 OSStatus PPx::OSError::GetOSErrorCode () const

Returns the OS error code which caused the exception.

**Returns:**

OS error code

Definition at line 191 of file PPxExceptions.cp.

### 6.180.3.2 void PPx::OSError::SetThrowFunc ([ThrowFunc](#) inThrowFunc) [static]

Specifies the hook function to call when throwing an [OSError](#) exception.

**Parameters:**

*inThrowFunc* Pointer to custom throw function

Before throwing an exception when a Toolbox function returns an unexpected error code, [PPx](#) calls a user-supplied function which should throw an explicit instantiation of the template class `PPx::OSErrorCode<OSStatus>` for each OS error code which you wish to catch. See `<MacErrors.h>` for the list of OS error codes. For example,

```
void
MyThrowOSErrorCode(
    OSStatus          inErrorCode,
    const char*        inWhy,
    const PPx::SourceLocation& inWhere)
{
    switch (inErrorCode) {

        case fnfErr:    // File not found
            PPx::ThrowOSErrorCode<fnfErr>(inWhy, inWhere);
            break;

        case opWrErr:   // File already open with write access
            PPx::ThrowOSErrorCode<opWrErr>(inWhy, inWhere);
            break;

    }
}
```

Then, somewhere in your code, register your custom throw function, and enter a try/catch block.

```
PPx::OSError::SetThrowFunc( MyThrowOSErrorCode );

try {
    // Do something that may throw exceptions
}

catch ( const PPx::OSErrorCode<fnfErr>& inErr ) {
    // File not found
    // Take specific recovery action for this kind of error
}

catch ( const PPx::OSErrorCode<opWrErr>& inErr ) {
    // File already open with write permission
    // Take specific recovery action for this kind of error
}

catch (...) {
    // Some other exceptions
    // Take generic recovery action
}
```

This allows you to take specific recovery actions for certain OS errors.

Definition at line 293 of file `PPxExceptions.cp`.

**6.180.3.3** void PPx::OSError::Throw (OSStatus *inOSError*, const char \*  
*inWhy*, const [SourceLocation](#) & *inWhere*) [static]

Throws an [OSError](#) exception.

**Parameters:**

*inOSError* OS error code

*inWhy* C string description of why the exception was thrown

*inWhere* Source location where exception was throw

Definition at line 207 of file PPxExceptions.cp.

**6.180.3.4** StringPtr PPx::OSError::Why (Str255 *outWhy*) const [virtual]

Returns a Pascal string describing why an exception was thrown.

**Parameters:**

*outWhy* Pascal string in which to store the description

**Note:**

If PPx\_Debug\_Exceptions is false, description is an empty string

Reimplemented from [PPx::Exception](#).

Definition at line 155 of file PPxExceptions.cp.

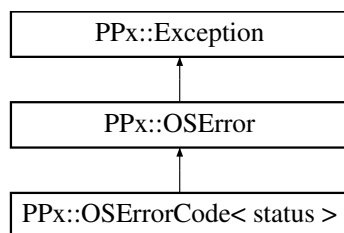
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxExceptions.h](#)
- PPxExceptions.cp

## 6.181 PPx::OSErrorCode< status > Class Template Reference

```
#include <PPxExceptions.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::OSErrorCode< status >::



### 6.181.1 Detailed Description

```
template<OSStatus status> class PPx::OSErrorCode< status >
```

Template exception class for a specific Mac OS Error code.

The template parameter is the actual error code integer value. This creates a unique type which you can use for catching exceptions.

Definition at line 121 of file PPxExceptions.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [OSErrorCode](#) (const char \*inWhy, const [SourceLocation](#) &inWhere)

*Constructor.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- void [Throw](#) (const char \*inWhy, const [SourceLocation](#) &inWhere)

*Throws an [OSErrorCode](#) exception.*



## 6.181.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

**6.181.2.1** `template<OSStatus status> PPx::OSErrorCode< status  
>::OSErrorCode (const char * inWhy, const SourceLocation &  
inWhere)`

Constructor.

**Parameters:**

*inWhy* A string describing the cause of the error

*inWhere* Location within the source of the exception

Definition at line 141 of file PPxExceptions.h.

## 6.181.3 Member Function Documentation

**6.181.3.1** `template<OSStatus status> void PPx::OSErrorCode< status  
>::Throw (const char * inWhy, const SourceLocation & inWhere)  
[static]`

Throws an [OSErrorCode](#) exception.

**Parameters:**

*inWhy* A string describing the cause of the error

*inWhere* Location within the source of the caller

Definition at line 160 of file PPxExceptions.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxExceptions.h](#)

## 6.182 PPx::OSStatusStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
```

### 6.182.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for OSStatus.

Definition at line 56 of file PPxSysTypes.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxSysTypes.h](#)

## 6.183 PPx::OSTypeStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
```

### 6.183.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for OSType.

Definition at line 156 of file PPxSysTypes.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxSysTypes.h](#)

## 6.184 PPx::OwnedPointer< T > Class Template Reference

```
#include <PPxOwnedPointer.h>
```

### 6.184.1 Detailed Description

**template<class T> class PPx::OwnedPointer< T >**

Template class which manages a pointer created via "new".

[OwnedPointer](#) objects own their underlying raw pointer, and delete it upon destruction or when adopting a different pointer. The owned object may be nil.

OwnedPointers maintain exclusive ownership of their underlying pointers. You cannot transfer ownership via copy construction or assignment.

[OwnedPointer](#) implements operators \* and ->, so you can use it with the same syntax as a raw pointer. As with raw pointers, attempts to use operator \* or -> on a nil owned object results in undefined behavior.

Definition at line 32 of file PPxOwnedPointer.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [OwnedPointer](#) ()

*Default constructor.*

- [OwnedPointer](#) (T \*inPointer)

*Constructs from a raw pointer, which must have been created via a call to "new" or is nil.*

- [~OwnedPointer](#) ()

*Destructor.*

- T \* [Get](#) () const

*Returns a pointer to the owned object.*

- T \* [operator →](#) () const

*Returns a pointer to the owned object.*

- T & [operator \\*](#) () const

*Returns a reference to the owned object.*

- void [Reset](#) ()  
*Deletes existing owned object and sets owned object pointer to nil.*
- void [Reset](#) (T \*inPointer)  
*Deletes existing owned object and takes ownership of input object pointer.*

## 6.184.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.184.2.1 `template<class T> PPx::OwnedPointer< T >::OwnedPointer (T *inPointer) [explicit]`

Constructs from a raw pointer, which must have been created via a call to "new" or is nil.

#### Parameters:

*inPointer* Object takes ownership of this pointer

Definition at line 81 of file PPxOwnedPointer.h.

## 6.184.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.184.3.1 `template<class T> T * PPx::OwnedPointer< T >::Get () const`

Returns a pointer to the owned object.

#### Returns:

Pointer to the owned object

Definition at line 110 of file PPxOwnedPointer.h.

### 6.184.3.2 `template<class T> T & PPx::OwnedPointer< T >::operator * () const`

Returns a reference to the owned object.

#### Returns:

Reference to the owned object

Definition at line 140 of file PPxOwnedPointer.h.

**6.184.3.3** `template<class T> T * PPx::OwnedPointer< T >::operator → ()  
const`

Returns a pointer to the owned object.

**Returns:**

Pointer to the owned object

Definition at line 125 of file PPxOwnedPointer.h.

**6.184.3.4** `template<class T> void PPx::OwnedPointer< T >::Reset (T *  
inPointer)`

Deletes existing owned object and takes ownership of input object pointer.

**Parameters:**

*inPointer* Object takes ownership of this pointer

Definition at line 169 of file PPxOwnedPointer.h.

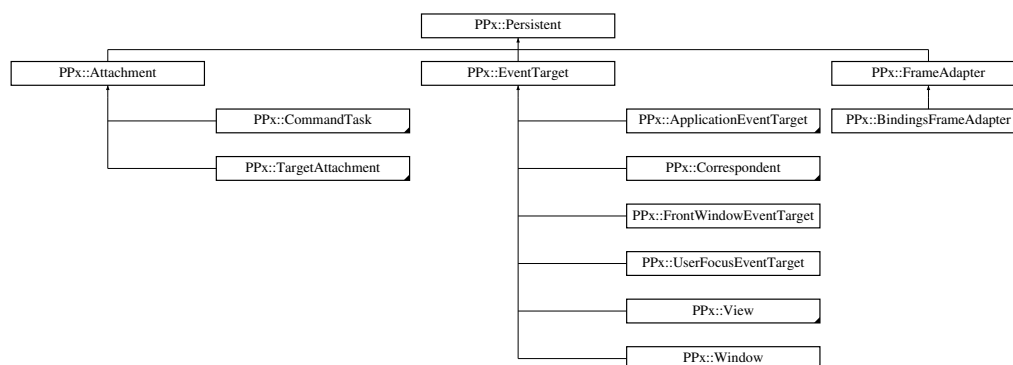
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxOwnedPointer.h](#)

## 6.185 PPx::Persistent Class Reference

```
#include <PPxPersistent.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::Persistent::



### 6.185.1 Detailed Description

Abstract base class for persistent objects.

A persistent object can write its state to external data, and then later on be recreated from that data.

Definition at line 28 of file PPxPersistent.h.

### Public Member Functions

- virtual [~Persistent](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- CFStringRef [GetClassName](#) () const  
*Returns name of class as a string.*
- void [InitPersistent](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes persistent object from a [DataReader](#).*
- void [FinishInitPersistent](#) ()  
*Completes the initialization of a Persistent object.*
- void [WritePersistent](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes data of a persistent object to a [DataWriter](#).*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state of persistent object from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state of persistent object to a data dictionary.*

## 6.185.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.185.2.1 void PPx::Persistent::FinishInitPersistent () [inline]

Completes the initialization of a Persistent object.

This is a non-virtual wrapper function that calls the virtual [FinishInit\(\)](#) function.

Definition at line 88 of file PPxPersistent.h.

### 6.185.2.2 void PPx::Persistent::InitPersistent (const [DataReader](#) &inReader) [inline]

Initializes persistent object from a [DataReader](#).

This is a non-virtual wrapper function that calls the virtual [InitState\(\)](#) function.

Definition at line 73 of file PPxPersistent.h.

References [InitState\(\)](#).

### 6.185.2.3 void PPx::Persistent::InitState (const [DataReader](#) &inReader) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state of persistent object from a data dictionary.

#### Parameters:

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

#### Note:

Subclasses with state data should override this function to read their own data, and call the inherited function

Reimplemented in [PPx::CommandTask](#), [PPx::Correspondent](#), [PPx::TargetAttachment](#), [PPx::EventDoerAttachment](#), [PPx::ResponseAttachment](#), [PPx::MessageAttachment](#), [PPx::FrontWindowEventTarget](#), [PPx::Attachment](#), [PPx::Application](#), [PPx::BaseView](#), [PPx::WindowContentView](#), [PPx::BevelButton](#), [PPx::ChasingArrows](#),



PPx::CheckBox, PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox, PPx::ClockControl, PPx::ComboBox, PPx::DisclosureButton, PPx::DisclosureTriangle, PPx::EditTextControl, PPx::EditUnicodeText, PPx::IconControl, PPx::IconPushButton, PPx::ImageView, PPx::ImageWell, PPx::ListBox, PPx::LittleArrows, PPx::PictureControl, PPx::Placard, PPx::PopupArrow, PPx::PopupButton, PPx::PopupGroupBox, PPx::Progress-Bar, PPx::PushButton, PPx::RadioButton, PPx::RadioGroup, PPx::RelevanceBar, PPx::RoundButton, PPx::ScrollBar, PPx::ScrollView, PPx::SeparatorLine, PPx::Slider, PPx::StaticText, PPx::TabView, PPx::TextGroupBox, PPx::Window-Header, PPx::MLTEView, PPx::ThemeTextBox, PPx::BindingsFrameAdapter, PPx::DrawerWindow, PPx::SheetAlert, and PPx::Window.

Definition at line 30 of file PPxPersistent.cp.

Referenced by InitPersistent().

#### 6.185.2.4 void PPx::Persistent::WritePersistent ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [inline]

Writes data of a persistent object to a [DataWriter](#).

This is a non-virtual wrapper function that calls the virtual [WriteState\(\)](#) function.

Definition at line 102 of file PPxPersistent.h.

References WriteState().

Referenced by PPx::Serializer::ObjectsToDescriptors().

#### 6.185.2.5 void PPx::Persistent::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [protected, virtual]

Writes state of persistent object to a data dictionary.

##### Parameters:

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

##### Note:

Subclasses with state data should override this function to write their own data, and call the inherited function

Reimplemented in [PPx::CommandTask](#), [PPx::Correspondent](#), [PPx::TargetAttachment](#), [PPx::EventDoerAttachment](#), [PPx::ResponseAttachment](#), [PPx::MessageAttachment](#), [PPx::FrontWindowEventTarget](#), [PPx::Attachment](#), [PPx::Application](#), [PPx::Base-View](#), [PPx::View](#), [PPx::WindowContentView](#), [PPx::GrayBox](#), [PPx::BevelButton](#), [PPx::CheckBox](#), [PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox](#), [PPx::ClockControl](#), [PPx::Combo-Box](#), [PPx::DisclosureButton](#), [PPx::DisclosureTriangle](#), [PPx::EditTextControl](#), [PPx::EditUnicodeText](#), [PPx::IconControl](#), [PPx::IconPushButton](#), [PPx::ImageView](#),

[PPx::ImageWell](#), [PPx::ListBox](#), [PPx::LittleArrows](#), [PPx::PictureControl](#), [PPx::PopupArrow](#), [PPx::PopupButton](#), [PPx::PopupGroupBox](#), [PPx::ProgressBar](#), [PPx::PushButton](#), [PPx::RadioButton](#), [PPx::RelevanceBar](#), [PPx::RoundButton](#), [PPx::ScrollBar](#), [PPx::ScrollView](#), [PPx::Slider](#), [PPx::StaticText](#), [PPx::TabView](#), [PPx::TextGroupBox](#), [PPx::WindowHeader](#), [PPx::MLTEView](#), [PPx::ThemeTextBox](#), [PPx::BindingsFrameAdapter](#), [PPx::DrawerWindow](#), [PPx::SheetAlert](#), and [PPx::Window](#).

Definition at line 47 of file `PPxPersistent.cp`.

Referenced by `WritePersistent()`.

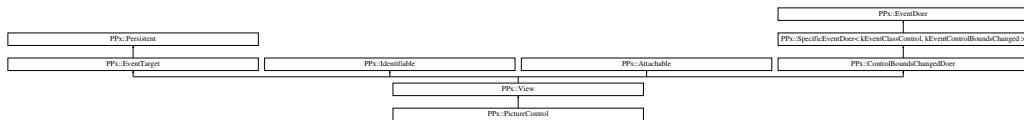
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxPersistent.h](#)
- `PPxPersistent.cp`

## 6.186 PPx::PictureControl Class Reference

```
#include <PPxPictureControl.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::PictureControl::



### 6.186.1 Detailed Description

A system picture control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxPictureControl.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [PictureControl](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~PictureControl](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const [CGRect](#) &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, [SInt16](#) inPictResID, [PicHandle](#) inPictureHandle, bool inDontTrack)  
*Initialize from icon control creation parameters.*
- void [SetPicture](#) ([PicHandle](#) inPicture)  
*Sets the picture.*
- [PicHandle](#) [GetPicture](#) () const  
*Returns the PicHandle for the picture.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*

- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const

*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.186.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.186.2.1 PicHandle PPx::PictureControl::GetPicture () const

Returns the PicHandle for the picture.

#### Returns:

PicHandle for the picture

Definition at line 157 of file PPxPictureControl.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

### 6.186.2.2 void PPx::PictureControl::Initialize ([View](#) \* *inSuperView*, const [HRect](#) & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, [SInt16](#) *inPictResID*, [PicHandle](#) *inPictureHandle*, bool *inDontTrack*)

Initialize from icon control creation parameters.

#### Parameters:

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coords of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inPictResID* PICT resource ID of picture to display

*inPictureHandle* Handle to picture to display

*inDontTrack* Whether not to track mouse downs

Definition at line 56 of file PPxPictureControl.cp.

### 6.186.2.3 void PPx::PictureControl::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

#### Parameters:

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 98 of file PPxPictureControl.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#).

#### 6.186.2.4 void PPx::PictureControl::SetPicture (PicHandle *inPicture*)

Sets the picture.

**Parameters:**

*inPicture* PicHandle for the picture

Definition at line 139 of file PPxPictureControl.cp.

References [PPx::View::SetDataTag\(\)](#).

#### 6.186.2.5 void PPx::PictureControl::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 119 of file PPxPictureControl.cp.

References [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

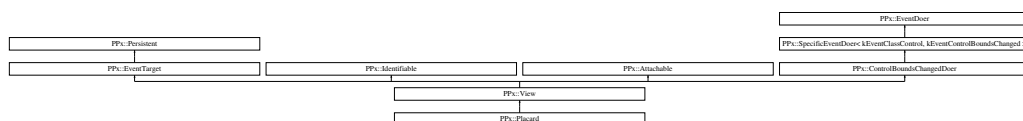
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxPictureControl.h](#)
- PPxPictureControl.cp

## 6.187 PPx::Placard Class Reference

```
#include <PPxPlacard.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::Placard::



### 6.187.1 Detailed Description

A system placard view.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxPlacard.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [Placard](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~Placard](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled)  
*Initialize from chasing arrows creation parameters.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*

## 6.187.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.187.2.1 void PPx::Placard::Initialize ([View](#) \* inSuperView, const HIRect & inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled)

Initialize from chasing arrows creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

- inSuperView* Parent view
- inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent
- inVisible* Whether the view is visible
- inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

Definition at line 42 of file PPxPlacard.cp.

**6.187.2.2 void PPx::Placard::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*)**  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

- inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 77 of file PPxPlacard.cp.

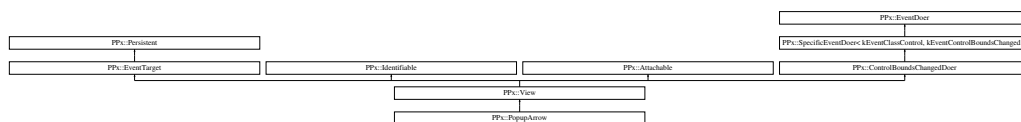
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxPlacard.h](#)
- PPxPlacard.cp

## 6.188 PPx::PopupArrow Class Reference

```
#include <PPxPopupArrow.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::PopupArrow::



### 6.188.1 Detailed Description

A system popup arrow view.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxPopupArrow.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [PopupArrow](#) ()

*Default constructor.*

- virtual [~PopupArrow](#) ()

*Destructor.*

- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, ControlPopupArrowOrientation inOrientation, ControlPopupArrowSize inArrowSize)

*Initialize from popup arrow creation parameters.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)

*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*

- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const

*Writes state to a data dictionary.*



## 6.188.2 Member Function Documentation

**6.188.2.1** void PPx::PopupArrow::Initialize ([View](#) \* *inSuperView*, const HIRect & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, ControlPopupArrowOrientation *inOrientation*, ControlPopupArrowSize *inArrowSize*)

Initialize from popup arrow creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inOrientation* Direction arrow points (north, east, south, west)

*inArrowSize* Size of arrow (normal or small)

Definition at line 56 of file PPxPopupArrow.cp.

**6.188.2.2** void PPx::PopupArrow::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*)  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 97 of file PPxPopupArrow.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#).

**6.188.2.3** void PPx::PopupArrow::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 119 of file PPxPopupArrow.cp.

References PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue().

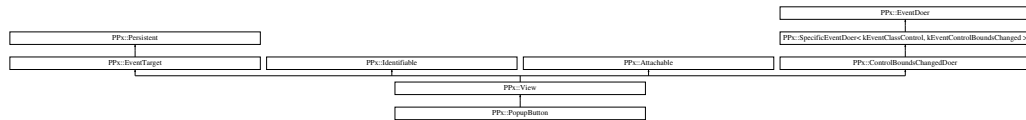
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxPopupArrow.h](#)
- PPxPopupArrow.cp

## 6.189 PPx::PopupButton Class Reference

```
#include <PPxPopupButton.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::PopupButton::



### 6.189.1 Detailed Description

A system popup button control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxPopupButton.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [PopupButton](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~PopupButton](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const [CGRect](#) &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, [CFStringRef](#) inTitle, [SInt32](#) inMenuID, bool inHasVariableWidth, [SInt16](#) inTitleWidth, [SInt16](#) inTitleJustification, [Style](#) inTitleStyle)  
*Initialize from popup button creation parameters.*
- void [SetMenuRef](#) ([MenuRef](#) inMenu)  
*Sets the MenuRef for the popup menu.*
- [MenuRef](#) [GetMenuRef](#) () const  
*Returns the MenuRef for the popup menu.*
- void [SetOwnedMenuRef](#) ([MenuRef](#) inMenu)  
*Sets the MenuRef that the popup button owns.*
- [MenuRef](#) [GetOwnedMenuRef](#) () const  
*Returns the MenuRef that the popup button owns.*

- void [SetMenuID](#) (SInt16 inMenuID)  
*Sets the Menu ID for the popup menu.*
- SInt16 [GetMenuID](#) () const  
*Returns the Menu ID for the popup menu.*
- void [SetExtraHeight](#) (SInt16 inExtraHeight)  
*Sets the extra height for te popup button.*
- SInt16 [GetExtraHeight](#) () const  
*Returns the extra height for te popup button.*
- void [SetCheckCurrentItemFlag](#) (bool inCheckIt)  
*Sets whether to check the current item in the menu.*
- bool [GetCheckCurrentItemFlag](#) () const  
*Returns whether to check the current item in the menu.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.189.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.189.2.1 bool PPx::PopupButton::GetCheckCurrentItemFlag () const

Returns whether to check the current item in the menu.

#### Returns:

Whether check the current menu item

Definition at line 334 of file PPxPopupButton.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetDataTag\(\)](#).

**6.189.2.2 SInt16 PPx::PopupButton::GetExtraHeight () const**

Returns the extra height for te popup button.

**Returns:**

Extra height for te popup button

Definition at line 297 of file PPxPopupButton.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

**6.189.2.3 SInt16 PPx::PopupButton::GetMenuID () const**

Returns the Menu ID for the popup menu.

**Returns:**

Menu ID

Definition at line 267 of file PPxPopupButton.cp.

**6.189.2.4 MenuRef PPx::PopupButton::GetMenuRef () const**

Returns the MenuRef for the popup menu.

**Returns:**

MenuRef

Definition at line 193 of file PPxPopupButton.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

**6.189.2.5 MenuRef PPx::PopupButton::GetOwnedMenuRef () const**

Returns the MenuRef that the popup button owns.

**Returns:**

MenuRef

Definition at line 230 of file PPxPopupButton.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

**6.189.2.6** void PPx::PopupButton::Initialize ([View](#) \* *inSuperView*, const HIRect & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, CFStringRef *inTitle*, SInt32 *inMenuID*, bool *inHasVariableWidth*, SInt16 *inTitleWidth*, SInt16 *inTitleJust*, Style *inTitleStyle*)

Initialize from popup button creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view  
*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coords of parent  
*inVisible* Whether the view is visible  
*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled  
*inTitle* Title for popup  
*inMenuID* Menu ID for popup  
*inHasVariableWidth* Whether the menu has variable width  
*inTitleWidth* Width of title (use -1 for variable width)  
*inTitleJust* Justification of title text  
*inTitleStyle* Font style for title

Definition at line 66 of file PPxPopupButton.cp.

**6.189.2.7** void PPx::PopupButton::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*)  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 116 of file PPxPopupButton.cp.

References PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional(), and PPx::View::SetValue().

**6.189.2.8** void PPx::PopupButton::SetCheckCurrentItemFlag (bool *inCheckIt*)

Sets whether to check the current item in the menu.

**Parameters:**

*inCheckIt* Whether check the current menu item

Definition at line 316 of file PPxPopupButton.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.189.2.9 void PPx::PopupButton::SetExtraHeight (SInt16 *inExtraHeight*)**

Sets the extra height for te popup button.

**Parameters:**

*inExtraHeight* Extra height for te popup button

Definition at line 281 of file PPxPopupButton.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.189.2.10 void PPx::PopupButton::SetMenuID (SInt16 *inMenuID*)**

Sets the Menu ID for the popup menu.

**Parameters:**

*inMenuID* Menu Id

Definition at line 249 of file PPxPopupButton.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.189.2.11 void PPx::PopupButton::SetMenuRef (MenuRef *inMenu*)**

Sets the MenuRef for the popup menu.

**Parameters:**

*inMenu* MenuRef

Definition at line 175 of file PPxPopupButton.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.189.2.12 void PPx::PopupButton::SetOwnedMenuRef (MenuRef *inMenu*)**

Sets the MenuRef that the popup button owns.

**Parameters:**

*inMenu* MenuRef

Definition at line 212 of file PPxPopupButton.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.189.2.13** void PPx::PopupButton::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 149 of file PPxPopupButton.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetTitle\(\)](#), [PPx::View::GetValue\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

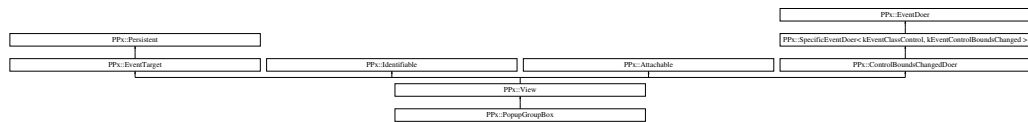
- [PPxPopupButton.h](#)
- PPxPopupButton.cp



## 6.190 PPx::PopupGroupBox Class Reference

```
#include <PPxPopupGroupBox.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::PopupGroupBox::



### 6.190.1 Detailed Description

A system group box with a popup menu title.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxPopupGroupBox.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [PopupGroupBox \(\)](#)  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~PopupGroupBox \(\)](#)  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const [HRect](#) &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, [CFStringRef](#) inTitle, bool inIsPrimary, [SInt32](#) inMenuID, bool inHasVariableWidth, [SInt16](#) inTitleWidth, [SInt16](#) inTitleJust, [Style](#) inTitleStyle)  
*Initialize from popup group box creation parameters.*
- void [SetMenuRef](#) ([MenuRef](#) inMenu)  
*Sets the MenuRef for the popup menu.*
- [MenuRef](#) [GetMenuRef](#) () const  
*Returns the MenuRef for the popup menu.*
- void [GetTitleRect](#) ([Rect](#) &outTitleRect) const  
*Passes back the title rectangle for the check box group box.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void **InitState** (const **DataReader** &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void **WriteState** (**DataWriter** &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.190.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.190.2.1 MenuRef PPx::PopupGroupBox::GetMenuRef () const

Returns the MenuRef for the popup menu.

#### Returns:

MenuRef

Definition at line 198 of file PPxPopupGroupBox.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

### 6.190.2.2 void PPx::PopupGroupBox::GetTitleRect (Rect & outTitleRect) const

Passes back the title rectangle for the check box group box.

#### Parameters:

*outTitleRect* Title rectangle

Definition at line 217 of file PPxPopupGroupBox.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

### 6.190.2.3 void PPx::PopupGroupBox::Initialize (**View** \* inSuperView, const HIRect & inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, CFStringRef inTitle, bool inIsPrimary, SInt32 inMenuID, bool inHasVariableWidth, SInt16 inTitleWidth, SInt16 inTitleJust, Style inTitleStyle)

Initialize from popup group box creation parameters.

#### Parameters:

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coords of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible  
*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled  
*inTitle* Title for popup  
*inIsPrimary* Group box kind (true = primary, false = secondary)  
*inMenuID* Menu ID for popup  
*inHasVariableWidth* Whether the menu has variable width  
*inTitleWidth* Width of title (use -1 for variable width)  
*inTitleJust* Justification of title text  
*inTitleStyle* Font style for title

Definition at line 68 of file PPxPopupGroupBox.cp.

**6.190.2.4** `void PPx::PopupGroupBox::InitState (const DataReader & inReader)`  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 119 of file PPxPopupGroupBox.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#), and [PPx::View::SetValue\(\)](#).

**6.190.2.5** `void PPx::PopupGroupBox::SetMenuRef (MenuRef inMenu)`

Sets the MenuRef for the popup menu.

**Parameters:**

*inMenu* MenuRef

Definition at line 180 of file PPxPopupGroupBox.cp.

References [PPx::View::SetDataTag\(\)](#).

**6.190.2.6** `void PPx::PopupGroupBox::WriteState (DataWriter & ioWriter)`  
`const` [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 153 of file PPxPopupGroupBox.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetTitle\(\)](#), [PPx::View::GetValue\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

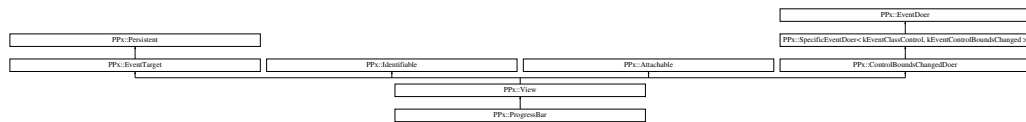
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxPopupGroupBox.h](#)
- PPxPopupGroupBox.cp

## 6.191 PPx::ProgressBar Class Reference

```
#include <PPxProgressBar.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ProgressBar::



### 6.191.1 Detailed Description

A system progress bar control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxProgressBar.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [ProgressBar](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~ProgressBar](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const [CGRect](#) &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, [SInt32](#) inInitialValue, [SInt32](#) inMinValue, [SInt32](#) inMaxValue, bool inIsIndeterminate)  
*Initialize from popup button creation parameters.*
- void [SetIndeterminate](#) (bool inIsIndeterminate)  
*Sets whether the progress bar is indeterminate.*
- bool [IsIndeterminate](#) () const  
*Returns whether the progress bar is indeterminate.*
- void [SetAnimating](#) (bool inIsAnimating)  
*Sets the option for animating the progress bar.*
- bool [IsAnimating](#) () const  
*Returns whether the progress bar is animating.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void **InitState** (const **DataReader** &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void **WriteState** (**DataWriter** &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.191.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.191.2.1 void PPx::ProgressBar::Initialize (**View** \* inSuperView, const HIRect & inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, SInt32 inInitialValue, SInt32 inMinValue, SInt32 inMaxValue, bool inIsIndeterminate)

Initialize from popup button creation parameters.

#### Parameters:

**inSuperView** Parent view  
**inFrame** Bounds for view, in local coords of parent  
**inVisible** Whether the view is visible  
**inEnabled** Whether the view is enabled  
**inInitialValue** Initial value of control  
**inMinValue** Minimum value of control  
**inMaxValue** Maximum value fo control  
**inIsIndeterminate** Whether progress bar is indeterminate

Definition at line 55 of file PPxProgressBar.cp.

### 6.191.2.2 void PPx::ProgressBar::InitState (const **DataReader** & inReader) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

#### Parameters:

**inReader** Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from **PPx::View**.

Definition at line 96 of file PPxProgressBar.cp.

References **PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional()**.

**6.191.2.3 bool PPx::ProgressBar::IsAnimating () const**

Returns whether the progress bar is animating.

**Returns:**

Whether the progress bar is animating

Definition at line 202 of file PPxProgressBar.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

**6.191.2.4 bool PPx::ProgressBar::IsIndeterminate () const**

Returns whether the progress bar is indeterminate.

**Returns:**

Whether the progress bar is indeterminate

Definition at line 165 of file PPxProgressBar.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

Referenced by WriteState().

**6.191.2.5 void PPx::ProgressBar::SetAnimating (bool *inIsAnimating*)**

Sets the option for animating the progress bar.

**Parameters:**

*inIsAnimating* Whether the progress bar should be animating

Definition at line 184 of file PPxProgressBar.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.191.2.6 void PPx::ProgressBar::SetIndeterminate (bool *inIsIndeterminate*)**

Sets whether the progress bar is indeterminate.

**Parameters:**

*inIsIndeterminate* Whether the progress bar is indeterminate

Definition at line 147 of file PPxProgressBar.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.191.2.7** `void PPx::ProgressBar::WriteState (DataWriter & ioWriter) const`  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 125 of file PPxProgressBar.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetMaxValue\(\)](#), [PPx::View::GetMinValue\(\)](#), [PPx::View::GetValue\(\)](#), [IsIndeterminate\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

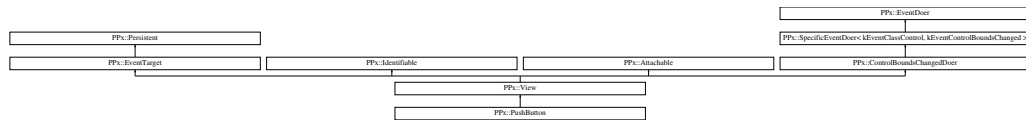
- [PPxProgressBar.h](#)
- [PPxProgressBar.cp](#)



## 6.192 PPx::PushButton Class Reference

```
#include <PPxPushButton.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::PushButton::



### 6.192.1 Detailed Description

A system push button control.

Definition at line 20 of file PPxPushButton.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [PushButton](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~PushButton](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const [CGRect](#) &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, [CFStringRef](#) inTitle)  
*Initialize from push button creation parameters.*
- void [SetDefaultFlag](#) (bool inIsDefault)  
*Sets whether this is the default button.*
- bool [GetDefaultFlag](#) () const  
*Returns whether this is the default button.*
- void [SetCancelFlag](#) (bool inIsCancel)  
*Sets whether this is the cancel button.*
- bool [GetCancelFlag](#) () const  
*Returns whether this is the cancel button.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void **InitState** (const **DataReader** &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void **WriteState** (**DataWriter** &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.192.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.192.2.1 bool PPx::PushButton::GetCancelFlag () const

Returns whether this is the cancel button.

#### Returns:

Whether this is the cancel button

Definition at line 171 of file PPxPushButton.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

### 6.192.2.2 bool PPx::PushButton::GetDefaultFlag () const

Returns whether this is the default button.

#### Returns:

Whether this is the default button

Definition at line 134 of file PPxPushButton.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

### 6.192.2.3 void PPx::PushButton::Initialize (**View** \* *inSuperView*, const **HIRect** & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, **CFStringRef** *inTitle*)

Initialize from push button creation parameters.

#### Parameters:

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inTitle* Text title for button

Definition at line 43 of file PPxPushButton.cp.

**6.192.2.4** void PPx::PushButton::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*)  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 78 of file PPxPushButton.cp.

References PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional().

**6.192.2.5** void PPx::PushButton::SetCancelFlag (bool *inIsCancel*)

Sets whether this is the cancel button.

**Parameters:**

*inIsCancel* Whether this is the cancel button

Definition at line 153 of file PPxPushButton.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.192.2.6** void PPx::PushButton::SetDefaultFlag (bool *inIsDefault*)

Sets whether this is the default button.

**Parameters:**

*inIsDefault* Whether this is the default button

Definition at line 116 of file PPxPushButton.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

**6.192.2.7** void PPx::PushButton::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 98 of file PPxPushButton.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetTitle\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

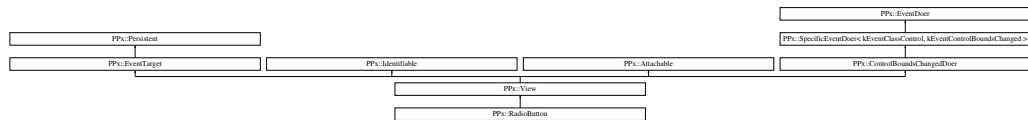
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxPushButton.h](#)
- PPxPushButton.cp

## 6.193 PPx::RadioButton Class Reference

```
#include <PPxRadioButton.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::RadioButton::



### 6.193.1 Detailed Description

A system radio button control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxRadioButton.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [RadioButton](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~RadioButton](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const [CGRect](#) &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, [CFStringRef](#) inTitle, [SInt32](#) inInitialValue, bool inAutoToggle)  
*Intializes from redio button creation parameters.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.193.2 Member Function Documentation

**6.193.2.1** `void PPx::RadioButton::Initialize (View * inSuperView, const HIRect & inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, CFStringRef inTitle, SInt32 inInitialValue, bool inAutoToggle)`

Initializes from radio button creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inTitle* Title of radio button

*inInitialValue* Initial value for radio button

*inAutoToggle* Whether button toggles automatically when clicked

Definition at line 47 of file PPxRadioButton.cp.

**6.193.2.2** `void PPx::RadioButton::InitState (const DataReader & inReader)`  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 88 of file PPxRadioButton.cp.

References `PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional()`.

**6.193.2.3** `void PPx::RadioButton::WriteState (DataWriter & ioWriter) const`  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 114 of file PPxRadioButton.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetTitle\(\)](#), [PPx::View::GetValue\(\)](#), and [PPx::Data-Writer::WriteValue\(\)](#).

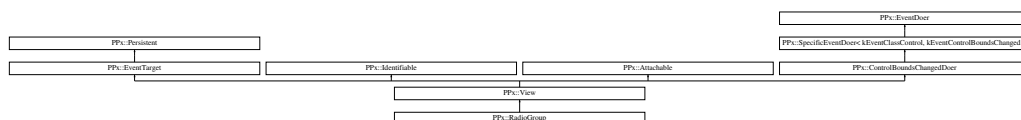
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxRadioButton.h](#)
- PPxRadioButton.cp

## 6.194 PPx::RadioGroup Class Reference

```
#include <PPxRadioGroup.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::RadioGroup::



### 6.194.1 Detailed Description

A system radio group control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxRadioGroup.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [RadioGroup](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~RadioGroup](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled)  
*Initialize from chasing arrows creation parameters.*
- [View](#) \* [GetCurrentButton](#) () const  
*Returns the current radio button.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*



## 6.194.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.194.2.1 [View](#) \* PPx::RadioGroup::GetCurrentButton () const

Returns the current radio button.

**Returns:**

Current radio button

Definition at line 95 of file PPxRadioGroup.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetSysView\(\)](#), [PPx::View::GetValue\(\)](#), and [PPx::View::GetViewObject\(\)](#).

### 6.194.2.2 void PPx::RadioGroup::Initialize ([View](#) \* *inSuperView*, const [HIRect](#) & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*)

Initialize from chasing arrows creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

Definition at line 42 of file PPxRadioGroup.cp.

### 6.194.2.3 void PPx::RadioGroup::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 77 of file PPxRadioGroup.cp.

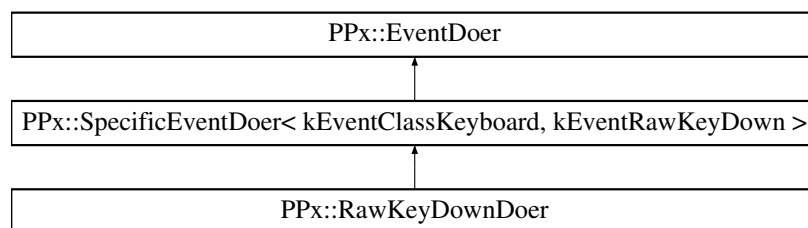
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxRadioGroup.h](#)
- [PPxRadioGroup.cp](#)

## 6.195 PPx::RawKeyDownDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxKeyboardEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::RawKeyDownDoer::



### 6.195.1 Detailed Description

Handles a key being pressed.

Definition at line 20 of file PPxKeyboardEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoRawKeyDown** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, char in-Character, UInt32 inKeyCode, UInt32 inKeyModifiers, UInt32 inKeyboard-Type)=0

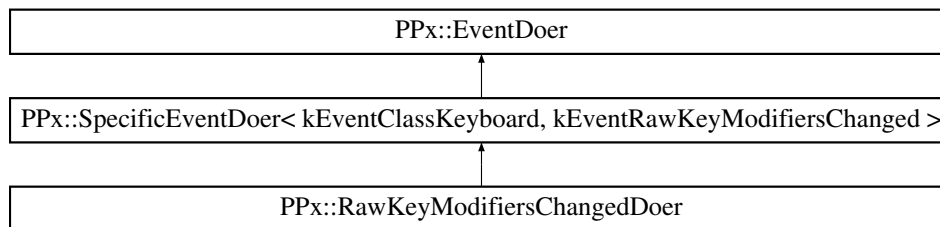
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxKeyboardEvents.h](#)
- PPxKeyboardEvents.cp

## 6.196 PPx::RawKeyModifiersChangedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxKeyboardEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::RawKeyModifiersChangedDoer::



### 6.196.1 Detailed Description

Handles change in what modifier keys are pressed.

Definition at line 77 of file PPxKeyboardEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoRawKeyModifiersChanged** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, UInt32 inKeyModifiers)=0

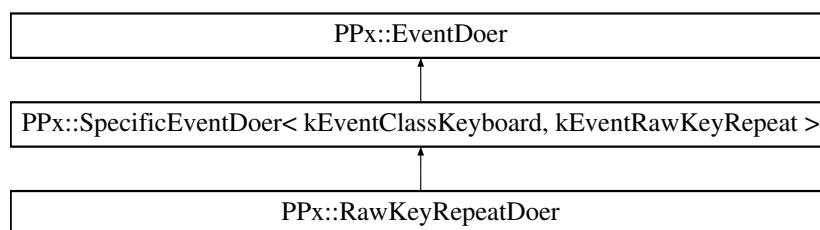
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxKeyboardEvents.h](#)
- [PPxKeyboardEvents.cp](#)

## 6.197 PPx::RawKeyRepeatDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxKeyboardEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::RawKeyRepeatDoer::



### 6.197.1 Detailed Description

Handles a key being held down.

Definition at line 39 of file `PPxKeyboardEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoRawKeyRepeat** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, char in-Character, UInt32 inKeyCode, UInt32 inKeyModifiers, UInt32 inKeyboard-Type)=0

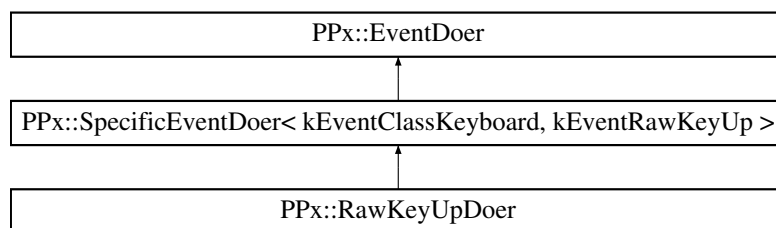
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxKeyboardEvents.h](#)
- `PPxKeyboardEvents.cp`

## 6.198 PPx::RawKeyUpDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxKeyboardEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::RawKeyUpDoer::



### 6.198.1 Detailed Description

Handles a key being released.

Definition at line 58 of file `PPxKeyboardEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoRawKeyUp** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, char inCharacter, UInt32 inKeyCode, UInt32 inKeyModifiers, UInt32 inKeyboardType)=0

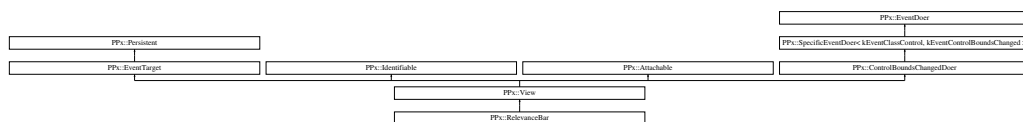
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxKeyboardEvents.h](#)
- `PPxKeyboardEvents.cp`

## 6.199 PPx::RelevanceBar Class Reference

```
#include <PPxRelevanceBar.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::RelevanceBar::



### 6.199.1 Detailed Description

A system relevance bar control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxRelevanceBar.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [RelevanceBar](#) ()

*Default constructor.*

- virtual [~RelevanceBar](#) ()

*Destructor.*

- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, SInt32 inInitialValue, SInt32 inMinValue, SInt32 inMaxValue)

*Initialize from relevance bar creation parameters.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)

*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*

- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const

*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.199.2 Member Function Documentation

**6.199.2.1** void PPx::RelevanceBar::Initialize ([View](#) \* *inSuperView*, const [HIRect](#) & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, [SInt32](#) *inInitialValue*, [SInt32](#) *inMinValue*, [SInt32](#) *inMaxValue*)

Initialize from relevance bar creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view  
*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coords of parent  
*inVisible* Whether the view is visible  
*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled  
*inInitialValue* Initial value of control  
*inMinValue* Minimum value of control  
*inMaxValue* Maximum value fo control

Definition at line 45 of file PPxRelevanceBar.cp.

**6.199.2.2** void PPx::RelevanceBar::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*)  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 84 of file PPxRelevanceBar.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#).

**6.199.2.3** void PPx::RelevanceBar::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 110 of file PPxRelevanceBar.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetMaxValue\(\)](#), [PPx::View::GetMinValue\(\)](#), [PPx::View::GetValue\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

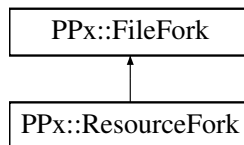
- [PPxRelevanceBar.h](#)
- [PPxRelevanceBar.cp](#)



## 6.200 PPx::ResourceFork Class Reference

```
#include <PPxResourceFork.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ResourceFork::



### 6.200.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for the resource fork of a file.

Definition at line 21 of file PPxResourceFork.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [ResourceFork](#) (SInt16 inRefNum, bool inOwnsRefNum)  
*Constructs a [ResourceFork](#) object for an already open resource fork.*
- [ResourceFork](#) (const FSRef &inFile, SInt8 inPermissions=fsRdWrPerm)  
*Constructs a [ResourceFork](#) object for a file and opens the fork.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- const HFSUniStr255 & [GetForkName](#) ()  
*Returns the constant system name for the resource fork.*

### 6.200.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 6.200.2.1 PPx::ResourceFork::ResourceFork (SInt16 *inRefNum*, bool *inOwnsRefNum*)

Constructs a [ResourceFork](#) object for an already open resource fork.

#### Parameters:

*inRefNum* Reference number for the resource fork

*inOwnsRefNum* Whether this object should close the fork when finished

Definition at line 20 of file PPxResourceFork.cp.

#### **6.200.2.2 PPx::ResourceFork::ResourceFork (const FSRef & *inFile*, SInt8 *inPermissions* = fsRdWrPerm)**

Constructs a [ResourceFork](#) object for a file and opens the fork.

##### **Parameters:**

*inFile* FSRef for a file

*inPermissions* Access permissions

Definition at line 37 of file PPxResourceFork.cp.

### **6.200.3 Member Function Documentation**

#### **6.200.3.1 const HFSUniStr255 & PPx::ResourceFork::GetForkName () [static]**

Returns the constant system name for the resource fork.

##### **Returns:**

Name of the resource fork

Definition at line 54 of file PPxResourceFork.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

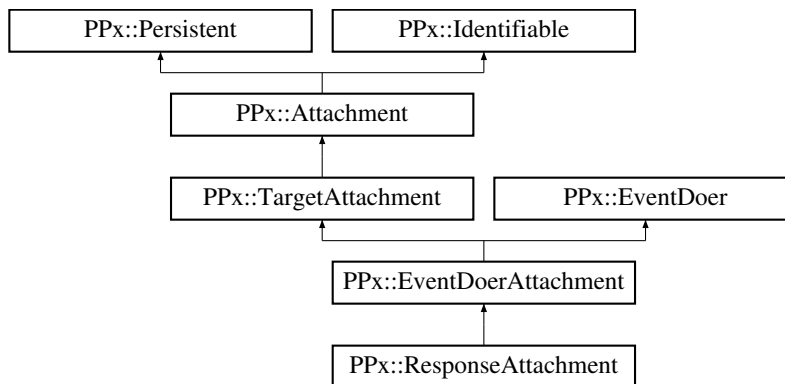
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxResourceFork.h](#)
- PPxResourceFork.cp

## 6.201 PPx::ResponseAttachment Class Reference

```
#include <PPxEventAttachments.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ResponseAttachment::



### 6.201.1 Detailed Description

[Attachment](#) which responds to an event by sending another event.

The target of the response event is either the same target, the current user focus, or the application.

Definition at line 85 of file PPxEventAttachments.h.

### Public Member Functions

- void **Initialize** ([EventTarget](#) \*inTarget, EventClassT inEventClass, EventKindT inEventKind, [EMetaTarget](#) inResponseTarget, const [SysCarbonEvent](#) &inResponseEvent)

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void **InitState** (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void **WriteState** ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*
- EventTargetRef **GetResponseSysEventTarget** () const

## 6.201.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.201.2.1 void PPx::ResponseAttachment::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::EventDoerAttachment](#).

Definition at line 257 of file PPxEventAttachments.cp.

References [PPx::EMetaTarget](#), [PPx::SysCarbonEvent::MakeEvent\(\)](#), [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataReader::ReadRequired\(\)](#).

### 6.201.2.2 void PPx::ResponseAttachment::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::EventDoerAttachment](#).

Definition at line 286 of file PPxEventAttachments.cp.

References [PPx::SysCarbonEvent::GetEventClass\(\)](#), [PPx::SysCarbonEvent::GetEventKind\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

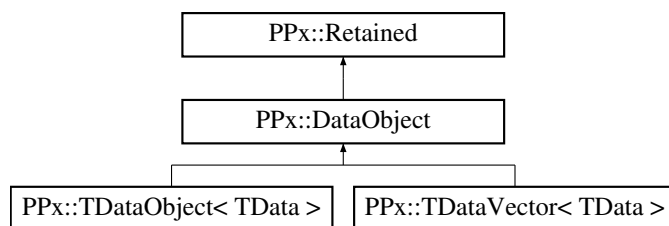
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxEventAttachments.h](#)
- [PPxEventAttachments.cp](#)

## 6.202 PPx::Retained Class Reference

```
#include <PPxRetained.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::Retained::



### 6.202.1 Detailed Description

Base class for reference counted objects.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxRetained.h.

#### Public Member Functions

- [Retained](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- void [Retain](#) () const  
*Increment object's retain count.*
- void [Release](#) ()  
*Decrements object's retain count.*
- UInt32 [GetRetainCount](#) () const  
*Returns object's retain count.*

#### Protected Member Functions

- [Retained](#) (const [Retained](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*
- virtual [~Retained](#) ()  
*Destructor.*

- [Retained](#) & `operator=` (const [Retained](#) &inSource)

*Assignment operator.*

## 6.202.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.202.2.1 UInt32 PPx::Retained::GetRetainCount () const

Returns object's retain count.

**Returns:**

Retain count of object

Definition at line 89 of file PPxRetained.cp.

Referenced by PPx::AutoRefCount< TObject >::GetRefCount(), and PPx::AutoRefCount< TObject >::Reset().

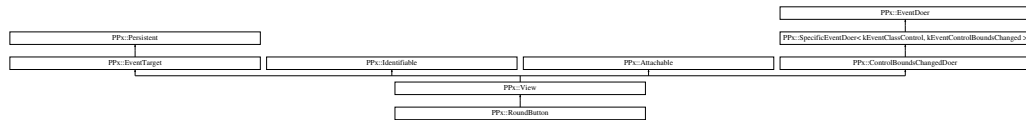
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxRetained.h](#)
- PPxRetained.cp

## 6.203 PPx::RoundButton Class Reference

```
#include <PPxRoundButton.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::RoundButton::



### 6.203.1 Detailed Description

A system round button control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxRoundButton.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [RoundButton](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~RoundButton](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const [CGRect](#) &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, [ControlRoundButtonSize](#) inButtonSize, const [ControlButtonContentInfo](#) &inContent)  
*Initialize from chasing arrows creation parameters.*
- void [SetContentInfo](#) (const [ControlButtonContentInfo](#) &inContent)  
*Sets the content information.*
- void [GetContentInfo](#) ([ControlButtonContentInfo](#) &outContent) const  
*Passes back the content information.*
- void [SetButtonSize](#) ([ControlRoundButtonSize](#) inButtonSize)  
*Sets the button size.*
- [ControlRoundButtonSize](#) [GetButtonSize](#) () const  
*Returns the button size.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void **InitState** (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void **WriteState** ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.203.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.203.2.1 ControlRoundButtonSize PPx::RoundButton::GetButtonSize () const

Returns the button size.

#### Returns:

Button size

Definition at line 197 of file PPxRoundButton.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetDataTag\(\)](#).

Referenced by [WriteState\(\)](#).

### 6.203.2.2 void PPx::RoundButton::GetContentInfo (ControlButtonContentInfo & outContent) const

Passes back the content information.

#### Parameters:

*outContent* Content information

Definition at line 165 of file PPxRoundButton.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetDataTag\(\)](#).

Referenced by [WriteState\(\)](#).

### 6.203.2.3 void PPx::RoundButton::Initialize ([View](#) \* inSuperView, const HIRect & inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, ControlRoundButtonSize inButtonSize, const ControlButtonContentInfo & inContent)

Initialize from chasing arrows creation parameters.

#### Parameters:

*inSuperView* Parent view



*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inButtonSize* Size of round button (large or small)

*inContent* Content of round button

Definition at line 53 of file PPxRoundButton.cp.

**6.203.2.4** `void PPx::RoundButton::InitState (const DataReader & inReader)`  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 91 of file PPxRoundButton.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#).

**6.203.2.5** `void PPx::RoundButton::SetButtonSize (ControlRoundButtonSize inButtonSize)`

Sets the button size.

**Parameters:**

*inButtonSize* New size for button

Definition at line 181 of file PPxRoundButton.cp.

References [PPx::View::SetDataTag\(\)](#).

**6.203.2.6** `void PPx::RoundButton::SetContentInfo (const ControlButtonContentInfo & inContent)`

Sets the content information.

**Parameters:**

*inContent* Content information

Definition at line 149 of file PPxRoundButton.cp.

References [PPx::View::SetDataTag\(\)](#).

**6.203.2.7** `void PPx::RoundButton::WriteState (DataWriter & ioWriter) const`  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 120 of file PPxRoundButton.cp.

References [GetButtonSize\(\)](#), [GetContentInfo\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

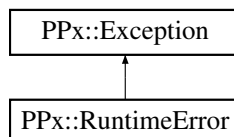
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxRoundButton.h](#)
- [PPxRoundButton.cp](#)

## 6.204 PPx::RuntimeError Class Reference

```
#include <PPxExceptions.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::RuntimeError::



### 6.204.1 Detailed Description

[Exception](#) class for a runtime failure.

Runtime errors are due to conditions external to the program, such as running out of memory or some other system resource.

Definition at line 199 of file PPxExceptions.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [RuntimeError](#) ([ExceptionIDT](#) inWhat, const char \*inWhy, const [SourceLocation](#) &inWhere)

*Constructor.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- void [Throw](#) ([ExceptionIDT](#) inWhat, const char \*inWhy, const [SourceLocation](#) &inWhere)

*Throws a [RuntimeError](#) exception.*

### 6.204.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 6.204.2.1 PPx::RuntimeError::RuntimeError ([ExceptionIDT](#) inWhat, const char \* inWhy, const [SourceLocation](#) & inWhere)

Constructor.

**Parameters:**

*inWhat* Kind of runtime error

*inWhy* C string describing why the exception occurred

*inWhere* Source code location where exception was thrown

**Note:**

If PPx\_Debug\_Exceptions is false, the why and where are not stored.

Definition at line 359 of file PPxExceptions.cp.

### 6.204.3 Member Function Documentation

**6.204.3.1** void PPx::RuntimeError::Throw ([ExceptionIDT](#) *inWhat*, const char \*  
*inWhy*, const [SourceLocation](#) & *inWhere*) [static]

Throws a [RuntimeError](#) exception.

**Parameters:**

*inWhat* Kind of logic error

*inWhy* C string description of why the exception was thrown

*inWhere* Source location where exception was throw

Definition at line 379 of file PPxExceptions.cp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxExceptions.h](#)
- PPxExceptions.cp

## 6.205 PPx::ScrapPromiseKeeper Class Reference

```
#include <PPxDataScrap.h>
```

### 6.205.1 Detailed Description

Abstract class for keeping promises to supply data for a scrap.

Definition at line 24 of file PPxDataScrap.h.

### Public Member Functions

- OSStatus [Invoke](#) (ScrapRef inScrap, ScrapFlavorType inFlavor)  
*Non-virtual wrapper function for invoking the KeepScrapPromise function.*

### 6.205.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.205.2.1 OSStatus PPx::ScrapPromiseKeeper::Invoke (ScrapRef *inScrap*, ScrapFlavorType *inFlavor*) [inline]

Non-virtual wrapper function for invoking the KeepScrapPromise function.

#### Parameters:

- inScrap* Scrap reference
- inFlavor* Flavor of data

Definition at line 49 of file PPxDataScrap.h.

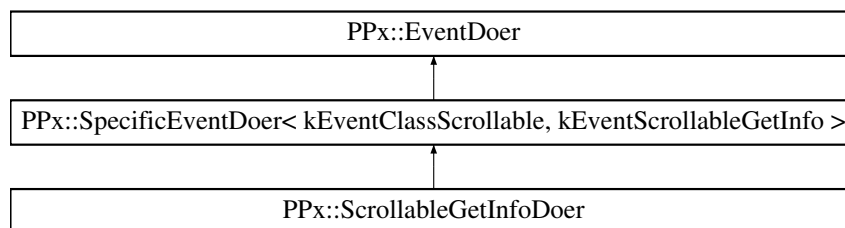
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxDataScrap.h](#)

## 6.206 PPx::ScrollableGetInfoDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxScrollableEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ScrollableGetInfoDoer::



### 6.206.1 Detailed Description

Returns information about a scrollable view.

Definition at line 20 of file PPxScrollableEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoScrollableGetInfo** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, HViewRef inViewRef, HSize &outImageSize, HSize &outViewSize, HSize &outLineSize, HPoint &outOrigin)=0

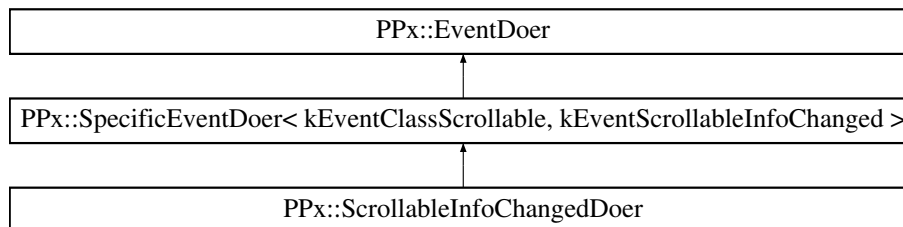
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxScrollableEvents.h](#)
- PPxScrollableEvents.cp

## 6.207 PPx::ScrollableInfoChangedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxScrollableEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ScrollableInfoChangedDoer::



### 6.207.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification that a scrollable view has changed.

Definition at line 40 of file PPxScrollableEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoScrollableInfoChanged** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, HViewRef inViewRef)=0

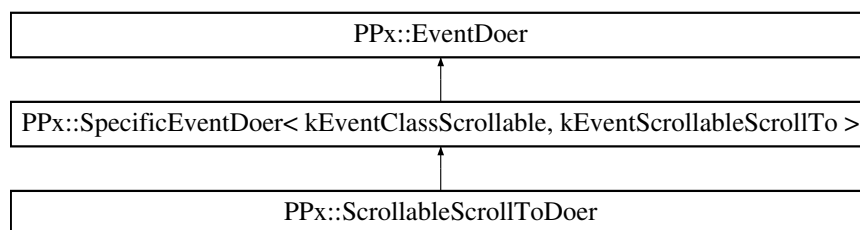
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxScrollableEvents.h](#)
- PPxScrollableEvents.cp

## 6.208 PPx::ScrollableScrollToDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxScrollableEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ScrollableScrollToDoer::



### 6.208.1 Detailed Description

Handles scrolling a view to a specific location.

Definition at line 56 of file PPxScrollableEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoScrollableScrollTo** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, HViewRef inViewRef, const HIPoint &inLocation)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

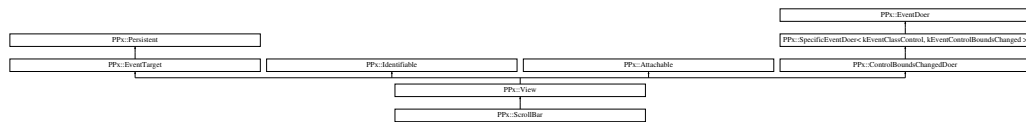
- [PPxScrollableEvents.h](#)
- PPxScrollableEvents.cp



## 6.209 PPx::ScrollBar Class Reference

```
#include <PPxScrollBar.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ScrollBar::



### 6.209.1 Detailed Description

A system scroll bar control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxScrollBar.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [ScrollBar \(\)](#)  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~ScrollBar \(\)](#)  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const [HRect](#) &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, [SInt32](#) inInitialValue, [SInt32](#) inMinValue, [SInt32](#) inMaxValue, [SInt32](#) inViewSize, bool inHasLiveTracking)  
*Initialize from icon control creation parameters.*
- void [SetViewSize](#) ([SInt32](#) inViewSize)  
*Sets the view size for the view being scrolled.*
- [SInt32](#) [GetViewSize](#) () const  
*Returns the view size for the view being scrolled.*
- void [SetShowsArrowsFlag](#) (bool inShowsArrows)  
*Sets whether to show the scroll bar arrows.*
- bool [GetShowsArrowsFlag](#) () const  
*Returns whether to show the scroll bar arrows.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.209.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.209.2.1 bool PPx::ScrollBar::GetShowsArrowsFlag () const

Returns whether to show the scroll bar arrows.

#### Returns:

Whether to show the scroll bar arrows

Definition at line 214 of file PPxScrollBar.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetDataTag\(\)](#).

### 6.209.2.2 SInt32 PPx::ScrollBar::GetViewSize () const

Returns the view size for the view being scrolled.

#### Returns:

[View](#) size for the view being scrolled

Definition at line 181 of file PPxScrollBar.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetSysView\(\)](#), and [PPx::SysHView::GetViewSize\(\)](#).

Referenced by [WriteState\(\)](#).

### 6.209.2.3 void PPx::ScrollBar::Initialize ([View](#) \* inSuperView, const HRect & inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, SInt32 inInitialValue, SInt32 inMinValue, SInt32 inMaxValue, SInt32 inViewSize, bool inHasLiveTracking)

Initialize from icon control creation parameters.

#### Parameters:

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coords of parent  
*inVisible* Whether the view is visible  
*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled  
*inInitialValue* Initial value of control  
*inMinValue* Minimum value of control  
*inMaxValue* Maximum value fo control  
*inViewSize* Size of view being scrolled  
*inHasLiveTracking* Whether content scrolls as thumb is dragged

Definition at line 57 of file PPxScrollBar.cp.

#### 6.209.2.4 void PPx::ScrollBar::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

##### Parameters:

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 105 of file PPxScrollBar.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#).

#### 6.209.2.5 void PPx::ScrollBar::SetShowsArrowsFlag (bool *inShowsArrows*)

Sets whether to show the scroll bar arrows.

##### Parameters:

*inShowsArrows* Whether to show the scroll bar arrows

Definition at line 196 of file PPxScrollBar.cp.

References [PPx::View::SetDataTag\(\)](#).

#### 6.209.2.6 void PPx::ScrollBar::SetViewSize (SInt32 *inViewSize*)

Sets the view size for the view being scrolled.

##### Parameters:

*inViewSize* [View](#) size for the view being scrolled

Definition at line 165 of file PPxScrollBar.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetSysView\(\)](#), and [PPx::SysHIView::SetViewSize\(\)](#).

**6.209.2.7** void PPx::ScrollBar::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 143 of file PPxScrollBar.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetMaxValue\(\)](#), [PPx::View::GetMinValue\(\)](#), [PPx::View::GetValue\(\)](#), [GetViewSize\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

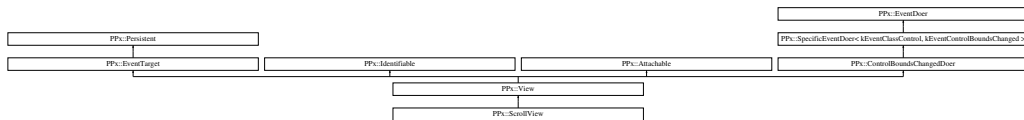
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxScrollBar.h](#)
- PPxScrollBar.cp

## 6.210 PPx::ScrollView Class Reference

```
#include <PPxScrollView.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ScrollView::



### 6.210.1 Detailed Description

A system scroll view.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxScrollView.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [ScrollView](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~ScrollView](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const [CGRect](#) &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, [OptionBits](#) inOptions)  
*Initialize from scroll view creation parameters.*
- void [SetAutoHideScrollBars](#) (bool inAutoHide)  
*Sets whether the automatically hide the scroll bars.*
- bool [GetAutoHideScrollBars](#) () const  
*Returns whether the automatically hide the scroll bars.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const

*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.210.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.210.2.1 `bool PPx::ScrollView::GetAutoHideScrollBars () const`

Returns whether the automatically hide the scroll bars.

**Returns:**

Whether the automatically hide the scroll bars

Definition at line 154 of file PPxScrollView.cp.

References PPx::View::GetSysView().

Referenced by WriteState().

### 6.210.2.2 `void PPx::ScrollView::Initialize (View * inSuperView, const HIRect & inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, OptionBits inOptions)`

Initialize from screoll view creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inOptions* Options for scroll view

Definition at line 54 of file PPxScrollView.cp.

### 6.210.2.3 `void PPx::ScrollView::InitState (const DataReader & inReader)` [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from PPx::View.

Definition at line 92 of file PPxScrollView.cp.

References PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional(), and SetAutoHideScrollBars().

**6.210.2.4 void PPx::ScrollView::SetAutoHideScrollBars (bool *inAutoHide*)**

Sets whether the automatically hide the scroll bars.

**Parameters:**

*inAutoHide* Whether the automatically hide the scroll bars

Definition at line 136 of file PPxScrollView.cp.

References PPx::View::GetSysView(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

Referenced by InitState().

**6.210.2.5 void PPx::ScrollView::WriteState (DataWriter & *ioWriter*) const**  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 116 of file PPxScrollView.cp.

References GetAutoHideScrollBars(), and PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue().

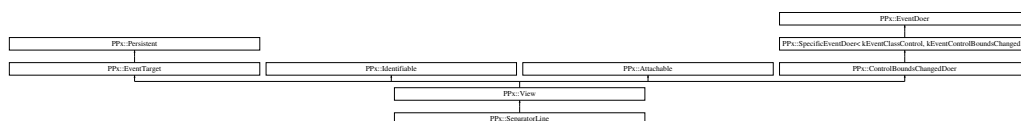
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxScrollView.h](#)
- [PPxScrollView.cp](#)

## 6.211 PPx::SeparatorLine Class Reference

```
#include <PPxSeparatorLine.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::SeparatorLine::



### 6.211.1 Detailed Description

A system separator line view.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxSeparatorLine.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [SeparatorLine](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~SeparatorLine](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled)  
*Initialize from chasing arrows creation parameters.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*

### 6.211.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.211.2.1 void PPx::SeparatorLine::Initialize ([View](#) \* inSuperView, const HIRect & inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled)

Initialize from chasing arrows creation parameters.



**Parameters:**

- inSuperView* Parent view
- inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent
- inVisible* Whether the view is visible
- inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

Definition at line 42 of file PPxSeparatorLine.cp.

**6.211.2.2 void PPx::SeparatorLine::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*)**  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

- inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 77 of file PPxSeparatorLine.cp.

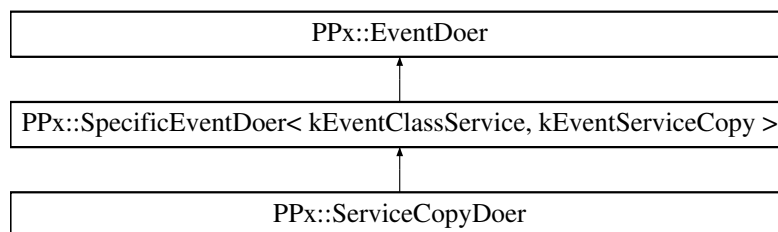
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxSeparatorLine.h](#)
- PPxSeparatorLine.cp

## 6.212 PPx::ServiceCopyDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxServiceEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ServiceCopyDoer::



### 6.212.1 Detailed Description

Handles the service for copying data from current focus.

Definition at line 20 of file `PPxServiceEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoServiceCopy** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ScrapRef in-Scrap)=0

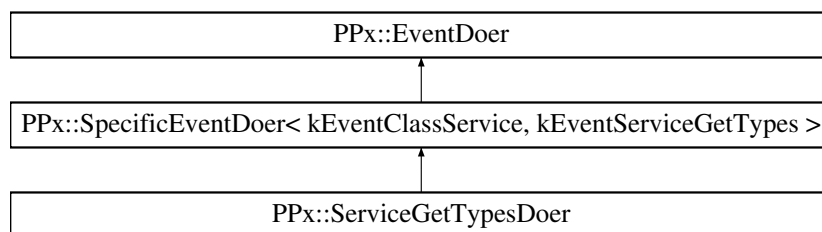
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxServiceEvents.h](#)
- `PPxServiceEvents.cp`

## 6.213 PPx::ServiceGetTypesDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxServiceEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ServiceGetTypesDoer::



### 6.213.1 Detailed Description

Handles the service getting the types of data which can be copied and pasted.

Definition at line 53 of file PPxServiceEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoServiceGetTypes** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, CFMutableArrayRef inCopyTypes, CFMutableArrayRef inPasteTypes)=0

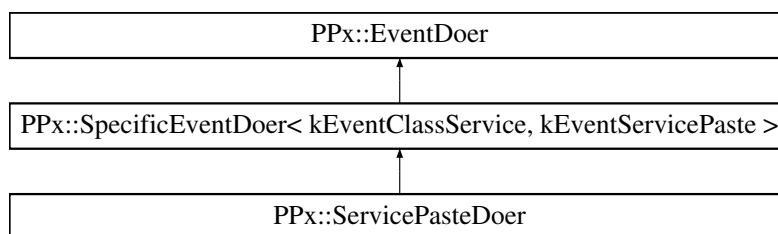
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxServiceEvents.h](#)
- PPxServiceEvents.cp

## 6.214 PPx::ServicePasteDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxServiceEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ServicePasteDoer::



### 6.214.1 Detailed Description

Handles the service for pasting data into the current focus.

Definition at line 36 of file `PPxServiceEvents.h`.

#### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoServicePaste** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ScrapRef in-Scrap)=0

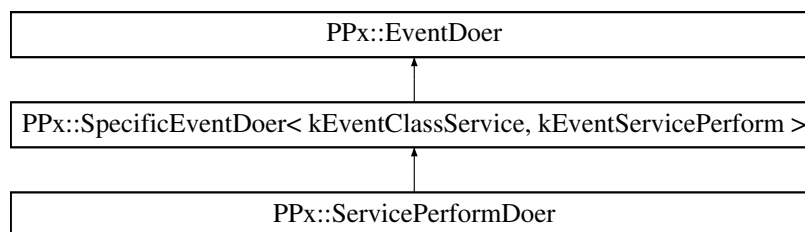
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxServiceEvents.h](#)
- `PPxServiceEvents.cp`

## 6.215 PPx::ServicePerformDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxServiceEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ServicePerformDoer::



### 6.215.1 Detailed Description

Handles performing a service.

Definition at line 70 of file `PPxServiceEvents.h`.

#### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoServicePerform** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ScrapRef in-Scrap, CFStringRef inMessageName, CFStringRef inUserData)=0

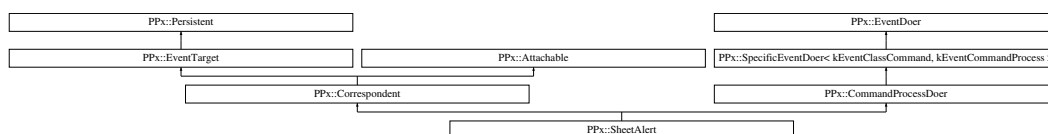
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxServiceEvents.h](#)
- `PPxServiceEvents.cp`

## 6.216 PPx::SheetAlert Class Reference

```
#include <PPxSheetWindow.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::SheetAlert::



### 6.216.1 Detailed Description

An alert displayed as a sheet in a parent window.

Definition at line 53 of file PPxSheetWindow.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [SheetAlert](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~SheetAlert](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) (CFStringRef inErrorMessage, CFStringRef inExplanation=nil, AlertType inAlertType=kAlertNoteAlert, const AlertStdCFStringAlertParamRec \*inParams=nil)  
*Initialize from parameters.*
- void [Initialize](#) (CFStringRef inErrorMessage, CFStringRef inExplanation, AlertType inAlertType, CFStringRef inOKLabel, CFStringRef inCancelLabel, CFStringRef inOtherLabel)  
*Initialize from parameters.*
- void [Show](#) (WindowRef inParent, EventTargetRef inNotifyTarget=nil, CommandIDT inOKCommand=0, CommandIDT inCancelCommand=0, CommandIDT inOtherCommand=0)  
*Displays a sheet alert in a parent window.*
- void [Close](#) ()  
*Closes the sheet alert.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void **InitState** (const **DataReader** &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void **WriteState** (**DataWriter** &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*
- virtual OSStatus **DoCommandProcess** (**SysCarbonEvent** &ioEvent, **HICommand** inCommand, **UInt32** inKeyModifiers, **UInt32** inMenuContext)  
*Handles CarbonEvent for command process.*

## 6.216.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.216.2.1 OSStatus PPx::SheetAlert::DoCommandProcess (**SysCarbonEvent** &ioEvent, **HICommand** inCommand, **UInt32** inKeyModifiers, **UInt32** inMenuContext) [protected, virtual]

Handles CarbonEvent for command process.

#### Parameters:

- ioEvent** CarbonEvent for command process  
**inCommand** Command information  
**inKeyModifiers** State of modifiers keys  
**inMenuContext** Menu context for command

Relays the event as an event for a specific command ID

Implements **PPx::CommandProcessDoer**.

Definition at line 314 of file PPxSheetWindow.cp.

### 6.216.2.2 void PPx::SheetAlert::Initialize (**CFStringRef** inErrorMessage, **CFStringRef** inExplanation, **AlertType** inAlertType, **CFStringRef** inOKLabel, **CFStringRef** inCancelLabel, **CFStringRef** inOtherLabel)

Initialize from parameters.

#### Parameters:

- inErrorMessage** Error message for alert  
**inExplanation** Explanation message for alert  
**inAlertType** Kind of alert

*inOKLabel* Title for the OK button

*inCancelLabel* Title for the cancel button

*inOtherLabel* Title for the other button

The button labels are the most common options to specify for an alert. Call the version of Initialize that takes a `AlertStdCFStringAlertParamRec` parameter if you need to set other options.

Pass nil for the title of a button if you don't want the button to appear in the alert.

Definition at line 183 of file `PPxSheetWindow.cp`.

References `Initialize()`, and `PPx_ThrowIfOSError_`.

**6.216.2.3** `void PPx::SheetAlert::Initialize (CFStringRef inErrorMessage,  
CFStringRef inExplanation = nil, AlertType inAlertType =  
kAlertNoteAlert, const AlertStdCFStringAlertParamRec * inParams  
= nil)`

Initialize from parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inErrorMessage* Error message for alert

*inExplanation* Explanation message for alert

*inAlertType* Kind of alert

*inParams* Toolbox Alert settings

The `AlertStdCFStringAlertParamRec` contains several fields where you can set options for the alert. See `<Dialogs.h>` for details.

Definition at line 146 of file `PPxSheetWindow.cp`.

References `PPx::EventTarget::GetSysEventTarget()`, and `PPx_ThrowIfOSError_`.

Referenced by `Initialize()`.

**6.216.2.4** `void PPx::SheetAlert::InitState (const DataReader & inReader)  
[protected, virtual]`

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Correspondent](#).

Definition at line 228 of file `PPxSheetWindow.cp`.



**6.216.2.5** `void PPx::SheetAlert::Show (WindowRef inParent, EventTargetRef inNotifyTarget = nil, CommandIDT inOKCommand = 0, CommandIDT inCancelCommand = 0, CommandIDT inOtherCommand = 0)`

Displays a sheet alert in a parent window.

**Parameters:**

*inParent* Parent window in which to display sheet alert

*inNotifyTarget* Event target for button commands

*inOKCommand* Command sent after clicking the OK button

*inCancelCommand* Command sent after clicking the cancel button

*inOtherCommand* Command sent after clicking the other button

Pass in an event target and command ID number for the buttons if you wish to be notified that a particular button was clicked to dismiss the alert.

The system will automatically close the alert no matter what button is clicked.

Definition at line 269 of file PPxSheetWindow.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**6.216.2.6** `void PPx::SheetAlert::WriteState (DataWriter & ioWriter) const`  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Correspondent](#).

Definition at line 243 of file PPxSheetWindow.cp.

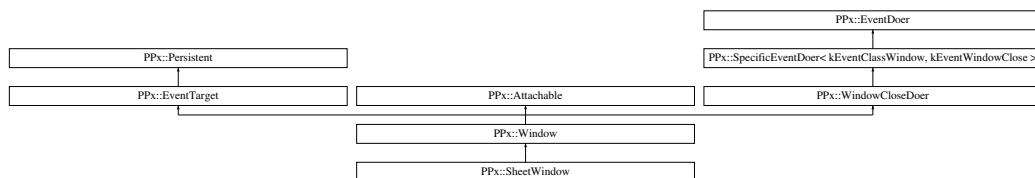
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxSheetWindow.h](#)
- PPxSheetWindow.cp

## 6.217 PPx::SheetWindow Class Reference

```
#include <PPxSheetWindow.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::SheetWindow::



### 6.217.1 Detailed Description

A window displayed as a sheet in a parent window.

Definition at line 24 of file PPxSheetWindow.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [SheetWindow](#) ()

*Default constructor.*

- void [Initialize](#) (WindowAttributes inWindAttrs, const Rect &inBounds, [Window](#) \*inParent)

*Initializes from parameters and shows the sheet.*

- void [Show](#) ([Window](#) \*inParent)

*Display the sheet window in a parent window.*

- void [Hide](#) ()

*Hide the sheet window.*

- WindowRef [GetParentWindow](#) () const

*Returns the parent window of the sheet.*

## 6.217.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.217.2.1 void PPx::SheetWindow::Initialize (WindowAttributes *inWindAttrs*, const Rect & *inBounds*, Window \* *inParent*)

Initializes from parameters and shows the sheet.

**Parameters:**

*inWindAttrs* Toolbox window attributes

*inBounds* Bounds of sheet window

*inParent* Window to which drawer is attached

See <MacWindows.h> for information about window attributes

Definition at line 32 of file PPxSheetWindow.cp.

References PPx::Window::Show().

### 6.217.2.2 void PPx::SheetWindow::Show (Window \* *inParent*)

Display the sheet window in a parent window.

**Parameters:**

*inParent* Parent window in which to display sheet

Definition at line 51 of file PPxSheetWindow.cp.

References PPx::Window::GetSysWindow().

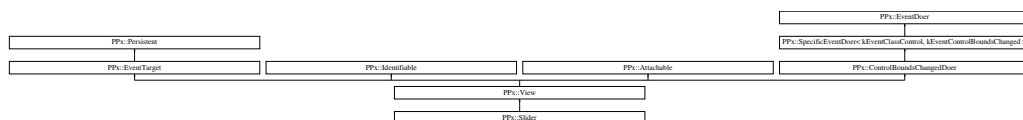
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxSheetWindow.h](#)
- [PPxSheetWindow.cp](#)

## 6.218 PPx::Slider Class Reference

```
#include <PPxSlider.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::Slider:



### 6.218.1 Detailed Description

A system slider control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxSlider.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [Slider](#) ()

*Default constructor.*

- virtual [~Slider](#) ()

*Destructor.*

- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, SInt32 inInitialValue, SInt32 inMinValue, SInt32 inMaxValue, ControlSliderOrientation inOrientation, UInt16 inTickMarksCount, bool inHasLiveTracking)

*Initialize from slider creation parameters.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)

*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*

- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const

*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.218.2 Member Function Documentation

**6.218.2.1** void PPx::Slider::Initialize ([View](#) \* *inSuperView*, const HIRect & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, Sint32 *inInitialValue*, Sint32 *inMinValue*, Sint32 *inMaxValue*, ControlSliderOrientation *inOrientation*, UInt16 *inTickMarksCount*, bool *inHasLiveTracking*)

Initialize from slider creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view  
*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coords of parent  
*inVisible* Whether the view is visible  
*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled  
*inInitialValue* Initial value of control  
*inMinValue* Minimum value of control  
*inMaxValue* Maximum value fo control  
*inOrientation* Orientation of thumb  
*inTickMarksCount* Number of tick marks to draw  
*inHasLiveTracking* Whether slider live tracks the thumb

Definition at line 61 of file PPxSlider.cp.

**6.218.2.2** void PPx::Slider::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*)  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 112 of file PPxSlider.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#).

**6.218.2.3** void PPx::Slider::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 146 of file PPxSlider.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetMaxValue\(\)](#), [PPx::View::GetMinValue\(\)](#), [PPx::View::GetValue\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxSlider.h](#)
- PPxSlider.cp

## 6.219 PPx::SourceLocation Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxDebugging.h>
```

### 6.219.1 Detailed Description

Location within a source file.

Definition at line 25 of file PPxDebugging.h.

### Public Member Functions

- **SourceLocation** (const char \*inFunction, const char \*inFile, int inLine)

### Public Attributes

- const char \* **function**
- const char \* **file**
- int **line**

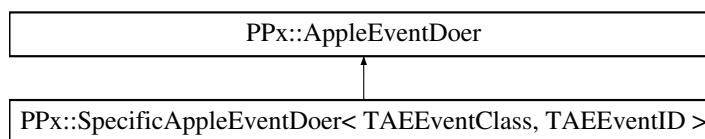
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following files:

- [PPxDebugging.h](#)
- PPxDebugging.cp

## 6.220 PPx::SpecificAppleEventDoer< TAEEventClass, TAEEventID > Class Template Reference

```
#include <PPxAppleEventDoer.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::SpecificAppleEventDoer< TAEEventClass, TAEEventID >::



### 6.220.1 Detailed Description

```
template<AEEEventClass TAEEventClass, AEEEventID TAEEventID> class
PPx::SpecificAppleEventDoer< TAEEventClass, TAEEventID >
```

Template class for an Apple Event handler that responds to one specific type of event.

The template parameters specify the class and kind of the event.

Definition at line 64 of file PPxAppleEventDoer.h.

### Public Member Functions

- void **Install** (bool inIsSystemHandler=false)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

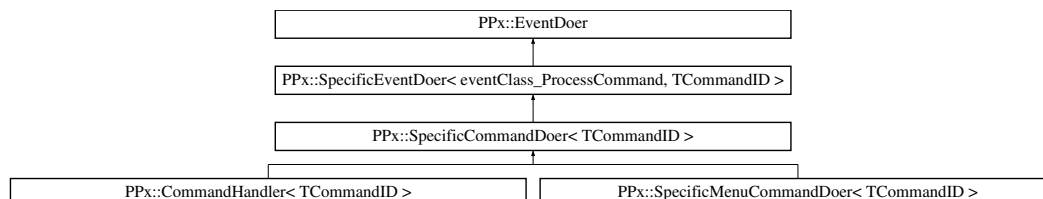
- [PPxAppleEventDoer.h](#)



## 6.221 PPx::SpecificCommandDoer< TCommandID > Class Template Reference

```
#include <PPxCommandEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::SpecificCommandDoer< TCommandID >::



### 6.221.1 Detailed Description

**template<UInt32 TCommandID> class PPx::SpecificCommandDoer< TCommandID >**

Handles processing a specific command.

Definition at line 97 of file `PPxCommandEvents.h`.

#### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoSpecificCommand** ([CommandIDType](#)< TCommandID >, [SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent)=0

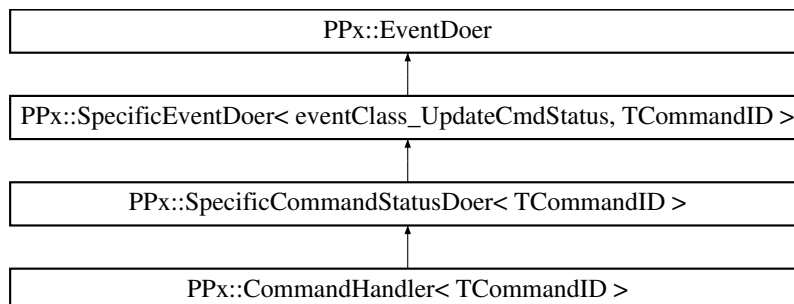
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxCommandEvents.h](#)

## 6.222 PPx::SpecificCommandStatusDoer< TCommandID > Class Template Reference

```
#include <PPxCommandEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::SpecificCommandStatusDoer< TCommandID >::



### 6.222.1 Detailed Description

```
template<UInt32 TCommandID> class PPx::SpecificCommandStatusDoer<
TCommandID >
```

Handles updating the status of a specific command.

Definition at line 127 of file PPxCommandEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoSpecificCommandStatus** ([CommandIDType](#)< TCommandID >, [SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent)=0

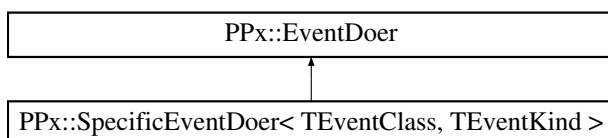
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxCommandEvents.h](#)

## 6.223 PPx::SpecificEventDoer< TEventClass, TEventKind > Class Template Reference

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::SpecificEventDoer< TEventClass, TEventKind >::



### 6.223.1 Detailed Description

```
template<EventClassT TEventClass, EventKindT TEventKind> class  
PPx::SpecificEventDoer< TEventClass, TEventKind >
```

Template class for a Carbon Event handler that responds to one specific type of event.

The template parameters specify the class and kind of the event.

Definition at line 48 of file PPxEventDoer.h.

### Public Member Functions

- EventHandlerRef **Install** (EventTargetRef inTarget)

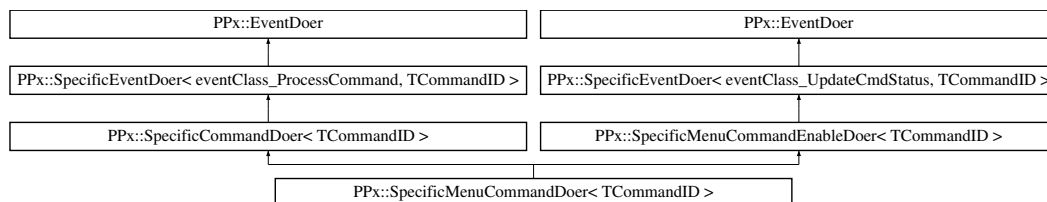
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxEventDoer.h](#)

## 6.224 PPx::SpecificMenuCommandDoer< TCommandID > Class Template Reference

```
#include <PPxCommandEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::SpecificMenuCommandDoer< TCommandID >::



### 6.224.1 Detailed Description

```
template<UInt32 TCommandID> class PPx::SpecificMenuCommandDoer<
TCommandID >
```

Handles processing a specific menu command that is always enabled when the object is in the current focus chain.

Definition at line 201 of file PPxCommandEvents.h.

### Public Member Functions

- void **Install** (EventTargetRef inTarget)

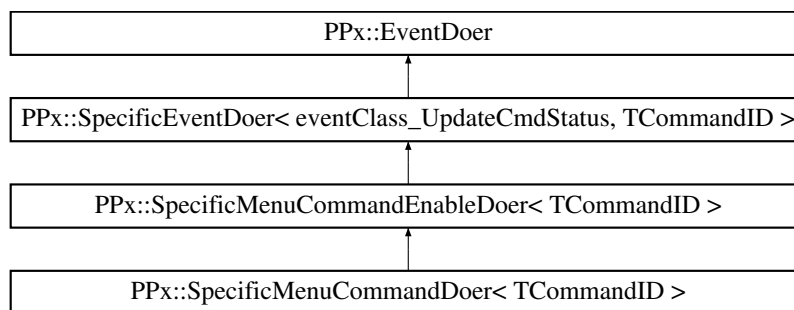
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxCommandEvents.h](#)

## 6.225 PPx::SpecificMenuCommandEnableDoer< TCommandID > Class Template Reference

```
#include <PPxCommandEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::SpecificMenuCommandEnableDoer< TCommandID >::



### 6.225.1 Detailed Description

**template<UInt32 TCommandID> class PPx::SpecificMenuCommandEnableDoer< TCommandID >**

Always enables a specific menu command.

Definition at line 174 of file `PPxCommandEvents.h`.

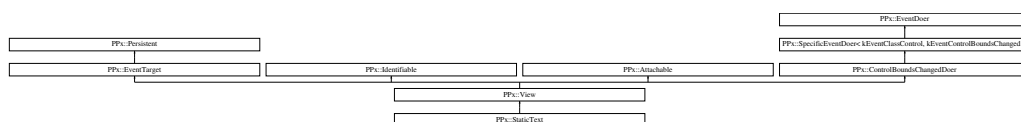
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxCommandEvents.h](#)

## 6.226 PPx::StaticText Class Reference

```
#include <PPxStaticText.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::StaticText::



### 6.226.1 Detailed Description

A system static text control.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxStaticText.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [StaticText](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~StaticText](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, CFStringRef inText, const ControlFontStyleRec \*inStyle)  
*Initialize from static text creation parameters.*
- void [SetText](#) (CFStringRef inText)  
*Sets the text to display.*
- [CFStringRef GetText](#) () const  
*Returns the text from the static text view.*
- void [SetThemeFontID](#) (ThemeFontID inFontID)  
*Sets the theme font ID.*
- void [SetFontStyle](#) (const ControlFontStyleRec &inStyleRec)  
*Sets the font and style for the static text.*
- void [GetFontStyle](#) (ControlFontStyleRec &outStyleRec)  
*Passes back the font and style options.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void **InitState** (const **DataReader** &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void **WriteState** (**DataWriter** &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.226.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.226.2.1 void PPx::StaticText::GetFontStyle (ControlFontStyleRec &outStyleRec)

Passes back the font and style options.

**Parameters:**

*outStyleRec* Font and system information

Definition at line 208 of file PPxStaticText.cp.

References PPx::View::SetDataTag().

### 6.226.2.2 CFString PPx::StaticText::GetText () const

Returns the text from the static text view.

**Returns:**

Text from the static text view

Definition at line 155 of file PPxStaticText.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSErr...\_.

Referenced by WriteState().

### 6.226.2.3 void PPx::StaticText::Initialize (View \* inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, CFStringRef inText, const ControlFontStyleRec \* inStyle)

Initialize from static text creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view

***inFrame*** Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

***inVisible*** Whether the view is visible

***inEnabled*** Whether the view is enabled

***inText*** Text to display

***inStyle*** Text style

Definition at line 55 of file PPxStaticText.cp.

#### 6.226.2.4 void PPx::StaticText::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

##### Parameters:

***inReader*** Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 91 of file PPxStaticText.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#).

#### 6.226.2.5 void PPx::StaticText::SetFontStyle (const ControlFontStyleRec & *inStyleRec*)

Sets the font and style for the static text.

##### Parameters:

***inStyleRec*** Font and style to use for text

Definition at line 192 of file PPxStaticText.cp.

References [PPx::View::SetDataTag\(\)](#).

#### 6.226.2.6 void PPx::StaticText::SetText (CFStringRef *inText*)

Sets the text to display.

##### Parameters:

***inText*** Text to display

Definition at line 139 of file PPxStaticText.cp.

References [PPx::View::SetDataTag\(\)](#).



**6.226.2.7 void PPx::StaticText::SetThemeFontID (ThemeFontID *inFont*)**

Sets the theme font ID.

**Parameters:**

*inFont* Theme font ID to use for text

Definition at line 177 of file PPxStaticText.cp.

**6.226.2.8 void PPx::StaticText::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const**  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 115 of file PPxStaticText.cp.

References [GetText\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

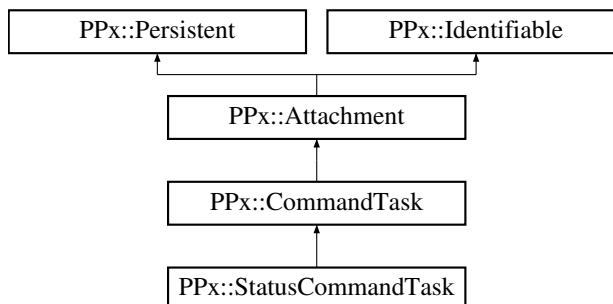
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxStaticText.h](#)
- [PPxStaticText.cp](#)

## 6.227 PPx::StatusCommandTask Class Reference

```
#include <PPxCommandTask.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::StatusCommandTask::



### 6.227.1 Detailed Description

Abstract class for a Command event handler [Attachment](#) that also handles updating the status of items that invoke the command.

Typically, updating the status means enabling or disabling a menu item.

Definition at line 59 of file PPxCommandTask.h.

### Public Member Functions

- void [Initialize](#) ([EventTarget](#) \*inTarget, CommandIDT inCommandID)  
*Specifies target and command ID.*
- OSStatus **DoCommandUpdateStatusEvent** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent)

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoCommandUpdateStatus** (HCommand inCommand, UInt32 inMenuContext)=0

## 6.227.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.227.2.1 void PPx::StatusCommandTask::Initialize ([EventTarget](#) \* *inTarget*, *CommandIDT inCommandID*)

Specifies target and command ID.

**Parameters:**

*inTarget* Target which receives command events

*inCommandID* Command to handle

Reimplemented from [PPx::CommandTask](#).

Definition at line 133 of file PPxCommandTask.cp.

References [PPx::eventClass\\_UpdateCmdStatus](#), [PPx::EventTarget::GetSysEventTarget\(\)](#), and [PPx::EventDoerCallback< StatusCommandTask >::Install\(\)](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxCommandTask.h](#)
- PPxCommandTask.cp

## 6.228 PPx::SysAEHandler Class Reference

```
#include <SysAEHandler.h>
```

### 6.228.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for an Apple Event Handler.

Definition at line 23 of file SysAEHandler.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [SysAEHandler](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [~SysAEHandler](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Install](#) (AEEEventClass inClassID, AEEEventID inEventID, AEEEventHandlerUPP inCallback, void \*inRefCon, bool inIsSystemHandler=false)  
*Installs Handler for the specified kind of AppleEvent.*
- void [Remove](#) ()  
*Removes AppleEvent handler.*
- void [GetInfo](#) (AEEEventClass &outClassID, AEEEventID &outEventID, bool &outIsSystemHandler) const  
*Get information about the AE handler.*

### 6.228.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.228.2.1 void PPx::SysAEHandler::GetInfo (AEEEventClass & outClassID, AEEEventID & outEventID, bool & outIsSystemHandler) const

Get information about the AE handler.

#### Parameters:

- outClassID* AppleEvent class ID that is handled
- outEventID* AppleEvent event ID that is handled
- outIsSystemHandler* Whether handler is system-wide or local

Definition at line 107 of file SysAEHandler.cp.

**6.228.2.2** void PPx::SysAEHandler::Install (AEEEventClass *inClassID*, AEEEventID *inEventID*, AEEEventHandlerUPP *inCallback*, void \* *inRefCon*, bool *inIsSystemHandler* = false)

Installs Handler for the specified kind of AppleEvent.

**Parameters:**

*inClassID* AppleEvent class ID  
*inEventID* AppleEvent event ID  
*inCallback* Callback function to handle event  
*inRefCon* User-defined data stored in AE handler  
*inIsSystemHandler* Whether handler is system-wide or local

Definition at line 47 of file SysAEHandler.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_, and Remove().

Referenced by PPx::AppleEventDoer::Install().

**6.228.2.3** void PPx::SysAEHandler::Remove ()

Removes AppleEvent handler.

You can call [Install\(\)](#) at a later time to re-install the handler

Definition at line 84 of file SysAEHandler.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by Install(), PPx::AppleEventDoer::Remove(), and ~SysAEHandler().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysAEHandler.h](#)
- SysAEHandler.cp

## 6.229 PPx::SysAEHandlerUPP Class Reference

```
#include <SysAEHandler.h>
```

### 6.229.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for an Apple Event callback function UPP.

Definition at line 64 of file SysAEHandler.h.

### Public Member Functions

- **SysAEHandlerUPP** (AEEEventHandlerProcPtr inCallbackFunc)
- AEEEventHandlerUPP **Get** () const

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysAEHandler.h](#)
- SysAEHandler.cp

## 6.230 PPx::SysAppleEvent Class Reference

```
#include <SysAppleEvent.h>
```

### 6.230.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for an Apple Event.

Definition at line 23 of file SysAppleEvent.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [SysAppleEvent](#) ()  
*Constructor.*
- [SysAppleEvent](#) (const AppleEvent &inAppleEvent)  
*Constructs from an existing AppleEvent record.*
- [SysAppleEvent](#) (AEEEventClass inEventClass, AEEEventID inEventID, const AEAddressDesc &inAETarget, AEReturnID inReturnID=kAutoGenerateReturnID, AETransactionID inTransID=kAnyTransactionID)  
*Constructs from AppleEvent creation parameters.*
- [SysAppleEvent](#) (const [SysAppleEvent](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*
- [SysAppleEvent](#) & [operator=](#) (const [SysAppleEvent](#) &inOriginal)  
*Assignment operator.*
- [~SysAppleEvent](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- const AppleEvent & [GetAppleEvent](#) () const  
*Returns const reference to AppleEvent record.*
- AppleEvent & [GetAppleEvent](#) ()  
*Returns non-const reference to AppleEvent record.*
- AEEEventClass [GetEventClass](#) () const  
*Returns the class of the AppleEvent.*
- AEEEventID [GetEventKind](#) () const

*Returns the kind of the AppleEvent.*

- OSStatus [GetParameter](#) (AEKeyword inName, DescType inDesiredType, DescType \*outActualType, Size inBufferSize, Size \*outActualSize, void \*outData) const

*Gets a named parameter from the AppleEvent.*

- void [SetParameter](#) (AEKeyword inName, DescType inType, Size inSize, const void \*inDataPtr)

*Sets a named parameter in a AppleEvent.*

- OSStatus [GetParamDesc](#) (AEKeyword inName, DescType inType, AEDesc &outDesc) const

*Gets a keyword descriptor from an AppleEvent.*

- void [SetParamDesc](#) (AEKeyword inName, const AEDesc &inDesc)

*Sets a keyword descriptor in an AppleEvent.*

- void [Send](#) (AppleEvent \*inReply=nil, AESendMode inSendMode=kAENoReply, AESendPriority inPriority=kAENormalPriority, SInt32 inTimeOut=kAEDefaultTimeout, AEIdleUPP inIdleProc=nil, AEFilerUPP inFilterProc=nil)

*Sends an AppleEvent.*

## 6.230.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.230.2.1 PPx::SysAppleEvent::SysAppleEvent (const AppleEvent & inAppleEvent)

Constructs from an existing AppleEvent record.

#### Parameters:

*inAppleEvent* AppleEvent record

Creates a copy of the input AppleEvent

Definition at line 29 of file SysAppleEvent.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSErr...



**6.230.2.2** PPx::SysAppleEvent::SysAppleEvent (AEEEventClass *inEventClass*,  
AEEEventID *inEventID*, const AEAddressDesc & *inAETarget*,  
AEReturnID *inReturnID* = kAutoGenerateReturnID,  
AETransactionID *inTransID* = kAnyTransactionID)

Constructs from AppleEvent creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inEventClass* Apple Event class

*inEventID* Apple Event ID

*inAETarget* Target program for sending the event

*inReturnID* Return ID

*inTransID* Transaction ID

Definition at line 48 of file SysAppleEvent.cp.

### 6.230.3 Member Function Documentation

**6.230.3.1** AppleEvent & PPx::SysAppleEvent::GetAppleEvent ()

Returns non-const reference to AppleEvent record.

**Returns:**

Non-const reference to AppleEvent record

Definition at line 154 of file SysAppleEvent.cp.

**6.230.3.2** const AppleEvent & PPx::SysAppleEvent::GetAppleEvent () const

Returns const reference to AppleEvent record.

**Returns:**

Const reference to AppleEvent record

Definition at line 140 of file SysAppleEvent.cp.

**6.230.3.3** AEEEventClass PPx::SysAppleEvent::GetEventClass () const

Returns the class of the AppleEvent.

**Returns:**

Class of the AppleEvent

Definition at line 168 of file SysAppleEvent.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

#### **6.230.3.4 AEEventID PPx::SysAppleEvent::GetEventKind () const**

Returns the kind of the AppleEvent.

**Returns:**

Kind of the AppleEvent

Definition at line 193 of file SysAppleEvent.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

#### **6.230.3.5 OSStatus PPx::SysAppleEvent::GetParamDesc (AEKeyword *inName*, DescType *inType*, AEDesc & *outDesc*) const**

Gets a keyword descriptor from an AppleEvent.

**Parameters:**

*inName* Keyword name

*inType* Descriptor type

*outDesc* Descriptor for the keyword

**Returns:**

OS error code

Definition at line 278 of file SysAppleEvent.cp.

#### **6.230.3.6 OSStatus PPx::SysAppleEvent::GetParameter (AEKeyword *inName*, DescType *inDesiredType*, DescType \* *outActualType*, Size *inBufferSize*, Size \* *outActualSize*, void \* *outData*) const**

Gets a named parameter from the AppleEvent.

**Parameters:**

*inName* Parameter name

*inDesiredType* Desired type for parameter value

*outActualType* Actual type of value retrieved

*inBufferSize* Size of buffer for storing parameter

*outActualSize* Actual number of bytes retrieved

*outData* Pointer to buffer for storing parameter

**Returns:**

OS error code

Definition at line 225 of file SysAppleEvent.cp.

```
6.230.3.7 void PPx::SysAppleEvent::Send (AppleEvent * inReply = nil,  
    AESendMode inSendMode = kAENoReply, AESendPriority inPriority  
    = kAENormalPriority, SInt32 inTimeOut = kAEDefaultTimeout,  
    AEIdleUPP inIdleProc = nil, AEFilerUPP inFilterProc = nil)
```

Sends an AppleEvent.

**Parameters:**

*inReply* Reply AppleEvent

*inSendMode* Mode for sending the event

*inPriority* Event priority

*inTimeOut* Time out interval

*inIdleProc* Idle proc

*inFilterProc* Filter proc

Definition at line 321 of file SysAppleEvent.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

```
6.230.3.8 void PPx::SysAppleEvent::SetParamDesc (AEKeyword inName,  
    const AEDesc & inDesc)
```

Sets a keyword descriptor in an AppleEvent.

**Parameters:**

*inName* Keyword name

*inDesc* Descriptor

Definition at line 298 of file SysAppleEvent.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**6.230.3.9 void PPx::SysAppleEvent::SetParameter (AEKeyword *inName*, DescType *inType*, Size *inSize*, const void \* *inDataPtr*)**

Sets a named parameter in a AppleEvent.

**Parameters:**

- inName* Parameter name
- inType* Parameter type
- inSize* Size of parameter value
- inDataPtr* Pointer to parameter data

Definition at line 253 of file SysAppleEvent.cp.

References `PPx_ThrowIfOSError...`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysAppleEvent.h](#)
- SysAppleEvent.cp

## 6.231 PPx::SysCarbonEvent Class Reference

```
#include <SysCarbonEvent.h>
```

### 6.231.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for a Carbon Event.

Definition at line 83 of file SysCarbonEvent.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [SysCarbonEvent](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [SysCarbonEvent](#) (EventRef inEventRef, EventHandlerCallRef inCallRef=nil)  
*Constructs from an EventRef and EventHandlerCallRef.*
- [SysCarbonEvent](#) (EventClassT inEventClass, EventKindT inEventKind, EventAttributes inAttrs=kEventAttributeNone, EventTime inWhen=[eventTime\\_Now](#), CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Constructs from event creation parameters.*
- [SysCarbonEvent](#) (const [SysCarbonEvent](#) &inOriginal)  
*Copy constructor.*
- [SysCarbonEvent](#) & [operator=](#) (const [SysCarbonEvent](#) &inOriginal)  
*Assignment operator.*
- [~SysCarbonEvent](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Adopt](#) (EventRef inEventRef, EventHandlerCallRef inCallRef=nil)  
*Adopts existing EventRef and EventHnadlerCallRef.*
- void [MakeEvent](#) (EventClassT inEventClass, EventKindT inEventKind, EventAttributes inAttrs=kEventAttributeNone, EventTime inWhen=[eventTime\\_Now](#), CFAllocatorRef inAllocator=nil)  
*Makes a CarbonEvent from the input creation parameters.*
- **operator EventRef** () const
- EventRef **GetEventRef** () const

- EventClassT [GetEventClass](#) () const  
*Returns the class of the CarbonEvent.*
- EventKindT [GetEventKind](#) () const  
*Returns the kind of the CarbonEvent.*
- EventTime [GetTime](#) () const  
*Returns the time of the CarbonEvent.*
- void [SetTime](#) (EventTime inTime)  
*Sets the time of the CarbonEvent.*
- OSStatus [GetParameter](#) (EventParamName inName, EventParamType inDesiredType, EventParamType \*outActualType, UInt32 inBufferSize, UInt32 \*outActualSize, void \*outData) const  
*Gets a named parameter from the CarbonEvent.*
- void [SetParameter](#) (EventParamName inName, EventParamType inType, UInt32 inSize, const void \*inData)  
*Sets a named parameter in the CarbonEvent.*
- void [PostTo](#) (EventTargetRef inTargetRef, EventQueueRef inQueueRef=nil, EventPriority inPriority=kEventPriorityStandard)  
*Post CarbonEvent for a target on an event queue.*
- OSStatus [SendTo](#) (EventTargetRef inTargetRef, OptionBits inOptions=options.-None)  
*Send CarbonEvent to a target.*
- OSStatus [CallNextHandler](#) ()  
*Sends the CarbonEvent to the next event handler.*

## 6.231.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.231.2.1 PPx::SysCarbonEvent::SysCarbonEvent (EventRef inEventRef, EventHandlerCallRef inCallRef = nil)

Constructs from an EventRef and EventHandlerCallRef.

#### Parameters:

*inEventRef* System EventRef

*inCallRef* System EventHandlerCallRef

This constructor is designed for wrapping EventRefs that you receive from the system.

Definition at line 32 of file SysCarbonEvent.cp.

**6.231.2.2 PPx::SysCarbonEvent::SysCarbonEvent (EventClassT  
*inEventClass*, EventKindT *inEventKind*, EventAttributes *inAttrs*  
= kEventAttributeNone, EventTime *inWhen* = [eventTime\\_Now](#),  
CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil)**

Constructs from event creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inEventClass* CarbonEvent class

*inEventKind* CarbonEvent kind

*inAttrs* Event attributes

*inWhen* Time of event

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Definition at line 54 of file SysCarbonEvent.cp.

References MakeEvent().

### 6.231.3 Member Function Documentation

**6.231.3.1 void PPx::SysCarbonEvent::Adopt (EventRef *inEventRef*,  
EventHandlerCallRef *inCallRef* = nil)**

Adopts existing EventRef and EventHnadlerCallRef.

**Parameters:**

*inEventRef* System EventRef

*inCallRef* System EventHandlerCallRef

Releases its existing event and retains the input one

Definition at line 127 of file SysCarbonEvent.cp.

**6.231.3.2 OSStatus PPx::SysCarbonEvent::CallNextHandler ()**

Sends the CarbonEvent to the next event handler.

**Returns:**

OS error code

Definition at line 384 of file SysCarbonEvent.cp.

**6.231.3.3 EventClassT PPx::SysCarbonEvent::GetEventClass () const**

Returns the class of the CarbonEvent.

**Returns:**

Class of the CarbonEvent

Definition at line 192 of file SysCarbonEvent.cp.

Referenced by PPx::MessageAttachment::WriteState(), and PPx::ResponseAttachment::WriteState().

**6.231.3.4 EventKindT PPx::SysCarbonEvent::GetEventKind () const**

Returns the kind of the CarbonEvent.

**Returns:**

Kind of the CarbonEvent

Definition at line 206 of file SysCarbonEvent.cp.

Referenced by PPx::MessageAttachment::WriteState(), and PPx::ResponseAttachment::WriteState().

**6.231.3.5 OSStatus PPx::SysCarbonEvent::GetParameter (EventParamName *inName*, EventParamType *inDesiredType*, EventParamType \* *outActualType*, UInt32 *inBufferSize*, UInt32 \* *outActualSize*, void \* *outData*) const**

Gets a named parameter from the CarbonEvent.

**Parameters:**

*inName* Parameter name ID

*inDesiredType* Desired type for the parameter

*outActualType* Actual type of parameter retrieved

*inBufferSize* Size of buffer

*outActualSize* Actual size of data retrieved

*outData* Pointer to buffer for storing parameter value

**Returns:**

OS error code

Definition at line 256 of file SysCarbonEvent.cp.



### 6.231.3.6 EventTime PPx::SysCarbonEvent::GetTime () const

Returns the time of the CarbonEvent.

**Returns:**

Time of the CarbonEvent

Definition at line 220 of file SysCarbonEvent.cp.

### 6.231.3.7 void PPx::SysCarbonEvent::MakeEvent (EventClassT *inEventClass*, EventKindT *inEventKind*, EventAttributes *inAttrs* = kEventAttributeNone, EventTime *inWhen* = [eventTime\\_Now](#), CFAllocatorRef *inAllocator* = nil)

Makes a CarbonEvent from the input creation parametrs.

**Parameters:**

*inEventClass* CarbonEvent class

*inEventKind* CarbonEvent kind

*inAttrs* Event attributes

*inWhen* Time of event

*inAllocator* CF Allocator

Releases its existing event and uses the new one created from the input parameters

Definition at line 159 of file SysCarbonEvent.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by PPx::MessageAttachment::InitState(), PPx::ResponseAttachment::InitState(), and SysCarbonEvent().

### 6.231.3.8 void PPx::SysCarbonEvent::PostTo (EventTargetRef *inTargetRef*, EventQueueRef *inQueueRef* = nil, EventPriority *inPriority* = kEventPriorityStandard)

Post CarbonEvent for a target on an event queue.

**Parameters:**

*inTargetRef* Target for event. May be nil.

*inQueueRef* Event queue to which to post the event. May be nil.

*inPriority* Event priority

If the target is nil, system dispatches the event in the standard manner (sending to the user focus target).

If the event queue is nil, we post the event to the current queue.

**Note:**

Posting an event is asynchronous. Function returns immediately after posting the event, which is handled at a later time.

Definition at line 314 of file SysCarbonEvent.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by PPx::Window::Close(), and PPx::EventUtils::PostCommandID().

### 6.231.3.9 OSStatus PPx::SysCarbonEvent::SendTo (EventTargetRef inTargetRef, OptionBits inOptions = options\_None)

Send CarbonEvent to a target.

**Parameters:**

*inTargetRef* Target for event

*inOptions* Options for sending the event

See <CarbonEventsCore.h> for the list of options. At present, there are two options: kEventTargetDontPropagate means to send the event to the target only and do not propagate if the event isn't handled. CallNextEventHandler does nothing.

kEventTargetSendToAllHandlers means to send the event to all installed handlers, not stopping when a handler reports that it has handled the event. This is a broadcast or notification style of event.

Normal event dispatching sends the event to the target. If the target returns eventNotHandledErr, propagate the event to the next handler, and so on. Stop when a handler returns a result other than eventNotHandlerErr.

Definition at line 365 of file SysCarbonEvent.cp.

Referenced by PPx::EventUtils::ProcessCommandID(), PPx::EventUtils::SendCommandID(), and PPx::EventUtils::UpdateCommandID().

### 6.231.3.10 void PPx::SysCarbonEvent::SetParameter (EventParamName inName, EventParamType inType, UInt32 inSize, const void \* inData)

Sets a named parameter in the CarbonEvent.

**Parameters:**

- inName* Parameter name ID
- inType* Type of the parameter
- inSize* Size of the parameter data
- inData* Buffer containing parameter data

Throws an exception if there's an error setting the parameter

Definition at line 283 of file SysCarbonEvent.cp.

References `PPx_ThrowIfOSError_`.

**6.231.3.11 void PPx::SysCarbonEvent::SetTime (EventTime *inTime*)**

Sets the time of the CarbonEvent.

**Parameters:**

- inTime* Time of the CarbonEvent

Definition at line 234 of file SysCarbonEvent.cp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysCarbonEvent.h](#)
- SysCarbonEvent.cp

## 6.232 PPx::SysEventHandler Class Reference

```
#include <SysEventHandler.h>
```

### 6.232.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for a Carbon Event Handler.

Definition at line 23 of file SysEventHandler.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [SysEventHandler](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [~SysEventHandler](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Install](#) (EventTargetRef inTarget, EventHandlerUPP inCallback, void \*inUserData, UInt32 inNumTypes, const EventTypeSpec \*inTypeList)  
*Install event handler for a list of event types.*
- void [Install](#) (EventTargetRef inTarget, EventHandlerUPP inCallback, void \*inUserData, UInt32 inEventClass, UInt32 inEventKind)  
*Install event handler for one event type.*
- void [Remove](#) ()  
*Removes the event handler from the system registry.*
- bool [IsInstalled](#) () const  
*Returns whether the handler is installed.*
- void [Adopt](#) (EventHandlerRef inHandlerRef)  
*Takes ownership of an existing EventHandlerRef.*
- EventHandlerRef [Detach](#) ()  
*Relinquishes ownership of its EventHanderRef.*

## 6.232.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.232.2.1 void PPx::SysEventHandler::Adopt (EventHandlerRef *inHandlerRef*)

Takes ownership of an existing EventHandlerRef.

**Parameters:**

*inHandlerRef* The EventHandlerRef to adopt

Definition at line 126 of file SysEventHandler.cp.

References Remove().

### 6.232.2.2 EventHandlerRef PPx::SysEventHandler::Detach ()

Relinquishes ownership of its EventHandlerRef.

**Returns:**

Formerly owned EventHandlerRef. Caller now owns it.

Definition at line 142 of file SysEventHandler.cp.

Referenced by PPx::EventDoer::Install().

### 6.232.2.3 void PPx::SysEventHandler::Install (EventTargetRef *inTarget*, EventHandlerUPP *inCallback*, void \* *inUserData*, UInt32 *inEventClass*, UInt32 *inEventKind*)

Install event handler for one event type.

**Parameters:**

*inTarget* Target on which to install handler

*inCallback* Callback function UPP for handling the event

*inUserData* User data passed to callback function

*inEventClass* Class of CarbonEvent to handle

*inEventKind* Kind of CarbonEvent to handle

Removes existing handler if already installed

Definition at line 76 of file SysEventHandler.cp.

References Install().

**6.232.2.4 void PPx::SysEventHandler::Install (EventTargetRef *inTarget*,  
EventHandlerUPP *inCallback*, void \* *inUserData*, UInt32  
*inNumTypes*, const EventTypeSpec \* *inTypeList*)**

Install event handler for a list of event types.

**Parameters:**

*inTarget* Target on which to install handler  
*inCallback* Callback function UPP for handling the event  
*inUserData* User data passed to callback function  
*inNumTypes* Number of event types  
*inTypeList* Array of event type specifiers

Removes existing handler if already installed

Definition at line 45 of file SysEventHandler.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_, and Remove().

Referenced by Install(), and PPx::EventDoer::Install().

**6.232.2.5 bool PPx::SysEventHandler::IsInstalled () const**

Returns whether the handler is installed.

**Returns:**

Whether the handler is installed

Definition at line 112 of file SysEventHandler.cp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysEventHandler.h](#)
- SysEventHandler.cp

## 6.233 PPx::SysEventHandlerUPP Class Reference

```
#include <SysEventHandler.h>
```

### 6.233.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for a Carbon Event callback function UPP.

Definition at line 66 of file SysEventHandler.h.

### Public Member Functions

- **SysEventHandlerUPP** (EventHandlerProcPtr inCallbackFunc)
- EventHandlerUPP **Get** () const

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysEventHandler.h](#)
- SysEventHandler.cp

## 6.234 PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer Class Reference

```
#include <SysEventLoopTimer.h>
```

### 6.234.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for an Event Loop Idle [Timer](#).

Definition at line 57 of file SysEventLoopTimer.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [SysEventLoopIdleTimer](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [~SysEventLoopIdleTimer](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- OSStatus [Install](#) (EventLoopRef inEventLoop, EventTimerInterval inFireDelay, EventTimerInterval inInterval, EventLoopIdleTimerUPP inIdleTimerUPP, void \*inUserData)  
*Install idle timer onto a System event loop.*
- void [Remove](#) ()  
*Remove idle timer from its event loop.*
- bool [IsInstalled](#) () const  
*Returns whether the idle timer is installed onto an event loop.*
- OSStatus [SetNextFireTime](#) (EventTimerInterval inNextFire)  
*Specify the next firing time.*

### 6.234.2 Member Function Documentation

- 6.234.2.1 OSStatus PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer::Install (EventLoopRef inEventLoop, EventTimerInterval inFireDelay, EventTimerInterval inInterval, EventLoopIdleTimerUPP inIdleTimerUPP, void \*inUserData)**

Install idle timer onto a System event loop.



**Parameters:**

*inEventLoop* System event loop. Usually you will pass in the return value from `::GetMainEventLoop()` or `::GetCurrentEventLoop()`.

*inFireDelay* Seconds before first firing of the timer

*inInterval* Seconds between successive firings of the timer. If zero, the timer fires once, but is still installed. To fire it again, you can call [SetNextFireTime\(\)](#).

*inIdleTimerUPP* [Timer](#) callback function

*inUserData* User data passed to callback function

**Returns:**

System error code

**Note:**

This function removes the timer if it is already installed, then re-installs it. Thus, you may call [Install\(\)](#) more than once. You will need to do this in order to change the Event Loop or the Interval.

Definition at line 167 of file SysEventLoopTimer.cp.

References [Remove\(\)](#).

Referenced by `PPx::IdleTimer::Install()`.

**6.234.2.2 bool PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer::IsInstalled () const**

Returns whether the idle timer is installed onto an event loop.

**Returns:**

Whether the idle timer is installed

Definition at line 208 of file SysEventLoopTimer.cp.

Referenced by `PPx::IdleTimer::IsTimerInstalled()`.

**6.234.2.3 void PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer::Remove ()**

Remove idle timer from its event loop.

You can re-install the idle timer later by calling [Install\(\)](#).

Definition at line 191 of file SysEventLoopTimer.cp.

Referenced by `Install()`, `PPx::IdleTimer::Remove()`, and `~SysEventLoopIdleTimer()`.

#### 6.234.2.4 OSStatus PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer::SetNextFireTime (EventTimeInterval *inNextFire*)

Specify the next firing time.

**Parameters:**

*inNextFire* Next firing time, in seconds

**Note:**

Firing time temporarily overrides the interval until the next firing. For example, if you installed the timer with a 1 second interval, and then call SetNextFireTime(5), the timer will cease firing for 5 seconds, fire, and then fire again at 1 second intervals.

Definition at line 227 of file SysEventLoopTimer.cp.

Referenced by PPx::IdleTimer::SetNextFireTime().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysEventLoopTimer.h](#)
- SysEventLoopTimer.cp

## 6.235 PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimerUPP Class Reference

```
#include <SysEventLoopTimer.h>
```

### 6.235.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for an Event Loop Idle [Timer](#) callback function UPP.

Definition at line 125 of file SysEventLoopTimer.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [SysEventLoopIdleTimerUPP](#) (EventLoopIdleTimerProcPtr inCallbackFunc)  
*Constructs from a pointer to an event loop idle timer callback function.*
- [~SysEventLoopIdleTimerUPP](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- EventLoopIdleTimerUPP **Get** () const
- void **Dispose** ()

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysEventLoopTimer.h](#)
- SysEventLoopTimer.cp

## 6.236 PPx::SysEventLoopTimer Class Reference

```
#include <SysEventLoopTimer.h>
```

### 6.236.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for an Event Loop [Timer](#).

Definition at line 23 of file SysEventLoopTimer.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [SysEventLoopTimer](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [~SysEventLoopTimer](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- OSStatus [Install](#) (EventLoopRef inEventLoop, EventTimerInterval inFireDelay, EventTimerInterval inInterval, EventLoopTimerUPP inTimerUPP, void \*inUserData)  
*Install timer onto a System event loop.*
- void [Remove](#) ()  
*Remove timer from its event loop.*
- bool [IsInstalled](#) () const  
*Returns whether the timer is installed onto an event loop.*
- OSStatus [SetNextFireTime](#) (EventTimerInterval inNextFire)  
*Specify the next firing time.*

### 6.236.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.236.2.1 OSStatus PPx::SysEventLoopTimer::Install (EventLoopRef inEventLoop, EventTimerInterval inFireDelay, EventTimerInterval inInterval, EventLoopTimerUPP inTimerUPP, void \* inUserData)

Install timer onto a System event loop.

**Parameters:**

*inEventLoop* System event loop. Usually you will pass in the return value from `::GetMainEventLoop()` or `::GetCurrentEventLoop()`.

*inFireDelay* Seconds before first firing of the timer

*inInterval* Seconds between successive firings of the timer. If zero, the timer fires once, but is still installed. To fire it again, you can call [SetNextFireTime\(\)](#).

*inTimerUPP* [Timer](#) callback function

*inUserData* User data passed to callback function

**Returns:**

System error code

**Note:**

This function removes the timer if it is already installed, then re-installs it. Thus, you may call [Install\(\)](#) more than once. You will need to do this in order to change the Event Loop or the Interval.

Definition at line 54 of file `SysEventLoopTimer.cp`.

References [Remove\(\)](#).

Referenced by `PPx::Timer::Install()`.

**6.236.2.2 bool PPx::SysEventLoopTimer::IsInstalled () const**

Returns whether the timer is installed onto an event loop.

**Returns:**

Whether the timer is installed

Definition at line 95 of file `SysEventLoopTimer.cp`.

Referenced by `PPx::Timer::IsTimerInstalled()`.

**6.236.2.3 void PPx::SysEventLoopTimer::Remove ()**

Remove timer from its event loop.

You can re-install the timer later by calling [Install\(\)](#).

Definition at line 78 of file `SysEventLoopTimer.cp`.

Referenced by `Install()`, `PPx::Timer::Remove()`, and `~SysEventLoopTimer()`.

#### 6.236.2.4 OSStatus PPx::SysEventLoopTimer::SetNextFireTime (EventTimeInterval *inNextFire*)

Specify the next firing time.

**Parameters:**

*inNextFire* Next firing time, in seconds

**Note:**

Firing time temporarily overrides the interval until the next firing. For example, if you installed the timer with a 1 second interval, and then call SetNextFireTime(5), the timer will cease firing for 5 seconds, fire, and then fire again at 1 second intervals.

Definition at line 114 of file SysEventLoopTimer.cp.

Referenced by PPx::Timer::SetNextFireTime().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysEventLoopTimer.h](#)
- SysEventLoopTimer.cp

## 6.237 PPx::SysEventLoopTimerUPP Class Reference

```
#include <SysEventLoopTimer.h>
```

### 6.237.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for an Event Loop [Timer](#) callback function UPP.

Definition at line 91 of file SysEventLoopTimer.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [SysEventLoopTimerUPP](#) (EventLoopTimerProcPtr inCallbackFunc)  
*Constructs from a pointer to an event loop timer callback function.*
- [~SysEventLoopTimerUPP](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- EventLoopTimerUPP **Get** () const
- void **Dispose** ()

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysEventLoopTimer.h](#)
- SysEventLoopTimer.cp

## 6.238 PPx::SysEventSpec Struct Reference

```
#include <SysCarbonEvent.h>
```

### 6.238.1 Detailed Description

Struct describing the type of a Carbon Event.

The system identifies a Carbon Event by its class and kind, both 4-byte values. This struct groups the two identifiers so that we can initialize and compare them as a single unit.

Definition at line 33 of file SysCarbonEvent.h.

### Public Member Functions

- **SysEventSpec** (EventClassT inClass, EventKindT inKind)

### Public Attributes

- EventClassT **eventClass**
- EventKindT **eventKind**

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [SysCarbonEvent.h](#)



## 6.239 PPx::SysHIOObject Class Reference

```
#include <SysHIOObject.h>
```

### 6.239.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for a Mac HIOObject.

Definition at line 24 of file SysHIOObject.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [SysHIOObject \(\)](#)  
*Default constructor.*
- [SysHIOObject](#) (CFStringRef inClassID, EventRef inConstructData=nil)  
*Constructs from HIOObject creation parameters.*
- [~SysHIOObject \(\)](#)  
*Destructor.*
- void [CreateSysObject](#) (CFStringRef inClassID, EventRef inConstructData=nil)  
*Create system HIOObject from creation parameters.*
- EventTargetRef [GetSysEventTarget](#) () const  
*Returns the event target for the HIOObject.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- void [RegisterSysClass](#) (CFStringRef inClassID, CFStringRef inBaseClassID, OptionBits inOptions, EventHandlerUPP inConstructProc, UInt32 inNumEvents, const EventTypeSpec \*inEventList, void \*inConstructData, HIOObjectClassRef \*outClassRef)  
*Register with the system a class for creating HIOObjects.*
- void [RegisterSysClass](#) (CFStringRef inClassID, CFStringRef inBaseClassID=nil)  
*Simple registration for an HIOObject subclass that handles its own construction and destruction process.*

## 6.239.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.239.2.1 PPx::SysHIOObject::SysHIOObject (CFStringRef *inClassID*, EventRef *inConstructData* = nil)

Constructs from HIOObject creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inClassID* Class ID of HIOObject

*inConstructData* Event to send during construction

Definition at line 65 of file SysHIOObject.cp.

References CreateSysObject().

## 6.239.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.239.3.1 void PPx::SysHIOObject::CreateSysObject (CFStringRef *inClassID*, EventRef *inConstructData* = nil)

Create system HIOObject from creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inClassID* Class ID of HIOObject

*inConstructData* Event to send during construction

Definition at line 97 of file SysHIOObject.cp.

References PPx\_Throw\_, and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by SysHIOObject().

### 6.239.3.2 EventTargetRef PPx::SysHIOObject::GetSysEventTarget () const

Returns the event target for the HIOObject.

**Returns:**

Event target for the HIOObject

Definition at line 120 of file SysHIOObject.cp.

### 6.239.3.3 void PPx::SysHIObjec::RegisterSysClass (CFStringRef *inClassID*, CFStringRef *inBaseClassID* = nil) [static]

Simple registration for an HIObjec subclass that handles its own construction and destruction process.

**Parameters:**

*inClassID* Class ID of HIObjec

*inBaseClassID* Class ID of base class of HIObjec

Definition at line 170 of file SysHIObjec.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

### 6.239.3.4 void PPx::SysHIObjec::RegisterSysClass (CFStringRef *inClassID*, CFStringRef *inBaseClassID*, OptionBits *inOptions*, EventHandlerUPP *inConstructProc*, UInt32 *inNumEvents*, const EventTypeSpec \* *inEventList*, void \* *inConstructData*, HIObjecClassRef \* *outClassRef*) [static]

Register with the system a class for creating HIObjecs.

**Parameters:**

*inClassID* Class ID of HIObjec

*inBaseClassID* Class ID of base class of HIObjec

*inOptions* Special options (always 0 for now)

*inConstructProc* Event handler for constructing HIObjec

*inNumEvents* Number of events to handle

*inEventList* List of events to handle

*inConstructData* User-defined initialization data

*outClassRef* Reference registered HIObjec class

Definition at line 141 of file SysHIObjec.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysHIObjec.h](#)
- [SysHIObjec.cp](#)

## 6.240 PPx::SysHView Class Reference

```
#include <SysHView.h>
```

### 6.240.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for a Mac Toolbox HView.

Definition at line 24 of file SysHView.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [SysHView](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- [SysHView](#) (HViewRef inViewRef)  
*Constructs from an existing HViewRef.*
- [~SysHView](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Adopt](#) (HViewRef inViewRef)  
*Adopts an existing HViewRef.*
- EventTargetRef [GetSysEventTarget](#) () const  
*Returns the system event target for the HView.*
- HViewRef [GetSysView](#) () const  
*Returns the HViewRef for the view.*
- void [AddSubView](#) (HViewRef inSubview)  
*Adds a subview to this view.*
- void [RemoveFromSuperView](#) ()  
*Remove this view from its superview.*
- HViewRef [GetSuperView](#) () const  
*Returns the HViewRef for this view's superview.*
- bool [IsVisible](#) () const  
*Returns whether the view is visible.*

- void [SetVisible](#) (bool inMakeVisible)  
*Sets whether view is visible or invisible.*
- bool [IsActive](#) () const  
*Returns whether the view is active.*
- void [SetActive](#) (bool inActivate)  
*Sets whether view is active or inactive.*
- bool [IsEnabled](#) () const  
*Returns whether the view is enabled.*
- void [SetEnabled](#) (bool inEnable)  
*Sets whether view is enabled or disabled.*
- void [SetValue](#) (SInt32 inValue)  
*Sets the value for the view.*
- SInt32 [GetValue](#) () const  
*Returns the value for the view.*
- void [SetMinValue](#) (SInt32 inMinValue)  
*Sets the minimum value for the view.*
- SInt32 [GetMinValue](#) () const  
*Returns the minimum value for the view.*
- void [SetMaxValue](#) (SInt32 inMaxValue)  
*Sets the maximum value for the view.*
- SInt32 [GetMaxValue](#) () const  
*Returns the maximum value for the view.*
- void [SetViewSize](#) (SInt32 inViewSize)  
*Set the view size used to determine scrolling.*
- SInt32 [GetViewSize](#) () const  
*Returns the view size of the view.*
- void [SetTitle](#) (CFStringRef inTitle)  
*Sets the title of the view.*

- [CFString GetTitle](#) () const  
*Returns the title of the view.*
- void [SetCommandID](#) (UInt32 inCommandID)  
*Sets the Command ID sent when the view is clicked.*
- UInt32 [GetCommandID](#) () const  
*Returns the command ID for the view.*
- void [SetDataTag](#) (SInt16 inPartCode, FourCharCode inTag, Size inDataSize, const void \*inDataPtr)  
*Sets a tagged data value for the view.*
- OSStatus [GetDataTag](#) (SInt16 inPartCode, FourCharCode inTag, Size inBufferSize, void \*inBuffer, Size \*outDataSize=nil) const  
*Gets a tagged data value for the view.*
- void [SetProperty](#) (OSType inCreator, OSType inTag, UInt32 inSize, const void \*inPropertyPtr)  
*Sets a property for the view.*
- OSStatus [GetProperty](#) (OSType inCreator, OSType inTag, UInt32 inBufferSize, void \*inBuffer, UInt32 \*outSize=nil) const  
*Gets a property for the view.*
- void [GetFrame](#) (HRect &outFrame) const  
*Gets the frame of the view.*
- void [SetFrame](#) (const HRect &inFrame)  
*Sets the frame of a view.*
- void [MoveFrameBy](#) (float inDeltaX, float inDeltaY)  
*Move the view's frame the specified distance.*
- void [PlaceFrameAt](#) (float inLeftX, float inTopY)  
*Places the view's frame at a particular location in its superview.*
- void [CreateOffscreenImage](#) (HRect &outFrame, CGImageRef &outImage)  
*Creates an offscreen image for the view.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- void [RegisterSysViewClass](#) (CFStringRef inClassID, CFStringRef inBaseClassID)  
*Registers a class with the system.*
- HViewRef [CreateSysView](#) (CFStringRef inClassID, OptionBits inFeatures)  
*Create a new HView.*

## 6.240.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.240.2.1 PPx::SysHView::SysHView (HViewRef *inViewRef*)

Constructs from an existing HViewRef.

**Parameters:**

*inViewRef* HViewRef for this object to use

Definition at line 30 of file SysHView.cp.

## 6.240.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.240.3.1 void PPx::SysHView::AddSubView (HViewRef *inSubview*)

Adds a subview to this view.

**Parameters:**

*inSubview* Subview to add

Definition at line 114 of file SysHView.cp.

References `PPx::ThrowIfOSError_`.

Referenced by `PPx::View::AddSubView()`.

### 6.240.3.2 void PPx::SysHView::Adopt (HViewRef *inViewRef*)

Adopts an existing HViewRef.

**Parameters:**

*inViewRef* HViewRef to adopt

Releases current HViewRef and takes ownership of the input HViewRef

Definition at line 65 of file SysHView.cp.

Referenced by PPx::View::AdoptSysView(), and PPx::View::Initialize().

#### **6.240.3.3 void PPx::SysHView::CreateOffscreenImage (HRect & *outFrame*, CGImageRef & *outImage*)**

Creates an offscreen image for the view.

##### **Parameters:**

*outFrame* Frame of the offscreen image

*outImage* CGImageRef of the offscreen image

Definition at line 622 of file SysHView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

#### **6.240.3.4 HViewRef PPx::SysHView::CreateSysView (CFStringRef *inClassID*, OptionBits *inFeatures*) [static]**

Create a new HView.

##### **Parameters:**

*inClassID* Class ID for the HView

*inFeatures* Control features supported by the HView

You must call [RegisterSysViewClass\(\)](#) for the class ID before calling this function. *inFeatures* are the control features supported by the view. See <Controls.h> for a list of features.

Definition at line 811 of file SysHView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

#### **6.240.3.5 UInt32 PPx::SysHView::GetCommandID () const**

Returns the command ID for the view.

##### **Returns:**

Command ID for the view

Definition at line 429 of file SysHView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.



### 6.240.3.6 OSStatus PPx::SysHView::GetDataTag (SInt16 *inPartCode*, FourCharCode *inTag*, Size *inBufferSize*, void \* *inBuffer*, Size \* *outDataSize* = nil) const

Gets a tagged data value for the view.

#### Parameters:

*inPartCode* Part of the view to which the data applies

*inTag* Tag name of data value

*inBufferSize* Length of data buffer

*inBuffer* Pointer to data buffer

*outDataSize* Actual size of data value

Definition at line 477 of file SysHView.cp.

Referenced by PPx::View::GetDataTag().

### 6.240.3.7 void PPx::SysHView::GetFrame (HRect & *outFrame*) const

Gets the frame of the view.

#### Parameters:

*outFrame* View's frame

Definition at line 548 of file SysHView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by PPx::View::GetFrame(), PPx::View::GetLocalFrame(), and PPx::View::WriteState().

### 6.240.3.8 SInt32 PPx::SysHView::GetMaxValue () const

Returns the maximum value for the view.

#### Returns:

Maximum value for the view

Definition at line 331 of file SysHView.cp.

Referenced by PPx::View::GetMaxValue().

**6.240.3.9 SInt32 PPx::SysHView::GetMinValue () const**

Returns the minimum value for the view.

**Returns:**

Minimum value for the view

Definition at line 302 of file SysHView.cp.

Referenced by PPx::View::GetMinValue().

**6.240.3.10 OSStatus PPx::SysHView::GetProperty (OSType *inCreator*, OSType *inTag*, UInt32 *inBufferSize*, void \* *inBuffer*, UInt32 \* *outSize* = nil) const**

Gets a property for the view.

**Parameters:**

*inCreator* Creator code for identifying the property

*inTag* Tag for identifying the property

*inBufferSize* Size of the property data

*inBuffer* Pointer to buffer for property data

*outSize* Actual number of bytes retrieved

Definition at line 527 of file SysHView.cp.

**6.240.3.11 HViewRef PPx::SysHView::GetSuperView () const**

Returns the HViewRef for this view's superview.

**Returns:**

HViewRef for this view's superview

Definition at line 145 of file SysHView.cp.

**6.240.3.12 HViewRef PPx::SysHView::GetSysView () const**

Returns the HViewRef for the view.

**Returns:**

HViewRef for the view

Definition at line 100 of file SysHView.cp.

Referenced by PPx::View::GetSysView().

**6.240.3.13** [CFString](#) PPx::SysHView::GetTitle () const

Returns the title of the view.

**Returns:**

Title of the view

Definition at line 392 of file SysHView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by PPx::View::GetTitle().

**6.240.3.14** [SInt32](#) PPx::SysHView::GetValue () const

Returns the value for the view.

**Returns:**

Value for the view

Definition at line 273 of file SysHView.cp.

Referenced by PPx::View::GetValue().

**6.240.3.15** [SInt32](#) PPx::SysHView::GetViewSize () const

Returns the view size of the view.

**Returns:**

[View](#) size of the view

Definition at line 360 of file SysHView.cp.

Referenced by PPx::ScrollBar::GetViewSize().

**6.240.3.16** [bool](#) PPx::SysHView::IsActive () const

Returns whether the view is active.

**Returns:**

Whether the view is active

Definition at line 191 of file SysHView.cp.

Referenced by PPx::View::IsActive().

**6.240.3.17    bool PPx::SysHView::IsEnabled () const**

Returns whether the view is enabled.

**Returns:**

Whether the view is enabled

Definition at line 224 of file SysHView.cp.

Referenced by PPx::View::IsEnabled(), and PPx::View::WriteState().

**6.240.3.18    bool PPx::SysHView::IsVisible () const**

Returns whether the view is visible.

**Returns:**

Whether the view is visible

Definition at line 160 of file SysHView.cp.

Referenced by PPx::View::IsVisible(), and PPx::View::WriteState().

**6.240.3.19    void PPx::SysHView::MoveFrameBy (float *inDeltaX*, float *inDeltaY*)**

Move the view's frame the specified distance.

**Parameters:**

*inDeltaX* Horizontal offset

*inDeltaY* Vertical offset

Definition at line 583 of file SysHView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSErr\_.

**6.240.3.20    void PPx::SysHView::PlaceFrameAt (float *inLeftX*, float *inTopY*)**

Places the view's frame at a particular location in its superview.

**Parameters:**

*inLeftX* Left location

*inTopY* Top location

Definition at line 602 of file SysHView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSErr\_.

**6.240.3.21 void PPx::SysHView::RegisterSysViewClass (CFStringRef  
inClassID, CFStringRef inBaseClassID) [static]**

Registers a class with the system.

Before you can create a HView, you must register its class name

Definition at line 772 of file SysHView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**6.240.3.22 void PPx::SysHView::SetActive (bool inActivate)**

Sets whether view is active or inactive.

**Parameters:**

*inActivate* Whether to make the view active or inactive

Definition at line 205 of file SysHView.cp.

Referenced by PPx::View::SetActive().

**6.240.3.23 void PPx::SysHView::SetCommandID (UInt32 inCommandID)**

Sets the Command ID sent when the view is clicked.

**Parameters:**

*inCommandID* New command ID for view

Definition at line 412 of file SysHView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

**6.240.3.24 void PPx::SysHView::SetDataTag (SInt16 inPartCode,  
FourCharCode inTag, Size inDataSize, const void \* inDataPtr)**

Sets a tagged data value for the view.

**Parameters:**

*inPartCode* Part of the view to which the data applies

*inTag* Tag name of data value

*inDataSize* Byte length of data

*inDataPtr* Pointer to data buffer

Definition at line 452 of file SysHView.cp.

References `PPx_ThrowIfOSError_`.

Referenced by `PPx::View::SetDataTag()`.

#### **6.240.3.25 void PPx::SysHView::SetEnabled (bool *inEnable*)**

Sets whether view is enabled or disabled.

##### **Parameters:**

*inEnable* Whether to make the view enabled or disabled

Definition at line 238 of file SysHView.cp.

Referenced by `PPx::View::Initialize()`, `PPx::View::InitViewState()`, and `PPx::View::SetEnabled()`.

#### **6.240.3.26 void PPx::SysHView::SetFrame (const `HIRect` & *inFrame*)**

Sets the frame of a view.

##### **Parameters:**

*inFrame* New frame for view

Definition at line 565 of file SysHView.cp.

References `PPx_ThrowIfOSError_`.

Referenced by `PPx::View::SetFrame()`.

#### **6.240.3.27 void PPx::SysHView::SetMaxValue (SInt32 *inMaxValue*)**

Sets the maximum value for the view.

##### **Parameters:**

*inMaxValue* New maximum value for the view

Definition at line 316 of file SysHView.cp.

Referenced by `PPx::View::SetMaxValue()`.

#### **6.240.3.28 void PPx::SysHView::SetMinValue (SInt32 *inMinValue*)**

Sets the minimum value for the view.

**Parameters:**

*inMinValue* New minimum value for the view

Definition at line 287 of file SysHIView.cp.

Referenced by PPx::View::SetMinValue().

**6.240.3.29 void PPx::SysHIView::SetProperty (OSType *inCreator*, OSType *inTag*, UInt32 *inSize*, const void \* *inPropertyPtr*)**

Sets a property for the view.

**Parameters:**

*inCreator* Creator code for identifying the property

*inTag* Tag for identifying the property

*inSize* Size of the property data

*inPropertyPtr* Pointer to buffer of property data

A creator code and tag identify a property

Definition at line 502 of file SysHIView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by PPx::View::Initialize().

**6.240.3.30 void PPx::SysHIView::SetTitle (CFStringRef *inTitle*)**

Sets the title of the view.

**Parameters:**

*inTitle* New title for the view

Definition at line 375 of file SysHIView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by PPx::View::SetTitle().

**6.240.3.31 void PPx::SysHIView::SetValue (SInt32 *inValue*)**

Sets the value for the view.

**Parameters:**

*inValue* New value for the view

Definition at line 258 of file SysHIView.cp.

Referenced by PPx::View::SetValue().

**6.240.3.32 void PPx::SysHView::SetViewSize (SInt32 *inViewSize*)**

Set the view size used to determine scrolling.

**Parameters:**

*inViewSize* New view size for view

Definition at line 345 of file SysHView.cp.

Referenced by PPx::ScrollBar::SetViewSize().

**6.240.3.33 void PPx::SysHView::SetVisible (bool *inMakeVisible*)**

Sets whether view is visible or invisible.

**Parameters:**

*inMakeVisible* Whether to make the view visible or invisible

Definition at line 174 of file SysHView.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSErr\_.

Referenced by PPx::View::Initialize(), PPx::View::InitViewState(), and PPx::View::SetVisible().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysHView.h](#)
- SysHView.cp



## 6.241 PPx::SysNavEventUPP Class Reference

```
#include <PPxNavServices.h>
```

### 6.241.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for a Navigation Services Event callback function UPP.

Definition at line 190 of file PPxNavServices.h.

### Public Member Functions

- **SysNavEventUPP** (NavEventProcPtr inCallbackFunc)
- **NavEventUPP Get** () const

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxNavServices.h](#)
- PPxNavServices.cp

## 6.242 PPx::SysScrapPromiseKeeperUPP Class Reference

```
#include <SysScrap.h>
```

### 6.242.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for a Scrap Promise Keeper callback function UPP.

Definition at line 73 of file SysScrap.h.

### Public Member Functions

- **SysScrapPromiseKeeperUPP** (ScrapPromiseKeeperProcPtr inCallbackFunc)
- ScrapPromiseKeeperUPP [Get](#) () const

*Returns the UPP for a scrap promise keeper callback function.*

### 6.242.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 6.242.2.1 ScrapPromiseKeeperUPP PPx::SysScrapPromiseKeeperUPP::Get () const [inline]

Returns the UPP for a scrap promise keeper callback function.

#### Returns:

UPP for a scrap promise keeper callback function

Definition at line 101 of file SysScrap.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysScrap.h](#)
- SysScrap.cp

## 6.243 PPx::SysWindow Class Reference

```
#include <SysWindow.h>
```

### 6.243.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for a Mac Toolbox [Window](#).

Definition at line 23 of file SysWindow.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [SysWindow](#) ()  
*Constructor.*
- [SysWindow](#) (WindowRef inWindowRef)  
*Constructs from an existing WindowRef.*
- [SysWindow](#) (WindowClass inWindClass, WindowAttributes inWindAttrs, const Rect &inContentBounds)  
*Constructs from window creating parameters.*
- [~SysWindow](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Adopt](#) (WindowRef inWindowRef)  
*Adopts an existing WindowRef.*
- void [MakeWindow](#) (WindowClass inWindClass, WindowAttributes inWindAttrs, const Rect &inContentBounds)  
*Makes a new Toolbox window from creation parameters.*
- WindowRef [GetWindowRef](#) () const  
*Returns the WindowRef for this [Window](#).*
- void [BecomeCurrentPort](#) () const  
*Make the Window's GrafPort the current port.*
- void [Select](#) ()  
*Brings a window to the front of its layer and activates it.*
- bool [IsVisible](#) () const

*Returns whether the window is visible.*

- void [Show](#) ()  
*Makes the window visible.*
- void [Hide](#) ()  
*Makes the window invisible.*
- void [SetTitle](#) (CStringRef inTitle)  
*Sets the title of the window.*
- [CString GetTitle](#) () const  
*Returns the title of the window.*
- void [SetBounds](#) (Rect inBounds, WindowRegionCode regionCode=kWindowContentRgn)  
*Sets the bounds for the specified region of the window.*
- Rect [GetBounds](#) (WindowRegionCode regionCode=kWindowContentRgn) const  
*Returns the bounds of a specified region of the window.*
- WindowClass [GetWindowClass](#) () const  
*Returns the class of the Toolbox window.*
- WindowAttributes [GetWindowAttributes](#) () const  
*Returns the window attributes.*
- void [SetProperty](#) (OSType inCreator, OSType inTag, UInt32 inSize, const void \*inPropertyPtr)  
*Sets a property for the window.*
- OSStatus [GetProperty](#) (OSType inCreator, OSType inTag, UInt32 inBufferSize, void \*outBuffer, UInt32 \*outSize=nil) const  
*Gets a property for the window.*
- void [MoveStructureTo](#) (SInt16 inHoriz, SInt16 inVert)  
*Move window's structure to the specified screen location.*
- void [SetStructureBounds](#) (const Rect &inBounds)  
*Sets the structure bounds of the [Window](#).*
- void [MoveContentTo](#) (SInt16 inHoriz, SInt16 inVert)

*Moves window's content to th specified screen location.*

- void [SetContentBounds](#) (const Rect &inBounds)

*Sets the content bounds of the window.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- WindowRef [GetScratchWindow](#) ()

*Returns WindowRef for the scratch window.*

## 6.243.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.243.2.1 PPx::SysWindow::SysWindow (WindowClass *inWindClass*, WindowAttributes *inWindAttrs*, const Rect & *inContentBounds*)

Constructs from window creating parameters.

#### Parameters:

*inWindClass* [Window](#) class

*inWindAttrs* [Window](#) attributes

*inContentBounds* Bounds of content region is global coordinates

Definition at line 43 of file SysWindow.cp.

References [MakeWindow\(\)](#).

## 6.243.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.243.3.1 void PPx::SysWindow::Adopt (WindowRef *inWindowRef*)

Adopts an existing WindowRef.

#### Parameters:

*inWindowRef* WindowRef to adopt

Releases current WindowRef and takes ownership of input WindowRef

Definition at line 77 of file SysWindow.cp.

#### 6.243.3.2 Rect PPx::SysWindow::GetBounds (WindowRegionCode *inRegionCode* = kWWindowContentRgn) const

Returns the bounds of a specified region of the window.

**Parameters:**

*inRegionCode* [Window](#) region whose bounds to return

**Returns:**

Bounds of specified window region

Definition at line 256 of file SysWindow.cp.

Referenced by PPx::Window::WriteState().

#### 6.243.3.3 OSStatus PPx::SysWindow::GetProperty (OSType *inCreator*, OSType *inTag*, UInt32 *inBufferSize*, void \* *outBuffer*, UInt32 \* *outSize* = nil) const

Gets a property for the window.

**Parameters:**

*inCreator* Creator code for identifying the property

*inTag* Tag for identifying the property

*inBufferSize* Size of the property data

*outBuffer* Pointer to buffer for property data

*outSize* Actual number of bytes retrieved

Definition at line 341 of file SysWindow.cp.

#### 6.243.3.4 WindowRef PPx::SysWindow::GetScratchWindow () [static]

Returns WindowRef for the scratch window.

**Returns:**

WindowRef for the scratch window

Some Toolbox calls require a valid WindowRef in order to work properly. In most cases, this is a bug/limitation in the OS. For such situations, we use a scratch window that has an empty bounds and is invisible.

Definition at line 430 of file SysWindow.cp.

References GetWindowRef().

#### 6.243.3.5 [CFString](#) PPx::SysWindow::GetTitle () const

Returns the title of the window.

**Returns:**

Title of the window

Definition at line 222 of file SysWindow.cp.

Referenced by PPx::Window::GetTitle(), and PPx::Window::WriteState().

#### 6.243.3.6 [WindowAttributes](#) PPx::SysWindow::GetWindowAttributes () const

Returns the window attributes.

**Returns:**

[Window](#) attributes

Definition at line 292 of file SysWindow.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by PPx::Window::WriteState().

#### 6.243.3.7 [WindowClass](#) PPx::SysWindow::GetWindowClass () const

Returns the class of the Toolbox window.

**Returns:**

Class of the Toolbox window

Definition at line 273 of file SysWindow.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

Referenced by PPx::Window::WriteState().

#### 6.243.3.8 [WindowRef](#) PPx::SysWindow::GetWindowRef () const

Returns the WindowRef for this [Window](#).

**Returns:**

WindowRef for this [Window](#)

Definition at line 129 of file SysWindow.cp.

Referenced by GetScratchWindow(), PPx::Window::GetSysWindow(), and PPx::Window::Initialize().

**6.243.3.9 bool PPx::SysWindow::IsVisible () const**

Returns whether the window is visible.

**Returns:**

Whether the window is visible

Definition at line 168 of file SysWindow.cp.

Referenced by PPx::Window::IsVisible().

**6.243.3.10 void PPx::SysWindow::MakeWindow (WindowClass *inWindClass*, WindowAttributes *inWindAttrs*, const Rect & *inContentBounds*)**

Makes a new Toolbox window from creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inWindClass* Window class

*inWindAttrs* Window attributes

*inContentBounds* Bounds of content region is global coordinates

Definition at line 105 of file SysWindow.cp.

References PPx\_Throw\_ and PPx\_ThrowIfOSErr\_.

Referenced by PPx::Window::Initialize(), and SysWindow().

**6.243.3.11 void PPx::SysWindow::MoveContentTo (SInt16 *inHoriz*, SInt16 *inVert*)**

Moves window's content to the specified screen location.

**Parameters:**

*inHoriz* Horizontal location

*inVert* Vertical location

Definition at line 395 of file SysWindow.cp.

**6.243.3.12 void PPx::SysWindow::MoveStructureTo (SInt16 *inHoriz*, SInt16 *inVert*)**

Move window's structure to the specified screen location.



**Parameters:**

*inHoriz* Horizontal location

*inVert* Vertical location

Definition at line 363 of file SysWindow.cp.

**6.243.3.13 void PPx::SysWindow::SetBounds (Rect *inBounds*,  
WindowRegionCode *inRegionCode* = kWindowContentRgn)**

Sets the bounds for the specified region of the window.

**Parameters:**

*inBounds* Bounds in global coordinates

*inRegionCode* Region of window to set the bounds of

Definition at line 239 of file SysWindow.cp.

**6.243.3.14 void PPx::SysWindow::SetContentBounds (const Rect & *inBounds*)**

Sets the content bounds of the window.

**Parameters:**

*inBounds* New bounds the window's content

Definition at line 411 of file SysWindow.cp.

**6.243.3.15 void PPx::SysWindow::SetProperty (OSType *inCreator*, OSType  
*inTag*, UInt32 *inSize*, const void \* *inPropertyPtr*)**

Sets a property for the window.

**Parameters:**

*inCreator* Creator code for identifying the property

*inTag* Tag for identifying the property

*inSize* Size of the property data

*inPropertyPtr* Pointer to buffer of property data

A creator code and tag identify a property

Definition at line 316 of file SysWindow.cp.

References PPx\_ThrowIfOSError..

Referenced by PPx::Window::Initialize().

**6.243.3.16 void PPx::SysWindow::SetStructureBounds (const Rect & *inBounds*)**

Sets the structure bounds of the [Window](#).

**Parameters:**

*inBounds* New bounds for the window's structure

Definition at line 379 of file SysWindow.cp.

**6.243.3.17 void PPx::SysWindow::SetTitle (CFStringRef *inTitle*)**

Sets the title of the window.

**Parameters:**

*inTitle* Title for the window

Definition at line 207 of file SysWindow.cp.

Referenced by PPx::Window::Initialize(), and PPx::Window::SetTitle().

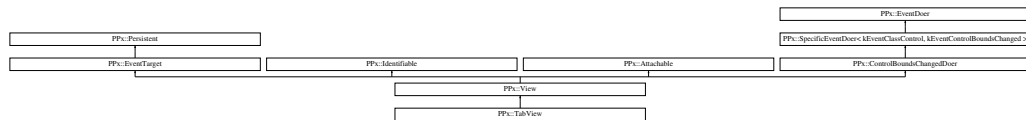
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [SysWindow.h](#)
- SysWindow.cp

## 6.244 PPx::TabView Class Reference

```
#include <PPxTabView.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::TabView::



### 6.244.1 Detailed Description

A system tab view.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxTabView.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [TabView](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~TabView](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, ControlTabSize inTabSize, ControlTabDirection inTabDirection, UInt16 inTabCount, const ControlTabEntry \*inTabEntries)  
*Initialize from chasing arrows creation parameters.*
- void [SetThemeFontID](#) (ThemeFontID inFontID)  
*Sets the theme font ID.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.244.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.244.2.1 void PPx::TabView::Initialize ([View](#) \* *inSuperView*, const HIRect & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, ControlTabSize *inTabSize*, ControlTabDirection *inTabDirection*, UInt16 *inTabCount*, const ControlTabEntry \* *inTabEntries*)

Initialize from chasing arrows creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view  
*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coords of parent  
*inVisible* Whether the view is visible  
*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled  
*inTabSize* Size of tabs (normal or small)  
*inTabDirection* Direction of tabs (north, south, east, west)  
*inTabCount* Number of tabs  
*inTabEntries* Data for each tab

Definition at line 47 of file PPxTabView.cp.

### 6.244.2.2 void PPx::TabView::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 88 of file PPxTabView.cp.

### 6.244.2.3 void PPx::TabView::SetThemeFontID (ThemeFontID *inFont*)

Sets the theme font ID.

**Parameters:**

*inFont* Theme font ID to use for text

Definition at line 134 of file PPxTabView.cp.

**6.244.2.4** void PPx::TabView::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 116 of file PPxTabView.cp.

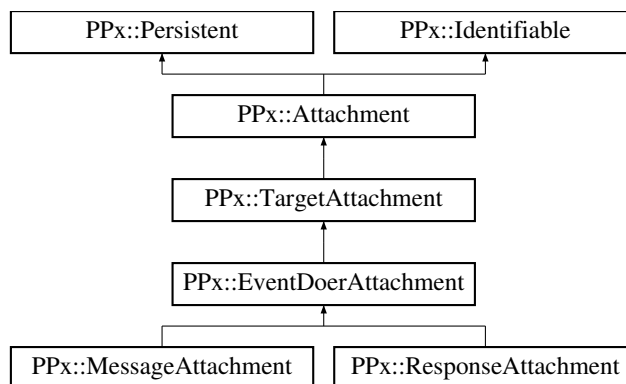
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxTabView.h](#)
- PPxTabView.cp

## 6.245 PPx::TargetAttachment Class Reference

```
#include <PPxEventAttachments.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::TargetAttachment::



### 6.245.1 Detailed Description

Abstract attachment that has an associated event target.

Definition at line 25 of file PPxEventAttachments.h.

#### Public Member Functions

- void **SetEventTarget** ([EventTarget](#) \*inTarget)
- [EventTarget](#) \* **GetEventTarget** () const

#### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void **InitState** (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void **WriteState** ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.245.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.245.2.1 void PPx::TargetAttachment::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Attachment](#).

Reimplemented in [PPx::EventDoerAttachment](#), [PPx::ResponseAttachment](#), and [PPx::MessageAttachment](#).

Definition at line 75 of file PPxEventAttachments.cp.

References [PPx::DataReader::ReadObjectValue\(\)](#).

### 6.245.2.2 void PPx::TargetAttachment::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Attachment](#).

Reimplemented in [PPx::EventDoerAttachment](#), [PPx::ResponseAttachment](#), and [PPx::MessageAttachment](#).

Definition at line 92 of file PPxEventAttachments.cp.

References [PPx::DataWriter::WriteObjectValue\(\)](#).

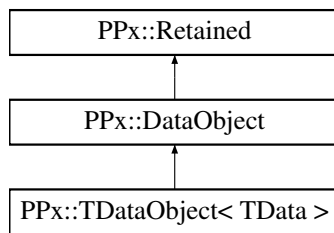
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxEventAttachments.h](#)
- PPxEventAttachments.cp

## 6.246 PPx::TDataObject< TData > Struct Template Reference

```
#include <PPxDataObject.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::TDataObject< TData >::



### 6.246.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename TData> struct PPx::TDataObject< TData >
```

Template class for objects that store a single data value of type TData.

Definition at line 40 of file PPxDataObject.h.

### Public Member Functions

- **TDataObject** (const TData &inValue)

### Public Attributes

- TData **mValue**

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

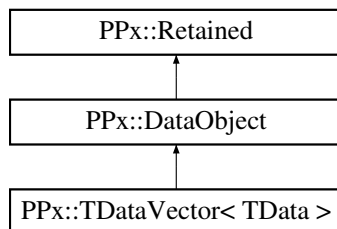
- [PPxDataObject.h](#)



## 6.247 PPx::TDataVector< TData > Struct Template Reference

```
#include <PPxDataObject.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::TDataVector< TData >::



### 6.247.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename TData> struct PPx::TDataVector< TData >
```

Template class for objects that store a vector of data values of type TData.

Definition at line 59 of file PPxDataObject.h.

### Public Member Functions

- `template<typename TInputIterator> TDataVector (TInputIterator inFirst, TInputIterator inLast)`

### Public Attributes

- `std::vector< TData > mDataValues`

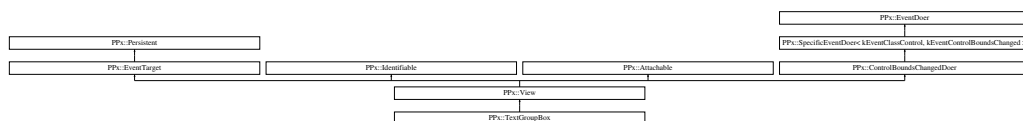
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxDataObject.h](#)

## 6.248 PPx::TextGroupBox Class Reference

```
#include <PPxTextGroupBox.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::TextGroupBox::



### 6.248.1 Detailed Description

A system group box with a text title.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxTextGroupBox.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [TextGroupBox](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~TextGroupBox](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) ([View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, CFStringRef inTitle, bool inIsPrimary)  
*Initialize from tab view creation parameters.*
- void [SetThemeFontID](#) (ThemeFontID inFontID)  
*Sets the theme font ID.*
- void [GetTitleRect](#) (Rect &outTitleRect) const  
*Passes back the title rectangle for the text group box.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const

*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.248.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.248.2.1 void PPx::TextGroupBox::GetTitleRect (Rect & *outTitleRect*) const

Passes back the title rectangle for the text group box.

**Parameters:**

*outTitleRect* Title rectangle

Definition at line 143 of file PPxTextGroupBox.cp.

References PPx::View::GetDataTag().

### 6.248.2.2 void PPx::TextGroupBox::Initialize (View \* *inSuperView*, const HIRect & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, CFStringRef *inTitle*, bool *inIsPrimary*)

Initialize from tab view creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

*inTitle* Title for text group box

*inIsPrimary* Group box kind (true = primary, false = secondary)

Definition at line 47 of file PPxTextGroupBox.cp.

### 6.248.2.3 void PPx::TextGroupBox::InitState (const DataReader & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from PPx::View.

Definition at line 86 of file PPxTextGroupBox.cp.

References PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional().

**6.248.2.4 void PPx::TextGroupBox::SetThemeFontID (ThemeFontID *inFont*)**

Sets the theme font ID.

**Parameters:**

*inFont* Theme font ID to use for text

Definition at line 128 of file PPxTextGroupBox.cp.

**6.248.2.5 void PPx::TextGroupBox::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const**  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 108 of file PPxTextGroupBox.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetTitle\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

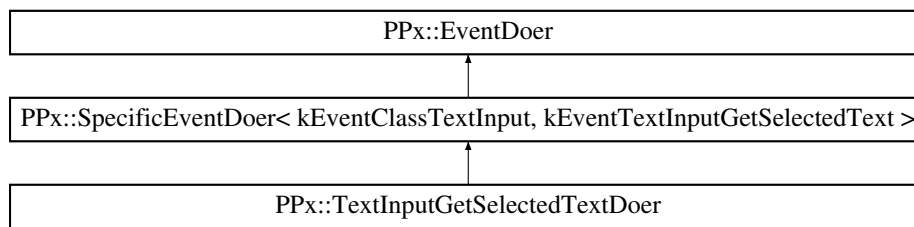
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxTextGroupBox.h](#)
- PPxTextGroupBox.cp

## 6.249 PPx::TextInputGetSelectedTextDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxTextInputEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::TextInputGetSelectedTextDoer::



### 6.249.1 Detailed Description

Returns the selected text.

Definition at line 100 of file PPxTextInputEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoTextInputGetSelectedText** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent)=0

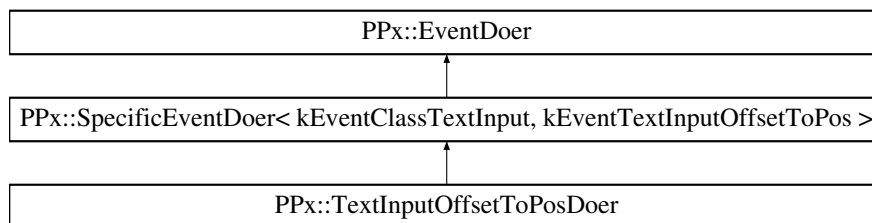
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxTextInputEvents.h](#)
- [PPxTextInputEvents.cp](#)

## 6.250 PPx::TextInputOffsetToPosDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxTextInputEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::TextInputOffsetToPosDoer::



### 6.250.1 Detailed Description

Converts from inline session text offset to global QD point.

Definition at line 50 of file PPxTextInputEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoTextInputOffsetToPos** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, SInt32 inTextOffset, Point &outGlobalPoint)=0

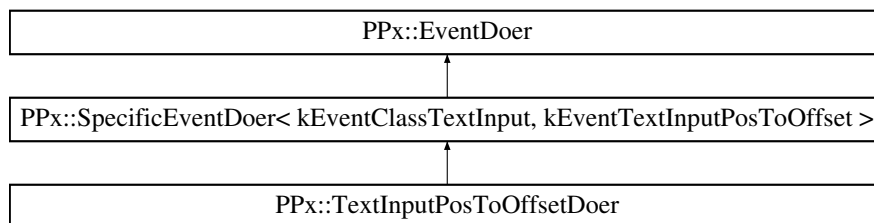
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxTextInputEvents.h](#)
- PPxTextInputEvents.cp

## 6.251 PPx::TextInputPosToOffsetDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxTextInputEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::TextInputPosToOffsetDoer::



### 6.251.1 Detailed Description

Converts from global QD point to inline session text offset.

Definition at line 67 of file PPxTextInputEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoTextInputPosToOffset** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, const Point &inGlobalPoint, SInt32 &outRegionClass, SInt32 &outTextOffset)=0

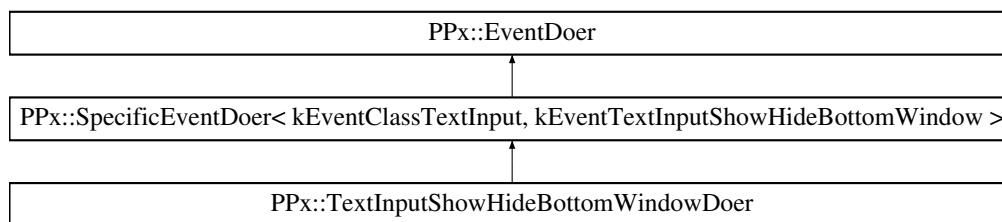
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxTextInputEvents.h](#)
- [PPxTextInputEvents.cp](#)

## 6.252 PPx::TextInputShowHideBottomWindowDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxTextInputEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::TextInputShowHideBottomWindowDoer::



### 6.252.1 Detailed Description

Shows or hides the bottom line input window.

Definition at line 85 of file PPxTextInputEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoTextInputShowHideBottomWindow** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

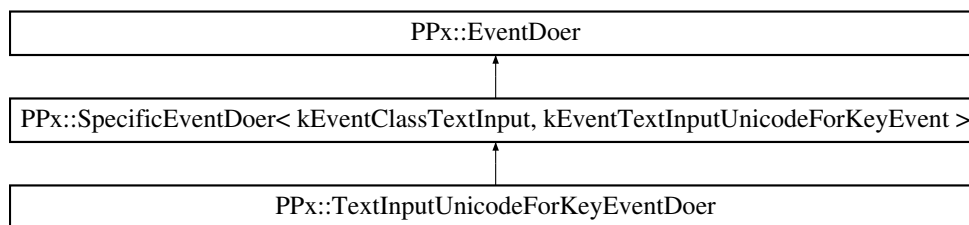
- [PPxTextInputEvents.h](#)
- PPxTextInputEvents.cp



## 6.253 PPx::TextInputUnicodeForKeyEventDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxTextInputEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::TextInputUnicodeForKeyEventDoer::



### 6.253.1 Detailed Description

Handles unicode text input from the keyboard.

Definition at line 34 of file PPxTextInputEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoTextInputUnicodeForKeyEvent** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event, UniChar inUniChar)=0

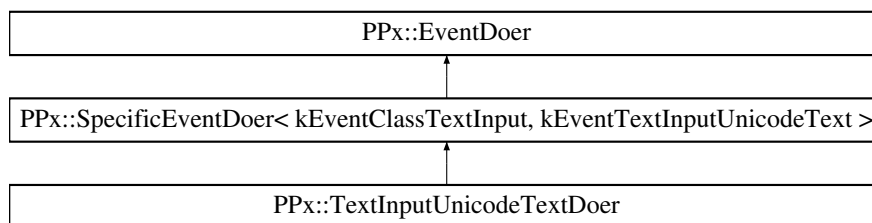
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxTextInputEvents.h](#)
- [PPxTextInputEvents.cp](#)

## 6.254 PPx::TextInputUnicodeTextDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxTextInputEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::TextInputUnicodeTextDoer::



### 6.254.1 Detailed Description

Inputs unicode text.

Definition at line 115 of file PPxTextInputEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoTextInputUnicodeText** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, UniChar inUniChar)=0

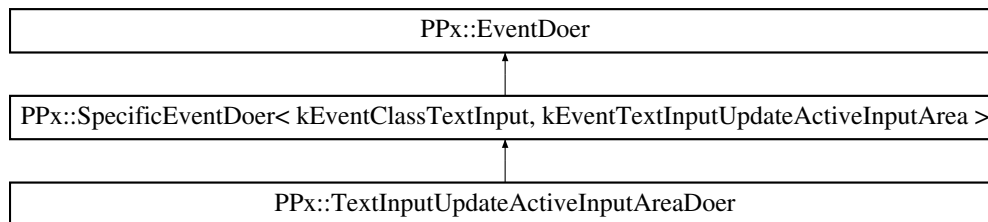
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxTextInputEvents.h](#)
- PPxTextInputEvents.cp

## 6.255 PPx::TextInputUpdateActiveInputAreaDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxTextInputEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::TextInputUpdateActiveInputAreaDoer::



### 6.255.1 Detailed Description

Updates contents of a text input area.

Definition at line 20 of file PPxTextInputEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoTextInputUpdateActiveInputArea** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxTextInputEvents.h](#)
- [PPxTextInputEvents.cp](#)

## 6.256 PPx::ThemeMenuItemTypeStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
```

### 6.256.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for ThemeMenuItemType.

Definition at line 117 of file PPxSysTypes.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxSysTypes.h](#)

## 6.257 PPx::ThemeMenuStateStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
```

### 6.257.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for ThemeMenuState.

Definition at line 109 of file PPxSysTypes.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxSysTypes.h](#)

```
#include <PPxThemeTextBox.h>
```

[illegible]

**View** for drawing text using a theme font inside a bounding box.

## Public Member Functions

- ## Protected Member Functions

- Generated on Thu Aug 14 16:43:22 2003 for PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference by Doxygen

- virtual OSStatus [DoControlDraw](#) ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, ControlPartCode inPartCode, RgnHandle inClipRgn, CGContextRef inContext)

*Draws the view.*

## 6.258.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.258.2.1 OSStatus PPx::ThemeTextBox::DoControlDraw ([SysCarbonEvent](#) & ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, ControlPartCode inPartCode, RgnHandle inClipRgn, CGContextRef inContext) [protected, virtual]

Draws the view.

#### Parameters:

*ioEvent* CarbonEvent for control draw

*inControl* ControlRef for the view

*inPartCode* Part of the view to draw

*inClipRgn* Clipping region

*inContext* CGContext for drawing

#### Returns:

Status of drawing event. Always returns noErr.

Implements [PPx::ControlDrawDoer](#).

Definition at line 150 of file PPxThemeTextBox.cp.

References [PPx::View::GetLocalFrame\(\)](#), and [PPx::View::IsActive\(\)](#).

### 6.258.2.2 [CFString](#) PPx::ThemeTextBox::GetText () const

Returns the text string.

#### Returns:

Text string

Definition at line 197 of file PPxThemeTextBox.cp.

**6.258.2.3** void PPx::ThemeTextBox::Initialize ([View](#) \* *inSuperView*, const **HIRect** & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, CFStringRef *inText*, ThemeFontID *inThemeFontID* = kThemeSystemFont, SInt16 *inJustification* = teFlushDefault, bool *inOneLineOnly* = false)

Initializes from parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view  
*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent  
*inVisible* Whether the view is visible  
*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled  
*inText* Text to draw  
*inThemeFontID* Theme font ID for drawing text  
*inJustification* Text justification  
*inOneLineOnly* Whether text is all on one line or word wraps

Definition at line 48 of file PPxThemeTextBox.cp.

**6.258.2.4** void PPx::ThemeTextBox::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*)  
 [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::BaseView](#).

Definition at line 101 of file PPxThemeTextBox.cp.

References [PPx::BaseView::InitState\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional\(\)](#).

**6.258.2.5** void PPx::ThemeTextBox::SetText (CFStringRef *inText*)

Sets the text to display.

**Parameters:**

*inText* Text string

Definition at line 182 of file PPxThemeTextBox.cp.

References [PPx::CFObj< CFStringRef >::AttachRef\(\)](#).



**6.258.2.6** void PPx::ThemeTextBox::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::BaseView](#).

Definition at line 122 of file PPxThemeTextBox.cp.

References [PPx::BaseView::WriteState\(\)](#), and [PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue\(\)](#).

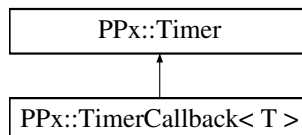
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxThemeTextBox.h](#)
- [PPxThemeTextBox.cp](#)

## 6.259 PPx::Timer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxTimer.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::Timer::



### 6.259.1 Detailed Description

Abstract class for an Event Loop [Timer](#).

Timers fires at regular intervals while the program is running. This includes during system calls that may block, such as mouse down tracking.

Definition at line 24 of file PPxTimer.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [Timer](#) ()  
*Default Constructor.*
- [Timer](#) (EventLoopRef inEventLoop, EventTimerInterval inFireDelay, EventTimerInterval inInterval)  
*Constructs and installs a [Timer](#) object.*
- virtual [~Timer](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Install](#) (EventLoopRef inEventLoop, EventTimerInterval inFireDelay, EventTimerInterval inInterval)  
*Installs a [Timer](#).*
- void [Remove](#) ()  
*Uninstalls a [Timer](#).*
- bool [IsTimerInstalled](#) () const  
*Returns whether a [Timer](#) is currently installed on an event loop.*

- void [SetNextFireTime](#) (EventTimerInterval inNextFire)  
*Sets time delay until the [Timer](#) next fires.*
- void **Invoke** ()

## 6.259.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 6.259.2.1 PPx::Timer::Timer (EventLoopRef inEventLoop, EventTimerInterval inFireDelay, EventTimerInterval inInterval)

Constructs and installs a [Timer](#) object.

**Parameters:**

*inEventLoop* Event loop on which to install the timer. Call `::GetMainEventLoop()` for the main application event loop; call `::GetCurrentEventLoop()` for the event loop of the current thread.

*inFireDelay* Time, in seconds, to delay before first call

*inInterval* Time, in seconds, between timer calls

Definition at line 71 of file PPxTimer.cp.

References `Install()`.

## 6.259.3 Member Function Documentation

### 6.259.3.1 void PPx::Timer::Install (EventLoopRef inEventLoop, EventTimerInterval inFireDelay, EventTimerInterval inInterval)

Installs a [Timer](#).

Call this function to re-install a timer that you have previously removed.

**Parameters:**

*inEventLoop* Event loop on which to install the timer

*inFireDelay* Time, in seconds, to delay before first call

*inInterval* Time, in seconds, between timer calls

Definition at line 101 of file PPxTimer.cp.

References `PPx::SysEventLoopTimer::Install()`.

Referenced by `Timer()`.

**6.259.3.2    bool PPx::Timer::IsTimerInstalled () const**

Returns whether a [Timer](#) is currently installed on an event loop.

**Returns:**

Whether the [Timer](#) is currently installed

Definition at line 131 of file PPxTimer.cp.

References `PPx::SysEventLoopTimer::IsInstalled()`.

**6.259.3.3    void PPx::Timer::Remove ()**

Uninstalls a [Timer](#).

You can call [Install\(\)](#) later to re-intall it.

Definition at line 117 of file PPxTimer.cp.

References `PPx::SysEventLoopTimer::Remove()`.

**6.259.3.4    void PPx::Timer::SetNextFireTime (EventTimeInterval *inNextFire*)**

Sets time delay until the [Timer](#) next fires.

This temporarily overrides the Timer's interval.

**Parameters:**

*inNextFire* Time, in seconds, until the [Timer](#) next fires

Definition at line 146 of file PPxTimer.cp.

References `PPx_ThrowIfOSErr_`, and `PPx::SysEventLoopTimer::SetNextFireTime()`.

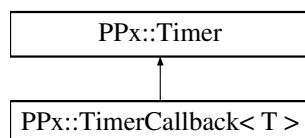
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxTimer.h](#)
- [PPxTimer.cp](#)

## 6.260 PPx::TimerCallback< T > Class Template Reference

```
#include <PPxTimer.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::TimerCallback< T >::



### 6.260.1 Detailed Description

```
template<class T> class PPx::TimerCallback< T >
```

Template class for a [Timer](#) that calls an object member function.

Definition at line 126 of file PPxTimer.h.

#### Public Types

- typedef void(T::\* **CallbackFunction** )()

#### Public Member Functions

- void **Install** (T \*inObject, CallbackFunction inFunction, EventLoopRef inEventLoop, EventTimerInterval inFireDelay, EventTimerInterval inInterval)
- virtual void **DoTimer** ()

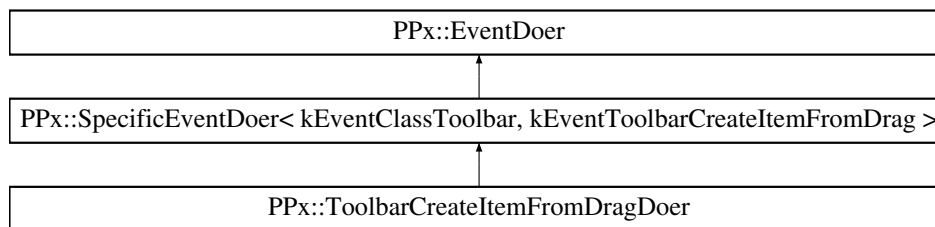
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [PPxTimer.h](#)

## 6.261 PPx::ToolBarCreateItemFromDragDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxToolBarEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ToolBarCreateItemFromDragDoer::



### 6.261.1 Detailed Description

Creates a new toolbar item from a drag and drop operation.

Definition at line 74 of file PPxToolBarEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoTToolBarCreateItemFromDrag** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event, HIToolbarRef inToolBarRef, DragRef inDragRef, HIToolbarItemRef &outToolBarItem)=0

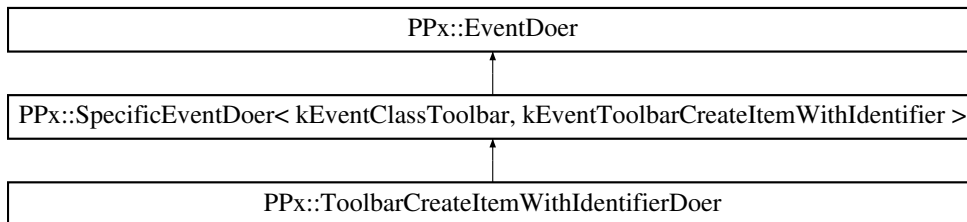
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxToolBarEvents.h](#)
- PPxToolBarEvents.cp

## 6.262 PPx::ToolBarCreateItemWithIdentifierDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxToolBarEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ToolBarCreateItemWithIdentifierDoer::



### 6.262.1 Detailed Description

Creates a new toolbar item with a specified identifier.

Definition at line 55 of file PPxToolBarEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoToolBarCreateItemWithIdentifier** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event, HIToolbarRef inToolBarRef, CFStringRef inItemIdentifier, CTypeRef inItemConfigData, HIToolbarItemRef &outToolBarItem)=0

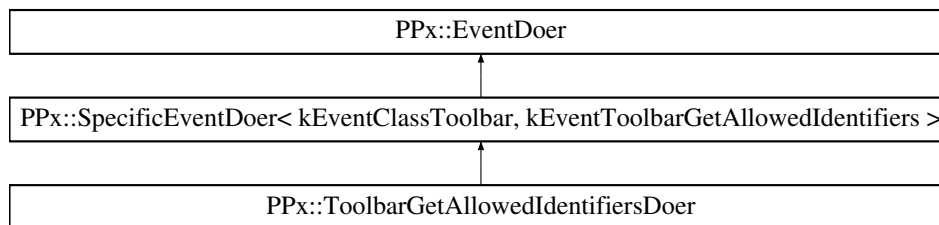
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxToolBarEvents.h](#)
- PPxToolBarEvents.cp

## 6.263 PPx::ToolbarGetAllowedIdentifiersDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxToolbarEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ToolbarGetAllowedIdentifiersDoer::



### 6.263.1 Detailed Description

Returns list of default item identifiers for a toolbar.

Definition at line 38 of file PPxToolbarEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoToolbarGetAllowedIdentifiers** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event, HIToolbarRef inToolbarRef, CFMutableArrayRef ioIdentifiers)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

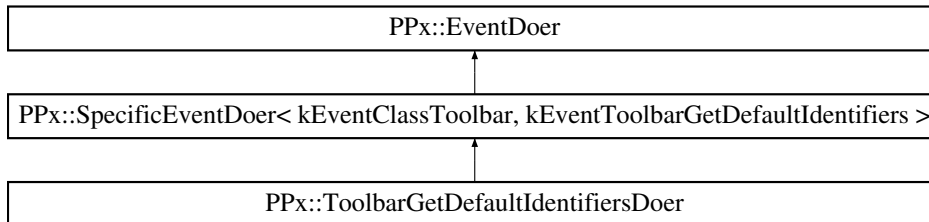
- [PPxToolbarEvents.h](#)
- PPxToolbarEvents.cp



## 6.264 PPx::ToolbarGetDefaultIdentifiersDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxToolbarEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::ToolbarGetDefaultIdentifiersDoer::



### 6.264.1 Detailed Description

Returns list of default item identifiers for a toolbar.

Definition at line 21 of file PPxToolbarEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoToolbarGetDefaultIdentifiers** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, HIToolbarRef inToolbarRef, CFMutableArrayRef ioIdentifiers)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxToolbarEvents.h](#)
- PPxToolbarEvents.cp

## 6.265 PPx::UniCharStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
```

### 6.265.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for UniChar.

Definition at line 49 of file PPxSysTypes.h.

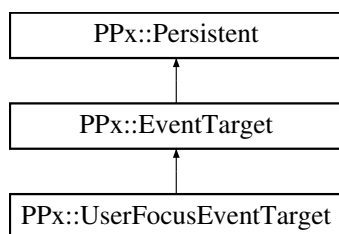
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxSysTypes.h](#)

## 6.266 PPx::UserFocusEventTarget Class Reference

```
#include <PPxEventTarget.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::UserFocusEventTarget::



### 6.266.1 Detailed Description

Carbon Event target for the current user focus.

Definition at line 63 of file PPxEventTarget.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxEventTarget.h](#)
- PPxEventTarget.cp

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

```

graph TD
    PPt[PPt] --> PPtPermanent[PPt-Permanent]
    PPt --> PPtEventTarget[PPt-EventTarget]
    PPt --> PPtIdentifiable[PPt-Identifiable]
    PPt --> PPtAttachable[PPt-Attachable]
    PPt --> PPtView[PPt-View]
    PPt --> PPtEventDispatcher[PPt-EventDispatcher]
    PPt --> PPtSpecificEventDispatcher[PPt-SpecificEventDispatcher]
    PPt --> PPtMouseEventControl[PPt-MouseEventControl]
    PPt --> PPtMouseEventControlBand[PPt-MouseEventControlBand]
    PPt --> PPtContentElementChangeDispatcher[PPt-ContentElementChangeDispatcher]
    PPtView --> PPtBaseView[PPt-BaseView]
    PPtView --> PPtRevolution[PPt-Revolution]
    PPtView --> PPtChainingArrows[PPt-ChainingArrows]
    PPtView --> PPtCheckbox[PPt-Checkbox]
    PPtView --> PPtCheckBoxGroupBox[PPt-CheckBoxGroupBox]
    PPtView --> PPtCheckBoxControl[PPt-CheckBoxControl]
    PPtView --> PPtComboBox[PPt-ComboBox]
    PPtView --> PPtDisclosureButton[PPt-DisclosureButton]
    PPtView --> PPtDisclosureTriangle[PPt-DisclosureTriangle]
    PPtView --> PPtFadeTextControl[PPt-FadeTextControl]
    PPtView --> PPtFadeTextControl[PPt-FadeTextControl]
    PPtView --> PPtIconControl[PPt-IconControl]
    PPtView --> PPtIconPublication[PPt-IconPublication]
    PPtView --> PPtImageView[PPt-ImageView]
    PPtView --> PPtImageWell[PPt-ImageWell]
    PPtView --> PPtListBox[PPt-ListBox]
    PPtView --> PPtLittleArrows[PPt-LittleArrows]
    PPtView --> PPtPictureControl[PPt-PictureControl]
    PPtView --> PPtPlacard[PPt-Placard]
    PPtView --> PPtPopUpArrow[PPt-PopUpArrow]
    PPtView --> PPtPopUpArrows[PPt-PopUpArrows]
    PPtView --> PPtPopUpGroupBox[PPt-PopUpGroupBox]
    PPtView --> PPtProgressCell[PPt-ProgressCell]
    PPtView --> PPtPublication[PPt-Publication]
    PPtView --> PPtRadioButton[PPt-RadioButton]
    PPtView --> PPtRadioGroup[PPt-RadioGroup]
    PPtView --> PPtRelevanceCell[PPt-RelevanceCell]
    PPtView --> PPtRevolution[PPt-Revolution]
    PPtView --> PPtScrollBar[PPt-ScrollBar]
    PPtView --> PPtScrollView[PPt-ScrollView]
    PPtView --> PPtSeparatedBox[PPt-SeparatedBox]
    PPtView --> PPtSlider[PPt-Slider]
    PPtView --> PPtStateText[PPt-StateText]
    PPtView --> PPtTableView[PPt-TableView]
    PPtView --> PPtTextGroupBox[PPt-TextGroupBox]
    PPtView --> PPtWindowContentView[PPt-WindowContentView]
    PPtView --> PPtWindowHeader[PPt-WindowHeader]
  
```

Abstract base class for a visual element.  
Definition at line 30 of file PPxView.h.

## Public Member Functions

- virtual `~View ()`  
*Destructor.*
- `HViewRef GetSysView () const`  
*Returns the system HViewRef for the View.*
- `void AddSubView (View *inSubview)`  
*Adds a view as a subview of this view.*
- `void RemoveFromSuperView ()`  
*Removes view from its superview.*
- `View * GetSuperView () const`  
*Returns the SuperView of the View.*
- `WindowRef GetSysWindow () const`  
*Returns the system WindowRef for the Window containing the View.*
- `SInt32 SubViewCount () const`  
*Returns the number of subviews of the View.*
- `View * GetSubviewByIndex (SInt32 inIndex) const`  
*Returns subview specified by a zero-based index.*
- `View * FindViewByID (ObjectIDT inID)`  
*Returns the View with teh specified Object ID.*
- `const View * FindConstViewByID (ObjectIDT inID) const`  
*Returns the View with teh specified Object ID.*
- `void SetFrameAdapter (FrameAdapter *inAdapter)`  
*Sets the FrameAdapter object for the View.*
- `void SetFrame (const HRect &inFrame)`  
*Sets the frame of the View.*
- `void GetFrame (HRect &outFrame) const`  
*Passes back the View's frame.*
- `void GetLocalFrame (HRect &outFrame) const`  
*Passes back the View's frame in local coordinates.*

- `bool IsVisible () const`  
*Returns whether the [View](#) is visible.*
- `void SetVisible (bool inMakeVisible)`  
*Makes the [View](#) visible or invisible.*
- `bool IsActive () const`  
*Returns whether the [View](#) is active.*
- `void SetActive (bool inActivate)`  
*Makes the [View](#) active or inactive.*
- `bool IsEnabled () const`  
*Returns whether the [View](#) is enabled.*
- `void SetEnabled (bool inEnable)`  
*Makes the [View](#) enabled or disabled.*
- `void SetValue (SInt32 inValue)`  
*Sets the [View](#)'s value.*
- `SInt32 GetValue () const`  
*Returns the [View](#)'s value.*
- `void SetMinValue (SInt32 inMinValue)`  
*Sets the minimum value for the [View](#).*
- `SInt32 GetMinValue () const`  
*Gets the minimum value for the [View](#).*
- `void SetMaxValue (SInt32 inMaxValue)`  
*Sets the maximum value for the [View](#).*
- `SInt32 GetMaxValue () const`  
*Gets the maximum value for the [View](#).*
- `void SetTitle (CFStringRef inTitle)`  
*Sets the title of the [View](#).*
- `CFString GetTitle () const`  
*Gets the title of the [View](#).*

- void [SetDataTag](#) (SInt16 inPartCode, FourCharCode inTag, Size inDataSize, const void \*inDataPtr)  
*Sets a [View](#) property specified by a data tag.*
- OSStatus [GetDataTag](#) (SInt16 inPartCode, FourCharCode inTag, Size inBufferSize, void \*inBuffer, Size \*outDataSize=nil) const  
*Gets a [View](#) property specified by a data tag.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- [View](#) \* [GetViewObject](#) (HUIViewRef inViewRef)  
*Returns the [View](#) object associated with a HUIViewRef.*

## Protected Member Functions

- [View](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) (HUIViewRef inViewRef, const HIRect &inFrame)  
*Initializes from parameters.*
- void [Initialize](#) (HUIViewRef inViewRef, [View](#) \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled)  
*Initializes from parameters.*
- void [RemoveSubView](#) ([View](#) \*inSubView)  
*Removes a subview from a [View](#).*
- void [InitViewState](#) (HUIViewRef inViewRef, const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initialize view from persistent data.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*
- void [WriteViewHierarchy](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Write subviews to a data dictionary.*
- void [AdoptSysView](#) (HUIViewRef inViewRef)  
*Uses the input HUIViewRef.*

- virtual OSStatus [DoControlBoundsChanged](#) ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, UInt32 inChangeAttributes, const HIRect &inOriginalBounds, const HIRect &inCurrentBounds)

*Handles event for the View's bounds being changed.*

- virtual void [AdaptToSuperFrameSize](#) (const HIRect &inOldSuperFrame, const HIRect &inNewSuperFrame)

*Adjusts the size and/or location of the View's frame in response to a change in the size of the superview's frame.*

## 6.267.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.267.2.1 void PPx::View::AdaptToSuperFrameSize (const HIRect & *inOldSuperFrame*, const HIRect & *inNewSuperFrame*) [protected, virtual]

Adjusts the size and/or location of the View's frame in response to a change in the size of the superview's frame.

#### Parameters:

*inOldSuperFrame* SuperView frame before change

*inNewSuperFrame* SuperView frame after change

Uses its [FrameAdapter](#) object to determine how to adjust its frame

Definition at line 646 of file PPxView.cp.

References [GetFrame\(\)](#), and [SetFrame\(\)](#).

### 6.267.2.2 void PPx::View::AdoptSysView (HViewRef *inViewRef*) [protected]

Uses the input HViewRef.

#### Parameters:

*inViewRef* System HViewRef to adopt

Definition at line 180 of file PPxView.cp.

References [PPx::SysHView::Adopt\(\)](#), and [PPx\\_BadParamIfNil..](#)

Referenced by [PPx::WindowContentView::Initialize\(\)](#).



**6.267.2.3** **OSStatus PPx::View::DoControlBoundsChanged (SysCarbonEvent & ioEvent, ControlRef inControl, UInt32 inChangeAttributes, const HIRect & inOriginalBounds, const HIRect & inCurrentBounds)**  
[protected, virtual]

Handles event for the View's bounds being changed.

**Parameters:**

*ioEvent* CarbonEvent for control bounds changed

*inControl* ControlRef for [View](#)

*inChangeAttributes* Indicates if size and/or location changed

*inOriginalBounds* Bounds before change

*inCurrentBounds* Bounds after change

Informs subviews of the bounds change so that they can adjust their size and/or location if necessary

Implements [PPx::ControlBoundsChangedDoer](#).

Definition at line 607 of file PPxView.cp.

**6.267.2.4** **const [View](#) \* PPx::View::FindConstViewByID (ObjectIDT inID)**  
**const**

Returns the [View](#) with teh specified Object ID.

[View](#) returned is the [View](#) itself or one of its subviews.

**Parameters:**

*inID* Object ID of [View](#) to find

**Returns:**

Const [View](#) with the specified object ID

Searches the entire hierarchy rooted at the [View](#). [View](#) returned is the [View](#) itself, a descendent [View](#), or nil if not found.

Definition at line 499 of file PPxView.cp.

References [PPx::Identifiable::GetID\(\)](#).

Referenced by [FindViewById\(\)](#).

**6.267.2.5** **[View](#) \* PPx::View::FindViewById (ObjectIDT inID)**

Returns the [View](#) with teh specified Object ID.

**Parameters:**

*inID* Object ID of [View](#) to find

**Returns:**

[View](#) with the specified object ID

Searches the entire hierarchy rooted at the [View](#). [View](#) returned is the [View](#) itself, a descendent [View](#), or nil if not found.

Definition at line 473 of file PPxView.cp.

References FindConstViewByID().

#### 6.267.2.6 OSStatus PPx::View::GetDataTag (SInt16 *inPartCode*, FourCharCode *inTag*, Size *inBufferSize*, void \* *inBuffer*, Size \* *outDataSize* = nil) const

Gets a [View](#) property specified by a data tag.

**Parameters:**

*inPartCode* Part of [View](#) to which the property applies

*inTag* Data tag ID

*inBufferSize* Byte size of buffer

*inBuffer* Pointer to data buffer

*outDataSize* Actual size of data returned. Pass nil if you don't want this information

Definition at line 902 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHView::GetDataTag().

Referenced by PPx::RoundButton::GetButtonSize(), PPx::PushButton::GetCancelFlag(), PPx::IconPushButton::GetCancelFlag(), PPx::BevelButton::GetCenterPopupGlyph(), PPx::PopupButton::GetCheckCurrentItemFlag(), PPx::RoundButton::GetContentInfo(), PPx::ImageWell::GetContentInfo(), PPx::IconControl::GetContentInfo(), PPx::BevelButton::GetContentInfo(), PPx::ViewUtils::GetControlThemeFontID(), PPx::PushButton::GetDefaultFlag(), PPx::IconPushButton::GetDefaultFlag(), PPx::ImageWell::GetDragDestinationFlag(), PPx::PopupButton::GetExtraHeight(), PPx::BevelButton::GetGraphicAlignment(), PPx::BevelButton::GetGraphicOffset(), PPx::IconControl::GetIconAlignment(), PPx::IconControl::GetIconResourceID(), PPx::IconControl::GetIconTransform(), PPx::BevelButton::GetIconTransform(), PPx::ImageWell::GetImageTransform(), PPx::ListBox::GetListHandle(), PPx::ClockControl::GetLongDate(), PPx::PopupGroupBox::GetMenuRef(), PPx::PopupButton::GetMenuRef(), PPx::BevelButton::GetMenuRef(), PPx::BevelButton::GetMenuValue(), PPx::PopupButton::GetOwnedMenuRef(), PPx::PictureControl::GetPicture(), PPx::ScrollBar::GetShowsArrowsFlag(), PPx::StaticText::GetText(),

PPx::EditUnicodeText::GetText(), PPx::EditTextControl::GetText(), PPx::ComboBox::GetText(), PPx::BevelButton::GetTextAlignment(), PPx::BevelButton::GetTextOffset(), PPx::BevelButton::GetTextPlacement(), PPx::TextGroupBox::GetTitleRect(), PPx::PopupGroupBox::GetTitleRect(), PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox::GetTitleRect(), PPx::ProgressBar::IsAnimating(), PPx::ClockControl::IsAnimating(), PPx::ChasingArrows::IsAnimating(), PPx::ProgressBar::IsIndeterminate(), and PPx::IconControl::WriteState().

#### 6.267.2.7 void PPx::View::GetFrame (HIRect & *outFrame*) const

Passes back the View's frame.

##### Parameters:

*outFrame* View's frame in coordinates of parent [View](#)

Definition at line 546 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHView::GetFrame().

Referenced by AdaptToSuperFrameSize().

#### 6.267.2.8 void PPx::View::GetLocalFrame (HIRect & *outFrame*) const

Passes back the View's frame in local coordinates.

##### Parameters:

*outFrame* View's frame in local coordinates

Local coordinates for a [View](#) has (0, 0) at its top left corner

Definition at line 563 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHView::GetFrame().

Referenced by PPx::ThemeTextBox::DoControlDraw(), and PPx::GrayBox::DoControlDraw().

#### 6.267.2.9 SInt32 PPx::View::GetMaxValue () const

Gets the maximum value for the [View](#).

##### Returns:

Maximum value for the [View](#)

Definition at line 832 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHView::GetMaxValue().

Referenced by PPx::Slider::WriteState(), PPx::ScrollBar::WriteState(), PPx::RelevanceBar::WriteState(), PPx::ProgressBar::WriteState(), and PPx::LittleArrows::WriteState().

#### 6.267.2.10 SInt32 PPx::View::GetMinValue () const

Gets the minimum value for the [View](#).

##### Returns:

Minimum value for the [View](#)

Definition at line 803 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHView::GetMinValue().

Referenced by PPx::Slider::WriteState(), PPx::ScrollBar::WriteState(), PPx::RelevanceBar::WriteState(), PPx::ProgressBar::WriteState(), and PPx::LittleArrows::WriteState().

#### 6.267.2.11 [View](#) \* PPx::View::GetSubViewByIndex (SInt32 *inIndex*) const

Returns subview specified by a zero-based index.

##### Parameters:

*inIndex* Zero-based index

##### Returns:

SubView at the specified index in subview list of [View](#)

Returns nil if index is out of range

Definition at line 444 of file PPxView.cp.

#### 6.267.2.12 [View](#) \* PPx::View::GetSuperView () const

Returns the SuperView of the [View](#).

##### Returns:

SuperView of the [View](#)

Definition at line 385 of file PPxView.cp.

Referenced by AddSubView().

**6.267.2.13 HViewRef PPx::View::GetSysView () const**

Returns the system HViewRef for the [View](#).

**Returns:**

System HViewRef for the [View](#)

Definition at line 166 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHView::GetSysView().

Referenced by AddSubView(), PPx::ComboBox::AppendListItem(), PPx::ComboBox::ChangeAttributes(), PPx::ImageView::CopyImage(), PPx::ImageView::GetAlpha(), PPx::ComboBox::GetAttributes(), PPx::ScrollView::GetAutoHideScrollBars(), PPx::RadioGroup::GetCurrentButton(), PPx::ComboBox::GetListItemsCount(), PPx::ComboBox::GetListItemText(), PPx::ImageView::GetScaleToFit(), GetSysWindow(), PPx::ScrollBar::GetViewSize(), PPx::ComboBox::InsertListItemAt(), PPx::ImageView::IsOpaque(), PPx::ComboBox::RemoveListItem(), PPx::ImageView::SetAlpha(), PPx::ScrollView::SetAutoHideScrollBars(), PPx::ImageView::SetImage(), PPx::ImageView::SetOpaque(), PPx::ImageView::SetScaleToFit(), and PPx::ScrollBar::SetViewSize().

**6.267.2.14 WindowRef PPx::View::GetSysWindow () const**

Returns the system WindowRef for the [Window](#) containing the [View](#).

**Returns:**

System WindowRef containing the [View](#)

Definition at line 414 of file PPxView.cp.

References GetSysView().

**6.267.2.15 CFString PPx::View::GetTitle () const**

Gets the title of the [View](#).

**Returns:**

Title of the [View](#)

Definition at line 862 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHView::GetTitle().

Referenced by PPx::TextGroupBox::WriteState(), PPx::RadioButton::WriteState(), PPx::PushButton::WriteState(), PPx::PopupGroupBox::WriteState(), PPx::PopupButton::WriteState(), PPx::IconPushButton::WriteState(), PPx::DisclosureTriangle::WriteState(), PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox::WriteState(), PPx::CheckBox::WriteState(), and PPx::BevelButton::WriteState().

#### 6.267.2.16 SInt32 PPx::View::GetValue () const

Returns the View's value.

##### Returns:

View's value

Definition at line 774 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHView::GetValue().

Referenced by PPx::RadioGroup::GetCurrentButton(), PPx::Slider::WriteState(), PPx::ScrollBar::WriteState(), PPx::RelevanceBar::WriteState(), PPx::RadioButton::WriteState(), PPx::Progressbar::WriteState(), PPx::PopupGroupBox::WriteState(), PPx::PopupButton::WriteState(), PPx::LittleArrows::WriteState(), PPx::DisclosureTriangle::WriteState(), PPx::DisclosureButton::WriteState(), PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox::WriteState(), and PPx::CheckBox::WriteState().

#### 6.267.2.17 View \* PPx::View::GetViewObject (HViewRef *inViewRef*) [static]

Returns the [View](#) object associated with a HViewRef.

##### Parameters:

*inViewRef* System HViewRef

##### Returns:

[View](#) object associated with the HViewRef

Returns nil if the HViewRef does not belong to a [View](#) created by the PPx::View class of the current program.

[PPx](#) adds a property to each HViewRef with a pointer to associated [View](#) object, and tags that property with the signature (four-character creator code) of the program.

Therefore, a host program and plug-in modules or other external code call all use [PPx](#) and their Views won't get confused as long as they have different signatures.

Definition at line 937 of file PPxView.cp.

Referenced by PPx::RadioGroup::GetCurrentButton().

**6.267.2.18** `void PPx::View::Initialize (HUIViewRef inViewRef, View *  
inSuperView, const HIRect & inFrame, bool inVisible, bool  
inEnabled)` [protected]

Initializes from parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inViewRef* System HUIViewRef for this view

*inSuperView* Parent view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

*inVisible* Whether the view is visible

*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled

Definition at line 130 of file PPxView.cp.

References `AddSubView()`, `PPx::SysHUIView::Adopt()`, `PPx::SysHUIView::SetEnabled()`, `SetFrame()`, `PPx::SysHUIView::SetProperty()`, and `PPx::SysHUIView::SetVisible()`.

**6.267.2.19** `void PPx::View::Initialize (HUIViewRef inViewRef, const HIRect &  
inFrame)` [protected]

Initializes from parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inViewRef* System HUIViewRef for this view

*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coordinates of parent

Creates [View](#) with no superview

Definition at line 101 of file PPxView.cp.

References `PPx::SysHUIView::Adopt()`, `SetFrame()`, and `PPx::SysHUIView::SetProperty()`.

Referenced by `InitViewState()`.

**6.267.2.20** `void PPx::View::InitViewState (HUIViewRef inViewRef, const  
DataReader & inReader)` [protected]

Initialize view from persistent data.

**Parameters:**

*inViewRef* System HUIViewRef for this [View](#)

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

[View](#) does not use an override of `Peristent::InitState()` because it requires a valid `HIViewRef` before it can initialize itself.

A [View](#) subclass should call this function from its override of `InitState()` after creating its `HIViewRef`.

Definition at line 220 of file `PPxView.cp`.

References `AddSubView()`, `Initialize()`, `PPx::Attachable::ReadAttachments()`, `PPx::DataReader::ReadObjectValue()`, `PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional()`, `PPx::SysHIView::SetEnabled()`, `PPx::Identifiable::SetID()`, and `PPx::SysHIView::SetVisible()`.

Referenced by `PPx::BaseView::InitState()`.

#### **6.267.2.21 bool PPx::View::IsActive () const**

Returns whether the [View](#) is active.

**Returns:**

Whether the [View](#) is active

Definition at line 700 of file `PPxView.cp`.

References `PPx::SysHIView::IsActive()`.

Referenced by `PPx::ThemeTextBox::DoControlDraw()`.

#### **6.267.2.22 bool PPx::View::IsEnabled () const**

Returns whether the [View](#) is enabled.

**Returns:**

Whether the [View](#) is enabled

Definition at line 729 of file `PPxView.cp`.

References `PPx::SysHIView::IsEnabled()`.

#### **6.267.2.23 bool PPx::View::IsVisible () const**

Returns whether the [View](#) is visible.

**Returns:**

Whether the [View](#) is visible

Definition at line 671 of file `PPxView.cp`.

References `PPx::SysHIView::IsVisible()`.



**6.267.2.24 void PPx::View::RemoveSubView (View \* inSubView)**  
[protected]

Removes a subview from a [View](#).

**Parameters:**

*inSubView* SubView to remove

Definition at line 368 of file PPxView.cp.

Referenced by RemoveFromSuperView().

**6.267.2.25 void PPx::View::SetActive (bool inActivate)**

Makes the [View](#) active or inactive.

**Parameters:**

*inActivate* Whether to activate or deactivate the [View](#)

Definition at line 714 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHView::SetActive().

**6.267.2.26 void PPx::View::SetDataTag (SInt16 inPartCode, FourCharCode inTag, Size inDataSize, const void \* inDataPtr)**

Sets a [View](#) property specified by a data tag.

**Parameters:**

*inPartCode* Part of [View](#) to which the property applies

*inTag* Data tag ID

*inDataSize* Byte size of data

*inDataPtr* Pointer to data buffer

Definition at line 879 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHView::SetDataTag().

Referenced by PPx::StaticText::GetFontStyle(), PPx::ProgressBar::SetAnimating(), PPx::ClockControl::SetAnimating(), PPx::ChasingArrows::SetAnimating(), PPx::RoundButton::SetButtonSize(), PPx::PushButton::SetCancelFlag(), PPx::IconPushButton::SetCancelFlag(), PPx::BevelButton::SetCenterPopupGlyph(), PPx::PopupButton::SetCheckCurrentItemFlag(), PPx::RoundButton::SetContentInfo(), PPx::ImageWell::SetContentInfo(), PPx::IconControl::SetContentInfo(),

PPx::BevelButton::SetContentInfo(), PPx::ViewUtils::SetControlThemeFontID(), PPx::PushButton::SetDefaultFlag(), PPx::IconPushButton::SetDefaultFlag(), PPx::ImageWell::SetDragDestinationFlag(), PPx::PopupButton::SetExtraHeight(), PPx::StaticText::SetFontStyle(), PPx::BevelButton::SetGraphicAlignment(), PPx::BevelButton::SetGraphicOffset(), PPx::IconControl::SetIconAlignment(), PPx::IconControl::SetIconResourceID(), PPx::IconControl::SetIconTransform(), PPx::BevelButton::SetIconTransform(), PPx::ImageWell::SetImageTransform(), PPx::ProgressBar::SetIndeterminate(), PPx::ClockControl::SetLongDate(), PPx::PopupButton::SetMenuID(), PPx::PopupGroupBox::SetMenuRef(), PPx::PopupButton::SetMenuRef(), PPx::BevelButton::SetMenuRef(), PPx::BevelButton::SetMenuValue(), PPx::PopupButton::SetOwnedMenuRef(), PPx::PictureControl::SetPicture(), PPx::ScrollBar::SetShowsArrowsFlag(), PPx::StaticText::SetText(), PPx::EditUnicodeText::SetText(), PPx::EditTextControl::SetText(), PPx::ComboBox::SetText(), PPx::BevelButton::SetTextAlignment(), PPx::BevelButton::SetTextOffset(), and PPx::BevelButton::SetTextPlacement().

#### 6.267.2.27 void PPx::View::SetEnabled (bool *inEnable*)

Makes the [View](#) enabled or disabled.

##### Parameters:

*inEnable* Whether to enable or diable the [View](#)

Definition at line 743 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHView::setEnabled().

#### 6.267.2.28 void PPx::View::SetFrame (const HIRect & *inFrame*)

Sets the frame of the [View](#).

##### Parameters:

*inFrame* New frame for [View](#), in coordinates of parent [View](#)

Definition at line 531 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHView::SetFrame().

Referenced by AdaptToSuperFrameSize(), and Initialize().

#### 6.267.2.29 void PPx::View::SetFrameAdapter ([FrameAdapter](#) \* *inAdapter*)

Sets the [FrameAdapter](#) object for the [View](#).

##### Parameters:

*inAdapter* [FrameAdapter](#) object

A [FrameAdapter](#) controls how a view moves and/or resizes when its superview changes size. [View](#) takes ownership of the [FrameAdapter](#) and is responsible for deleting it.

Definition at line 585 of file PPxView.cp.

#### 6.267.2.30 void PPx::View::SetMaxValue (SInt32 *inMaxValue*)

Sets the maximum value for the [View](#).

**Parameters:**

*inMaxValue* New maximum value for the [View](#)

Definition at line 817 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHIView::SetMaxValue().

#### 6.267.2.31 void PPx::View::SetMinValue (SInt32 *inMinValue*)

Sets the minimum value for the [View](#).

**Parameters:**

*inMinValue* New minimum value for the [View](#)

Definition at line 788 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHIView::SetMinValue().

#### 6.267.2.32 void PPx::View::SetTitle (CFStringRef *inTitle*)

Sets the title of the [View](#).

**Parameters:**

*inTitle* New title for the [View](#)

Definition at line 847 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHIView::SetTitle().

#### 6.267.2.33 void PPx::View::SetValue (SInt32 *inValue*)

Sets the View's value.

**Parameters:**

*inValue* New value for the [View](#)

Definition at line 759 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHView::SetValue().

Referenced by PPx::PopupGroupBox::InitState(), and PPx::PopupButton::InitState().

#### 6.267.2.34 void PPx::View::SetVisible (bool *inMakeVisible*)

Makes the [View](#) visible or invisible.

##### Parameters:

*inMakeVisible* Whether to show or hide the [View](#)

Definition at line 685 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHView::SetVisible().

#### 6.267.2.35 void PPx::View::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

##### Parameters:

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Persistent](#).

Reimplemented in [PPx::BaseView](#), [PPx::WindowContentView](#), [PPx::GrayBox](#), [PPx::BevelButton](#), [PPx::CheckBox](#), [PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox](#), [PPx::ClockControl](#), [PPx::ComboBox](#), [PPx::DisclosureButton](#), [PPx::DisclosureTriangle](#), [PPx::EditTextControl](#), [PPx::EditUnicodeText](#), [PPx::IconControl](#), [PPx::IconPushButton](#), [PPx::ImageView](#), [PPx::ImageWell](#), [PPx::ListBox](#), [PPx::LittleArrows](#), [PPx::PictureControl](#), [PPx::PopupArrow](#), [PPx::PopupButton](#), [PPx::PopupGroupBox](#), [PPx::ProgressBar](#), [PPx::PushButton](#), [PPx::RadioButton](#), [PPx::RelevanceBar](#), [PPx::RoundButton](#), [PPx::ScrollBar](#), [PPx::ScrollView](#), [PPx::Slider](#), [PPx::StaticText](#), [PPx::TabView](#), [PPx::TextGroupBox](#), [PPx::WindowHeader](#), [PPx::MLTEView](#), and [PPx::ThemeText-Box](#).

Definition at line 264 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::SysHView::GetFrame(), PPx::Identifiable::GetID(), PPx::SysHView::IsEnabled(), PPx::SysHView::IsVisible(), PPx::Attachable::WriteAttachments(), PPx::DataWriter::WriteObjectValue(), PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue(), and WriteViewHierarchy().

**6.267.2.36** void PPx::View::WriteViewHierarchy ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*)  
const [protected]

Write subviews to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

**Note:**

You should not call this function. Call WriteState instead.

Definition at line 297 of file PPxView.cp.

References PPx::DataWriter::WriteObject(), and PPx::DataWriter::WriteObject-Value().

Referenced by PPx::WindowContentView::WriteState(), and WriteState().

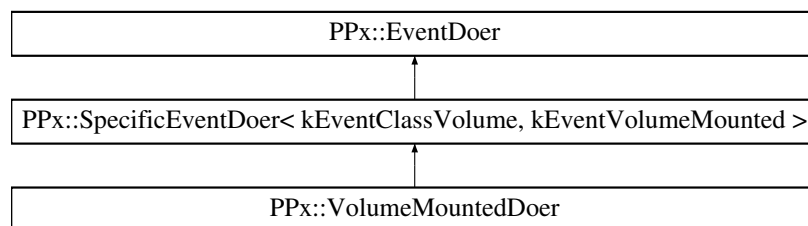
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxView.h](#)
- PPxView.cp

## 6.268 PPx::VolumeMountedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMiscellaneousEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::VolumeMountedDoer::



### 6.268.1 Detailed Description

Notification that a volume has been mounted.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxMiscellaneousEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoVolumeMounted** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, FSVolumeRefNum inVolumeRefNum)=0

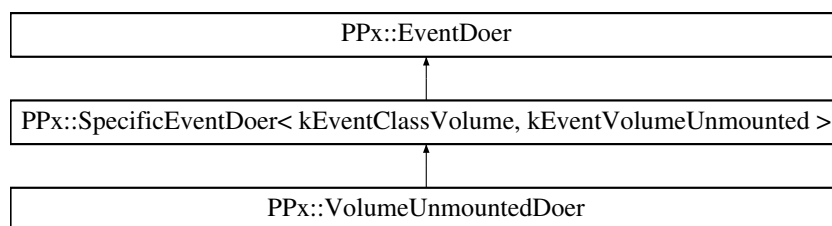
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMiscellaneousEvents.h](#)
- PPxMiscellaneousEvents.cp

## 6.269 PPx::VolumeUnmountedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxMiscellaneousEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::VolumeUnmountedDoer::



### 6.269.1 Detailed Description

Notification that a volume has been unmounted.

Definition at line 38 of file PPxMiscellaneousEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoVolumeUnmounted** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, FSVolumeRefNum inVolumeRefNum)=0

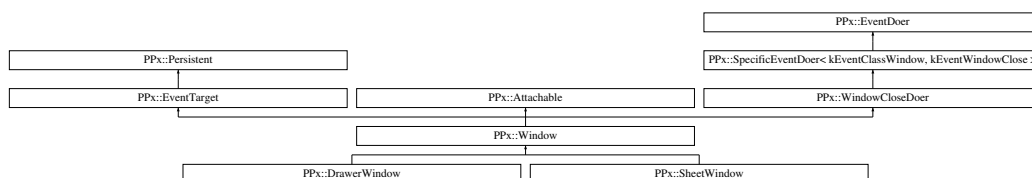
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxMiscellaneousEvents.h](#)
- PPxMiscellaneousEvents.cp

## 6.270 PPx::Window Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindow.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::Window::



### 6.270.1 Detailed Description

[Window](#) for displaying data on screen.

Definition at line 30 of file PPxWindow.h.

### Public Member Functions

- [Window](#) ()  
*Default constructor.*
- virtual [~Window](#) ()  
*Destructor.*
- void [Initialize](#) (WindowClass inWindowClass, WindowAttributes inWindAttrs, const Rect &inContentBounds, CFStringRef inTitle)  
*Initializes from parameters.*
- WindowRef [GetSysWindow](#) () const  
*Returns the System WindowRef associated with the [Window](#).*
- View \* [GetContentView](#) () const  
*Returns the content view of the [Window](#).*
- void [AddSubView](#) (View \*inSubView)  
*Adds a subview to the content view of a [Window](#).*
- void [Select](#) ()  
*Brings the [Window](#) to the front of its layer and activates it.*



- bool [IsVisible](#) () const  
*Returns whether the [Window](#) is visible.*
- void [Show](#) ()  
*Makes the [Window](#) visible.*
- void [Hide](#) ()  
*Makes the [Window](#) invisible.*
- void [SetTitle](#) (CFStringRef inTitle)  
*Sets the title of the [Window](#).*
- CFString [GetTitle](#) () const  
*Returns the title of the [Window](#).*
- void [Close](#) ()  
*Closes the window.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- [Window](#) \* [GetWindowObject](#) (WindowRef inWindowRef)  
*Returns the [Window](#) object associated with a [WindowRef](#).*
- void [SetDefaultAttributes](#) (WindowAttributes inWindAttrs)  
*Sets the window attributes used for all Toolbox windows.*
- WindowAttributes [GetDefaultAttributes](#) ()  
*Returns the window attributes used for all Toolbox window.*

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual void [InitState](#) (const [DataReader](#) &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void [WriteState](#) ([DataWriter](#) &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*
- virtual OSStatus [DoWindowClose](#) ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)  
*Handles window close event.*

## 6.270.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.270.2.1 void PPx::Window::AddSubView ([View](#) \* *inSubView*)

Adds a subview to the content view of a [Window](#).

**Parameters:**

*inSubView* SubView to add

Definition at line 245 of file PPxWindow.cp.

### 6.270.2.2 void PPx::Window::Close ()

Closes the window.

Posts a "close" CarbonEvent for the [Window](#)

Definition at line 341 of file PPxWindow.cp.

References PPx::EventTarget::GetSysEventTarget(), and PPx::SysCarbonEvent::PostTo().

### 6.270.2.3 OSStatus PPx::Window::DoWindowClose ([SysCarbonEvent](#) & *ioEvent*, [WindowRef](#) *inWindow*) [protected, virtual]

Handles window close event.

**Parameters:**

*ioEvent* CarbonEvent for window close

*inWindow* [Window](#) to close

**Returns:**

Status of event handling. Always returns noErr.

Implements [PPx::WindowCloseDoer](#).

Definition at line 360 of file PPxWindow.cp.

### 6.270.2.4 [View](#) \* PPx::Window::GetContentView () const

Returns the content view of the [Window](#).

**Returns:**

Content view of the [Window](#)

A [Window](#) is not a [View](#). The content view is the top-level [View](#) within a [Window](#). Add subviews to the content view if you want to have them displayed in a [Window](#).

Definition at line 231 of file PPxWindow.cp.

#### 6.270.2.5 WindowAttributes PPx::Window::GetDefaultAttributes () [static]

Returns the window attributes used for all Toolbox window.

##### Returns:

Toolbox window attributes bit flags

Definition at line 429 of file PPxWindow.cp.

#### 6.270.2.6 WindowRef PPx::Window::GetSysWindow () const

Returns the System WindowRef associated with the [Window](#).

##### Returns:

System WindowRef associated with the [Window](#)

Definition at line 213 of file PPxWindow.cp.

References PPx::SysWindow::GetWindowRef().

Referenced by PPx::DrawerWindow::CloseDrawer(), PPx::DrawerWindow::GetCurrentEdge(), PPx::DrawerWindow::GetDrawerOffsets(), PPx::DrawerWindow::GetDrawerState(), PPx::SheetWindow::GetParentWindow(), PPx::DrawerWindow::GetParentWindow(), PPx::DrawerWindow::GetPreferredEdge(), PPx::SheetWindow::Hide(), PPx::DrawerWindow::OpenDrawer(), PPx::DrawerWindow::SetDrawerOffsets(), PPx::DrawerWindow::SetParentWindow(), PPx::DrawerWindow::SetPreferredEdge(), PPx::SheetWindow::Show(), and PPx::DrawerWindow::Toggle().

#### 6.270.2.7 CFString PPx::Window::GetTitle () const

Returns the title of the [Window](#).

##### Returns:

Title fo the [Window](#)

Definition at line 326 of file PPxWindow.cp.

References PPx::SysWindow::GetTitle().

#### 6.270.2.8 **Window** \* PPx::Window::GetWindowObject (WindowRef inWindowRef) [static]

Returns the **Window** object associated with a WindowRef.

##### Parameters:

*inWindowRef* System window reference

##### Returns:

**PPx Window** object

Returns nil if the WindowRef does not belong to a **Window** created by PPx::Window class of the current program.

**PPx** adds a property to each WindowRef with a pointer to associated **Window** object, and tags that property with the signature (four-character creator code) of the program.

Therefore, a host program and plug-in modules or other external code call all use **PPx** and their Windows won't get confused as long as they have different signatures.

Definition at line 392 of file PPxWindow.cp.

Referenced by PPx::DrawerWindow::GetParentWindow().

#### 6.270.2.9 void PPx::Window::Initialize (WindowClass inWindClass, WindowAttributes inWindAttrs, const Rect & inContentBounds, CFStringRef inTitle)

Initializes from parameters.

##### Parameters:

*inWindClass* Toolbox window class

*inWindAttrs* Toolbox window attributes

*inContentBounds* Bounding box of content area of window in global coordinates

*inTitle* Title for the window

See <MacWindow.h> for information about Toolbox window classes and attributes.

The default attributes for PPx::Window are automatically added. Call **PPx::Window::SetDefaultAttributes** to change the default attributes which apply to all **PPx** Windows.

Definition at line 83 of file PPxWindow.cp.

References PPx::EventTarget::GetSysEventTarget(), PPx::SysWindow::GetWindowRef(), PPx::SysWindow::MakeWindow(), PPx::SysWindow::SetProperty(), and PPx::SysWindow::SetTitle().

Referenced by initState().

**6.270.2.10** void PPx::Window::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*)  
[protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Persistent](#).

Reimplemented in [PPx::DrawerWindow](#).

Definition at line 142 of file PPxWindow.cp.

References Initialize(), PPx::Attachable::ReadAttachments(), PPx::DataReader::ReadObjectValue(), PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional(), and PPx::DataReader::ReadRequired().

**6.270.2.11** bool PPx::Window::IsVisible () const

Returns whether the [Window](#) is visible.

**Returns:**

Whether the [Window](#) is visible

Definition at line 273 of file PPxWindow.cp.

References PPx::SysWindow::IsVisible().

**6.270.2.12** void PPx::Window::SetDefaultAttributes (WindowAttributes  
*inWindAttrs*) [static]

Sets the window attributes used for all Toolbox windows.

**Parameters:**

*inWindAttrs* Toolbox window attributes bit flags

Definition at line 414 of file PPxWindow.cp.

**6.270.2.13** void PPx::Window::SetTitle (CFStringRef *inTitle*)

Sets the title of the [Window](#).

**Parameters:**

*inTitle* New title for the [Window](#)

Definition at line 311 of file PPxWindow.cp.

References PPx::SysWindow::SetTitle().

**6.270.2.14** **void PPx::Window::WriteState** (**DataWriter** & *ioWriter*) const  
[protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::Persistent](#).

Reimplemented in [PPx::DrawerWindow](#).

Definition at line 174 of file PPxWindow.cp.

References PPx::SysWindow::GetBounds(), PPx::SysWindow::GetTitle(),  
PPx::SysWindow::GetWindowAttributes(), PPx::SysWindow::GetWindowClass(),  
PPx::Attachable::WriteAttachments(), PPx::DataWriter::WriteObjectValue(), and  
PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue().

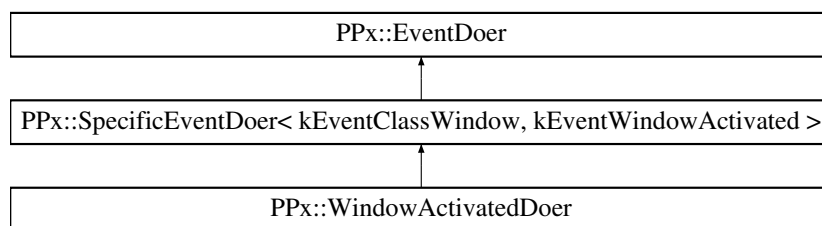
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindow.h](#)
- PPxWindow.cp

## 6.271 PPx::WindowActivatedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowActivatedDoer::



### 6.271.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window being activated.

Definition at line 52 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowActivated** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, Window-Ref inWindow)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.272 PPx::WindowAttributesStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
```

### 6.272.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for WindowAttributes.

Definition at line 132 of file PPxSysTypes.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

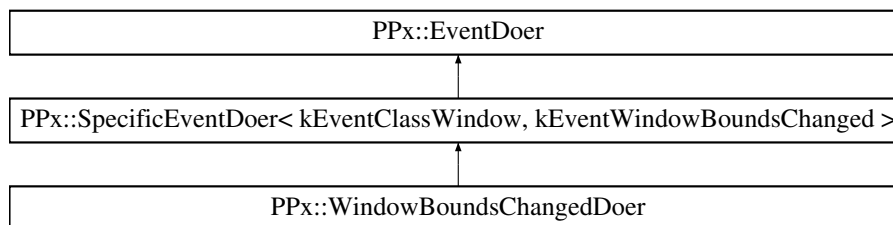
- [PPxSysTypes.h](#)



## 6.273 PPx::WindowBoundsChangedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowBoundsChangedDoer::



### 6.273.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window having been moved and/or resized.

Definition at line 365 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowBoundsChanged** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow, UInt32 inAttributes, const Rect &inOriginalBounds, const Rect &inPreviousBounds, const Rect &inCurrentBounds)=0

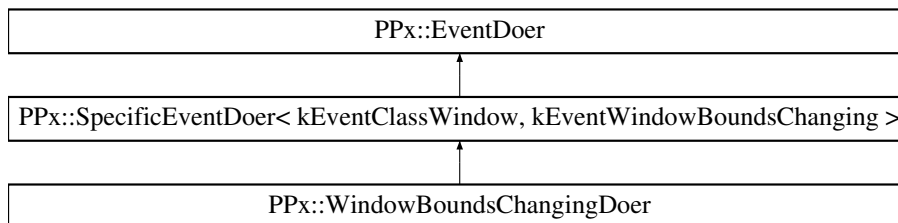
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.274 PPx::WindowBoundsChangingDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowBoundsChangingDoer::



### 6.274.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window being moved and/or resized.

Definition at line 345 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowBoundsChanging** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow, UInt32 inAttributes, const Rect &inOriginalBounds, const Rect &inPreviousBounds, Rect &ioCurrentBounds)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.275 PPx::WindowClassStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
```

### 6.275.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for WindowClass.

Definition at line 125 of file PPxSysTypes.h.

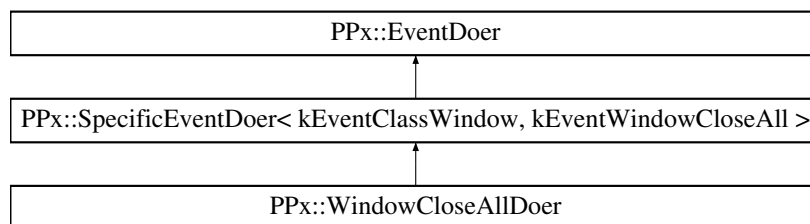
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxSysTypes.h](#)

## 6.276 PPx::WindowCloseAllDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowCloseAllDoer::



### 6.276.1 Detailed Description

Handles a request to close all windows.

Definition at line 465 of file `PPxWindowEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowCloseAll** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

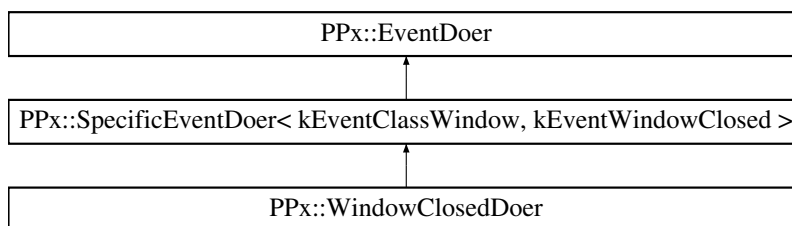
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- `PPxWindowEvents.cp`

## 6.277 PPx::WindowClosedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowClosedDoer::



### 6.277.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window about to be disposed.

Definition at line 481 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowClosed** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

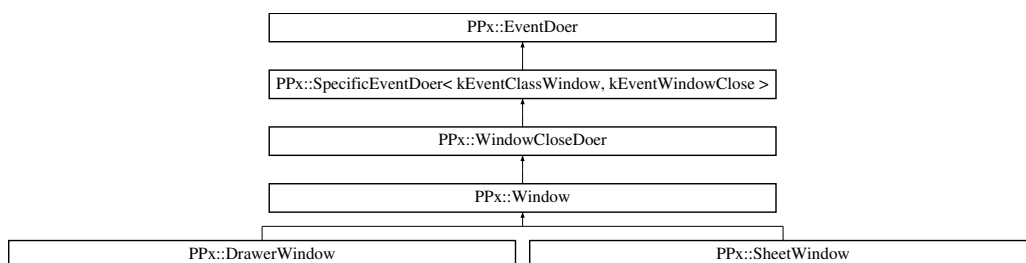
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.278 PPx::WindowCloseDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowCloseDoer::



### 6.278.1 Detailed Description

Handles a request to close a window.

Definition at line 449 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowClose** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

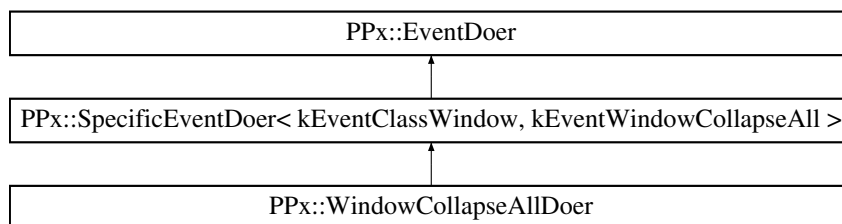
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.279 PPx::WindowCollapseAllDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowCollapseAllDoer::



### 6.279.1 Detailed Description

Handles a request to collapse all windows.

Definition at line 185 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowCollapseAll** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, Window-Ref inWindow)=0

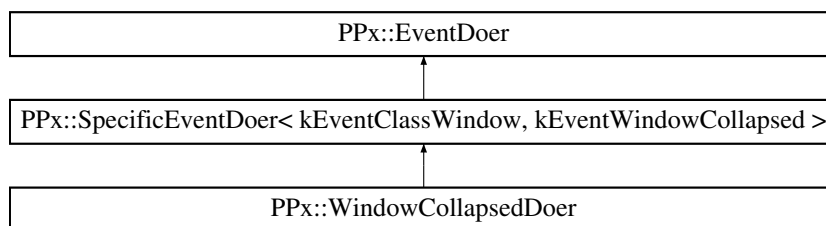
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.280 PPx::WindowCollapsedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowCollapsedDoer::



### 6.280.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window after being collapsed.

Definition at line 217 of file `PPxWindowEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowCollapsed** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, Window-Ref inWindow)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

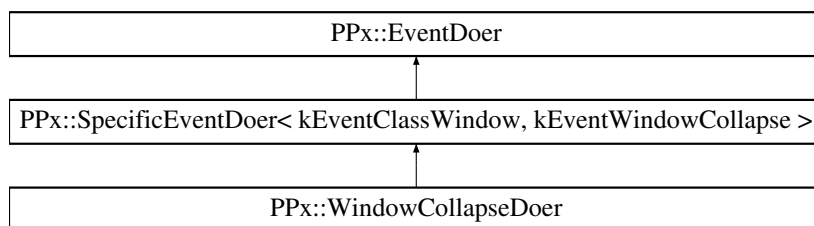
- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- `PPxWindowEvents.cp`



## 6.281 PPx::WindowCollapseDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowCollapseDoer::



### 6.281.1 Detailed Description

Handles a request to collapse a window.

Definition at line 169 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowCollapse** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

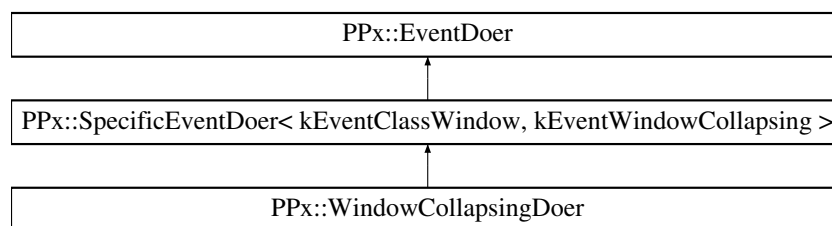
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.282 PPx::WindowCollapsingDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowCollapsingDoer::



### 6.282.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window about to be collapsed.

Definition at line 201 of file `PPxWindowEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowCollapsing** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, Window-Ref inWindow)=0

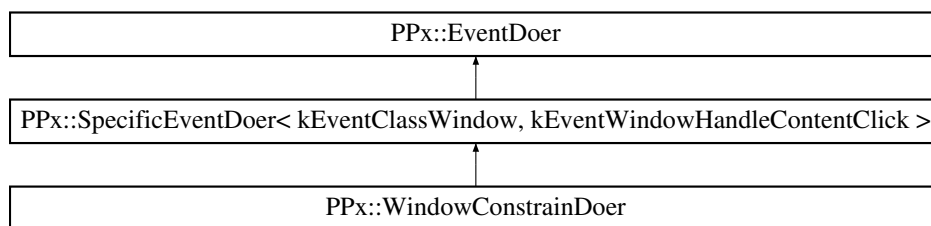
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- `PPxWindowEvents.cp`

## 6.283 PPx::WindowConstrainDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowConstrainDoer::



### 6.283.1 Detailed Description

Handles notification that the available window area has changed.

Definition at line 598 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowConstrain** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, Window-Ref inWindow)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

```
#include <PPxWindowContentView.h>
```

[illegible]

Top-level view for the contents of a window.

## Public Member Functions

- Default constructor.*

- virtual void **InitState** (const **DataReader** &inReader)  
*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*
- virtual void **WriteState** (**DataWriter** &ioWriter) const  
*Writes state to a data dictionary.*
- virtual **OSStatus** **DoControlBoundsChanged** (**SysCarbonEvent** &ioEvent, **ControlRef** inControl, **UInt32** inChangeAttributes, const **HIRect** &inOriginalBounds, const **HIRect** &inCurrentBounds)

## 6.284.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.284.2.1 void PPx::WindowContentView::Initialize (WindowRef *inSysWindow*)

Initialize from a WindowRef.

**Parameters:**

*inSysWindow* [Window](#) reference

Definition at line 38 of file PPxWindowContentView.cp.

References PPx::View::AdoptSysView(), and PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_.

### 6.284.2.2 void PPx::WindowContentView::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 64 of file PPxWindowContentView.cp.

References PPx::Attachable::ReadAttachments().

### 6.284.2.3 void PPx::WindowContentView::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 82 of file PPxWindowContentView.cp.

References PPx::Attachable::WriteAttachments(), and PPx::View::WriteView-Hierarchy().

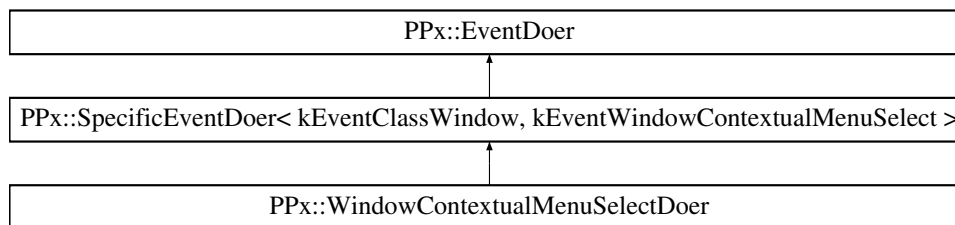
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowContentView.h](#)
- PPxWindowContentView.cp

## 6.285 PPx::WindowContextualMenuSelectDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowContextualMenuSelectDoer::



### 6.285.1 Detailed Description

Handles a click in a window intended to invoke a contextual menu.

Definition at line 515 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowContextualMenuSelect** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event, WindowRef inWindow)=0

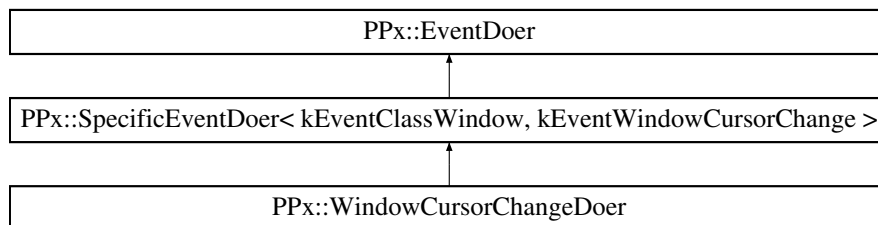
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.286 PPx::WindowCursorChangeDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowCursorChangeDoer::



### 6.286.1 Detailed Description

Handles changing the cursor when the mouse is inside a window.

Definition at line 497 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowCursorChange** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow, Point inMouseLocation, UInt32 inKeyModifiers)=0

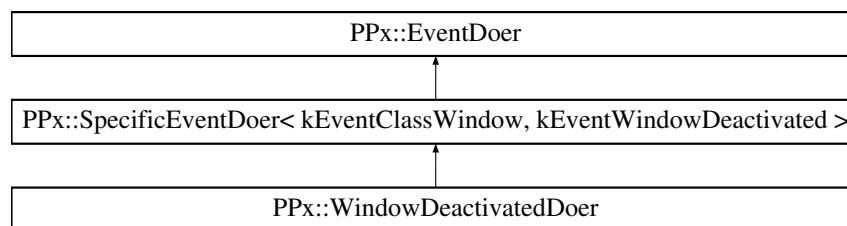
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.287 PPx::WindowDeactivatedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowDeactivatedDoer::



### 6.287.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window being deactivated.

Definition at line 68 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowDeactivated** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp



## 6.288 PPx::WindowDefPartCodeStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
```

### 6.288.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for WindowDefPartCode.

Definition at line 140 of file PPxSysTypes.h.

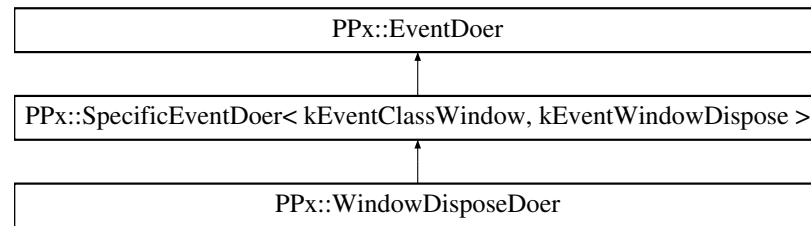
The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [PPxSysTypes.h](#)

## 6.289 PPx::WindowDisposeDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowDefEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowDisposeDoer::



### 6.289.1 Detailed Description

Disposes a window definition.

Definition at line 105 of file PPxWindowDefEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowDispose** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

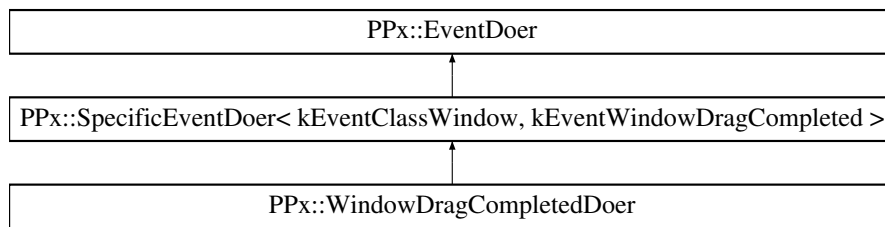
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowDefEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowDefEvents.cp

## 6.290 PPx::WindowDragCompletedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowDragCompletedDoer::



### 6.290.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window finishing being dragged.

Definition at line 433 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowDragCompleted** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

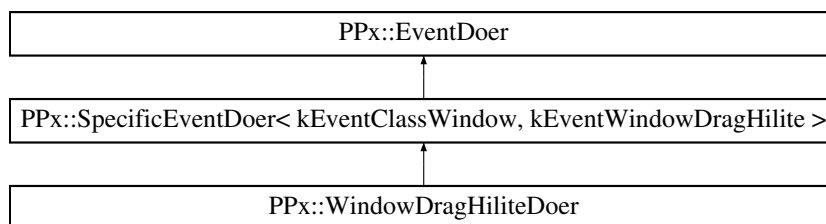
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.291 PPx::WindowDragHiliteDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowDefEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowDragHiliteDoer::



### 6.291.1 Detailed Description

Handles drag hiliting for a window.

Definition at line 121 of file `PPxWindowDefEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowDragHilite** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, Window-Ref inWindow, bool inDrawHilite)=0

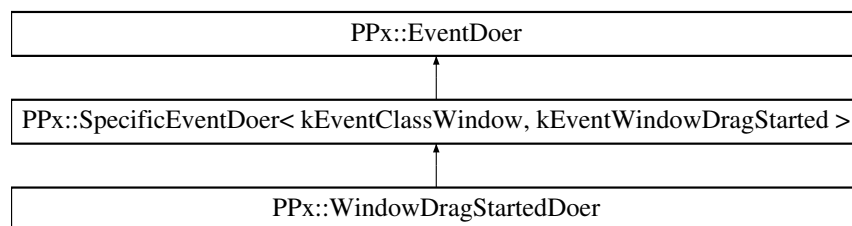
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowDefEvents.h](#)
- `PPxWindowDefEvents.cp`

## 6.292 PPx::WindowDragStartedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowDragStartedDoer::



### 6.292.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window starting to be dragged.

Definition at line 417 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowDragStarted** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

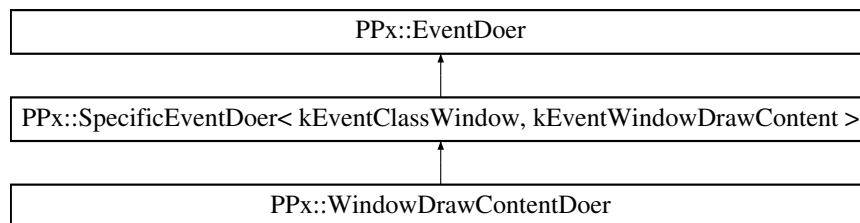
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.293 PPx::WindowDrawContentDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowDrawContentDoer::



### 6.293.1 Detailed Description

Handles drawing the contents of a window.

Definition at line 36 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowDrawContent** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

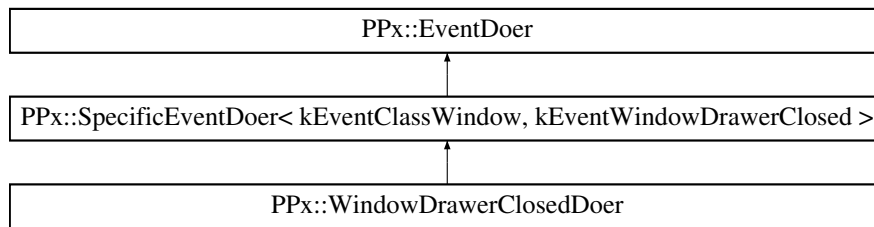
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.294 PPx::WindowDrawerClosedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowDrawerClosedDoer::



### 6.294.1 Detailed Description

Handles a drawer being fully closed.

Definition at line 743 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowDrawerClosed** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

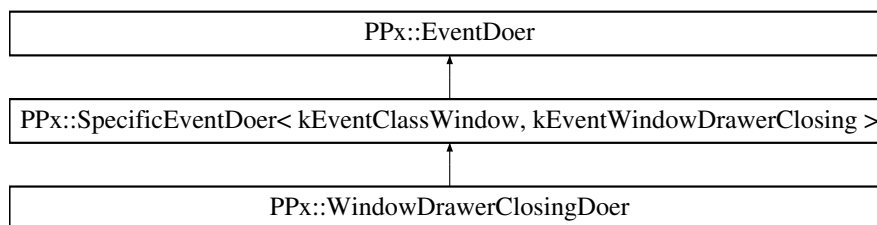
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.295 PPx::WindowDrawerClosingDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowDrawerClosingDoer::



### 6.295.1 Detailed Description

Handles a drawer starting to close.

Definition at line 727 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowDrawerClosing** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

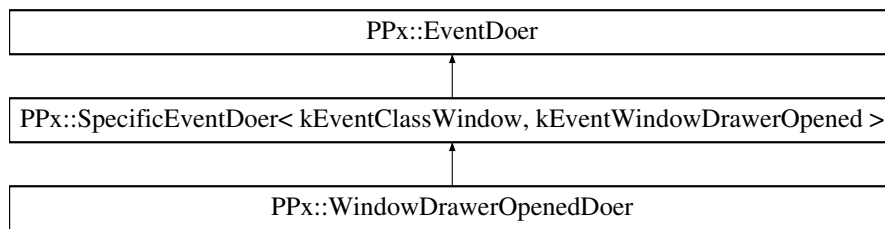
- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp



## 6.296 PPx::WindowDrawerOpenedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowDrawerOpenedDoer::



### 6.296.1 Detailed Description

Handles a drawer being fully open.

Definition at line 711 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowDrawerOpened** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

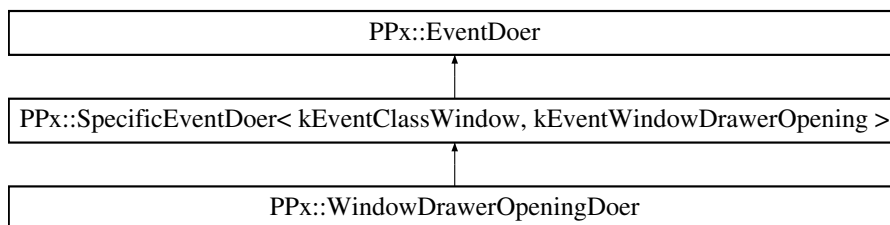
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.297 PPx::WindowDrawerOpeningDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowDrawerOpeningDoer::



### 6.297.1 Detailed Description

Handles a drawer starting to open.

Definition at line 695 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowDrawerOpening** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

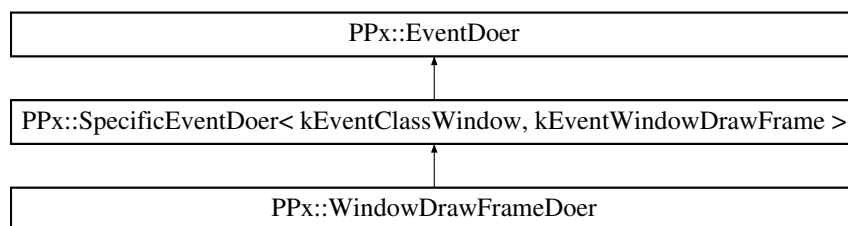
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.298 PPx::WindowDrawFrameDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowDefEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowDrawFrameDoer::



### 6.298.1 Detailed Description

Draws a window's structure.

Definition at line 19 of file PPxWindowDefEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowDrawFrame** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

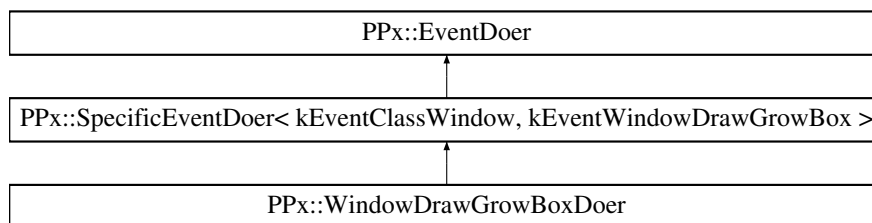
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowDefEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowDefEvents.cp

## 6.299 PPx::WindowDrawGrowBoxDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowDefEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowDrawGrowBoxDoer::



### 6.299.1 Detailed Description

Draws a window's grow box.

Definition at line 209 of file PPxWindowDefEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowDrawGrowBox** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

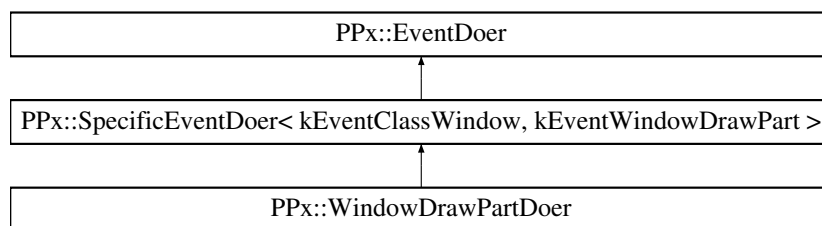
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowDefEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowDefEvents.cp

## 6.300 PPx::WindowDrawPartDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowDefEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowDrawPartDoer::



### 6.300.1 Detailed Description

Draws a specific part of a window's structure.

Definition at line 35 of file PPxWindowDefEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowDrawPart** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, Window-Ref inWindow, WindowDefPartCode inPart)=0

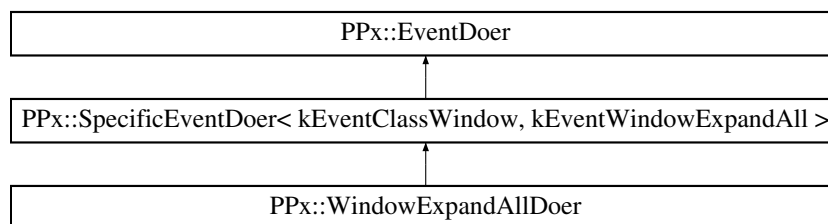
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowDefEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowDefEvents.cp

## 6.301 PPx::WindowExpandAllDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowExpandAllDoer::



### 6.301.1 Detailed Description

Handles a request to expand all windows.

Definition at line 249 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowExpandAll** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, Window-Ref inWindow)=0

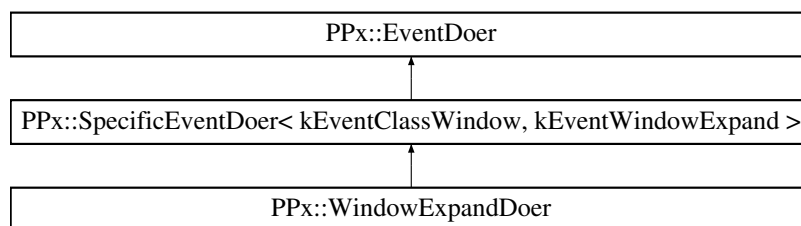
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.302 PPx::WindowExpandDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowExpandDoer::



### 6.302.1 Detailed Description

Handles a request to expand a window.

Definition at line 233 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowExpand** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

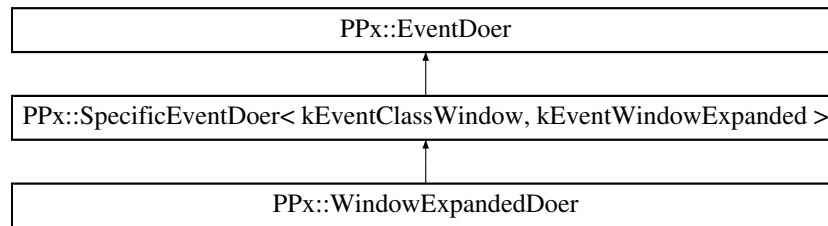
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.303 PPx::WindowExpandedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowExpandedDoer::



### 6.303.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window after being expanded.

Definition at line 281 of file `PPxWindowEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowExpanded** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, Window-Ref inWindow)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

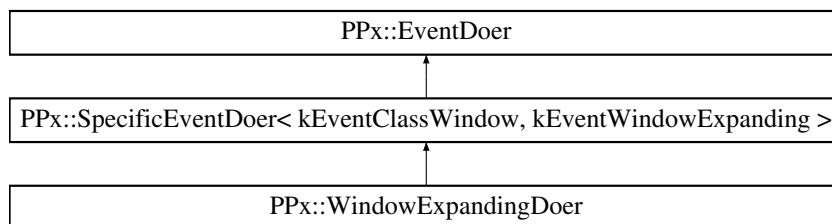
- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- `PPxWindowEvents.cp`



## 6.304 PPx::WindowExpandingDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowExpandingDoer::



### 6.304.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window about to be expanded.

Definition at line 265 of file `PPxWindowEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowExpanding** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, Window-Ref inWindow)=0

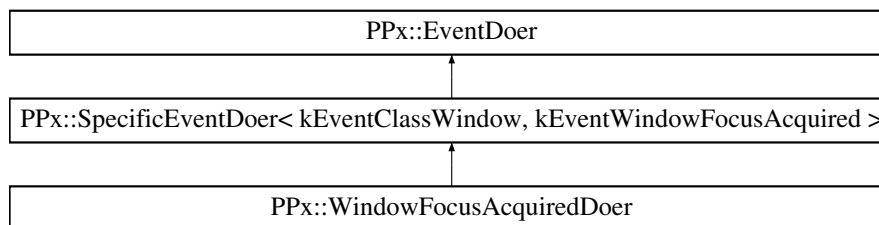
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- `PPxWindowEvents.cp`

## 6.305 PPx::WindowFocusAcquiredDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowFocusAcquiredDoer::



### 6.305.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window acquiring the focus.

Definition at line 631 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowFocusAcquired** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

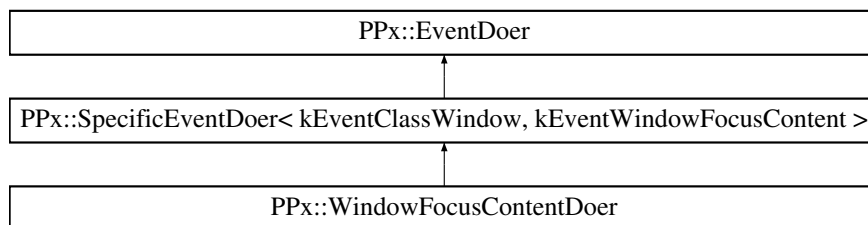
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.306 PPx::WindowFocusContentDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowFocusContentDoer::



### 6.306.1 Detailed Description

Handles a setting the focus to the main view of a window.

Definition at line 663 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowFocusContent** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

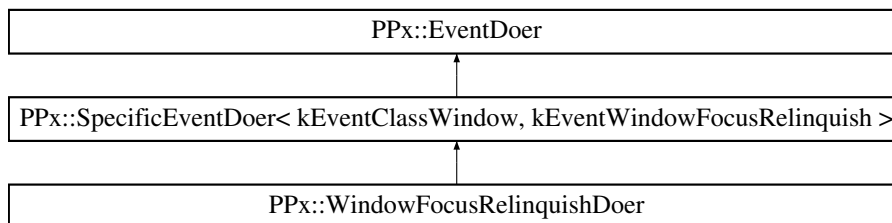
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.307 PPx::WindowFocusRelinquishDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowFocusRelinquishDoer::



### 6.307.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window relinquishing the focus.

Definition at line 647 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowFocusRelinquish** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

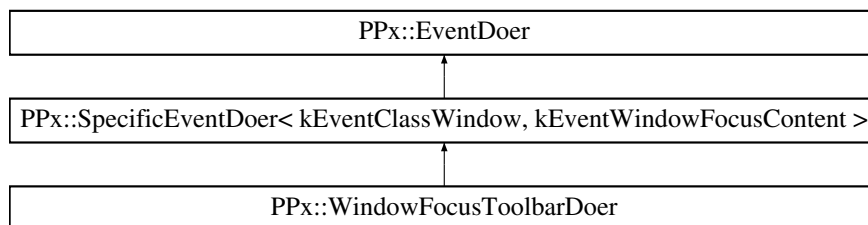
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.308 PPx::WindowFocusToolBarDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowFocusToolBarDoer::



### 6.308.1 Detailed Description

Handles a setting the focus to the toolbar of a window.

Definition at line 679 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowFocusToolBar** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

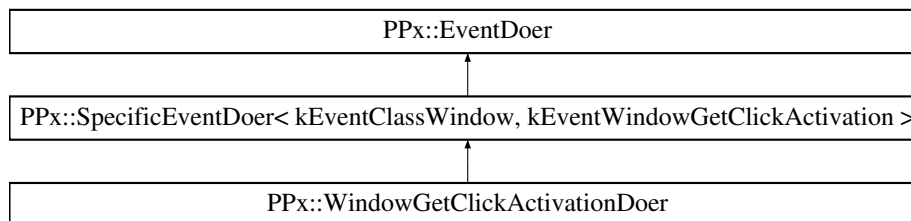
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.309 PPx::WindowGetClickActivationDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowGetClickActivationDoer::



### 6.309.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window being activated by a mouse click.

Definition at line 84 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowGetClickActivation** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow, const HIPoint &inMouseLocation, UInt32 inKeyModifiers, WindowDefPartCode inWindowPart, ControlRef inControlHit, ClickActivationResult &outResult)=0

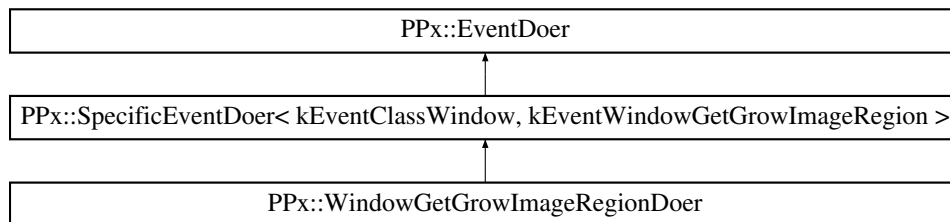
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.310 PPx::WindowGetGrowImageRegionDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowDefEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowGetGrowImageRegionDoer::



### 6.310.1 Detailed Description

Returns the outline for a window being resized.

Definition at line 225 of file PPxWindowDefEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowGetGrowImageRegion** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event, WindowRef inWindow, const Rect &inGlobalBounds, RgnHandle io-ImageRgn)=0

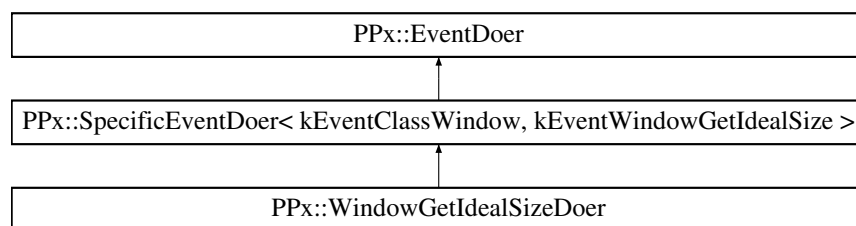
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowDefEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowDefEvents.cp

## 6.311 PPx::WindowGetIdealSizeDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowGetIdealSizeDoer::



### 6.311.1 Detailed Description

Returns the ideal size of a window's content region.

Definition at line 547 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowGetIdealSize** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow, Point &outIdealSize)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

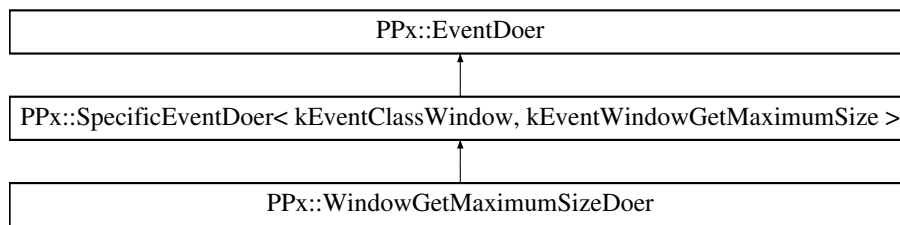
- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp



## 6.312 PPx::WindowGetMaximumSizeDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowGetMaximumSizeDoer::



### 6.312.1 Detailed Description

Returns the maximum size of a window's content region.

Definition at line 581 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowGetMaximumSize** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow, Point &outMaximumSize)=0

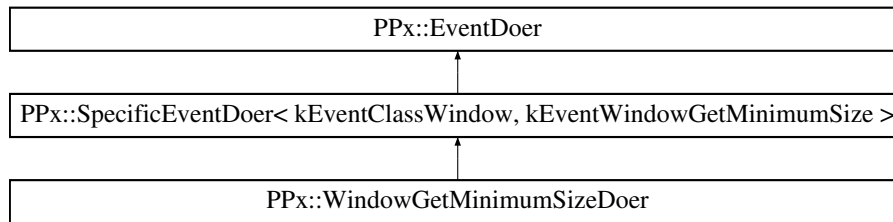
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.313 PPx::WindowGetMinimumSizeDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowGetMinimumSizeDoer::



### 6.313.1 Detailed Description

Returns the minimum size of a window's content region.

Definition at line 564 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowGetMinimumSize** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow, Point &outMinimumSize)=0

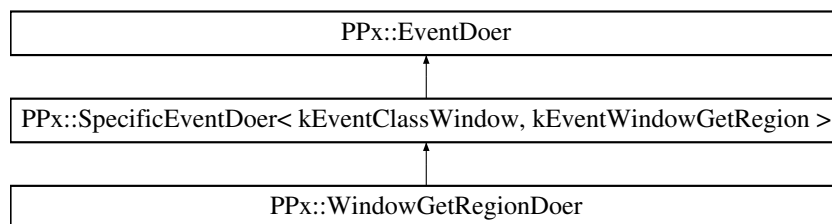
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.314 PPx::WindowGetRegionDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowDefEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowGetRegionDoer::



### 6.314.1 Detailed Description

Returns a specified region of a window.

Definition at line 52 of file PPxWindowDefEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowGetRegion** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow, WindowRegionCode inRegionCode, RgnHandle ioRegion)=0

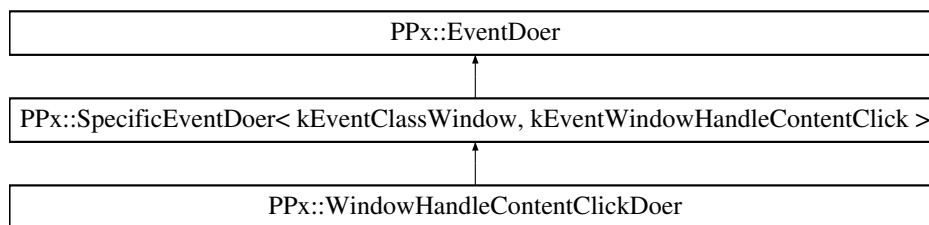
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowDefEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowDefEvents.cp

## 6.315 PPx::WindowHandleContentClickDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowHandleContentClickDoer::



### 6.315.1 Detailed Description

Handles a click in a window.

The click is not a contextual menu click and is not within any subview.

Definition at line 615 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowHandleContentClick** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

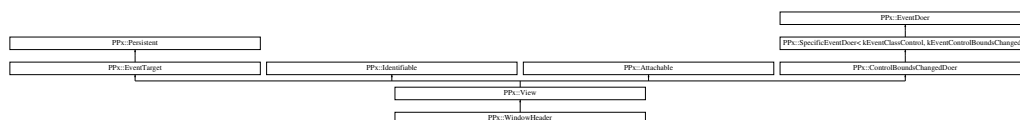
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.316 PPx::WindowHeader Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowHeader.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowHeader::



### 6.316.1 Detailed Description

A system window header view.

Definition at line 22 of file PPxWindowHeader.h.

## Public Member Functions

- `WindowHeader ()`

*Default constructor.*

- virtual ~WindowHeader ()

*Destructor:*

- void **Initialize** (**View** \*inSuperView, const HIRect &inFrame, bool inVisible, bool inEnabled, bool inIsListHeader)

*Initialize from window header creation parameters.*

## Protected Member Functions

- virtual void **InitState** (const **DataReader** &inReader)

*Initializes state from a data dictionary.*

- virtual void **WriteState** (**DataWriter** &ioWriter) const

*Writes state to a data dictionary.*

## 6.316.2 Member Function Documentation

### 6.316.2.1 void PPx::WindowHeader::Initialize ([View](#) \* *inSuperView*, const HIRect & *inFrame*, bool *inVisible*, bool *inEnabled*, bool *inIsListHeader*)

Initialize from window header creation parameters.

**Parameters:**

*inSuperView* Parent view  
*inFrame* Bounds for view, in local coords of parent  
*inVisible* Whether the view is visible  
*inEnabled* Whether the view is enabled  
*inIsListHeader* Whether header is for a list view

Definition at line 53 of file PPxWindowHeader.cp.

### 6.316.2.2 void PPx::WindowHeader::InitState (const [DataReader](#) & *inReader*) [protected, virtual]

Initializes state from a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*inReader* Data dictionary from which to read persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 90 of file PPxWindowHeader.cp.

References PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional().

### 6.316.2.3 void PPx::WindowHeader::WriteState ([DataWriter](#) & *ioWriter*) const [protected, virtual]

Writes state to a data dictionary.

**Parameters:**

*ioWriter* Data dictionary to which to write persistent data

Reimplemented from [PPx::View](#).

Definition at line 110 of file PPxWindowHeader.cp.

References PPx::DataWriter::WriteValue().

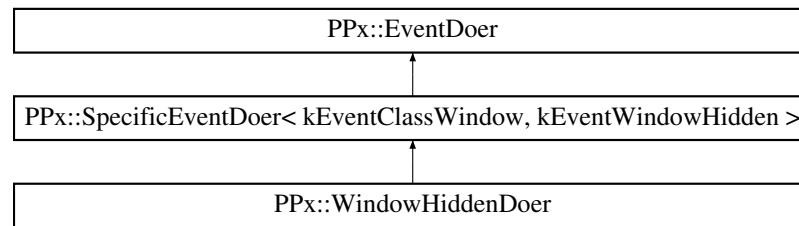
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowHeader.h](#)
- PPxWindowHeader.cp

## 6.317 PPx::WindowHiddenDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowHiddenDoer::



### 6.317.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window after being hidden.

Definition at line 153 of file `PPxWindowEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowHidden** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

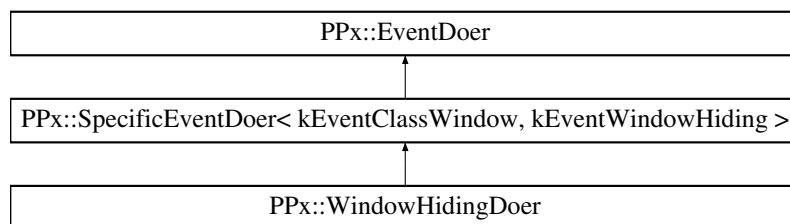
- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- `PPxWindowEvents.cp`



## 6.318 PPx::WindowHidingDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowHidingDoer::



### 6.318.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window being hidden.

Definition at line 121 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowHiding** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

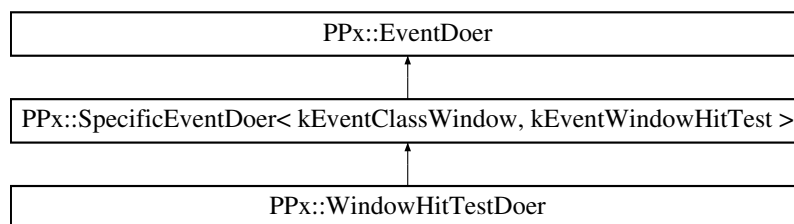
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.319 PPx::WindowHitTestDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowDefEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowHitTestDoer::



### 6.319.1 Detailed Description

Returns the window part hit by a specified mouse location.

Definition at line 70 of file PPxWindowDefEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowHitTest** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow, const Point &inGlobalPoint, WindowDefPartCode &outPartHit)=0

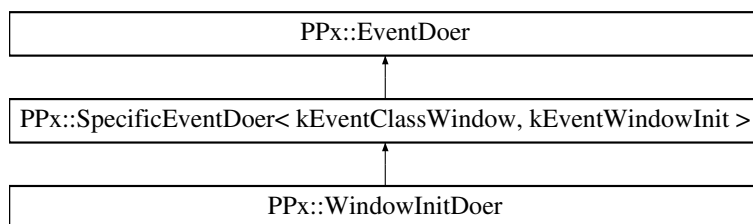
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowDefEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowDefEvents.cp

## 6.320 PPx::WindowInitDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowDefEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowInitDoer::



### 6.320.1 Detailed Description

Initializes a window definition.

Definition at line 88 of file PPxWindowDefEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowInit** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow, UInt32 &outFeatures)=0

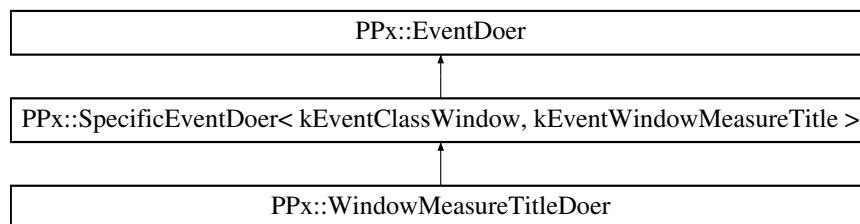
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowDefEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowDefEvents.cp

## 6.321 PPx::WindowMeasureTitleDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowDefEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowMeasureTitleDoer::



### 6.321.1 Detailed Description

Returns the width of a window's title area.

Definition at line 191 of file PPxWindowDefEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowMeasureTitle** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow, SInt16 &outFullWidth, SInt16 &outTextWidth)=0

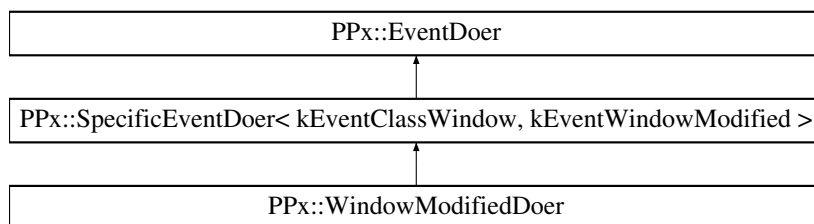
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowDefEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowDefEvents.cp

## 6.322 PPx::WindowModifiedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowDefEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowModifiedDoer:



### 6.322.1 Detailed Description

Handles change in modified state of a window.

Definition at line 138 of file PPxWindowDefEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowModified** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow, bool inIsModified)=0

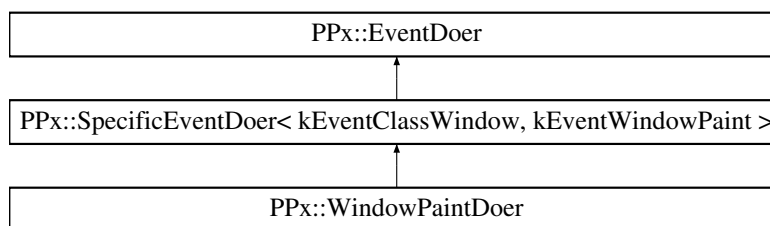
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowDefEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowDefEvents.cp

## 6.323 PPx::WindowPaintDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowDefEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowPaintDoer::



### 6.323.1 Detailed Description

Paints a window.

Definition at line 243 of file PPxWindowDefEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowPaint** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

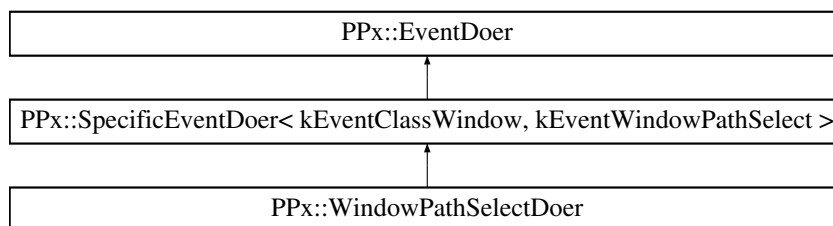
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowDefEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowDefEvents.cp

## 6.324 PPx::WindowPathSelectDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowPathSelectDoer::



### 6.324.1 Detailed Description

Handles a request to select from the window path popup menu.

Definition at line 531 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowPathSelect** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, Window-Ref inWindow)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.325 PPx::WindowRegionCodeStruct Struct Reference

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
```

### 6.325.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for WindowRegionCode.

Definition at line 148 of file PPxSysTypes.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

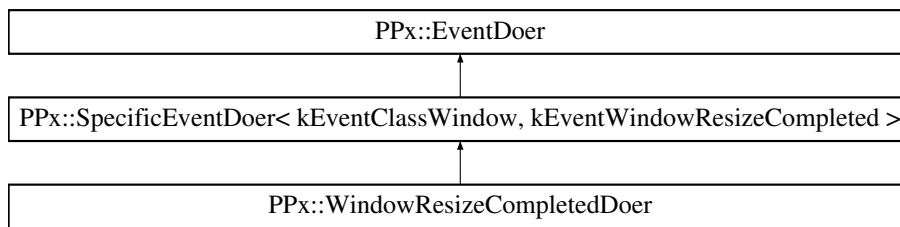
- [PPxSysTypes.h](#)



## 6.326 PPx::WindowResizeCompletedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowResizeCompletedDoer::



### 6.326.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window finishing being resized.

Definition at line 401 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowResizeCompleted** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

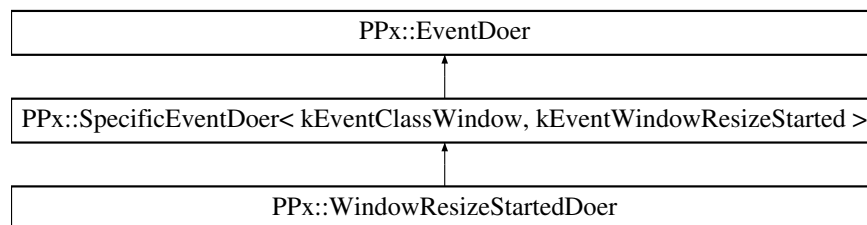
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.327 PPx::WindowResizeStartedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowResizeStartedDoer::



### 6.327.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window starting to be resized.

Definition at line 385 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowResizeStarted** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

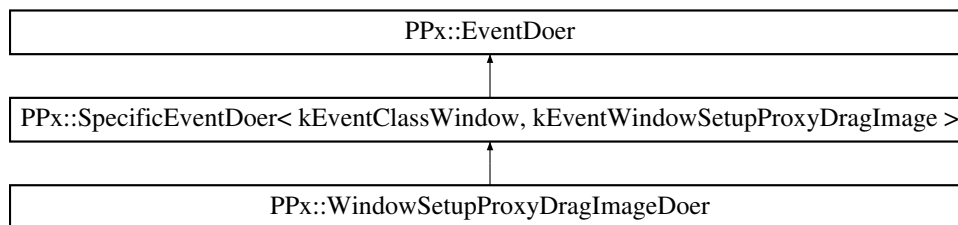
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.328 PPx::WindowSetupProxyDragImageDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowDefEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowSetupProxyDragImageDoer::



### 6.328.1 Detailed Description

Handles creating a drag image for a window's proxy icon.

Definition at line 155 of file PPxWindowDefEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowSetupProxyDragImage** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &io-Event, WindowRef inWindow, RgnHandle ioImageClipRgn, RgnHandle io-DragOutline, GWorldPtr &outImage)=0

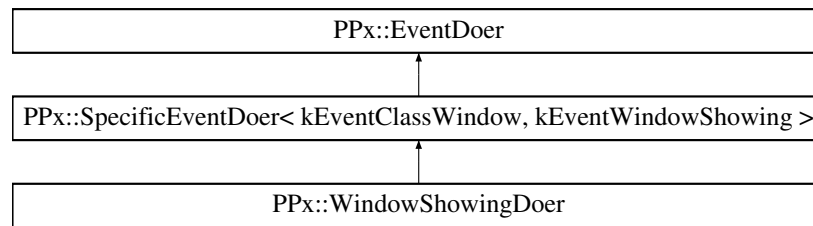
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowDefEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowDefEvents.cp

## 6.329 PPx::WindowShowingDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowShowingDoer::



### 6.329.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window being shown.

Definition at line 105 of file `PPxWindowEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowShowing** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

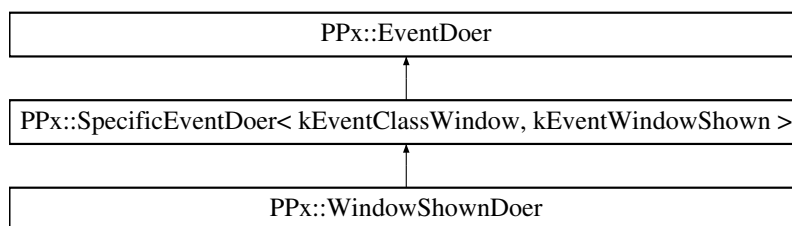
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- `PPxWindowEvents.cp`

## 6.330 PPx::WindowShownDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowShownDoer::



### 6.330.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window after being shown.

Definition at line 137 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowShown** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

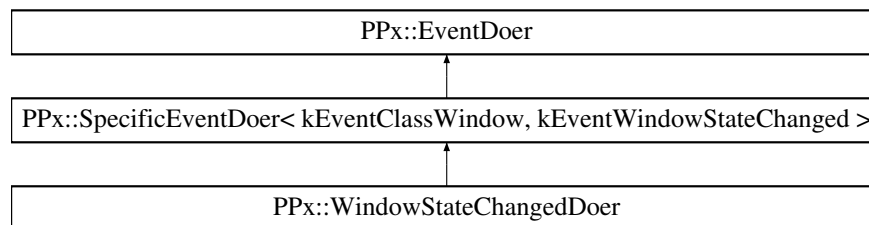
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.331 PPx::WindowStateChangedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowDefEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowStateChangedDoer::



### 6.331.1 Detailed Description

Handles change in window state.

Definition at line 174 of file PPxWindowDefEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowStateChanged** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow, UInt32 inStateFlags)=0

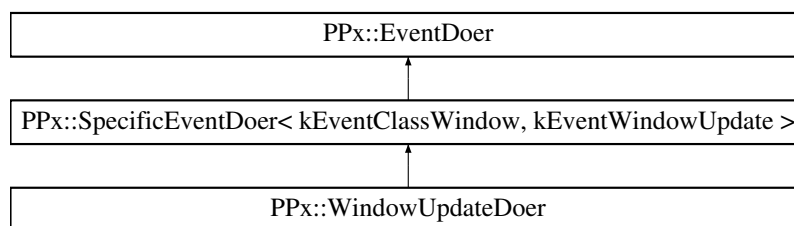
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowDefEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowDefEvents.cp

## 6.332 PPx::WindowUpdateDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowUpdateDoer::



### 6.332.1 Detailed Description

Handles a low-level window update event.

Definition at line 20 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowUpdate** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

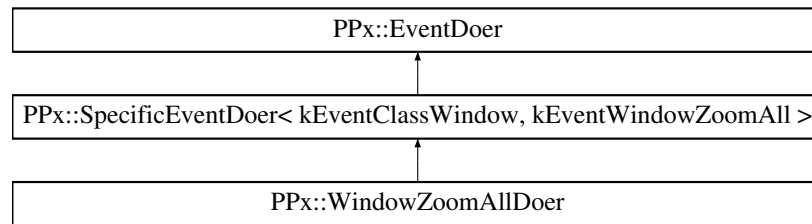
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.333 PPx::WindowZoomAllDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowZoomAllDoer::



### 6.333.1 Detailed Description

Handles a request to zoom all windows.

Definition at line 313 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowZoomAll** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

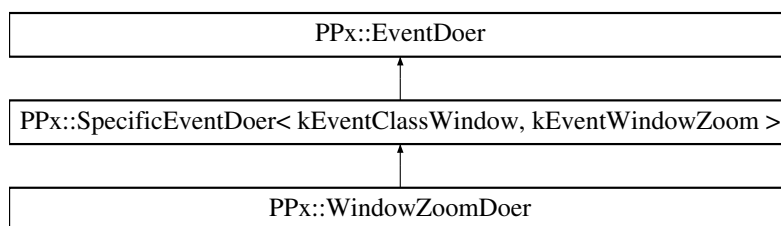
- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp



## 6.334 PPx::WindowZoomDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowZoomDoer::



### 6.334.1 Detailed Description

Handles a request to zoom a window.

Definition at line 297 of file PPxWindowEvents.h.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowZoom** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

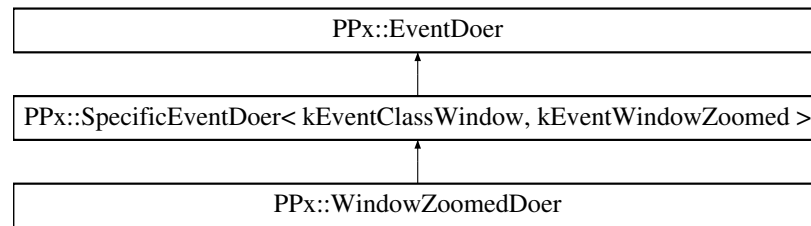
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.cp

## 6.335 PPx::WindowZoomedDoer Class Reference

```
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PPx::WindowZoomedDoer::



### 6.335.1 Detailed Description

Handles a window after being zoomed.

Definition at line 329 of file `PPxWindowEvents.h`.

### Protected Member Functions

- virtual OSStatus **DoWindowZoomed** ([SysCarbonEvent](#) &ioEvent, WindowRef inWindow)=0

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [PPxWindowEvents.h](#)
- `PPxWindowEvents.cp`

## Chapter 7

# PowerPlant X 1.0 API Reference File Documentation

### 7.1 PPxAccessibilityEvents.h File Reference

#### 7.1.1 Detailed Description

Event handlers for accessibility Carbon Events.

Definition in file [PPxAccessibilityEvents.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

#### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.2 PPxAEStandardEvents.h File Reference

### 7.2.1 Detailed Description

Handlers for events in the Apple Event Standard Suite.

Definition in file [PPxAEStandardEvents.h](#).

```
#include <PPxAppleEventDoer.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.3 PPxAppleEventDoer.h File Reference

### 7.3.1 Detailed Description

Classes for handling Apple Events.

Definition in file [PPxAppleEventDoer.h](#).

```
#include <SysAEHandler.h>
```

```
#include <SysAppleEvent.h>
```

```
#include <SysAEDesc.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.4 PPxApplication.h File Reference

### 7.4.1 Detailed Description

Class for an executable program.

Definition in file [PPxApplication.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventTarget.h>
```

```
#include <PPxAttachable.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.5 PPxApplicationEvents.h File Reference

### 7.5.1 Detailed Description

Event handlers for application Carbon Events.

Definition in file [PPxApplicationEvents.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.6 PPxAttachable.h File Reference

### 7.6.1 Detailed Description

Class for objects which have an associated list of attachments.

Definition in file [PPxAttachable.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <vector>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)



## 7.7 PPxAttachment.h File Reference

### 7.7.1 Detailed Description

Abstract class for identifiable persistent objects.

Definition in file [PPxAttachment.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPersistent.h>
```

```
#include <PPxIdentifiable.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.8 PPxBaseView.h File Reference

### 7.8.1 Detailed Description

Basic View subclass.

Definition in file [PPxBaseView.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.9 PPxBevelButton.h File Reference

### 7.9.1 Detailed Description

A system bevel button control.

Definition in file [PPxBevelButton.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.10 PPxBundleUtils.h File Reference

### 7.10.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for working with Bundles.

Definition in file [PPxBundleUtils.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
#include <SysCFData.h>
#include <SysCFString.h>
#include <CFBundle.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::BundleUtils](#)

## 7.11 PPxChasingArrows.h File Reference

### 7.11.1 Detailed Description

A system chasing arrows activity indicator.

Definition in file [PPxChasingArrows.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.12 PPxCheckBox.h File Reference

### 7.12.1 Detailed Description

A system check box control.

Definition in file [PPxCheckBox.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.13 PPxCheckBoxGroupBox.h File Reference

### 7.13.1 Detailed Description

A system group box with a check box title.

Definition in file [PPxCheckBoxGroupBox.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.14 PPxClockControl.h File Reference

### 7.14.1 Detailed Description

A system clock control.

Definition in file [PPxClockControl.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

```
#include <DateTimeUtils.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)



## 7.15 PPxComboBox.h File Reference

### 7.15.1 Detailed Description

A system combo box control.

Definition in file [PPxComboBox.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.16 PPxCommandEvent.h File Reference

### 7.16.1 Detailed Description

Event handlers for command Carbon Events.

Definition in file [PPxCommandEvent.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

```
#include <SysEventParam.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.17 PPxCommandTask.h File Reference

### 7.17.1 Detailed Description

Attachment classes for handling commands.

Definition in file [PPxCommandTask.h](#).

```
#include <PPxAttachment.h>
```

```
#include <PPxEventTarget.h>
```

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.18 PPxConstants.h File Reference

### 7.18.1 Detailed Description

Declarations of commonly used constants.

Definition in file [PPxConstants.h](#).

```
#include <PPxTypes.h>
```

```
#include <CFString.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.19 PPxCorrespondent.h File Reference

### 7.19.1 Detailed Description

Definition in file [PPxCorrespondent.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventTarget.h>
```

```
#include <PPxAttachable.h>
```

```
#include <SysHIObject.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.20 PPxCreateView.h File Reference

### 7.20.1 Detailed Description

Template functions for creating [PPx](#) views.

The template functions in this file create and initialize an object of a View subclass. There are nine versions of the function, taking from zero to eight parameters beyond the four standard parameters.

Via the magic of template parameter type deduction, these functions suffice to create any view. For example,

```
PPx::ChasingArrows*  chasers = PPx::CreateView<PPx::ChasingArrows>(
    PPx::superView_None,
    frame,
    PPx::visible_Yes,
    PPx::enabled_Yes);

PPx::CheckBox*       checker = PPx::CreateView<PPx::CheckBox>(
    PPx::superView_None,
    frame,
    PPx::visible_Yes,
    PPx::enabled_No,
    CFSTR("Check Box Title");
    PPx::value_Off,
    true);           // auto toggle
```

Definition in file [PPxCreateView.h](#).

```
#include <PPxMemoryUtils.h>
#include <PPxView.h>
#include <memory>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.21 PPxDataFork.h File Reference

### 7.21.1 Detailed Description

Class for accessing the contents of a file's data fork.

Definition in file [PPxDataFork.h](#).

```
#include <PPxFileFork.h>
```

```
#include <SysCFData.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.22 PPxDataObject.h File Reference

### 7.22.1 Detailed Description

Classes for storing data values of a particular type.

Definition in file [PPxDataObject.h](#).

```
#include <PPxRetained.h>
```

```
#include <SysCFString.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)



## 7.23 PPxDataScrap.h File Reference

### 7.23.1 Detailed Description

Classes for managing scraps which store and retrieve data.

Definition in file [PPxDataScrap.h](#).

```
#include <SysCFString.h>
```

```
#include <Scrap.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::Clipboard](#)
- namespace [PPx::FindScrap](#)

## 7.24 PPxDebugging.h File Reference

### 7.24.1 Detailed Description

Debugging Utilities.

Definition in file [PPxDebugging.h](#).

```
#include <PPxOptions.h>
```

```
#include <PPxTypes.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::Debugging](#)
- namespace [PPx::MenuDebugStr](#)

### Defines

- #define [PPx\\_ExceptLoc\\_Here](#) [PPx::sourceLocation\\_Nothing](#)  
*Location within source code.*
- #define [PPx\\_SignalLoc\\_Here](#) [PPx::sourceLocation\\_Nothing](#)  
*Location within source code.*
- #define [PPx\\_SetDebugThrow\\_Nothing\\_\(\)](#)  
*Sets option to do nothing extra when throwing an exception.*
- #define [PPx\\_SetDebugThrow\\_Alert\\_\(\)](#)  
*Sets option to display a modal alert when throwing an exception.*
- #define [PPx\\_SetDebugThrow\\_Debugger\\_\(\)](#)  
*Sets option to break into the debugger when throwing an exception.*
- #define [PPx\\_SetDebugThrow\\_Console\\_\(\)](#)  
*Sets option to write to the console when throwing an exception.*
- #define [PPx\\_SignalString\\_](#)(str)
- #define [PPx\\_SignalIf\\_](#)(test)
- #define [PPx\\_SignalIfNot\\_](#)(test)
- #define [PPx\\_SetDebugSignal\\_Nothing\\_\(\)](#)  
*Sets option to do nothing when raising a [PPx](#) signal.*

- `#define PPx_SetDebugSignal_Alert_()`  
*Sets option to display a modal alert when raising a [PPx](#) signal.*
- `#define PPx_SetDebugSignal_Debugger_()`  
*Sets option to break into the debugger when raising a [PPx](#) signal.*
- `#define PPx_SetDebugSignal_Console_()`  
*Sets option to write to the console when raising a [PPx](#) signal.*

## 7.24.2 Define Documentation

### 7.24.2.1 `#define PPx_ExceptLoc_Here PPx::sourceLocation_Nothing`

Location within source code.

Set to a nil location when debugging exceptions is off.

Definition at line 55 of file PPxDebugging.h.

### 7.24.2.2 `#define PPx_SetDebugSignal_Alert_()`

**Value:**

```
PPx::Debugging::SetDebugSignalAction(  
                                     \br/>                                     PPx::Debugging::debugAction_Alert)
```

Sets option to display a modal alert when raising a [PPx](#) signal.

Definition at line 252 of file PPxDebugging.h.

### 7.24.2.3 `#define PPx_SetDebugSignal_Console_()`

**Value:**

```
PPx::Debugging::SetDebugSignalAction(  
                                     \br/>                                     PPx::Debugging::debugAction_Console)
```

Sets option to write to the console when raising a [PPx](#) signal.

Definition at line 272 of file PPxDebugging.h.

**7.24.2.4 #define PPx\_SetDebugSignal\_Debugger\_()****Value:**

```
PPx::Debugging::SetDebugSignalAction(  
                                     \br/>                                     PPx::Debugging::debugAction_Debugger)
```

Sets option to break into the debugger when raising a [PPx](#) signal.

Definition at line 262 of file PPxDebugging.h.

**7.24.2.5 #define PPx\_SetDebugSignal\_Nothing\_()****Value:**

```
PPx::Debugging::SetDebugSignalAction(  
                                     \br/>                                     PPx::Debugging::debugAction_Nothing)
```

Sets option to do nothing when raising a [PPx](#) signal.

Definition at line 242 of file PPxDebugging.h.

**7.24.2.6 #define PPx\_SetDebugThrow\_Alert\_()****Value:**

```
PPx::Debugging::SetDebugThrowAction(  
                                     \br/>                                     PPx::Debugging::debugAction_Alert)
```

Sets option to display a modal alert when throwing an exception.

Definition at line 141 of file PPxDebugging.h.

**7.24.2.7 #define PPx\_SetDebugThrow\_Console\_()****Value:**

```
PPx::Debugging::SetDebugThrowAction(  
                                     \br/>                                     PPx::Debugging::debugAction_Console)
```

Sets option to write to the console when throwing an exception.

Definition at line 161 of file PPxDebugging.h.

**7.24.2.8 #define PPx\_SetDebugThrow\_Debugger\_()****Value:**

```
PPx::Debugging::SetDebugThrowAction(  
                                     \br/>                                     PPx::Debugging::debugAction_Debugger)
```

Sets option to break into the debugger when throwing an exception.

Definition at line 151 of file PPxDebugging.h.

**7.24.2.9 #define PPx\_SetDebugThrow\_Nothing\_()****Value:**

```
PPx::Debugging::SetDebugThrowAction(  
                                     \br/>                                     PPx::Debugging::debugAction_Nothing)
```

Sets option to do nothing extra when throwing an exception.

Definition at line 131 of file PPxDebugging.h.

**7.24.2.10 #define PPx\_SignalLoc\_Here [PPx::sourceLocation\\_Nothing](#)**

Location within source code.

Set to a nil location when debugging signals is off.

Definition at line 63 of file PPxDebugging.h.

## 7.25 PPxDisclosureButton.h File Reference

### 7.25.1 Detailed Description

A system disclosure button control.

Definition in file [PPxDisclosureButton.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.26 PPxDisclosureTriangle.h File Reference

### 7.26.1 Detailed Description

A system disclosure triangle control.

Definition in file [PPxDisclosureTriangle.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.27 PPxDrawerWindow.h File Reference

### 7.27.1 Detailed Description

A drawer which slides out from an edge of a parent window.

Definition in file [PPxDrawerWindow.h](#).

```
#include <PPxWindow.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)



## 7.28 PPxEditTextControl.h File Reference

### 7.28.1 Detailed Description

A system edit text control.

Definition in file [PPxEditTextControl.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.29 PPxEditUnicodeText.h File Reference

### 7.29.1 Detailed Description

A system edit unicode text control.

Definition in file [PPxEditUnicodeText.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.30 PPxEventAttachments.h File Reference

### 7.30.1 Detailed Description

Attachment classes for handling Carbon Events.

Definition in file [PPxEventAttachments.h](#).

```
#include <PPxAttachment.h>
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
#include <PPxEventTarget.h>
#include <PPxHIObjectEvents.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.31 PPxEventDoer.h File Reference

### 7.31.1 Detailed Description

Definition in file [PPxEventDoer.h](#).

```
#include <SysCarbonEvent.h>  
#include <SysEventHandler.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.32 PPxEventTarget.h File Reference

### 7.32.1 Detailed Description

Definition in file [PPxEventTarget.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPersistent.h>
```

```
#include <CarbonEvents.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.33 PPxEventUtils.h File Reference

### 7.33.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for working with CarbonEvents.

Definition in file [PPxEventUtils.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <CarbonEvents.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::EventUtils](#)

## 7.34 PPxExceptions.h File Reference

### 7.34.1 Detailed Description

Exception classes.

Definition in file [PPxExceptions.h](#).

```
#include <PPxDebugging.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

### Defines

- #define [PPx\\_Throw\\_](#)(ExceptionClass, inWhat, inWhy) PPx::ThrowException<ExceptionClass >(inWhat, inWhy, PPx\_ExceptLoc\_Here)  
*Throws an exception.*
- #define [PPx\\_ThrowIf\\_](#)(test, ExceptionClass, inWhat, inWhy)  
*Throws an exception if a boolean test condition is true.*
- #define [PPx\\_ThrowIfNil\\_](#)(inValue, ExceptionClass, inWhat, inWhy)  
*Throws an exception if a value is nil.*
- #define [PPx\\_ThrowIfOSErr\\_](#)(inErrorCode, inWhy) PPx::ThrowIfOSErr(inErrorCode, inWhy, PPx\_ExceptLoc\_Here)  
*Throws a [PPx::OSErr](#) exception if the error code is not noErr.*
- #define [PPx\\_ThrowOSErr\\_](#)(inErrorCode, inWhy) PPx::ThrowOSErr(inErrorCode, inWhy, PPx\_ExceptLoc\_Here)  
*Throws a [PPx::OSErr](#) exception with the specified error code.*
- #define [PPx\\_ThrowOSErrCode\\_](#)(inErrorCode, inWhy) PPx::ThrowOSErrCode< inErrorCode >(inWhy, PPx\_ExceptLoc\_Here)  
*Throws a [PPx::OSErrCode](#) exception.*
- #define [PPx\\_BadParamIf\\_](#)(test)
- #define [PPx\\_BadParamIfNil\\_](#)(inPtr) PPx\_BadParamIf\_(inPtr == nil)  
*Throws a [err\\_BadParam](#) exception if the parameter is nil.*

### 7.34.2 Define Documentation

**7.34.2.1** `#define PPx_Throw_(ExceptionClass, inWhat, inWhy)`  
`PPx::ThrowException< ExceptionClass >(inWhat, inWhy,`  
`PPx_ExceptLoc_Here)`

Throws an exception.

**Parameters:**

*ExceptionClass* Name of the exception class

*inWhat* Exception ID

*inWhy* A string describing the cause of the exception

Definition at line 328 of file PPxExceptions.h.

Referenced by PPx::CFXMLElement::CFXMLElement(), PPx::FSObject::CheckLock(), PPx::Registrar::CreateObject(), PPx::Folder::CreateOnDisk(), PPx::File::CreateOnDisk(), PPx::SysHIOObject::CreateSysObject(), PPx::XMLEncoder::Find(), PPx::XMLDecoder::Find(), PPx::FSObject::GetFSSpec(), PPx::BundleUtils::GetInfoDictionaryKeyString(), PPx::FSObject::GetName(), PPx::FSObject::GetParent(), PPx::SysWindow::MakeWindow(), PPx::FileFork::Open(), PPx::DataFork::ReadContents(), PPx::DataReader::ReadRequired(), PPx::FSObject::Rename(), PPx::FSUtils::StringToHFSUniStr(), PPx::CFUtils::VerifyIndex(), PPx::CFUtils::VerifyInsertIndex(), and PPx::CFUtils::VerifyRange().

**7.34.2.2** `#define PPx_ThrowIf_(test, ExceptionClass, inWhat, inWhy)`

**Value:**

```
if (test)
    PPx_Throw_(ExceptionClass, inWhat, inWhy)
```

Throws an exception if a boolean test condition is true.

**Parameters:**

*test* C++ code of boolean test condition

*ExceptionClass* Name of the exception class

*inWhat* Exception ID

*inWhy* A string describing the cause of the exception

Definition at line 342 of file PPxExceptions.h.

Referenced by PPx::FSObject::UseRef().



**7.34.2.3 #define PPx\_ThrowIfNil\_(inValue, ExceptionClass, inWhat, inWhy)****Value:**

```
if ((inValue) == nil)
    PPx_Throw_(ExceptionClass, inWhat, inWhy) \
```

Throws an exception if a value is nil.

**Parameters:**

- inValue* A pointer type value
- ExceptionClass* Name of the exception class
- inWhat* Exception ID
- inWhy* A string describing the cause of the exception

Definition at line 357 of file PPxExceptions.h.

Referenced by PPx::DataReader::ReadContainer(), PPx::DataReader::ReadObjectContainer(), PPx::DataReader::ReadOptional(), PPx::SafeDynamicCast(), and PPx::CFObj< TCFRef >::UseRef().

**7.34.2.4 #define PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_(inErrorCode, inWhy)  
PPx::ThrowIfOSError(inErrorCode, inWhy, PPx\_ExceptLoc\_Here)**

Throws a [PPx::OSError](#) exception if the error code is not noErr.

**Parameters:**

- inErrorCode* A Mac OS error code
- inWhy* A string describing the cause of the exception

Definition at line 370 of file PPxExceptions.h.

Referenced by PPx::SysHIView::AddSubView(), PPx::ComboBox::AppendListItem(), PPx::NavServices::AskChooseFile(), PPx::NavServices::AskDesignateFile(), PPx::NavServices::AskDiscardChanges(), PPx::NavServices::AskGetFile(), PPx::NavServices::AskReviewDocuments(), PPx::NavServices::AskSaveChanges(), PPx::AutoNavReply::AutoNavReply(), PPx::SysCreateView::BevelButton(), PPx::ComboBox::ChangeAttributes(), PPx::FSObject::ChangeFinderFlags(), PPx::SysCreateView::ChasingArrows(), PPx::SysCreateView::CheckBox(), PPx::SysCreateView::CheckBoxGroupBox(), PPx::SysCreateView::ClockControl(), PPx::DrawerWindow::CloseDrawer(), PPx::SysCreateView::ComboBox(), PPx::FSUtils::CompareFSNames(), PPx::SysHIView::CreateOffscreenImage(), PPx::Folder::CreateOnDisk(), PPx::File::CreateOnDisk(), PPx::SysHIObject::CreateSysObject(), PPx::SysHIView::CreateSysView(), PPx::FSObject::Delete(),

PPx::FSObject::DeleteContainer(), PPx::FSObject::DeleteContainerContents(),  
 PPx::SysCreateView::DisclosureButton(), PPx::SysCreateView::Disclosure-  
 Triangle(), PPx::SysCreateView::EditTextControl(), PPx::SysCreateView::Edit-  
 UnicodeText(), PPx::FSUtils::FSNamesAreEqual(), PPx::SysEventParam::Get(),  
 PPx::AutoAEDesc::GetAttributeDesc(), PPx::ComboBox::GetAttributes(),  
 PPx::FSObject::GetCatalogInfo(), PPx::SysHView::GetCommandID(), PPx::Auto-  
 AEDesc::GetCount(), PPx::SysScrap::GetData(), PPx::SysScrap::GetDataSize(),  
 PPx::NavServices::GetDefaultCreationOptions(), PPx::DrawerWindow::Get-  
 DrawerOffsets(), PPx::CFUtils::GetEncodingFromScriptCode(), PPx::SysApple-  
 Event::GetEventClass(), PPx::SysAppleEvent::GetEventKind(), PPx::FSObject::Get-  
 FinderInfo(), PPx::FileFork::GetForkInfo(), PPx::ResourceFork::GetForkName(),  
 PPx::FileFork::GetForkName(), PPx::DataFork::GetForkName(), PPx::Sys-  
 HView::GetFrame(), PPx::FileFork::GetFSRef(), PPx::FSObject::GetFSSpec(),  
 PPx::ComboBox::GetListItemText(), PPx::FSObject::GetName(), PPx::Sys-  
 Scrap::GetNamedScrap(), PPx::AutoAEDesc::GetNthDesc(), PPx::FSObject::Get-  
 Parent(), PPx::FSObject::GetParentDirID(), PPx::SheetWindow::GetParent-  
 Window(), PPx::FileFork::GetPosition(), PPx::AutoAEDesc::GetRequiredParam-  
 Desc(), PPx::BundleUtils::GetResourceData(), PPx::BundleUtils::GetResource-  
 Property(), PPx::FileFork::GetSize(), PPx::StaticText::GetText(), PPx::EditUnicode-  
 Text::GetText(), PPx::EditTextControl::GetText(), PPx::ComboBox::GetText(),  
 PPx::SysHView::GetTitle(), PPx::File::GetTotalForkSizes(), PPx::FSObject::Get-  
 Volume(), PPx::SysWindow::GetWindowAttributes(), PPx::SysWindow::Get-  
 WindowClass(), PPx::SysCreateView::IconControl(), PPx::SysCreateView::Icon-  
 PushButton(), PPx::SysCreateView::ImageView(), PPx::SysCreateView::Image-  
 Well(), PPx::WindowContentView::Initialize(), PPx::SheetAlert::Initialize(),  
 PPx::ComboBox::InsertListItemAt(), PPx::SysEventHandler::Install(), PPx::Sys-  
 AEHandler::Install(), PPx::SysCreateView::ListBox(), PPx::SysCreateView::Little-  
 Arrows(), PPx::SysCarbonEvent::MakeEvent(), PPx::SysWindow::MakeWindow(),  
 PPx::SysHView::MoveFrameBy(), PPx::FileFork::Open(), PPx::Drawer-  
 Window::OpenDrawer(), PPx::SysAppleEvent::operator=(), PPx::SysCreate-  
 View::PictureControl(), PPx::SysCreateView::Placard(), PPx::SysHView::Place-  
 FrameAt(), PPx::SysCreateView::PopupArrow(), PPx::SysCreateView::Popup-  
 Button(), PPx::SysCreateView::PopupGroupBox(), PPx::SysCarbonEvent::PostTo(),  
 PPx::SysCreateView::ProgressBar(), PPx::SysScrap::PromiseData(), PPx::Sys-  
 CreateView::PushButton(), PPx::SysCreateView::RadioButton(), PPx::SysCreate-  
 View::RadioGroup(), PPx::DataFork::ReadData(), PPx::SysHIObject::RegisterSys-  
 Class(), PPx::SysHView::RegisterSysViewClass(), PPx::SysCreateView::Relevance-  
 Bar(), PPx::SysAEHandler::Remove(), PPx::SysHView::RemoveFromSuper-  
 View(), PPx::ComboBox::RemoveListItem(), PPx::FSObject::Rename(), PPx::Sys-  
 CreateView::RoundButton(), PPx::SysCreateView::ScrollBar(), PPx::SysCreate-  
 View::ScrollView(), PPx::SysAppleEvent::Send(), PPx::SysCreateView::Separator-  
 Line(), PPx::SysEventParam::Set(), PPx::ImageView::SetAlpha(), PPx::Scroll-  
 View::SetAutoHideScrollBars(), PPx::FSObject::SetCatalogInfo(), PPx::Sys-  
 HView::SetCommandID(), PPx::SysScrap::SetData(), PPx::SysHView::Set-  
 DataTag(), PPx::DrawerWindow::SetDrawerOffsets(), PPx::FSObject::SetFinder-  
 Info(), PPx::SysHView::SetFrame(), PPx::ImageView::SetImage(), PPx::Idle-

Timer::SetNextFireTime(), PPx::Timer::SetNextFireTime(), PPx::ImageView::SetOpaque(), PPx::SysAppleEvent::SetParamDesc(), PPx::SysCarbonEvent::SetParameter(), PPx::SysAppleEvent::SetParameter(), PPx::DrawerWindow::SetParentWindow(), PPx::FileFork::SetPosition(), PPx::DrawerWindow::SetPreferredEdge(), PPx::SysScrap::SetPromiseKeeper(), PPx::SysWindow::SetProperty(), PPx::SysHView::SetProperty(), PPx::ImageView::SetScaleToFit(), PPx::FileFork::SetSize(), PPx::SysHView::SetTitle(), PPx::SysHView::SetVisible(), PPx::SheetAlert::Show(), PPx::SysCreateView::Slider(), PPx::SysCreateView::StaticText(), PPx::SysAppleEvent::SysAppleEvent(), PPx::SysCreateView::TabView(), PPx::SysCreateView::TextGroupBox(), PPx::Folder::UpdateLocation(), PPx::SysCreateView::WindowHeader(), and PPx::DataFork::WriteData().

#### 7.34.2.5 **#define PPx\_ThrowOSError\_(inErrorCode, inWhy)** **PPx::ThrowOSError(inErrorCode, inWhy, PPx\_ExceptLoc\_Here)**

Throws a [PPx::OSError](#) exception with the specified error code.

##### Parameters:

*inErrorCode* A Mac OS error code

*inWhy* A string describing the cause of the exception

Definition at line 382 of file PPxExceptions.h.

Referenced by PPx::NavServices::AskDesignateFile(), PPx::NavServices::AskDiscardChanges(), PPx::NavServices::AskGetFile(), PPx::NavServices::AskReviewDocuments(), and PPx::NavServices::AskSaveChanges().

#### 7.34.2.6 **#define PPx\_ThrowOSErrorCode\_(inErrorCode, inWhy)** **PPx::ThrowOSErrorCode< inErrorCode >(inWhy,** **PPx\_ExceptLoc\_Here)**

Throws a [PPx::OSErrorCode](#) exception.

##### Parameters:

*inErrorCode* A literal Mac OS error code. Must be a constant value and not a variable.

*inWhy* A string describing the cause of the exception

Definition at line 395 of file PPxExceptions.h.

Referenced by PPx::BundleUtils::GetResourceData().

## 7.35 PPxFile.h File Reference

### 7.35.1 Detailed Description

Class for a file on disk.

Definition in file [PPxFile.h](#).

```
#include <PPxDataFork.h>
#include <PPxFSObject.h>
#include <PPxResourceFork.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.36 PPxFileFork.h File Reference

### 7.36.1 Detailed Description

Class for accessing a fork of a file.

Definition in file [PPxFileFork.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <Files.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.37 PPxFolder.h File Reference

### 7.37.1 Detailed Description

Definition in file [PPxFolder.h](#).

```
#include <PPxFSObject.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.38 PPxFrameAdapter.h File Reference

### 7.38.1 Detailed Description

Classes for adjucting the frame of a view.

Definition in file [PPxFrameAdapter.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPersistent.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.39 PPxFXObject.h File Reference

### 7.39.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper for FSRef and related File Manager and MoreFiles X functions.

Definition in file [PPxFXObject.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
#include <SysCFString.h>
#include "MoreFilesX.h"
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)



## 7.40 PPxFSUtils.h File Reference

### 7.40.1 Detailed Description

Definition in file [PPxFSUtils.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <Files.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::FSUtils](#)

### Functions

- bool [operator==](#) (const FSRef &inRight, const FSRef &inLeft)  
*Compares two FSRefs for equality.*
- bool [operator!=](#) (const FSRef &inRight, const FSRef &inLeft)  
*Compares two FSRefs for inequality.*

### 7.40.2 Function Documentation

#### 7.40.2.1 bool operator!= (const FSRef &inRight, const FSRef &inLeft)

Compares two FSRefs for inequality.

#### Parameters:

*inRight* Right hand side FSRef

*inLeft* Left hand side FSRef

#### Returns:

Whether the FSRefs are unequal

Definition at line 57 of file PPxFSUtils.cp.

**7.40.2.2** `bool operator==(const FSRef & inRight, const FSRef & inLeft)`

Compares two FSRefs for equality.

**Parameters:**

*inRight* Right hand side FSRef

*inLeft* Left hand side FSRef

**Returns:**

Whether the FSRefs are equal

Definition at line 38 of file PPxFSUtils.cp.

## 7.41 PPxGrayBox.h File Reference

### 7.41.1 Detailed Description

View which draws a gray box.

Definition in file [PPxGrayBox.h](#).

```
#include <PPxBaseView.h>
```

```
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.42 PPxHIOBJECTEvents.h File Reference

### 7.42.1 Detailed Description

Event handlers for HIOBJECT Carbon Events.

Definition in file [PPxHIOBJECTEvents.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.43 PPxIconControl.h File Reference

### 7.43.1 Detailed Description

A system icon control.

Definition in file [PPxIconControl.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.44 PPxIconPushButton.h File Reference

### 7.44.1 Detailed Description

A system push button with icon control.

Definition in file [PPxIconPushButton.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.45 PPxIdentifiable.h File Reference

### 7.45.1 Detailed Description

Mix-in class for objects with an Object ID.

Definition in file [PPxIdentifiable.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.46 PPxImageView.h File Reference

### 7.46.1 Detailed Description

A system view which displays a core graphics image.

Definition in file [PPxImageView.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)



## 7.47 PPxImageWell.h File Reference

### 7.47.1 Detailed Description

A system image well view.

Definition in file [PPxImageWell.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.48 PPxKeyboardEvents.h File Reference

### 7.48.1 Detailed Description

Event handlers for keyboard Carbon Events.

Definition in file [PPxKeyboardEvents.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.49 PPxListBox.h File Reference

### 7.49.1 Detailed Description

A system list box control.

Definition in file [PPxListBox.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.50 PPxLittleArrows.h File Reference

### 7.50.1 Detailed Description

A system little arrows control.

Definition in file [PPxLittleArrows.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.51 PPxMemoryUtils.h File Reference

### 7.51.1 Detailed Description

Function and classes for managing objects and data stored in memory.

Definition in file [PPxMemoryUtils.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <memory>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.52 PPxMenuEvents.h File Reference

### 7.52.1 Detailed Description

Event handlers for menu Carbon Events.

Definition in file [PPxMenuEvents.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.53 PPxMiscellaneousEvents.h File Reference

### 7.53.1 Detailed Description

Event handlers for Apple event, tablet, volume, and appearance Carbon Events.

Definition in file [PPxMiscellaneousEvents.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.54 PPxMLTEView.h File Reference

### 7.54.1 Detailed Description

Text editing view based on MLTE.

Definition in file [PPxMLTEView.h](#).

```
#include <PPxBaseView.h>
```

```
#include <MacTextEditor.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)



## 7.55 PPxMouseEvents.h File Reference

### 7.55.1 Detailed Description

Event handlers for mouse Carbon Events.

Definition in file [PPxMouseEvents.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.56 PPxNavServices.h File Reference

### 7.56.1 Detailed Description

Classs and functions for using Navigation Servicers.

Definition in file [PPxNavServices.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <Navigation.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::NavServices](#)

## 7.57 PPxOptions.h File Reference

### 7.57.1 Detailed Description

Conditional compilation options.

Definition in file [PPxOptions.h](#).

#### Defines

- #define [PPx\\_Debug](#) 1  
*Master Debugging Switch.*
- #define [PPx\\_Debug\\_Exceptions](#) PPx\_Debug  
*Debugging Exceptions.*
- #define [PPx\\_Debug\\_Signals](#) PPx\_Debug  
*Debugging Signals.*
- #define [PPx\\_Verify\\_Parameters](#) PPx\_Debug  
*Verifying Parameters.*
- #define [DEBUG](#) PPx\_Debug  
*Apple Debugging Utilities (see Debugging.h).*

## 7.58 PPxOwnedPointer.h File Reference

### 7.58.1 Detailed Description

Template class for managing exclusive ownership of a pointer.

Definition in file [PPxOwnedPointer.h](#).

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.59 PPxPersistent.h File Reference

### 7.59.1 Detailed Description

Abstract base class for persistent objects.

Definition in file [PPxPersistent.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.60 PPxPictureControl.h File Reference

### 7.60.1 Detailed Description

A system picture control.

Definition in file [PPxPictureControl.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.61 PPxPlacard.h File Reference

### 7.61.1 Detailed Description

A system placard view.

Definition in file [PPxPlacard.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.62 PPxPopupArrow.h File Reference

### 7.62.1 Detailed Description

A system popup arrow view.

Definition in file [PPxPopupArrow.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)



## 7.63 PPxPopupButton.h File Reference

### 7.63.1 Detailed Description

A system popup button control.

Definition in file [PPxPopupButton.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.64 PPxPopupGroupBox.h File Reference

### 7.64.1 Detailed Description

A system group box with a popup menu title.

Definition in file [PPxPopupGroupBox.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.65 PPxPrefix.h File Reference

### 7.65.1 Detailed Description

Top-level header file for PowerPlant X.

To ensure that PowerPlant X and compiler options are set properly, the first `#include` for every file should be [PPxPrefix.h](#) or some header file that `#include`'s this file.

Definition in file [PPxPrefix.h](#).

```
#include <PPxOptions.h>
#include <PPxConstants.h>
#include <PPxExceptions.h>
```

### Defines

- `#define` [PPx\\_Version](#) 0x01008000  
*PowerPlant X version number.*

## 7.66 PPxPrimaryBundle.h File Reference

### 7.66.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for working with the primary bundle for a program.

Definition in file [PPxPrimaryBundle.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
#include <SysCFBundle.h>
#include <SysCFString.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::PrimaryBundle](#)

## 7.67 PPxProgressBar.h File Reference

### 7.67.1 Detailed Description

A system progress bar control.

Definition in file [PPxProgressBar.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.68 PPxPushButton.h File Reference

### 7.68.1 Detailed Description

A system push button control.

Definition in file [PPxPushButton.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.69 PPxQuickdrawUtils.h File Reference

### 7.69.1 Detailed Description

Utility classes and functions for working with Quickdraw.

Definition in file [PPxQuickdrawUtils.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <Quickdraw.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.70 PPxRadioButton.h File Reference

### 7.70.1 Detailed Description

A system radio button control.

Definition in file [PPxRadioButton.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)



## 7.71 PPxRadioGroup.h File Reference

### 7.71.1 Detailed Description

A system radio group control.

Definition in file [PPxRadioGroup.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.72 PPxRegisterAll.h File Reference

### 7.72.1 Detailed Description

Helper functions for registering items related to the [PPx](#) persistence mechanism.

Definition in file [PPxRegisterAll.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.73 PPxRegistrar.h File Reference

### 7.73.1 Detailed Description

Functions for managing a table of class names and creator functions used for implementing new-by-name for Persistent objects.

Definition in file [PPxRegistrar.h](#).

```
#include <SysCFString.h>
#include <map>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::Registrar](#)

### Defines

- #define [PPx\\_RegisterPersistent\\_\(Class\)](#) `PPx::Registrar::RegisterClass< Class >(CFSTR(#Class))`  
*Registers a subclass of [PPx::Persistent](#) so that objects can be created via new-by-name using the Registrar.*

### 7.73.2 Define Documentation

#### 7.73.2.1 #define [PPx\\_RegisterPersistent\\_\(Class\)](#) `PPx::Registrar::RegisterClass< Class >(CFSTR(#Class))`

Registers a subclass of [PPx::Persistent](#) so that objects can be created via new-by-name using the Registrar.

#### Parameters:

*Class* Class name

Definition at line 91 of file [PPxRegistrar.h](#).

## 7.74 PPxRelevanceBar.h File Reference

### 7.74.1 Detailed Description

A system relevance bar control.

Definition in file [PPxRelevanceBar.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.75 PPxResourceFork.h File Reference

### 7.75.1 Detailed Description

Class for accessing a file's resource fork.

Definition in file [PPxResourceFork.h](#).

```
#include <PPxFileFork.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.76 PPxRetained.h File Reference

### 7.76.1 Detailed Description

Classes for reference counted objects.

Definition in file [PPxRetained.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.77 PPxRoundButton.h File Reference

### 7.77.1 Detailed Description

A system round button control.

Definition in file [PPxRoundButton.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.78 PPxScrollableEvents.h File Reference

### 7.78.1 Detailed Description

Carbon event handlers for scrollable events.

Definition in file [PPxScrollableEvents.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)



## 7.79 PPxScrollBar.h File Reference

### 7.79.1 Detailed Description

A system scroll bar control.

Definition in file [PPxScrollBar.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.80 PPxScrollView.h File Reference

### 7.80.1 Detailed Description

A system scroll view.

Definition in file [PPxScrollView.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.81 PPxSeparatorLine.h File Reference

### 7.81.1 Detailed Description

A system separator line view.

Definition in file [PPxSeparatorLine.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.82 PPxSerializer.h File Reference

### 7.82.1 Detailed Description

Routines for reading and writing state information for Persistent objects to flattened data structures.

Definition in file [PPxSerializer.h](#).

```
#include <PPxDataObject.h>
#include <PPxMemoryUtils.h>
#include <deque>
#include <map>
#include <vector>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::Serializer](#)

## 7.83 PPxServiceEvents.h File Reference

### 7.83.1 Detailed Description

Event handlers for service Carbon Events.

Definition in file [PPxServiceEvents.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.84 PPxSheetWindow.h File Reference

### 7.84.1 Detailed Description

Classes for a sheet window and a sheet alert.

Definition in file [PPxSheetWindow.h](#).

```
#include <PPxCorrespondent.h>
```

```
#include <PPxCommandEvents.h>
```

```
#include <PPxWindow.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.85 PPxSignature.h File Reference

### 7.85.1 Detailed Description

Functions getting and setting the signature of a program.

Definition in file [PPxSignature.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::Signature](#)

## 7.86 PPxSlider.h File Reference

### 7.86.1 Detailed Description

A system slider control.

Definition in file [PPxSlider.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)



## 7.87 PPxStaticText.h File Reference

### 7.87.1 Detailed Description

A system static text control.

Definition in file [PPxStaticText.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.88 PPxStreamUtils.h File Reference

### 7.88.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for working with standard streams.

Definition in file [PPxStreamUtils.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <CFString.h>
```

```
#include <ostream>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::StreamUtils](#)

### Functions

- `std::ostream & operator<< (std::ostream &inStream, ConstStringPtr inPascalStr)`

*Writes a Pascal string to an output stream.*

- `std::ostream & operator<< (std::ostream &inStream, CFStringRef inCFString)`

*Writes a CFStringRef to an output stream.*

- `std::ostream & operator<< (std::ostream &inStream, Point inPoint)`

*Writes a Point struct to an output stream.*

- `std::ostream & operator<< (std::ostream &inStream, const Rect &inRect)`

*Writes a Rect struct to an output stream.*

### 7.88.2 Function Documentation

#### 7.88.2.1 `std::ostream& operator<< (ostream & inStream, const Rect & inRect)`

Writes a Rect struct to an output stream.

#### Parameters:

*inStream* Output stream

*inRect* Rect to write

**Returns:**

Reference to output stream object

Definition at line 118 of file PPxStreamUtils.cp.

**7.88.2.2 std::ostream& operator<< (ostream & *inStream*, Point *inPoint*)**

Writes a Point struct to an output stream.

**Parameters:**

*inStream* Output stream

*inPoint* Point to write

**Returns:**

Reference to output stream object

Definition at line 96 of file PPxStreamUtils.cp.

**7.88.2.3 std::ostream& operator<< (ostream & *inStream*, CFStringRef *inCFString*)**

Writes a CFStringRef to an output stream.

**Parameters:**

*inStream* Output stream

*inCFString* String to write

**Returns:**

Reference to output stream object

Definition at line 42 of file PPxStreamUtils.cp.

**7.88.2.4 std::ostream& operator<< (ostream & *inStream*, ConstStringPtr *inPascalStr*)**

Writes a Pascal string to an output stream.

**Parameters:**

*inStream* Output stream

*inPascalStr* String to write

**Returns:**

Reference to output stream object

Definition at line 20 of file PPxStreamUtils.cp.

## 7.89 PPxSysTypes.h File Reference

### 7.89.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper classes for Toolbox integer types.

[PPx](#) uses function overloading and template argument deduction based on the type of parameters. This requires that different kinds of parameters have unique types.

The Toolbox uses typedefs to define descriptive type names for what are actually integer types. For example, `OSStatus` is a signed long. However, a typedef declares an alias and not a unique type. So, to the C++ compiler, `OSStatus` and signed long are the same type, and can't be used to distinguish between different overloaded functions.

The structs in this file are wrappers for integer types so that they have a unique type. Each struct has a single data member, a constructor with a default value, and coercion operators to the underlying type. The name of each struct is the same as the name of the Toolbox typedef with the word "Type" appended.

Definition in file [PPxSysTypes.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
#include <Controls.h>
#include <CarbonEvents.h>
#include <Files.h>
#include <MacWindows.h>
#include <Menus.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.90 PPxTabView.h File Reference

### 7.90.1 Detailed Description

A system tab view.

Definition in file [PPxTabView.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.91 PPxTextGroupBox.h File Reference

### 7.91.1 Detailed Description

A system group box with a text title.

Definition in file [PPxTextGroupBox.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.92 PPxTextInputEvents.h File Reference

### 7.92.1 Detailed Description

Event handlers for text input Carbon Events.

Definition in file [PPxTextInputEvents.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)



## 7.93 PPxThemeTextBox.h File Reference

### 7.93.1 Detailed Description

View for drawing text using a theme font inside a bounding box.

Definition in file [PPxThemeTextBox.h](#).

```
#include <PPxBaseView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.94 PPxTimer.h File Reference

### 7.94.1 Detailed Description

Base classes for event loop timers and idle timers.

Definition in file [PPxTimer.h](#).

```
#include <SysEventLoopTimer.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.95 PPxToolbarEvents.h File Reference

### 7.95.1 Detailed Description

Event handlers for toolbar and toolbar item Carbon Events.

Definition in file [PPxToolbarEvents.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.96 PPxTypes.h File Reference

### 7.96.1 Detailed Description

Common type definitions.

Definition in file [PPxTypes.h](#).

```
#include <MacTypes.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.97 PPxView.h File Reference

### 7.97.1 Detailed Description

Abstract base class for a visual element.

Definition in file [PPxView.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventTarget.h>
#include <PPxIdentifiable.h>
#include <PPxAttachable.h>
#include <PPxViewEvents.h>
#include <SysHIView.h>
#include <vector>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.98 PPxViewEvents.h File Reference

### 7.98.1 Detailed Description

Event handlers for view Carbon Events (kEventClassControl).

Definition in file [PPxViewEvents.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.99 PPxViewUtils.h File Reference

### 7.99.1 Detailed Description

Class and functions for working with Views.

Definition in file [PPxViewUtils.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <Appearance.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::ViewUtils](#)

## 7.100 PPxWindow.h File Reference

### 7.100.1 Detailed Description

Window for displaying data on screen.

Definition in file [PPxWindow.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventTarget.h>
#include <PPxAttachable.h>
#include <PPxWindowEvents.h>
#include <SysWindow.h>
#include <memory>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)



## 7.101 PPxWindowContentView.h File Reference

### 7.101.1 Detailed Description

Top-level view for the contents of a window.

Definition in file [PPxWindowContentView.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.102 PPxWindowDefEvents.h File Reference

### 7.102.1 Detailed Description

Event handlers for window definition Carbon Events.

Definition in file [PPxWindowDefEvents.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.103 PPxWindowEvents.h File Reference

### 7.103.1 Detailed Description

Event handlers for window Carbon Events.

Definition in file [PPxWindowEvents.h](#).

```
#include <PPxEventDoer.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.104 PPxWindowHeader.h File Reference

### 7.104.1 Detailed Description

A system window header view.

Definition in file [PPxWindowHeader.h](#).

```
#include <PPxView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.105 PPxXMLConstants.h File Reference

### 7.105.1 Detailed Description

Constants for XML identifiers.

Definition in file [PPxXMLConstants.h](#).

```
#include <CFString.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::XMLConstants](#)

## 7.106 PPxXMLDecoder.h File Reference

### 7.106.1 Detailed Description

Functions for converting information in XML Trees to Data Objects.

Definition in file [PPxXMLDecoder.h](#).

```
#include <PPxDataObject.h>
#include <SysCFXMLNode.h>
#include <SysCFXMLTree.h>
#include <typeinfo>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::XMLDecoder](#)
- namespace [PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs](#)
- namespace [PPx::XMLTreeBrowser](#)

## 7.107 PPxXMLSerializer.h File Reference

### 7.107.1 Detailed Description

Definition in file [PPxXMLSerializer.h](#).

```
#include <PPxSerializer.h>
```

```
#include <PPxPrimaryBundle.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace **PPx::XMLSerializer**

## 7.108 SysAEDesc.h File Reference

### 7.108.1 Detailed Description

Classes and functions for working with Apple Events.

Definition in file [SysAEDesc.h](#).

```
#include <SysEventParam.h>
```

```
#include <AppleEvents.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)



## 7.109 SysAEHandler.h File Reference

### 7.109.1 Detailed Description

Utility classes for managing Apple Event Handlers.

Definition in file [SysAEHandler.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <AppleEvents.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.110 SysAppleEvent.h File Reference

### 7.110.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for an Apple Event.

Definition in file [SysAppleEvent.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <AppleEvents.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.111 SysCarbonEvent.h File Reference

### 7.111.1 Detailed Description

Classes for managing Carbon Events.

Definition in file [SysCarbonEvent.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <PPxConstants.h>
```

```
#include <CarbonEvents.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.112 SysCFArray.h File Reference

### 7.112.1 Detailed Description

Template class wrapper for a Core Foundation Array.

Definition in file [SysCFArray.h](#).

```
#include <SysCFMutableObject.h>
```

```
#include <SysCFUtils.h>
```

```
#include <CFArray.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.113 SysCFBundle.h File Reference

### 7.113.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for Core Foundation Bundle.

Definition in file [SysCFBundle.h](#).

```
#include <SysCFObject.h>
#include <SysCFArray.h>
#include <SysCFDictionary.h>
#include <SysCFString.h>
#include <SysCFURL.h>
#include <CFBundle.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.114 SysCFData.h File Reference

### 7.114.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for a Core Foundataion Data object.

Definition in file [SysCFData.h](#).

```
#include <SysCFMutableObject.h>
```

```
#include <CFData.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.115 SysCFDictionary.h File Reference

### 7.115.1 Detailed Description

Definition in file [SysCFDictionary.h](#).

```
#include <SysCFMutableObject.h>
```

```
#include <CFDictionary.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.116 SysCFMutableObject.h File Reference

### 7.116.1 Detailed Description

Template base class for Core Foundation wrapper classes for mutable object.

Definition in file [SysCFMutableObject.h](#).

```
#include <SysCFObject.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)



## 7.117 SysCFOBJECT.h File Reference

### 7.117.1 Detailed Description

Template base class for Core Foundation wrapper classes.

Definition in file [SysCFOBJECT.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <CFBase.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

### Defines

- #define [PPx\\_ThrowIfCFCreateFailed\\_](#)(inCFRef, inFuncName)  
*Macro for throwing an exception if a Toolbox function which creates a Core Foundation object fails.*

### 7.117.2 Define Documentation

#### 7.117.2.1 #define PPx\_ThrowIfCFCreateFailed\_(inCFRef, inFuncName)

##### Value:

```
PPx_ThrowIfNil_(inCFRef, RuntimeError, PPx::err_CFCreate, \
                inFuncName " failed")
```

Macro for throwing an exception if a Toolbox function which creates a Core Foundation object fails.

The CF reference returned is nil if creation failed.

##### Parameters:

*inCFRef* A CF reference

*inFuncName* Literal string name of CF creator function

Definition at line 496 of file SysCFOBJECT.h.

Referenced by [PPx::CFURL::AppendPathComponent\(\)](#), [PPx::CFURL::AppendPathExtension\(\)](#), [PPx::CFArray< TValue >::CFArray\(\)](#), [PPx::CFBundle::CFBundle\(\)](#),

PPx::CFData::CFData(), PPx::CFDictionary< TKey, TValue >::CFDictionary(),  
PPx::CFString::CFString(), PPx::CFTree::CFTree(), PPx::CFURL::CFURL(),  
PPx::CFXMLTree::CFXMLTree(), PPx::CFURL::DeleteLastPathComponent(), and  
PPx::CFURL::DeletePathExtension().

## 7.118 SysCFString.h File Reference

### 7.118.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for Core Foundation String.

Definition in file [SysCFString.h](#).

```
#include <SysCFMutableObject.h>
```

```
#include <CFString.h>
```

```
#include <string>
```

```
#include <sstream>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.119 SysCFTree.h File Reference

### 7.119.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for Core Foundation Tree.

Definition in file [SysCFTree.h](#).

```
#include <SysCFObject.h>
```

```
#include <CFTree.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.120 SysCFURL.h File Reference

### 7.120.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for Core Foundation URL.

Definition in file [SysCFURL.h](#).

```
#include <SysCFObject.h>
```

```
#include <SysCFData.h>
```

```
#include <SysCFString.h>
```

```
#include <CFURL.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.121 SysCFUtils.h File Reference

### 7.121.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for working with CoreFoundation.

Definition in file [SysCFUtils.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
#include <TextCommon.h>
#include <sstream>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::CFUtils](#)

### Functions

- bool [operator==](#) (const CFRange &inLeft, const CFRange &inRight)  
*Equality operator for CFRange.*
- bool [operator!=](#) (const CFRange &inLeft, const CFRange &inRight)  
*Inequality operator for CFRange.*

### 7.121.2 Function Documentation

#### 7.121.2.1 bool operator!= (const CFRange & *inLeft*, const CFRange & *inRight*) [inline]

Inequality operator for CFRange.

#### Parameters:

***inLeft*** Left side of != operator

***inRight*** Right side of != operator

#### Returns:

Whether the two CFRanges are not equal

Definition at line 48 of file SysCFUtils.h.

### 7.121.2.2 **bool operator==** (const CFRange & *inLeft*, const CFRange & *inRight*) [inline]

Equality operator for CFRange.

**Parameters:**

*inLeft* Left side of == operator

*inRight* Right side of == operator

**Returns:**

Whether the two CFRanges are equal

Definition at line 30 of file SysCFUtils.h.

## 7.122 SysCFXMLNode.h File Reference

### 7.122.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for Core Foundation XML Node.

Definition in file [SysCFXMLNode.h](#).

```
#include <SysCFArray.h>
#include <SysCFDictionary.h>
#include <SysCFObject.h>
#include <SysCFString.h>
#include <CFXMLNode.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)



## 7.123 SysCFXMLTree.h File Reference

### 7.123.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for Core Foundation XML Tree.

Definition in file [SysCFXMLTree.h](#).

```
#include <SysCFTree.h>
#include <SysCFData.h>
#include <SysCFXMLNode.h>
#include <CFData.h>
#include <CFXMLParser.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.124 SysCreateView.h File Reference

### 7.124.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper functions for creating system view objects.

Definition in file [SysCreateView.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::SysCreateView](#)

## 7.125 SysEventHandler.h File Reference

### 7.125.1 Detailed Description

Utility classes for managing Carbon Event Handlers.

Definition in file [SysEventHandler.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <CarbonEvents.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.126 SysEventLoopTimer.h File Reference

### 7.126.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper classes for event loop timers and idle timers.

Definition in file [SysEventLoopTimer.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <CarbonEvents.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.127 SysEventParam.h File Reference

### 7.127.1 Detailed Description

Utility functions for getting and setting Carbon Event parameters.

Definition in file [SysEventParam.h](#).

```
#include <PPxSysTypes.h>
#include <SysEventTypes.h>
#include <CarbonEvents.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::SysEventParam](#)

### Defines

- `#define PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits(DataT, ParamT)`  
*Macro for declaring Traits template specializations.*

### 7.127.2 Define Documentation

#### 7.127.2.1 `#define PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits(DataT, ParamT)`

##### Value:

```
template <> struct Traits< DataT > {
    static const EventParamType type = ParamT;
}
```

Macro for declaring Traits template specializations.

Definition at line 41 of file [SysEventParam.h](#).

## 7.128 SysEventTypes.h File Reference

### 7.128.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper classes for types used as Carbon Event parameters.

Definition in file [SysEventTypes.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <HIToolbar.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.129 SysHIOBJECT.h File Reference

### 7.129.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for a Mac Toolbox HIOBJECT.

Definition in file [SysHIOBJECT.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <HIOBJECT.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

## 7.130 SysHView.h File Reference

### 7.130.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for a Mac Toolbox HView.

Definition in file [SysHView.h](#).

```
#include <SysCFString.h>
```

```
#include <HView.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)



## 7.131 SysScrap.h File Reference

### 7.131.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper functions for the Scrap Manager.

Definition in file [SysScrap.h](#).

```
#include <PPxPrefix.h>
```

```
#include <Scrap.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)
- namespace [PPx::SysScrap](#)

## 7.132 SysWindow.h File Reference

### 7.132.1 Detailed Description

Wrapper class for a Mac Toolbox Window.

Definition in file [SysWindow.h](#).

```
#include <SysCFString.h>
```

```
#include <MacWindows.h>
```

### Namespaces

- namespace [PPx](#)

# Index

- ~AutoHandle
  - PPx::AutoHandle, [220](#)
- ~AutoValueSaver
  - PPx::AutoValueSaver, [233](#)
- ~CGContextSaver
  - PPx::CGContextSaver, [351](#)
- ~FileFork
  - PPx::FileFork, [478](#)
- ~GrafPortSaver
  - PPx::GrafPortSaver, [511](#)
- AdaptToSuperFrameSize
  - PPx::View, [788](#)
- AddAttachment
  - PPx::Attachable, [207](#)
- AddChildDataValue
  - PPx::XMLTreeBuilder, [163](#)
- AddSubview
  - PPx::SysHIView, [731](#)
  - PPx::Window, [806](#)
- AddValue
  - PPx::CFDictionary, [283](#)
- Adopt
  - PPx::AutoAEDesc, [214](#)
  - PPx::SysCarbonEvent, [707](#)
  - PPx::SysEventHandler, [713](#)
  - PPx::SysHIView, [731](#)
  - PPx::SysWindow, [745](#)
- AdoptSysView
  - PPx::View, [788](#)
- Append
  - PPx::CFString, [308](#)
- AppendBytes
  - PPx::CFData, [276](#)
- AppendChild
  - PPx::CFTree, [321](#)
- AppendListItem
  - PPx::ComboBox, [367](#)
- AppendPathComponent
  - PPx::CFURL, [331](#)
- AppendPathExtension
  - PPx::CFURL, [331](#)
- AppendPStr
  - PPx::Debugging, [84](#)
- AppendValue
  - PPx::CFArray, [255](#)
- AppleEventDoer
  - PPx::AppleEventDoer, [197](#)
- ApplyFunction
  - PPx::CFArray, [255](#)
  - PPx::CFDictionary, [283](#)
- ApplyFunctionToChildren
  - PPx::CFTree, [321](#)
- AskChooseFile
  - PPx::NavServices, [99](#)
- AskDesignateFile
  - PPx::NavServices, [100](#)
- AskDiscardChanges
  - PPx::NavServices, [101](#)
- AskGetFile
  - PPx::NavServices, [101](#), [102](#)
- AskReviewDocuments
  - PPx::NavServices, [102](#)
- AskSaveChanges
  - PPx::NavServices, [103](#)
- Assign4CharCode
  - PPx::CFString, [309](#)
- AssignNumericValue
  - PPx::CFString, [309](#)
- AssignObject
  - PPx::CFMutableObject, [291](#)
  - PPx::CFObject, [295](#)
- AttachMutableRef
  - PPx::CFMutableObject, [291](#)

- AttachRef
  - PPx::CFObject, [295](#)
- AutoAEDesc
  - PPx::AutoAEDesc, [214](#)
- AutoHandle
  - PPx::AutoHandle, [219](#)
- AutoNavReply
  - PPx::AutoNavReply, [222](#)
- AutoRefCount
  - PPx::AutoRefCount, [225](#)
- AutoRetained
  - PPx::AutoRetained, [229](#)
- AutoValueSaver
  - PPx::AutoValueSaver, [233](#)
- BevelButton
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [120](#)
- BinarySearchFor
  - PPx::CFArray, [256](#)
- CallNextHandler
  - PPx::SysCarbonEvent, [707](#)
- CanBeDecomposed
  - PPx::CFURL, [331](#)
- CFArray
  - PPx::CFArray, [253–255](#)
- CFBundle
  - PPx::CFBundle, [265](#)
- CFData
  - PPx::CFData, [274](#), [275](#)
- CFDictionary
  - PPx::CFDictionary, [281](#), [282](#)
- CFMutableObject
  - PPx::CFMutableObject, [290](#)
- CFObject
  - PPx::CFObject, [295](#)
- CFString
  - PPx::CFString, [304–307](#)
- CFTree
  - PPx::CFTree, [320](#)
- CFURL
  - PPx::CFURL, [329](#), [330](#)
- CFXMLElement
  - PPx::CFXMLElement, [338](#)
- CFXMLNode
  - PPx::CFXMLNode, [342–344](#)
- CFXMLTree
  - PPx::CFXMLTree, [347–349](#)
- CGContextSaver
  - PPx::CGContextSaver, [351](#)
- ChangeAttributes
  - PPx::ComboBox, [367](#)
- ChangeFinderFlags
  - PPx::FSObject, [498](#)
- ChasingArrows
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [121](#)
- CheckBox
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [121](#)
- CheckBoxGroupBox
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [121](#)
- CheckLock
  - PPx::FSObject, [499](#)
- ClockControl
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [121](#)
- Close
  - PPx::Window, [806](#)
- CloseDrawer
  - PPx::DrawerWindow, [443](#)
- CloseResourceMap
  - PPx::CFBundle, [266](#)
- ComboBox
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [122](#)
- CompareFSNames
  - PPx::FSUtils, [92](#), [93](#)
- CompareTo
  - PPx::CFString, [309](#)
  - PPx::FSObject, [499](#)
- ContainsKey
  - PPx::CFDictionary, [283](#)
  - PPx::DataReader, [424](#)
- ContainsValue
  - PPx::CFArray, [256](#)
  - PPx::CFDictionary, [284](#)
- CopyDescription
  - PPx::CFObject, [296](#)
- CopyImage
  - PPx::ImageView, [542](#)
- CopyPStr
  - PPx::Debugging, [85](#)
- CopyTypeIDDescription
  - PPx::CFObject, [296](#)
- CreateNewObject

- PPx::Registrar, [109](#)
- CreateObject
  - PPx::Registrar, [110](#)
- CreateOffscreenImage
  - PPx::SysHIView, [732](#)
- CreateOnDisk
  - PPx::File, [471](#)
  - PPx::Folder, [485](#)
- CreateSysObject
  - PPx::SysHIObjct, [726](#)
- CreateSysView
  - PPx::SysHIView, [732](#)
- DataError
  - PPx::DataError, [416](#)
- DataFork
  - PPx::DataFork, [419](#)
- DataReader
  - PPx::DataReader, [424](#)
- DataScrap
  - PPx::DataScrap, [429](#)
- DataWriter
  - PPx::DataWriter, [433](#)
- DecodeData
  - PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs, [152](#)
- DecodeData< CGPoint >
  - PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs, [152](#)
- DecodeData< CGRect >
  - PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs, [152](#)
- DecodeData< CGSize >
  - PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs, [152](#)
- DecodeData< Point >
  - PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs, [153](#)
- DecodeData< Rect >
  - PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs, [153](#)
- DecodeVector
  - PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs, [153](#)
- Delete
  - PPx::CFString, [310](#)
  - PPx::FSObject, [500](#)
- DeleteBytes
  - PPx::CFData, [276](#)
- DeleteContainer
  - PPx::FSObject, [500](#)
- DeleteContainerContents
  - PPx::FSObject, [500](#)
- DeleteOnDisk
  - PPx::File, [471](#)
  - PPx::Folder, [485](#)
- DescriptorsToObjects
  - PPx::Serializer, [112](#)
- Detach
  - PPx::SysEventHandler, [713](#)
- DetachMutableRef
  - PPx::CFMutableObject, [291](#)
- DetachRef
  - PPx::CFObject, [297](#)
- DisclosureButton
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [122](#)
- DisclosureTriangle
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [123](#)
- Display
  - PPx::MenuDebugStr, [96, 97](#)
- DoCommandProcess
  - PPx::SheetAlert, [675](#)
- DoControlBoundsChanged
  - PPx::View, [788](#)
- DoControlDraw
  - PPx::GrayBox, [513](#)
  - PPx::ThemeTextBox, [771](#)
- DoWindowClose
  - PPx::Window, [806](#)
- EditTextControl
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [123](#)
- EditUnicodeText
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [124](#)
- EncodeData
  - PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs, [158](#)
- EncodeData< CGPoint >
  - PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs, [158](#)
- EncodeData< CGRect >
  - PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs, [158](#)
- EncodeData< CGSize >
  - PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs, [158](#)
- EncodeData< Point >
  - PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs, [159](#)
- EncodeData< Rect >
  - PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs, [159](#)
- EncodeVector
  - PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs, [159](#)
- Exception

- PPx::Exception, [467](#)
- ExchangeValuesAt
  - PPx::CFArray, [257](#)
- Exists
  - PPx::FSObject, [501](#)
- File
  - PPx::File, [470](#), [471](#)
- FileFork
  - PPx::FileFork, [478](#)
- Find
  - PPx::XMLDecoder, [149](#)
  - PPx::XMLEncoder, [155](#)
- FindAttachmentByID
  - PPx::Attachable, [208](#)
- FindConstViewByID
  - PPx::View, [789](#)
- FindInRange
  - PPx::CFString, [310](#)
- FindRoot
  - PPx::CFTree, [321](#)
- FindViewByID
  - PPx::View, [789](#)
- FinishInitPersistent
  - PPx::Persistent, [604](#)
- Folder
  - PPx::Folder, [484](#)
- FormatDescriptorsTree
  - PPx::XMLTreeBuilder, [163](#)
- FreeRef
  - PPx::CFObject, [297](#)
- FrontWindowEventTarget
  - PPx::FrontWindowEventTarget, [491](#)
- FSNamesAreEqual
  - PPx::FSUtils, [93](#), [94](#)
- FSObject
  - PPx::FSObject, [496–498](#)
- Get
  - PPx::AutoHandle, [220](#)
  - PPx::AutoNavReply, [222](#)
  - PPx::AutoRefCount, [226](#)
  - PPx::AutoRetained, [230](#)
  - PPx::AutoValueSaver, [233](#)
  - PPx::CGContextSaver, [352](#)
  - PPx::OwnedPointer, [601](#)
  - PPx::Signature, [114](#)
  - PPx::SysEventParam, [137](#)
  - PPx::SysScrapPromiseKeeper-UPP, [742](#)
- Get4CharCodeValue
  - PPx::CFString, [311](#)
- GetAllocator
  - PPx::CFObject, [297](#)
- GetAlpha
  - PPx::ImageView, [542](#)
- GetAppleEvent
  - PPx::SysAppleEvent, [701](#)
- GetAsData
  - PPx::CFURL, [332](#)
- GetAttributeCount
  - PPx::CFXMLElement, [339](#)
- GetAttributeDesc
  - PPx::AutoAEDesc, [214](#)
- GetAttributes
  - PPx::ComboBox, [368](#)
- GetAttributeValue
  - PPx::CFXMLElement, [339](#)
- GetAutoHideScrollBars
  - PPx::ScrollView, [666](#)
- GetBaseURL
  - PPx::CFURL, [332](#)
- GetBounds
  - PPx::SysWindow, [745](#)
- GetBuiltInPlugInsURL
  - PPx::CFBundle, [266](#)
- GetBundleLocalizations
  - PPx::CFBundle, [266](#)
- GetBundleURL
  - PPx::CFBundle, [267](#)
- GetButtonSize
  - PPx::RoundButton, [652](#)
- GetByteLength
  - PPx::CFString, [311](#)
- GetBytePtr
  - PPx::CFData, [276](#)
- GetByteRange
  - PPx::CFString, [311](#)
- GetCancelFlag
  - PPx::IconPushButton, [531](#)
  - PPx::PushButton, [630](#)

- GetCatalogInfo
  - PPx::FSObject, [501](#)
- GetCenterPopupGlyph
  - PPx::BevelButton, [241](#)
- GetCharacterAt
  - PPx::CFString, [312](#)
- GetCheckCurrentItemFlag
  - PPx::PopupButton, [616](#)
- GetChildAtIndex
  - PPx::CFTree, [322](#)
- GetChildCount
  - PPx::CFTree, [322](#)
- GetChildren
  - PPx::CFTree, [322](#)
- GetCommandID
  - PPx::SysHView, [732](#)
- GetContentInfo
  - PPx::BevelButton, [241](#)
  - PPx::IconControl, [526](#)
  - PPx::ImageWell, [547](#)
  - PPx::RoundButton, [652](#)
- GetContentView
  - PPx::Window, [806](#)
- GetContext
  - PPx::CFTree, [322](#)
- GetControlThemeFontID
  - PPx::ViewUtils, [144](#)
- GetCount
  - PPx::AutoAEDesc, [215](#)
  - PPx::CFArray, [257](#)
  - PPx::CFDictionary, [284](#)
- GetCountOfKey
  - PPx::CFDictionary, [284](#)
- GetCountOfValue
  - PPx::CFArray, [257](#)
  - PPx::CFDictionary, [284](#)
- GetCString
  - PPx::CFString, [312](#)
- GetCStringPtr
  - PPx::CFString, [312](#)
- GetCurrentButton
  - PPx::RadioGroup, [637](#)
- GetCurrentEdge
  - PPx::DrawerWindow, [443](#)
- GetData
  - PPx::DataScrap, [429](#)
  - PPx::SysScrap, [141](#)
- GetDataBytes
  - PPx::CFData, [276](#)
- GetDataFork
  - PPx::File, [472](#)
- GetDataSize
  - PPx::DataScrap, [429](#)
  - PPx::SysScrap, [141](#)
- GetDataTag
  - PPx::SysHView, [732](#)
  - PPx::View, [790](#)
- GetDefaultAttributes
  - PPx::Window, [807](#)
- GetDefaultCreationOptions
  - PPx::NavServices, [103](#)
- GetDefaultFlag
  - PPx::IconPushButton, [531](#)
  - PPx::PushButton, [630](#)
- GetDevelopmentRegion
  - PPx::CFBundle, [267](#)
- GetDirID
  - PPx::Folder, [485](#)
- GetDragDestinationFlag
  - PPx::ImageWell, [547](#)
- GetDrawerOffsets
  - PPx::DrawerWindow, [444](#)
- GetDrawerState
  - PPx::DrawerWindow, [444](#)
- GetEncodingFromScriptCode
  - PPx::CFUtils, [79](#)
- GetEventClass
  - PPx::SysAppleEvent, [701](#)
  - PPx::SysCarbonEvent, [707](#)
- GetEventKind
  - PPx::SysAppleEvent, [702](#)
  - PPx::SysCarbonEvent, [708](#)
- GetExtraHeight
  - PPx::PopupButton, [616](#)
- GetFeatureFlags
  - PPx::BaseView, [236](#)
- GetFieldValue
  - PPx::XMLTreeBrowser, [160](#)
- GetFilePath
  - PPx::CFURL, [332](#)
- GetFinderFlags
  - PPx::FSObject, [501](#)

- GetFinderInfo
  - PPx::FSObject, [502](#)
- GetFirstChild
  - PPx::CFTree, [323](#)
- GetFirstIndexOf
  - PPx::CFArray, [258](#)
- GetFontStyle
  - PPx::StaticText, [691](#)
- GetForkInfo
  - PPx::FileFork, [478](#)
- GetForkName
  - PPx::DataFork, [419](#)
  - PPx::FileFork, [479](#)
  - PPx::ResourceFork, [646](#)
- GetFragment
  - PPx::CFURL, [333](#)
- GetFrame
  - PPx::SysHIView, [733](#)
  - PPx::View, [791](#)
- GetFSObject
  - PPx::FileFork, [479](#)
- GetFSRef
  - PPx::CFURL, [333](#)
  - PPx::FileFork, [479](#)
- GetFSSpec
  - PPx::FSObject, [502](#)
- GetGlobalInfoDictionary
  - PPx::CFBundle, [267](#)
- GetGraphicAlignment
  - PPx::BevelButton, [241](#)
- GetGraphicOffset
  - PPx::BevelButton, [242](#)
- GetHashCode
  - PPx::CFObject, [297](#)
- GetHostName
  - PPx::CFURL, [333](#)
- GetIconAlignment
  - PPx::IconControl, [526](#)
- GetIconResourceID
  - PPx::IconControl, [527](#)
- GetIconTransform
  - PPx::BevelButton, [242](#)
  - PPx::IconControl, [527](#)
- GetID
  - PPx::Identifiable, [535](#)
- GetIdentifier
  - PPx::CFBundle, [267](#)
- GetImageTransform
  - PPx::ImageWell, [547](#)
- GetIndString
  - PPx::CFUtils, [79](#)
- GetInfo
  - PPx::SysAEHandler, [696](#)
- GetInfoDictionaryKeyString
  - PPx::BundleUtils, [75](#)
- GetInfoPtr
  - PPx::CFXMLNode, [344](#)
- GetKeysAndValues
  - PPx::CFDictionary, [285](#)
- GetLastIndexOf
  - PPx::CFArray, [258](#)
- GetLastPathComponent
  - PPx::CFURL, [334](#)
- GetLength
  - PPx::CFData, [277](#)
  - PPx::CFString, [313](#)
- GetListHandle
  - PPx::ListBox, [553](#)
- GetListItemsCount
  - PPx::ComboBox, [368](#)
- GetListItemText
  - PPx::ComboBox, [368](#)
- GetLocalFrame
  - PPx::View, [791](#)
- GetLocalInfoDictionary
  - PPx::CFBundle, [268](#)
- GetLocalizedString
  - PPx::CFBundle, [268](#)
  - PPx::PrimaryBundle, [105](#), [106](#)
- GetLocation
  - PPx::File, [472](#)
  - PPx::Folder, [485](#)
- GetLongDate
  - PPx::ClockControl, [363](#)
- GetMaxValue
  - PPx::SysHIView, [733](#)
  - PPx::View, [791](#)
- GetMenuID
  - PPx::PopupButton, [617](#)
- GetMenuRef
  - PPx::BevelButton, [242](#)
  - PPx::PopupButton, [617](#)



- PPx::PopupGroupBox, [622](#)
- GetMenuValue
  - PPx::BevelButton, [243](#)
- GetMinValue
  - PPx::SysHIView, [733](#)
  - PPx::View, [792](#)
- GetMutableBytePtr
  - PPx::CFData, [277](#)
- GetName
  - PPx::FSObject, [502](#)
- GetNamedScrap
  - PPx::SysScrap, [141](#)
- GetNetLocation
  - PPx::CFURL, [334](#)
- GetNextSibling
  - PPx::CFTree, [323](#)
- GetNode
  - PPx::CFXMLTree, [350](#)
- GetNthDesc
  - PPx::AutoAEDesc, [215](#)
- GetNumericValue
  - PPx::CFString, [313](#)
- GetOptional
  - PPx::SysEventParam, [138](#)
- GetOptionalParamDesc
  - PPx::AutoAEDesc, [216](#)
- GetOSErrorCode
  - PPx::OSError, [593](#)
- GetOwnedMenuRef
  - PPx::PopupButton, [617](#)
- GetPackageInfo
  - PPx::CFBundle, [268](#)
- GetParamDesc
  - PPx::SysAppleEvent, [702](#)
- GetParameter
  - PPx::SysAppleEvent, [702](#)
  - PPx::SysCarbonEvent, [708](#)
- GetParameterString
  - PPx::CFURL, [334](#)
- GetParent
  - PPx::CFTree, [323](#)
  - PPx::FSObject, [503](#)
- GetParentDirID
  - PPx::FSObject, [503](#)
- GetParentWindow
  - PPx::DrawerWindow, [444](#)
- GetPascalString
  - PPx::CFString, [313](#)
- GetPascalStringPtr
  - PPx::CFString, [314](#)
- GetPassword
  - PPx::CFURL, [334](#)
- GetPath
  - PPx::CFURL, [335](#)
  - PPx::FSObject, [503](#)
- GetPathExtension
  - PPx::CFURL, [335](#)
- GetPicture
  - PPx::PictureControl, [608](#)
- GetPortNumber
  - PPx::CFURL, [335](#)
- GetPosition
  - PPx::FileFork, [479](#)
- GetPreferredEdge
  - PPx::DrawerWindow, [445](#)
- GetPreferredLocalizations
  - PPx::CFBundle, [269](#)
- GetPrivateFrameworksURL
  - PPx::CFBundle, [269](#)
- GetProperty
  - PPx::SysHIView, [734](#)
  - PPx::SysWindow, [746](#)
- GetQueryString
  - PPx::CFURL, [335](#)
- GetRefCount
  - PPx::AutoRefCount, [226](#)
- GetRefValue
  - PPx::CFObject, [298](#)
- GetRequiredParamDesc
  - PPx::AutoAEDesc, [216](#)
- GetResourceData
  - PPx::BundleUtils, [76](#)
  - PPx::PrimaryBundle, [106](#)
- GetResourceFork
  - PPx::File, [472](#)
- GetResourceProperty
  - PPx::BundleUtils, [76](#)
  - PPx::PrimaryBundle, [107](#)
- GetResourcesDirectoryURL
  - PPx::CFBundle, [269](#)
- GetResourceSpecifier
  - PPx::CFURL, [336](#)

- GetResourceURL
  - PPx::CFBundle, 270
- GetResourceURLsOfType
  - PPx::CFBundle, 270
- GetRetainCount
  - PPx::AutoRetained, 230
  - PPx::CFOBJECT, 298
  - PPx::Retained, 650
- GetScaleToFit
  - PPx::ImageView, 543
- GetScheme
  - PPx::CFURL, 336
- GetScratchWindow
  - PPx::SysWindow, 746
- GetSharedFrameworksURL
  - PPx::CFBundle, 270
- GetSharedSupportURL
  - PPx::CFBundle, 271
- GetShowsArrowsFlag
  - PPx::ScrollBar, 662
- GetSize
  - PPx::FileFork, 480
- GetStrictPath
  - PPx::CFURL, 336
- GetString
  - PPx::CFString, 314
  - PPx::CFURL, 337
  - PPx::CFXMLNode, 344
- GetStructField
  - PPx::XMLTreeBrowser, 160
- GetSubstring
  - PPx::CFString, 315
- GetSubViewByIndex
  - PPx::View, 792
- GetSuperView
  - PPx::SysHIView, 734
  - PPx::View, 792
- GetSupportFilesDirectoryURL
  - PPx::CFBundle, 271
- GetSysEventTarget
  - PPx::SysHIOBJECT, 726
- GetSysView
  - PPx::SysHIView, 734
  - PPx::View, 792
- GetSysWindow
  - PPx::View, 793
- PPx::Window, 807
- GetText
  - PPx::ComboBox, 368
  - PPx::EditTextControl, 449
  - PPx::EditUnicodeText, 453
  - PPx::StaticText, 691
  - PPx::ThemeTextBox, 771
- GetTextAlignment
  - PPx::BevelButton, 243
- GetTextOffset
  - PPx::BevelButton, 243
- GetTextPlacement
  - PPx::BevelButton, 243
- GetTime
  - PPx::SysCarbonEvent, 708
- GetTitle
  - PPx::SysHIView, 734
  - PPx::SysWindow, 746
  - PPx::View, 793
  - PPx::Window, 807
- GetTitleRect
  - PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox, 360
  - PPx::PopupGroupBox, 622
  - PPx::TextGroupBox, 759
- GetTotalForkSizes
  - PPx::File, 472
- GetTypeCode
  - PPx::CFXMLNode, 345
- GetTypeID
  - PPx::CFOBJECT, 298
- GetUniStringPtr
  - PPx::CFString, 315
- GetURL
  - PPx::FSObject, 504
- GetUserName
  - PPx::CFURL, 337
- GetValue
  - PPx::CFDictionary, 285
  - PPx::SysHIView, 735
  - PPx::View, 794
  - PPx::XMLTreeBrowser, 161
- GetValueAt
  - PPx::CFArray, 259
- GetValueForInfoDictionaryKey
  - PPx::CFBundle, 271
- GetValueIfPresent

- PPx::CFDictionary, [286](#)
- GetValues
  - PPx::CFArray, [259](#)
- GetVersion
  - PPx::CFXMLNode, [345](#)
- GetVersionNumber
  - PPx::CFBundle, [272](#)
- GetViewObject
  - PPx::View, [794](#)
- GetViewSize
  - PPx::ScrollBar, [662](#)
  - PPx::SysHView, [735](#)
- GetVolume
  - PPx::Folder, [486](#)
  - PPx::FSObject, [504](#)
- GetWindowAttributes
  - PPx::SysWindow, [747](#)
- GetWindowClass
  - PPx::SysWindow, [747](#)
- GetWindowObject
  - PPx::Window, [807](#)
- GetWindowRef
  - PPx::SysWindow, [747](#)
- GetXMLData
  - PPx::CFXMLTree, [350](#)
- GrafPortSaver
  - PPx::GrafPortSaver, [511](#)
- HasData
  - PPx::DataScrap, [429](#)
  - PPx::SysScrap, [142](#)
- HasDirectoryPath
  - PPx::CFURL, [337](#)
- HasID
  - PPx::Identifiable, [535](#)
- HasSameRef
  - PPx::CFObject, [298](#)
- HIToQDPoint
  - PPx::ViewUtils, [145](#)
- HIToQDRect
  - PPx::ViewUtils, [145](#)
- IconControl
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [124](#)
- IconPushButton
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [124](#)
- Identifiable
  - PPx::Identifiable, [535](#)
- IdleTimer
  - PPx::IdleTimer, [538](#)
- ImageView
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [125](#)
- ImageWell
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [125](#)
- IncreaseLength
  - PPx::CFData, [277](#)
- Initialize
  - PPx::BaseView, [236](#)
  - PPx::BevelButton, [244](#)
  - PPx::ChasingArrows, [354](#)
  - PPx::CheckBox, [357](#)
  - PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox, [360](#)
  - PPx::ClockControl, [363](#)
  - PPx::ComboBox, [369](#)
  - PPx::CommandTask, [378](#)
  - PPx::DisclosureButton, [437](#)
  - PPx::DisclosureTriangle, [440](#)
  - PPx::DrawerWindow, [445](#)
  - PPx::EditTextControl, [449](#)
  - PPx::EditUnicodeText, [453](#)
  - PPx::GrayBox, [513](#)
  - PPx::IconControl, [527](#)
  - PPx::IconPushButton, [531](#)
  - PPx::ImageView, [543](#)
  - PPx::ImageWell, [548](#)
  - PPx::ListBox, [553](#)
  - PPx::LittleArrows, [556](#)
  - PPx::PictureControl, [608](#)
  - PPx::Placard, [610](#)
  - PPx::PopupArrow, [613](#)
  - PPx::PopupButton, [617](#)
  - PPx::PopupGroupBox, [622](#)
  - PPx::ProgressBar, [626](#)
  - PPx::PushButton, [630](#)
  - PPx::RadioButton, [634](#)
  - PPx::RadioGroup, [637](#)
  - PPx::RelevanceBar, [643](#)
  - PPx::RoundButton, [652](#)
  - PPx::ScrollBar, [662](#)
  - PPx::ScrollView, [666](#)
  - PPx::SeparatorLine, [668](#)
  - PPx::SheetAlert, [675](#), [676](#)

- PPx::SheetWindow, [679](#)
- PPx::Slider, [681](#)
- PPx::StaticText, [691](#)
- PPx::StatusCommandTask, [695](#)
- PPx::TabView, [752](#)
- PPx::TextGroupBox, [759](#)
- PPx::ThemeTextBox, [771](#)
- PPx::View, [794](#), [795](#)
- PPx::Window, [808](#)
- PPx::WindowContentView, [825](#)
- PPx::WindowHeader, [858](#)
- InitPersistent
  - PPx::Persistent, [604](#)
- InitState
  - PPx::Application, [200](#)
  - PPx::Attachment, [210](#)
  - PPx::BaseView, [237](#)
  - PPx::BevelButton, [244](#)
  - PPx::BindingsFrameAdapter, [250](#)
  - PPx::ChasingArrows, [354](#)
  - PPx::CheckBox, [357](#)
  - PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox, [360](#)
  - PPx::ClockControl, [363](#)
  - PPx::ComboBox, [369](#)
  - PPx::CommandTask, [378](#)
  - PPx::Correspondent, [414](#)
  - PPx::DisclosureButton, [437](#)
  - PPx::DisclosureTriangle, [440](#)
  - PPx::DrawerWindow, [445](#)
  - PPx::EditTextControl, [449](#)
  - PPx::EditUnicodeText, [453](#)
  - PPx::EventDoerAttachment, [461](#)
  - PPx::FrontWindowEventTarget, [491](#)
  - PPx::GrayBox, [513](#)
  - PPx::IconControl, [527](#)
  - PPx::IconPushButton, [532](#)
  - PPx::ImageView, [543](#)
  - PPx::ImageWell, [548](#)
  - PPx::ListBox, [553](#)
  - PPx::LittleArrows, [556](#)
  - PPx::MessageAttachment, [578](#)
  - PPx::MLTEView, [581](#)
  - PPx::Persistent, [604](#)
  - PPx::PictureControl, [608](#)
  - PPx::Placard, [611](#)
  - PPx::PopupArrow, [613](#)
  - PPx::PopupButton, [618](#)
  - PPx::PopupGroupBox, [623](#)
  - PPx::ProgressBar, [626](#)
  - PPx::PushButton, [631](#)
  - PPx::RadioButton, [634](#)
  - PPx::RadioGroup, [637](#)
  - PPx::RelevanceBar, [643](#)
  - PPx::ResponseAttachment, [648](#)
  - PPx::RoundButton, [653](#)
  - PPx::ScrollBar, [663](#)
  - PPx::ScrollView, [666](#)
  - PPx::SeparatorLine, [669](#)
  - PPx::SheetAlert, [676](#)
  - PPx::Slider, [681](#)
  - PPx::StaticText, [692](#)
  - PPx::TabView, [752](#)
  - PPx::TargetAttachment, [755](#)
  - PPx::TextGroupBox, [759](#)
  - PPx::ThemeTextBox, [772](#)
  - PPx::Window, [808](#)
  - PPx::WindowContentView, [825](#)
  - PPx::WindowHeader, [858](#)
  - InitViewState
    - PPx::View, [795](#)
  - Insert
    - PPx::CFString, [315](#)
  - InsertListItemAt
    - PPx::ComboBox, [369](#)
  - InsertSibling
    - PPx::CFTree, [324](#)
  - InsertValueAt
    - PPx::CFArray, [259](#)
  - Install
    - PPx::AppleEventDoer, [197](#)
    - PPx::CommandConverter, [373](#)
    - PPx::EventDoer, [458](#)
    - PPx::IdleTimer, [538](#)
    - PPx::SysAEHandler, [696](#)
    - PPx::SysEventHandler, [713](#)
    - PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer, [716](#)
    - PPx::SysEventLoopTimer, [720](#)
    - PPx::Timer, [775](#)
  - Instance

- PPx::Clipboard, [83](#)
- PPx::FindScrap, [91](#)
- PPx::PrimaryBundle, [108](#)
- Invalidate
  - PPx::File, [473](#)
  - PPx::Folder, [486](#)
  - PPx::FSObject, [504](#)
- Invoke
  - PPx::AppleEventDoer, [197](#)
  - PPx::EventDoer, [459](#)
  - PPx::ScrapPromiseKeeper, [657](#)
- InvokeNavEventCallback
  - PPx::NavEventResponder, [589](#)
- InvokeNavTerminate
  - PPx::NavEventResponder, [589](#)
- InvokeNavUserAction
  - PPx::NavEventResponder, [590](#)
- IsActive
  - PPx::SysHView, [735](#)
  - PPx::View, [796](#)
- IsAnimating
  - PPx::ChasingArrows, [354](#)
  - PPx::ClockControl, [364](#)
  - PPx::ProgressBar, [626](#)
- IsDataForkOpen
  - PPx::File, [473](#)
- IsEmpty
  - PPx::CFArray, [260](#)
  - PPx::CFDictionary, [286](#)
- IsEnabled
  - PPx::SysHView, [735](#)
  - PPx::View, [796](#)
- IsEqualTo
  - PPx::CFObject, [299](#)
  - PPx::File, [473](#)
  - PPx::Folder, [486](#)
  - PPx::FSObject, [505](#)
- IsFile
  - PPx::FSObject, [505](#)
- IsFolder
  - PPx::FSObject, [506](#)
- IsIndeterminate
  - PPx::ProgressBar, [627](#)
- IsInstalled
  - PPx::SysEventHandler, [714](#)
  - PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer, [717](#)
  - PPx::SysEventLoopTimer, [721](#)
- IsOpaque
  - PPx::ImageView, [543](#)
- IsOpen
  - PPx::FileFork, [480](#)
- IsOwner
  - PPx::AutoAEDesc, [216](#)
- IsRegistered
  - PPx::Registrar, [110](#)
- IsResourceForkOpen
  - PPx::File, [474](#)
- IsTimerInstalled
  - PPx::IdleTimer, [538](#)
  - PPx::Timer, [775](#)
- IsValid
  - PPx::CFObject, [299](#)
  - PPx::FSObject, [506](#)
- IsVisible
  - PPx::SysHView, [736](#)
  - PPx::SysWindow, [747](#)
  - PPx::View, [796](#)
  - PPx::Window, [809](#)
- ListBox
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [125](#)
- LittleArrows
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [126](#)
- LoadPStrFromCStr
  - PPx::Debugging, [85](#)
- LogicError
  - PPx::LogicError, [558](#)
- MakeElement
  - PPx::XMLTreeBuilder, [163](#), [164](#)
- MakeEvent
  - PPx::SysCarbonEvent, [709](#)
- MakeInsertIndex
  - PPx::CFUtils, [79](#)
- MakePersistentElement
  - PPx::XMLTreeBuilder, [165](#)
- MakeText
  - PPx::XMLTreeBuilder, [165](#), [166](#)
- MakeTextString
  - PPx::XMLTreeBuilder, [166](#)

- MakeValidIndex
  - PPx::CFUtils, [80](#)
- MakeValidRange
  - PPx::CFUtils, [80](#)
- MakeWhitespace
  - PPx::XMLTreeBuilder, [166](#)
- MakeWindow
  - PPx::SysWindow, [748](#)
- MoveContentTo
  - PPx::SysWindow, [748](#)
- MoveFrameBy
  - PPx::SysHIView, [736](#)
- MoveStructureTo
  - PPx::SysWindow, [748](#)
- ObjectsToDescriptors
  - PPx::Serializer, [112](#)
- Open
  - PPx::FileFork, [480](#)
- OpenDataFork
  - PPx::File, [474](#)
- OpenDrawer
  - PPx::DrawerWindow, [446](#)
- OpenResourceFork
  - PPx::File, [474](#)
- OpenResourceMap
  - PPx::CFBundle, [272](#)
- operator \*
  - PPx::AutoRefCount, [226](#)
  - PPx::AutoRetained, [230](#)
  - PPx::OwnedPointer, [601](#)
- operator Handle
  - PPx::AutoHandle, [220](#)
- operator!=
  - PPxFSUtils.h, [925](#)
  - SysCFUtils.h, [1010](#)
- operator->
  - PPx::AutoRetained, [230](#)
  - PPx::OwnedPointer, [601](#)
- operator<<
  - PPxStreamUtils.h, [974](#), [975](#)
- operator=
  - PPx::AutoAEDesc, [217](#)
  - PPx::AutoRefCount, [226](#)
  - PPx::AutoRetained, [231](#)
  - PPx::CFTree, [324](#)
  - PPx::CFXMLTree, [350](#)
  - PPx::File, [475](#)
  - PPx::FSObject, [506](#)
- operator==
  - PPxFSUtils.h, [925](#)
  - SysCFUtils.h, [1010](#)
- operator[]
  - PPx::CFArray, [260](#)
  - PPx::CFDictionary, [286](#)
  - PPx::CFString, [315](#)
- OSError
  - PPx::OSError, [593](#)
- OSErrorCode
  - PPx::OSErrorCode, [597](#)
- OwnedPointer
  - PPx::OwnedPointer, [601](#)
- Pad
  - PPx::CFString, [316](#)
- PictureControl
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [126](#)
- Placard
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [127](#)
- PlaceFrameAt
  - PPx::SysHIView, [736](#)
- PopupArrow
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [127](#)
- PopupButton
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [127](#)
- PopupGroupBox
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [128](#)
- PostCommandID
  - PPx::EventUtils, [87](#)
- PostTo
  - PPx::SysCarbonEvent, [709](#)
- PPx, [39](#)
  - RegisterCommonXMLDecoders, [72](#)
  - RegisterCommonXMLEncoders, [72](#)
  - RetainCFRef, [72](#)
  - SafeDynamicCast, [72](#)
  - sDefaultAttributes, [74](#)
  - sourceLocation\_Nothing, [74](#)
  - ThrowException, [73](#)
  - ThrowIfOSError, [73](#)

- ThrowOSError, [73](#)
- ThrowOSErrorCode, [74](#)
- PPx::AccessibleGetAllActionNamesDoer, [169](#)
- PPx::AccessibleGetAllAttributeNamesDoer, [171](#)
- PPx::AccessibleGetChildAtPointDoer, [172](#)
- PPx::AccessibleGetFocusedChildDoer, [173](#)
- PPx::AccessibleGetNamedActionDescriptionDoer, [174](#)
- PPx::AccessibleGetNamedAttributeDoer, [175](#)
- PPx::AccessibleIsNamedAttributeSettableDoer, [176](#)
- PPx::AccessiblePerformNamedActionDoer, [177](#)
- PPx::AccessibleSetNamedAttributeDoer, [178](#)
- PPx::AEOpenDocumentsDoer, [179](#)
- PPx::AEPrintDocumentsDoer, [180](#)
- PPx::AEQuitApplicationDoer, [181](#)
- PPx::AEReopenApplicationDoer, [182](#)
- PPx::AERunApplicationDoer, [183](#)
- PPx::AppActivatedDoer, [184](#)
- PPx::AppDeactivatedDoer, [185](#)
- PPx::AppearanceScrollBarVariantChangedDoer, [186](#)
- PPx::AppFocusMenuBarDoer, [187](#)
- PPx::AppFocusNextDocumentWindowDoer, [188](#)
- PPx::AppFocusNextFloatingWindowDoer, [189](#)
- PPx::AppFocusToolbarDoer, [190](#)
- PPx::AppFrontSwitchedDoer, [191](#)
- PPx::AppGetDockTileMenuDoer, [192](#)
- PPx::AppHiddenDoer, [193](#)
- PPx::AppLaunchedDoer, [194](#)
- PPx::AppLaunchNotificationDoer, [195](#)
- PPx::AppleEventDoer, [196](#)
- PPx::AppleEventDoer
  - AppleEventDoer, [197](#)
  - Install, [197](#)
  - Invoke, [197](#)
- PPx::Application, [199](#)
  - InitState, [200](#)
  - WriteState, [200](#)
- PPx::ApplicationEventTarget, [201](#)
- PPx::AppQuitDoer, [202](#)
- PPx::AppShownDoer, [203](#)
- PPx::AppSystemUIModeChangedDoer, [204](#)
- PPx::AppTerminatedDoer, [205](#)
- PPx::Attachable, [206](#)
  - AddAttachment, [207](#)
  - FindAttachmentByID, [208](#)
  - ReadAttachments, [208](#)
  - RemoveAttachment, [208](#)
  - WriteAttachments, [209](#)
- PPx::Attachment, [210](#)
  - InitState, [210](#)
  - WriteState, [211](#)
- PPx::AutoAEDesc, [212](#)
- PPx::AutoAEDesc
  - Adopt, [214](#)
  - AutoAEDesc, [214](#)
  - GetAttributeDesc, [214](#)
  - GetCount, [215](#)
  - GetNthDesc, [215](#)
  - GetOptionalParamDesc, [216](#)
  - GetRequiredParamDesc, [216](#)
  - IsOwner, [216](#)
  - operator=, [217](#)
  - Release, [217](#)
  - Reset, [217](#)
- PPx::AutoHandle, [219](#)
- PPx::AutoHandle
  - ~AutoHandle, [220](#)
  - AutoHandle, [219](#)
  - Get, [220](#)
  - operator Handle, [220](#)
  - Reset, [220](#)
- PPx::AutoNavReply, [222](#)
- PPx::AutoNavReply
  - AutoNavReply, [222](#)
  - Get, [222](#)
- PPx::AutoRefCount, [224](#)
- PPx::AutoRefCount
  - AutoRefCount, [225](#)
  - Get, [226](#)

- GetRefCount, [226](#)
- operator \*, [226](#)
- operator=, [226](#)
- Reset, [227](#)
- PPx::AutoRetained, [228](#)
- PPx::AutoRetained
  - AutoRetained, [229](#)
  - Get, [230](#)
  - GetRetainCount, [230](#)
  - operator \*, [230](#)
  - operator->, [230](#)
  - operator=, [231](#)
  - Reset, [231](#)
- PPx::AutoValueSaver, [232](#)
- PPx::AutoValueSaver
  - ~AutoValueSaver, [233](#)
  - AutoValueSaver, [233](#)
  - Get, [233](#)
  - Reset, [233](#), [234](#)
- PPx::BaseView, [235](#)
- PPx::BaseView
  - GetFeatureFlags, [236](#)
  - Initialize, [236](#)
  - InitState, [237](#)
  - WriteState, [237](#)
- PPx::BevelButton, [239](#)
- PPx::BevelButton
  - GetCenterPopupGlyph, [241](#)
  - GetContentInfo, [241](#)
  - GetGraphicAlignment, [241](#)
  - GetGraphicOffset, [242](#)
  - GetIconTransform, [242](#)
  - GetMenuRef, [242](#)
  - GetMenuValue, [243](#)
  - GetTextAlignment, [243](#)
  - GetTextOffset, [243](#)
  - GetTextPlacement, [243](#)
  - Initialize, [244](#)
  - InitState, [244](#)
  - SetCenterPopupGlyph, [245](#)
  - SetContentInfo, [245](#)
  - SetGraphicAlignment, [245](#)
  - SetGraphicOffset, [246](#)
  - SetIconTransform, [246](#)
  - SetMenuRef, [246](#)
  - SetMenuValue, [246](#)
  - SetTextAlignment, [247](#)
  - SetTextOffset, [247](#)
  - SetTextPlacement, [247](#)
  - WriteState, [248](#)
- PPx::BindingsFrameAdapter, [249](#)
- PPx::BindingsFrameAdapter
  - InitState, [250](#)
  - SetBindings, [250](#)
  - WriteState, [250](#)
- PPx::BundleUtils, [75](#)
- PPx::BundleUtils
  - GetInfoDictionaryKeyString, [75](#)
  - GetResourceData, [76](#)
  - GetResourceProperty, [76](#)
- PPx::CFArray, [251](#)
- PPx::CFArray
  - AppendValue, [255](#)
  - ApplyFunction, [255](#)
  - BinarySearchFor, [256](#)
  - CFArray, [253–255](#)
  - ContainsValue, [256](#)
  - ExchangeValuesAt, [257](#)
  - GetCount, [257](#)
  - GetCountOfValue, [257](#)
  - GetFirstIndexOf, [258](#)
  - GetLastIndexOf, [258](#)
  - GetValueAt, [259](#)
  - GetValues, [259](#)
  - InsertValueAt, [259](#)
  - IsEmpty, [260](#)
  - operator[], [260](#)
  - RemoveValueAt, [260](#)
  - ReplaceValues, [261](#)
  - SetValueAt, [261](#)
  - Sort, [261](#)
- PPx::CFBundle, [263](#)
- PPx::CFBundle
  - CFBundle, [265](#)
  - CloseResourceMap, [266](#)
  - GetBuiltInPlugInsURL, [266](#)
  - GetBundleLocalizations, [266](#)
  - GetBundleURL, [267](#)
  - GetDevelopmentRegion, [267](#)
  - GetGlobalInfoDictionary, [267](#)
  - GetIdentifier, [267](#)
  - GetLocalInfoDictionary, [268](#)
  - GetLocalizedString, [268](#)
  - GetPackageInfo, [268](#)



- GetPreferredLocalizations, [269](#)
- GetPrivateFrameworksURL, [269](#)
- GetResourcesDirectoryURL, [269](#)
- GetResourceURL, [270](#)
- GetResourceURLsOfType, [270](#)
- GetSharedFrameworksURL, [270](#)
- GetSharedSupportURL, [271](#)
- GetSupportFilesDirectoryURL, [271](#)
- GetValueForInfoDictionaryKey, [271](#)
- GetVersionNumber, [272](#)
- OpenResourceMap, [272](#)
- PPx::CFData, [273](#)
  - AppendBytes, [276](#)
  - CFData, [274](#), [275](#)
  - DeleteBytes, [276](#)
  - GetBytePtr, [276](#)
  - GetDataBytes, [276](#)
  - GetLength, [277](#)
  - GetMutableBytePtr, [277](#)
  - IncreaseLength, [277](#)
  - ReplaceBytes, [278](#)
  - SetLength, [278](#)
- PPx::CFDictionary, [279](#)
  - AddValue, [283](#)
  - ApplyFunction, [283](#)
  - CFDictionary, [281](#), [282](#)
  - ContainsKey, [283](#)
  - ContainsValue, [284](#)
  - GetCount, [284](#)
  - GetCountOfKey, [284](#)
  - GetCountOfValue, [284](#)
  - GetKeysAndValues, [285](#)
  - GetValue, [285](#)
  - GetValueIfPresent, [286](#)
  - IsEmpty, [286](#)
  - operator[], [286](#)
  - RemoveValue, [287](#)
  - ReplaceValue, [287](#)
  - SetValue, [287](#)
- PPx::CFMutableObject, [289](#)
- PPx::CFMutableObject
  - AssignObject, [291](#)
  - AttachMutableRef, [291](#)
  - CFMutableObject, [290](#)
  - DetachMutableRef, [291](#)
  - UseMutableRef, [292](#)
- PPx::CFObject, [293](#)
  - AssignObject, [295](#)
  - AttachRef, [295](#)
  - CFObject, [295](#)
  - CopyDescription, [296](#)
  - CopyTypeIDDescription, [296](#)
  - DetachRef, [297](#)
  - FreeRef, [297](#)
  - GetAllocator, [297](#)
  - GetHashCode, [297](#)
  - GetRefValue, [298](#)
  - GetRetainCount, [298](#)
  - GetTypeID, [298](#)
  - HasSameRef, [298](#)
  - IsEqualTo, [299](#)
  - IsValid, [299](#)
  - UseRef, [299](#)
- PPx::CFString, [301](#)
  - Append, [308](#)
  - Assign4CharCode, [309](#)
  - AssignNumericValue, [309](#)
  - CFString, [304](#)–[307](#)
  - CompareTo, [309](#)
  - Delete, [310](#)
  - FindInRange, [310](#)
  - Get4CharCodeValue, [311](#)
  - GetByteLength, [311](#)
  - GetByteRange, [311](#)
  - GetCharacterAt, [312](#)
  - GetCString, [312](#)
  - GetCStringPtr, [312](#)
  - GetLength, [313](#)
  - GetNumericValue, [313](#)
  - GetPascalString, [313](#)
  - GetPascalStringPtr, [314](#)
  - GetString, [314](#)
  - GetSubstring, [315](#)
  - GetUniStringPtr, [315](#)
  - Insert, [315](#)
  - operator[], [315](#)
  - Pad, [316](#)
  - Replace, [316](#)
  - ReplaceAll, [317](#)
- PPx::CFTree, [318](#)

- AppendChild, [321](#)
- ApplyFunctionToChildren, [321](#)
- CFTree, [320](#)
- FindRoot, [321](#)
- GetChildAtIndex, [322](#)
- GetChildCount, [322](#)
- GetChildren, [322](#)
- GetContext, [322](#)
- GetFirstChild, [323](#)
- GetNextSibling, [323](#)
- GetParent, [323](#)
- InsertSibling, [324](#)
- operator=, [324](#)
- PrependChild, [324](#)
- SetContext, [324](#)
- SortChildren, [325](#)
- PPx::CFURL, [326](#)
  - AppendPathComponent, [331](#)
  - AppendPathExtension, [331](#)
  - CanBeDecomposed, [331](#)
  - CFURL, [329](#), [330](#)
  - GetAsData, [332](#)
  - GetBaseURL, [332](#)
  - GetFileSystemPath, [332](#)
  - GetFragment, [333](#)
  - GetFSRef, [333](#)
  - GetHostName, [333](#)
  - GetLastPathComponent, [334](#)
  - GetNetLocation, [334](#)
  - GetParameterString, [334](#)
  - GetPassword, [334](#)
  - GetPath, [335](#)
  - GetPathExtension, [335](#)
  - GetPortNumber, [335](#)
  - GetQueryString, [335](#)
  - GetResourceSpecifier, [336](#)
  - GetScheme, [336](#)
  - GetStrictPath, [336](#)
  - GetString, [337](#)
  - GetUserName, [337](#)
  - HasDirectoryPath, [337](#)
- PPx::CFUtils, [78](#)
  - GetEncodingFromScriptCode, [79](#)
  - GetIndString, [79](#)
  - MakeInsertIndex, [79](#)
  - MakeValidIndex, [80](#)
  - MakeValidRange, [80](#)
  - VerifyIndex, [81](#)
  - VerifyInsertIndex, [81](#)
  - VerifyRange, [81](#)
- PPx::CFXMLElement, [338](#)
  - CFXMLElement, [338](#)
  - GetAttributeCount, [339](#)
  - GetAttributeValue, [339](#)
- PPx::CFXMLNode, [341](#)
  - CFXMLNode, [342–344](#)
  - GetInfoPtr, [344](#)
  - GetString, [344](#)
  - GetTypeCode, [345](#)
  - GetVersion, [345](#)
- PPx::CFXMLTree, [346](#)
  - CFXMLTree, [347–349](#)
  - GetNode, [350](#)
  - GetXMLData, [350](#)
  - operator=, [350](#)
- PPx::CGContextSaver, [351](#)
- PPx::CGContextSaver
  - ~CGContextSaver, [351](#)
  - CGContextSaver, [351](#)
  - Get, [352](#)
  - Save, [352](#)
- PPx::ChasingArrows, [353](#)
- PPx::ChasingArrows
  - Initialize, [354](#)
  - InitState, [354](#)
  - IsAnimating, [354](#)
  - SetAnimating, [354](#)
- PPx::CheckBox, [356](#)
- PPx::CheckBox
  - Initialize, [357](#)
  - InitState, [357](#)
  - WriteState, [357](#)
- PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox, [359](#)
- PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox
  - GetTitleRect, [360](#)
  - Initialize, [360](#)
  - InitState, [360](#)
  - WriteState, [360](#)
- PPx::Clipboard, [83](#)
  - Instance, [83](#)
- PPx::ClockControl, [362](#)
- PPx::ClockControl

- GetLongDate, [363](#)
- Initialize, [363](#)
- InitState, [363](#)
- IsAnimating, [364](#)
- SetAnimating, [364](#)
- SetLongDate, [364](#)
- SetThemeFontID, [364](#)
- WriteState, [365](#)
- PPx::ComboBox, [366](#)
- PPx::ComboBox
  - AppendListItem, [367](#)
  - ChangeAttributes, [367](#)
  - GetAttributes, [368](#)
  - GetListItemsCount, [368](#)
  - GetListItemText, [368](#)
  - GetText, [368](#)
  - Initialize, [369](#)
  - InitState, [369](#)
  - InsertListItemAt, [369](#)
  - RemoveListItem, [370](#)
  - SetText, [370](#)
  - WriteState, [370](#)
- PPx::CommandConverter, [372](#)
- PPx::CommandConverter
  - Install, [373](#)
- PPx::CommandHandler, [374](#)
- PPx::CommandIDType, [375](#)
- PPx::CommandProcessDoer, [376](#)
- PPx::CommandTask, [377](#)
- PPx::CommandTask
  - Initialize, [378](#)
  - InitState, [378](#)
  - WriteState, [378](#)
- PPx::CommandUpdateStatusDoer, [380](#)
- PPx::ControlActivateDoer, [381](#)
- PPx::ControlAddedSubControlDoer, [382](#)
- PPx::ControlApplyBackgroundDoer, [383](#)
- PPx::ControlApplyTextColorDoer, [384](#)
- PPx::ControlArbitraryMessageDoer, [385](#)
- PPx::ControlBoundsChangedDoer, [386](#)
- PPx::ControlClickDoer, [388](#)
- PPx::ControlDeactivateDoer, [389](#)
- PPx::ControlDisposeDoer, [390](#)
- PPx::ControlDragEnterDoer, [391](#)
- PPx::ControlDragLeaveDoer, [392](#)
- PPx::ControlDragReceiveDoer, [393](#)
- PPx::ControlDragWithinDoer, [394](#)
- PPx::ControlDrawDoer, [395](#)
- PPx::ControlEnabledStateChangedDoer, [396](#)
- PPx::ControlGetFocusPartDoer, [397](#)
- PPx::ControlGetOptimalBoundsDoer, [398](#)
- PPx::ControlGetPartBoundsDoer, [399](#)
- PPx::ControlGetPartRegionDoer, [400](#)
- PPx::ControlGetSizeConstraintsDoer, [401](#)
- PPx::ControlHiliteChangedDoer, [402](#)
- PPx::ControlHitDoer, [403](#)
- PPx::ControlHitTestDoer, [404](#)
- PPx::ControlOwningWindowChangedDoer, [405](#)
- PPx::ControlPartCodeStruct, [406](#)
- PPx::ControlRemovingSubControlDoer, [407](#)
- PPx::ControlSetCursorDoer, [408](#)
- PPx::ControlSetFocusPartDoer, [409](#)
- PPx::ControlSimulateHitDoer, [410](#)
- PPx::ControlTitleChangedDoer, [411](#)
- PPx::ControlTrackDoer, [412](#)
- PPx::ControlValueFieldChangedDoer, [413](#)
- PPx::Correspondent, [414](#)
  - InitState, [414](#)
  - WriteState, [415](#)
- PPx::DataError, [416](#)
- PPx::DataError
  - DataError, [416](#)
  - Throw, [417](#)
- PPx::DataFork, [418](#)
- PPx::DataFork
  - DataFork, [419](#)
  - GetForkName, [419](#)
  - ReadContents, [419](#)
  - ReadData, [420](#)
  - WriteContents, [420](#), [421](#)

- WriteData, [421](#)
- PPx::DataObject, [422](#)
- PPx::DataReader, [423](#)
- PPx::DataReader
  - ContainsKey, [424](#)
  - DataReader, [424](#)
  - ReadContainer, [424](#)
  - ReadObjectContainer, [425](#)
  - ReadObjectValue, [425](#)
  - ReadOptional, [426](#)
  - ReadRequired, [427](#)
- PPx::DataScrap, [428](#)
- PPx::DataScrap
  - DataScrap, [429](#)
  - GetData, [429](#)
  - GetDataSize, [429](#)
  - HasData, [429](#)
  - PromiseData, [430](#)
  - SetData, [430](#)
  - SetPromiseKeeper, [430](#)
- PPx::DataWriter, [432](#)
- PPx::DataWriter
  - DataWriter, [433](#)
  - WriteContainer, [433](#)
  - WriteObject, [433](#)
  - WriteObjectContainer, [434](#)
  - WriteObjectValue, [434](#)
  - WriteValue, [434](#)
- PPx::Debugging, [84](#)
  - AppendPStr, [84](#)
  - CopyPStr, [85](#)
  - LoadPStrFromCStr, [85](#)
  - SetDebugSignalAction, [85](#)
  - SetDebugThrowAction, [86](#)
- PPx::DisclosureButton, [436](#)
- PPx::DisclosureButton
  - Initialize, [437](#)
  - InitState, [437](#)
  - WriteState, [437](#)
- PPx::DisclosureTriangle, [439](#)
- PPx::DisclosureTriangle
  - Initialize, [440](#)
  - InitState, [440](#)
  - WriteState, [440](#)
- PPx::DrawerWindow, [442](#)
- PPx::DrawerWindow
  - CloseDrawer, [443](#)
  - GetCurrentEdge, [443](#)
  - GetDrawerOffsets, [444](#)
  - GetDrawerState, [444](#)
  - GetParentWindow, [444](#)
  - GetPreferredEdge, [445](#)
  - Initialize, [445](#)
  - InitState, [445](#)
  - OpenDrawer, [446](#)
  - SetDrawerOffsets, [446](#)
  - SetParentWindow, [446](#)
  - SetPreferredEdge, [447](#)
  - WriteState, [447](#)
- PPx::EditTextControl, [448](#)
- PPx::EditTextControl
  - GetText, [449](#)
  - Initialize, [449](#)
  - InitState, [449](#)
  - SetText, [450](#)
  - SetThemeFontID, [450](#)
  - WriteState, [450](#)
- PPx::EditUnicodeText, [452](#)
- PPx::EditUnicodeText
  - GetText, [453](#)
  - Initialize, [453](#)
  - InitState, [453](#)
  - SetText, [454](#)
  - SetThemeFontID, [454](#)
  - WriteState, [454](#)
- PPx::EventDoer, [457](#)
- PPx::EventDoer
  - Install, [458](#)
  - Invoke, [459](#)
- PPx::EventDoerAttachment, [460](#)
- PPx::EventDoerAttachment
  - InitState, [461](#)
  - WriteState, [461](#)
- PPx::EventDoerCallback, [462](#)
- PPx::EventMouseWheelAxisStruct, [463](#)
- PPx::EventTarget, [464](#)
- PPx::EventUtils, [87](#)
- PPx::EventUtils
  - PostCommandID, [87](#)
  - ProcessCommandID, [88](#)
  - SendCommandID, [88](#)

- SetMenuCommandStatus, 89
- UpdateCommandID, 89
- PPx::Exception, 466
  - Exception, 467
  - Where, 467
  - Why, 467
- PPx::File, 469
  - CreateOnDisk, 471
  - DeleteOnDisk, 471
  - File, 470, 471
  - GetDataFork, 472
  - GetLocation, 472
  - GetResourceFork, 472
  - GetTotalForkSizes, 472
  - Invalidate, 473
  - IsDataForkOpen, 473
  - IsEqualTo, 473
  - IsResourceForkOpen, 474
  - OpenDataFork, 474
  - OpenResourceFork, 474
  - operator=, 475
  - UpdateLocation, 475
- PPx::FileFork, 476
- PPx::FileFork
  - ~FileFork, 478
  - FileFork, 478
  - GetForkInfo, 478
  - GetForkName, 479
  - GetFSObject, 479
  - GetFSRef, 479
  - GetPosition, 479
  - GetSize, 480
  - IsOpen, 480
  - Open, 480
  - SetPosition, 481
  - SetSize, 481
  - UseRefNum, 481
- PPx::FindScrap, 91
- PPx::FindScrap
  - Instance, 91
- PPx::Folder, 483
  - CreateOnDisk, 485
  - DeleteOnDisk, 485
  - Folder, 484
  - GetDirID, 485
  - GetLocation, 485
  - GetVolume, 486
  - Invalidate, 486
  - IsEqualTo, 486
  - UpdateLocation, 486
- PPx::FourCharCodeStruct, 488
- PPx::FrameAdapter, 489
- PPx::FrontWindowEventTarget, 490
- PPx::FrontWindowEventTarget
  - FrontWindowEventTarget, 491
  - InitState, 491
  - WriteState, 491
- PPx::FSObject, 492
  - ChangeFinderFlags, 498
  - CheckLock, 499
  - CompareTo, 499
  - Delete, 500
  - DeleteContainer, 500
  - DeleteContainerContents, 500
  - Exists, 501
  - FSObject, 496–498
  - GetCatalogInfo, 501
  - GetFinderFlags, 501
  - GetFinderInfo, 502
  - GetFSSpec, 502
  - GetName, 502
  - GetParent, 503
  - GetParentDirID, 503
  - GetPath, 503
  - GetURL, 504
  - GetVolume, 504
  - Invalidate, 504
  - IsEqualTo, 505
  - IsFile, 505
  - IsFolder, 506
  - IsValid, 506
  - operator=, 506
  - Rename, 506, 507
  - SetCatalogInfo, 507
  - SetFinderInfo, 507
  - SetIsLocked, 508
  - Update, 508
  - UseRef, 508
- PPx::FSUtils, 92
  - CompareFSNames, 92, 93
  - FSNamesAreEqual, 93, 94
  - StringToHFSUniStr, 94

- PPx::FSVolumeRefNumStruct, [510](#)
- PPx::GrafPortSaver, [511](#)
- PPx::GrafPortSaver
  - ~GrafPortSaver, [511](#)
  - GrafPortSaver, [511](#)
- PPx::GrayBox, [512](#)
- PPx::GrayBox
  - DoControlDraw, [513](#)
  - Initialize, [513](#)
  - InitState, [513](#)
  - WriteState, [514](#)
- PPx::HIOBJECTConstructDoer, [515](#)
- PPx::HIOBJECTDestructDoer, [516](#)
- PPx::HIOBJECTInitializeDoer, [517](#)
- PPx::HIOBJECTIsEqualDoer, [518](#)
- PPx::HIOBJECTPrintDebugInfoDoer, [519](#)
- PPx::HIOBJECTRefType, [520](#)
- PPx::HIToolBarItemRefStruct, [521](#)
- PPx::HIToolbarRefStruct, [522](#)
- PPx::HotKeyPressedDoer, [523](#)
- PPx::HotKeyReleasedDoer, [524](#)
- PPx::IconControl, [525](#)
- PPx::IconControl
  - GetContentInfo, [526](#)
  - GetIconAlignment, [526](#)
  - GetIconResourceID, [527](#)
  - GetIconTransform, [527](#)
  - Initialize, [527](#)
  - InitState, [527](#)
  - SetContentInfo, [528](#)
  - SetIconAlignment, [528](#)
  - SetIconResourceID, [528](#)
  - SetIconTransform, [528](#)
  - WriteState, [529](#)
- PPx::IconPushButton, [530](#)
- PPx::IconPushButton
  - GetCancelFlag, [531](#)
  - GetDefaultFlag, [531](#)
  - Initialize, [531](#)
  - InitState, [532](#)
  - SetCancelFlag, [532](#)
  - SetDefaultFlag, [532](#)
  - WriteState, [532](#)
- PPx::Identifiable, [534](#)
- PPx::Identifiable
  - GetID, [535](#)
  - HasID, [535](#)
  - Identifiable, [535](#)
  - SetID, [536](#)
- PPx::IdleTimer, [537](#)
- PPx::IdleTimer
  - IdleTimer, [538](#)
  - Install, [538](#)
  - IsTimerInstalled, [538](#)
  - Remove, [539](#)
  - SetNextFireTime, [539](#)
- PPx::IdleTimerCallback, [540](#)
- PPx::ImageView, [541](#)
- PPx::ImageView
  - CopyImage, [542](#)
  - GetAlpha, [542](#)
  - GetScaleToFit, [543](#)
  - Initialize, [543](#)
  - InitState, [543](#)
  - IsOpaque, [543](#)
  - SetAlpha, [544](#)
  - SetImage, [544](#)
  - SetOpaque, [544](#)
  - SetScaleToFit, [544](#)
  - WriteState, [545](#)
- PPx::ImageWell, [546](#)
- PPx::ImageWell
  - GetContentInfo, [547](#)
  - GetDragDestinationFlag, [547](#)
  - GetImageTransform, [547](#)
  - Initialize, [548](#)
  - InitState, [548](#)
  - SetContentInfo, [548](#)
  - SetDragDestinationFlag, [549](#)
  - SetImageTransform, [549](#)
  - WriteState, [549](#)
- PPx::IntegerType, [551](#)
- PPx::ListBox, [552](#)
- PPx::ListBox
  - GetListHandle, [553](#)
  - Initialize, [553](#)
  - InitState, [553](#)
  - SetThemeFontID, [554](#)
  - WriteState, [554](#)
- PPx::LittleArrows, [555](#)
- PPx::LittleArrows
  - Initialize, [556](#)

- InitState, [556](#)
- WriteState, [556](#)
- PPx::LogicError, [558](#)
- PPx::LogicError
  - LogicError, [558](#)
  - Throw, [559](#)
- PPx::MenuBeginTrackingDoer, [560](#)
- PPx::MenuChangeTrackingModeDoer,
  - [561](#)
- PPx::MenuClosedDoer, [562](#)
- PPx::MenuCommandStruct, [563](#)
- PPx::MenuDebugStr, [96](#)
- PPx::MenuDebugStr
  - Display, [96](#), [97](#)
- PPx::MenuDisposeDoer, [564](#)
- PPx::MenuDrawItemContentDoer,
  - [565](#)
- PPx::MenuDrawItemDoer, [566](#)
- PPx::MenuEnableItemsDoer, [567](#)
- PPx::MenuEndTrackingDoer, [568](#)
- PPx::MenuEventOptionsStruct, [569](#)
- PPx::MenuItemIndexStruct, [570](#)
- PPx::MenuMatchKeyDoer, [571](#)
- PPx::MenuMeasureItemHeightDoer,
  - [572](#)
- PPx::MenuMeasureItemWidthDoer,
  - [573](#)
- PPx::MenuOpeningDoer, [574](#)
- PPx::MenuPopulateDoer, [575](#)
- PPx::MenuTargetItemDoer, [576](#)
- PPx::MenuTrackingModeStruct, [577](#)
- PPx::MessageAttachment, [578](#)
- PPx::MessageAttachment
  - InitState, [578](#)
  - WriteState, [579](#)
- PPx::MLTEView, [580](#)
- PPx::MLTEView
  - InitState, [581](#)
  - WriteState, [581](#)
- PPx::MouseDownDoer, [582](#)
- PPx::MouseDraggedDoer, [583](#)
- PPx::MouseEnteredDoer, [584](#)
- PPx::MouseExitedDoer, [585](#)
- PPx::MouseMovedDoer, [586](#)
- PPx::MouseUpDoer, [587](#)
- PPx::MouseWheelMovedDoer, [588](#)
- PPx::NavEventResponder
  - InvokeNavEventCallback, [589](#)
  - InvokeNavTerminate, [589](#)
  - InvokeNavUserAction, [590](#)
- PPx::NavServices, [98](#)
- PPx::NavServices
  - AskChooseFile, [99](#)
  - AskDesignateFile, [100](#)
  - AskDiscardChanges, [101](#)
  - AskGetFile, [101](#), [102](#)
  - AskReviewDocuments, [102](#)
  - AskSaveChanges, [103](#)
  - GetDefaultCreationOptions, [103](#)
- PPx::ObjectDescriptor, [591](#)
- PPx::OSError, [592](#)
- PPx::OSError
  - GetOSErrorCode, [593](#)
  - OSError, [593](#)
  - SetThrowFunc, [593](#)
  - Throw, [594](#)
  - Why, [595](#)
- PPx::OSErrorCode, [596](#)
- PPx::OSErrorCode
  - OSErrorCode, [597](#)
  - Throw, [597](#)
- PPx::OSStatusStruct, [598](#)
- PPx::OSTypeStruct, [599](#)
- PPx::OwnedPointer, [600](#)
- PPx::OwnedPointer
  - Get, [601](#)
  - operator \*, [601](#)
  - operator->, [601](#)
  - OwnedPointer, [601](#)
  - Reset, [602](#)
- PPx::Persistent, [603](#)
- PPx::Persistent
  - FinishInitPersistent, [604](#)
  - InitPersistent, [604](#)
  - InitState, [604](#)
  - WritePersistent, [605](#)
  - WriteState, [605](#)
- PPx::PictureControl, [607](#)
- PPx::PictureControl
  - GetPicture, [608](#)
  - Initialize, [608](#)
  - InitState, [608](#)
  - SetPicture, [609](#)
  - WriteState, [609](#)

- PPx::Placard, 610
  - Initialize, 610
  - InitState, 611
- PPx::PopupArrow, 612
- PPx::PopupArrow
  - Initialize, 613
  - InitState, 613
  - WriteState, 613
- PPx::PopupButton, 615
- PPx::PopupButton
  - GetCheckCurrentItemFlag, 616
  - GetExtraHeight, 616
  - GetMenuID, 617
  - GetMenuRef, 617
  - GetOwnedMenuRef, 617
  - Initialize, 617
  - InitState, 618
  - SetCheckCurrentItemFlag, 618
  - SetExtraHeight, 618
  - SetMenuID, 619
  - SetMenuRef, 619
  - SetOwnedMenuRef, 619
  - WriteState, 619
- PPx::PopupGroupBox, 621
- PPx::PopupGroupBox
  - GetMenuRef, 622
  - GetTitleRect, 622
  - Initialize, 622
  - InitState, 623
  - SetMenuRef, 623
  - WriteState, 623
- PPx::PrimaryBundle, 105
- PPx::PrimaryBundle
  - GetLocalizedString, 105, 106
  - GetResourceData, 106
  - GetResourceProperty, 107
  - Instance, 108
  - Set, 108
- PPx::ProgressBar, 625
- PPx::ProgressBar
  - Initialize, 626
  - InitState, 626
  - IsAnimating, 626
  - IsIndeterminate, 627
  - SetAnimating, 627
  - SetIndeterminate, 627
  - WriteState, 627
- PPx::PushButton, 629
- PPx::PushButton
  - GetCancelFlag, 630
  - GetDefaultFlag, 630
  - Initialize, 630
  - InitState, 631
  - SetCancelFlag, 631
  - SetDefaultFlag, 631
  - WriteState, 631
- PPx::RadioButton, 633
- PPx::RadioButton
  - Initialize, 634
  - InitState, 634
  - WriteState, 634
- PPx::RadioGroup, 636
- PPx::RadioGroup
  - GetCurrentButton, 637
  - Initialize, 637
  - InitState, 637
- PPx::RawKeyDownDoer, 638
- PPx::RawKeyModifiersChangedDoer, 639
- PPx::RawKeyRepeatDoer, 640
- PPx::RawKeyUpDoer, 641
- PPx::Registrar, 109
  - CreateNewObject, 109
  - CreateObject, 110
  - IsRegistered, 110
  - RegisterClass, 110
  - UnregisterClass, 111
- PPx::RelevanceBar, 642
- PPx::RelevanceBar
  - Initialize, 643
  - InitState, 643
  - WriteState, 643
- PPx::ResourceFork, 645
- PPx::ResourceFork
  - GetForkName, 646
  - ResourceFork, 645, 646
- PPx::ResponseAttachment, 647
- PPx::ResponseAttachment
  - InitState, 648
  - WriteState, 648
- PPx::Retained, 649
  - GetRetainCount, 650



- PPx::RoundButton, [651](#)
- PPx::RoundButton
  - GetButtonSize, [652](#)
  - GetContentInfo, [652](#)
  - Initialize, [652](#)
  - InitState, [653](#)
  - SetButtonSize, [653](#)
  - SetContentInfo, [653](#)
  - WriteState, [653](#)
- PPx::RuntimeError, [655](#)
- PPx::RuntimeError
  - RuntimeError, [655](#)
  - Throw, [656](#)
- PPx::ScrapPromiseKeeper, [657](#)
- PPx::ScrapPromiseKeeper
  - Invoke, [657](#)
- PPx::ScrollableGetInfoDoer, [658](#)
- PPx::ScrollableInfoChangedDoer, [659](#)
- PPx::ScrollableScrollToDoer, [660](#)
- PPx::ScrollBar, [661](#)
- PPx::ScrollBar
  - GetShowsArrowsFlag, [662](#)
  - GetViewSize, [662](#)
  - Initialize, [662](#)
  - InitState, [663](#)
  - SetShowsArrowsFlag, [663](#)
  - SetViewSize, [663](#)
  - WriteState, [663](#)
- PPx::ScrollView, [665](#)
- PPx::ScrollView
  - GetAutoHideScrollBars, [666](#)
  - Initialize, [666](#)
  - InitState, [666](#)
  - SetAutoHideScrollBars, [666](#)
  - WriteState, [667](#)
- PPx::SeparatorLine, [668](#)
- PPx::SeparatorLine
  - Initialize, [668](#)
  - InitState, [669](#)
- PPx::Serializer, [112](#)
  - DescriptorsToObjects, [112](#)
  - ObjectsToDescriptors, [112](#)
- PPx::ServiceCopyDoer, [670](#)
- PPx::ServiceGetTypesDoer, [671](#)
- PPx::ServicePasteDoer, [672](#)
- PPx::ServicePerformDoer, [673](#)
- PPx::SheetAlert, [674](#)
- PPx::SheetAlert
  - DoCommandProcess, [675](#)
  - Initialize, [675](#), [676](#)
  - InitState, [676](#)
  - Show, [676](#)
  - WriteState, [677](#)
- PPx::SheetWindow, [678](#)
- PPx::SheetWindow
  - Initialize, [679](#)
  - Show, [679](#)
- PPx::Signature, [114](#)
  - Get, [114](#)
  - Set, [114](#)
- PPx::Slider, [680](#)
  - Initialize, [681](#)
  - InitState, [681](#)
  - WriteState, [681](#)
- PPx::SourceLocation, [683](#)
- PPx::SpecificAppleEventDoer, [684](#)
- PPx::SpecificCommandDoer, [685](#)
- PPx::SpecificCommandStatusDoer, [686](#)
- PPx::SpecificEventDoer, [687](#)
- PPx::SpecificMenuCommandDoer, [688](#)
- PPx::SpecificMenuCommandEnableDoer, [689](#)
- PPx::StaticText, [690](#)
- PPx::StaticText
  - GetFontStyle, [691](#)
  - GetText, [691](#)
  - Initialize, [691](#)
  - InitState, [692](#)
  - SetFontStyle, [692](#)
  - SetText, [692](#)
  - SetThemeFontID, [692](#)
  - WriteState, [693](#)
- PPx::StatusCommandTask, [694](#)
- PPx::StatusCommandTask
  - Initialize, [695](#)
- PPx::StreamUtils, [116](#)
- PPx::StreamUtils
  - WriteLinesOfText, [116](#)
- PPx::SysAEHandler, [696](#)
- PPx::SysAEHandler

- GetInfo, 696
- Install, 696
- Remove, 697
- PPx::SysAEHandlerUPP, 698
- PPx::SysAppleEvent, 699
- PPx::SysAppleEvent
  - GetAppleEvent, 701
  - GetEventClass, 701
  - GetEventKind, 702
  - GetParamDesc, 702
  - GetParameter, 702
  - Send, 703
  - SetParamDesc, 703
  - SetParameter, 703
  - SysAppleEvent, 700
- PPx::SysCarbonEvent, 705
- PPx::SysCarbonEvent
  - Adopt, 707
  - CallNextHandler, 707
  - GetEventClass, 707
  - GetEventKind, 708
  - GetParameter, 708
  - GetTime, 708
  - MakeEvent, 709
  - PostTo, 709
  - SendTo, 710
  - SetParameter, 710
  - SetTime, 711
  - SysCarbonEvent, 706, 707
- PPx::SysCreateView, 117
- PPx::SysCreateView
  - BevelButton, 120
  - ChasingArrows, 121
  - CheckBox, 121
  - CheckBoxGroupBox, 121
  - ClockControl, 121
  - ComboBox, 122
  - DisclosureButton, 122
  - DisclosureTriangle, 123
  - EditTextControl, 123
  - EditUnicodeText, 124
  - IconControl, 124
  - IconPushButton, 124
  - ImageView, 125
  - ImageWell, 125
  - ListBox, 125
  - LittleArrows, 126
  - PictureControl, 126
  - Placard, 127
  - PopupArrow, 127
  - PopupButton, 127
  - PopupGroupBox, 128
  - ProgressBar, 128
  - PushButton, 129
  - RadioButton, 129
  - RadioGroup, 130
  - RelevanceBar, 130
  - RoundButton, 130
  - ScrollBar, 131
  - ScrollView, 131
  - SeparatorLine, 131
  - Slider, 132
  - StaticText, 132
  - TabView, 133
  - TextGroupBox, 133
  - WindowHeader, 133
- PPx::SysEventHandler, 712
- PPx::SysEventHandler
  - Adopt, 713
  - Detach, 713
  - Install, 713
  - IsInstalled, 714
- PPx::SysEventHandlerUPP, 715
- PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer, 716
- PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer
  - Install, 716
  - IsInstalled, 717
  - Remove, 717
  - SetNextFireTime, 717
- PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimerUPP, 719
- PPx::SysEventLoopTimer, 720
- PPx::SysEventLoopTimer
  - Install, 720
  - IsInstalled, 721
  - Remove, 721
  - SetNextFireTime, 721
- PPx::SysEventLoopTimerUPP, 723
- PPx::SysEventParam, 135
- PPx::SysEventParam
  - Get, 137
  - GetOptional, 138

- Set, [138](#), [139](#)
- PPx::SysEventSpec, [724](#)
- PPx::SysHIOObject, [725](#)
- PPx::SysHIOObject
  - CreateSysObject, [726](#)
  - GetSysEventTarget, [726](#)
  - RegisterSysClass, [726](#), [727](#)
  - SysHIOObject, [726](#)
- PPx::SysHIView, [728](#)
- PPx::SysHIView
  - AddSubView, [731](#)
  - Adopt, [731](#)
  - CreateOffscreenImage, [732](#)
  - CreateSysView, [732](#)
  - GetCommandID, [732](#)
  - GetDataTag, [732](#)
  - GetFrame, [733](#)
  - GetMaxValue, [733](#)
  - GetMinValue, [733](#)
  - GetProperty, [734](#)
  - GetSuperView, [734](#)
  - GetSysView, [734](#)
  - GetTitle, [734](#)
  - GetValue, [735](#)
  - GetViewSize, [735](#)
  - IsActive, [735](#)
  - IsEnabled, [735](#)
  - IsVisible, [736](#)
  - MoveFrameBy, [736](#)
  - PlaceFrameAt, [736](#)
  - RegisterSysViewClass, [736](#)
  - SetActive, [737](#)
  - SetCommandID, [737](#)
  - SetDataTag, [737](#)
  - SetEnabled, [738](#)
  - SetFrame, [738](#)
  - SetMaxValue, [738](#)
  - SetMinValue, [738](#)
  - SetProperty, [739](#)
  - SetTitle, [739](#)
  - SetValue, [739](#)
  - SetViewSize, [739](#)
  - SetVisible, [740](#)
  - SysHIView, [741](#)
- PPx::SysNavEventUPP, [741](#)
- PPx::SysScrap
  - PPx::SysScrap
    - GetData, [141](#)
    - GetDataSize, [141](#)
    - GetNamedScrap, [141](#)
    - HasData, [142](#)
    - PromiseData, [142](#)
    - SetData, [142](#)
    - SetPromiseKeeper, [143](#)
  - PPx::SysScrapPromiseKeeperUPP, [742](#)
  - PPx::SysScrapPromiseKeeperUPP
    - Get, [742](#)
  - PPx::SysWindow, [743](#)
  - PPx::SysWindow
    - Adopt, [745](#)
    - GetBounds, [745](#)
    - GetProperty, [746](#)
    - GetScratchWindow, [746](#)
    - GetTitle, [746](#)
    - GetWindowAttributes, [747](#)
    - GetWindowClass, [747](#)
    - GetWindowRef, [747](#)
    - IsVisible, [747](#)
    - MakeWindow, [748](#)
    - MoveContentTo, [748](#)
    - MoveStructureTo, [748](#)
    - SetBounds, [749](#)
    - SetContentBounds, [749](#)
    - SetProperty, [749](#)
    - SetStructureBounds, [749](#)
    - SetTitle, [750](#)
    - SysWindow, [745](#)
  - PPx::TabView, [751](#)
  - PPx::TabView
    - Initialize, [752](#)
    - InitState, [752](#)
    - SetThemeFontID, [752](#)
    - WriteState, [752](#)
  - PPx::TargetAttachment, [754](#)
  - PPx::TargetAttachment
    - InitState, [755](#)
    - WriteState, [755](#)
  - PPx::TDataObject, [756](#)
  - PPx::TDataVector, [757](#)
  - PPx::TextGroupBox, [758](#)
  - PPx::TextGroupBox

- GetTitleRect, [759](#)
- Initialize, [759](#)
- InitState, [759](#)
- SetThemeFontID, [759](#)
- WriteState, [760](#)
- PPx::TextInputGetSelectedTextDoer, [761](#)
- PPx::TextInputOffsetToPosDoer, [762](#)
- PPx::TextInputPosToOffsetDoer, [763](#)
- PPx::TextInputShowHideBottomWindowDoer, [764](#)
- PPx::TextInputUnicodeForKeyEventDoer, [765](#)
- PPx::TextInputUnicodeTextDoer, [766](#)
- PPx::TextInputUpdateActiveInputAreaDoer, [767](#)
- PPx::ThemeMenuItemTypeStruct, [768](#)
- PPx::ThemeMenuStateStruct, [769](#)
- PPx::ThemeTextBox, [770](#)
- PPx::ThemeTextBox
  - DoControlDraw, [771](#)
  - GetText, [771](#)
  - Initialize, [771](#)
  - InitState, [772](#)
  - SetText, [772](#)
  - WriteState, [772](#)
- PPx::Timer, [774](#)
  - Install, [775](#)
  - IsTimerInstalled, [775](#)
  - Remove, [776](#)
  - SetNextFireTime, [776](#)
  - Timer, [775](#)
- PPx::TimerCallback, [777](#)
- PPx::ToolbarCreateItemFromDragDoer, [778](#)
- PPx::ToolbarCreateItemWithIdentifierDoer, [779](#)
- PPx::ToolbarGetAllowedIdentifiersDoer, [780](#)
- PPx::ToolbarGetDefaultIdentifiersDoer, [781](#)
- PPx::UniCharStruct, [782](#)
- PPx::UserFocusEventTarget, [783](#)
- PPx::View, [784](#)
  - AdaptToSuperFrameSize, [788](#)
  - AdoptSysView, [788](#)
  - DoControlBoundsChanged, [788](#)
  - FindConstViewByID, [789](#)
  - FindViewByID, [789](#)
  - GetDataTag, [790](#)
  - GetFrame, [791](#)
  - GetLocalFrame, [791](#)
  - GetMaxValue, [791](#)
  - GetMinValue, [792](#)
  - GetSubViewByIndex, [792](#)
  - GetSuperView, [792](#)
  - GetSysView, [792](#)
  - GetSysWindow, [793](#)
  - GetTitle, [793](#)
  - GetValue, [794](#)
  - GetViewObject, [794](#)
  - Initialize, [794](#), [795](#)
  - InitViewState, [795](#)
  - IsActive, [796](#)
  - IsEnabled, [796](#)
  - IsVisible, [796](#)
  - RemoveSubView, [796](#)
  - SetActive, [797](#)
  - SetDataTag, [797](#)
  - SetEnabled, [798](#)
  - SetFrame, [798](#)
  - SetFrameAdapter, [798](#)
  - SetMaxValue, [799](#)
  - SetMinValue, [799](#)
  - SetTitle, [799](#)
  - SetValue, [799](#)
  - SetVisible, [800](#)
  - WriteState, [800](#)
  - WriteViewHierarchy, [800](#)
- PPx::ViewUtils, [144](#)
- PPx::ViewUtils
  - GetControlThemeFontID, [144](#)
  - HIToQDPoint, [145](#)
  - HIToQDRect, [145](#)
  - QDToHIPoint, [145](#)
  - QDToHIRect, [145](#)
  - SetControlThemeFontID, [146](#)
- PPx::VolumeMountedDoer, [802](#)
- PPx::VolumeUnmountedDoer, [803](#)
- PPx::Window, [804](#)
  - AddSubView, [806](#)
  - Close, [806](#)

- DoWindowClose, [806](#)
- GetContentView, [806](#)
- GetDefaultAttributes, [807](#)
- GetSysWindow, [807](#)
- GetTitle, [807](#)
- GetWindowObject, [807](#)
- Initialize, [808](#)
- InitState, [808](#)
- IsVisible, [809](#)
- SetDefaultAttributes, [809](#)
- SetTitle, [809](#)
- WriteState, [810](#)
- PPx::WindowActivatedDoer, [811](#)
- PPx::WindowAttributesStruct, [812](#)
- PPx::WindowBoundsChangedDoer, [813](#)
- PPx::WindowBoundsChangingDoer, [814](#)
- PPx::WindowClassStruct, [815](#)
- PPx::WindowCloseAllDoer, [816](#)
- PPx::WindowClosedDoer, [817](#)
- PPx::WindowCloseDoer, [818](#)
- PPx::WindowCollapseAllDoer, [819](#)
- PPx::WindowCollapsedDoer, [820](#)
- PPx::WindowCollapseDoer, [821](#)
- PPx::WindowCollapsingDoer, [822](#)
- PPx::WindowConstrainDoer, [823](#)
- PPx::WindowContentView, [824](#)
- PPx::WindowContentView
  - Initialize, [825](#)
  - InitState, [825](#)
  - WriteState, [825](#)
- PPx::WindowContextualMenuSelectDoer, [826](#)
- PPx::WindowCursorChangeDoer, [827](#)
- PPx::WindowDeactivatedDoer, [828](#)
- PPx::WindowDefPartCodeStruct, [829](#)
- PPx::WindowDisposeDoer, [830](#)
- PPx::WindowDragCompletedDoer, [831](#)
- PPx::WindowDragHiliteDoer, [832](#)
- PPx::WindowDragStartedDoer, [833](#)
- PPx::WindowDrawContentDoer, [834](#)
- PPx::WindowDrawerClosedDoer, [835](#)
- PPx::WindowDrawerClosingDoer, [836](#)
- PPx::WindowDrawerOpenedDoer, [837](#)
- PPx::WindowDrawerOpeningDoer, [838](#)
- PPx::WindowDrawFrameDoer, [839](#)
- PPx::WindowDrawGrowBoxDoer, [840](#)
- PPx::WindowDrawPartDoer, [841](#)
- PPx::WindowExpandAllDoer, [842](#)
- PPx::WindowExpandDoer, [843](#)
- PPx::WindowExpandedDoer, [844](#)
- PPx::WindowExpandingDoer, [845](#)
- PPx::WindowFocusAcquiredDoer, [846](#)
- PPx::WindowFocusContentDoer, [847](#)
- PPx::WindowFocusRelinquishDoer, [848](#)
- PPx::WindowFocusToolbarDoer, [849](#)
- PPx::WindowGetClickActivationDoer, [850](#)
- PPx::WindowGetGrowImageRegionDoer, [851](#)
- PPx::WindowGetIdealSizeDoer, [852](#)
- PPx::WindowGetMaximumSizeDoer, [853](#)
- PPx::WindowGetMinimumSizeDoer, [854](#)
- PPx::WindowGetRegionDoer, [855](#)
- PPx::WindowHandleContentClickDoer, [856](#)
- PPx::WindowHeader, [857](#)
- PPx::WindowHeader
  - Initialize, [858](#)
  - InitState, [858](#)
  - WriteState, [858](#)
- PPx::WindowHiddenDoer, [860](#)
- PPx::WindowHidingDoer, [861](#)
- PPx::WindowHitTestDoer, [862](#)
- PPx::WindowInitDoer, [863](#)
- PPx::WindowMeasureTitleDoer, [864](#)
- PPx::WindowModifiedDoer, [865](#)
- PPx::WindowPaintDoer, [866](#)
- PPx::WindowPathSelectDoer, [867](#)
- PPx::WindowRegionCodeStruct, [868](#)
- PPx::WindowResizeCompletedDoer, [869](#)

- PPx::WindowResizeStartedDoer, [870](#)
- PPx::WindowSetupProxyDragImageDoer, [871](#)
- PPx::WindowShowingDoer, [872](#)
- PPx::WindowShownDoer, [873](#)
- PPx::WindowStateChangedDoer, [874](#)
- PPx::WindowUpdateDoer, [875](#)
- PPx::WindowZoomAllDoer, [876](#)
- PPx::WindowZoomDoer, [877](#)
- PPx::WindowZoomedDoer, [878](#)
- PPx::XMLConstants, [147](#)
  - whitespace\_NewLineTabs, [148](#)
- PPx::XMLDecoder, [149](#)
  - Find, [149](#)
  - Register, [149](#)
- PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs, [151](#)
- PPx::XMLDecoderFuncs
  - DecodeData, [152](#)
  - DecodeData< CGPoint >, [152](#)
  - DecodeData< CGRect >, [152](#)
  - DecodeData< CGSize >, [152](#)
  - DecodeData< Point >, [153](#)
  - DecodeData< Rect >, [153](#)
  - DecodeVector, [153](#)
- PPx::XMLEncoder, [155](#)
  - Find, [155](#)
  - Register, [156](#)
- PPx::XMLEncoder::EncoderInfo, [456](#)
- PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs, [157](#)
- PPx::XMLEncoderFuncs
  - EncodeData, [158](#)
  - EncodeData< CGPoint >, [158](#)
  - EncodeData< CGRect >, [158](#)
  - EncodeData< CGSize >, [158](#)
  - EncodeData< Point >, [159](#)
  - EncodeData< Rect >, [159](#)
  - EncodeVector, [159](#)
- PPx::XMLTreeBrowser, [160](#)
- PPx::XMLTreeBrowser
  - GetFieldValue, [160](#)
  - GetStructField, [160](#)
  - GetValue, [161](#)
- PPx::XMLTreeBuilder, [162](#)
- PPx::XMLTreeBuilder
  - AddChildDataValue, [163](#)
  - FormatDescriptorsTree, [163](#)
  - MakeElement, [163](#), [164](#)
  - MakePersistentElement, [165](#)
  - MakeText, [165](#), [166](#)
  - MakeTextString, [166](#)
  - MakeWhitespace, [166](#)
- PPx\_Declare\_SysEventParam\_Traits
  - SysEventParam.h, [1017](#)
- PPx\_ExceptLoc\_Here
  - PPxDebugging.h, [903](#)
- PPx\_RegisterPersistent\_
  - PPxRegistrar.h, [959](#)
- PPx\_SetDebugSignal\_Alert\_
  - PPxDebugging.h, [903](#)
- PPx\_SetDebugSignal\_Console\_
  - PPxDebugging.h, [903](#)
- PPx\_SetDebugSignal\_Debugger\_
  - PPxDebugging.h, [903](#)
- PPx\_SetDebugSignal\_Nothing\_
  - PPxDebugging.h, [904](#)
- PPx\_SetDebugThrow\_Alert\_
  - PPxDebugging.h, [904](#)
- PPx\_SetDebugThrow\_Console\_
  - PPxDebugging.h, [904](#)
- PPx\_SetDebugThrow\_Debugger\_
  - PPxDebugging.h, [904](#)
- PPx\_SetDebugThrow\_Nothing\_
  - PPxDebugging.h, [905](#)
- PPx\_SignalLoc\_Here
  - PPxDebugging.h, [905](#)
- PPx\_Throw\_
  - PPxExceptions.h, [916](#)
- PPx\_ThrowIf\_
  - PPxExceptions.h, [916](#)
- PPx\_ThrowIfCFCreateFailed\_
  - SysCFOObject.h, [1005](#)
- PPx\_ThrowIfNil\_
  - PPxExceptions.h, [916](#)
- PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_
  - PPxExceptions.h, [917](#)
- PPx\_ThrowOSError\_
  - PPxExceptions.h, [919](#)
- PPx\_ThrowOSErrorCode\_
  - PPxExceptions.h, [919](#)
- PPxAccessibilityEvents.h, [879](#)
- PPxAESStandardEvents.h, [880](#)
- PPxAppleEventDoer.h, [881](#)

- PPxApplication.h, 882
- PPxApplicationEvents.h, 883
- PPxAttachable.h, 884
- PPxAttachment.h, 885
- PPxBaseView.h, 886
- PPxBevelButton.h, 887
- PPxBundleUtils.h, 888
- PPxChasingArrows.h, 889
- PPxCheckBox.h, 890
- PPxCheckBoxGroupBox.h, 891
- PPxClockControl.h, 892
- PPxComboBox.h, 893
- PPxCommandEvent.h, 894
- PPxCommandTask.h, 895
- PPxConstants.h, 896
- PPxCorrespondent.h, 897
- PPxCreateView.h, 898
- PPxDataFork.h, 899
- PPxDataObject.h, 900
- PPxDataScrap.h, 901
- PPxDebugging.h, 902
- PPxDebugging.h
  - PPx\_ExceptLoc\_Here, 903
  - PPx\_SetDebugSignal\_Alert\_, 903
  - PPx\_SetDebugSignal\_Console\_, 903
  - PPx\_SetDebugSignal\_Debugger\_, 903
  - PPx\_SetDebugSignal\_Nothing\_, 904
  - PPx\_SetDebugThrow\_Alert\_, 904
  - PPx\_SetDebugThrow\_Console\_, 904
  - PPx\_SetDebugThrow\_-Debugger\_, 904
  - PPx\_SetDebugThrow\_Nothing\_, 905
  - PPx\_SignalLoc\_Here, 905
- PPxDisclosureButton.h, 906
- PPxDisclosureTriangle.h, 907
- PPxDrawerWindow.h, 908
- PPxEditTextControl.h, 909
- PPxEditUnicodeText.h, 910
- PPxEventAttachments.h, 911
- PPxEventDoer.h, 912
- PPxEventTarget.h, 913
- PPxEventUtils.h, 914
- PPxExceptions.h, 915
- PPxExceptions.h
  - PPx\_Throw\_, 916
  - PPx\_ThrowIf\_, 916
  - PPx\_ThrowIfNil\_, 916
  - PPx\_ThrowIfOSError\_, 917
  - PPx\_ThrowOSError\_, 919
  - PPx\_ThrowOSErrorCode\_, 919
- PPxFile.h, 920
- PPxFileFork.h, 921
- PPxFolder.h, 922
- PPxFrameAdapter.h, 923
- PPxFSObject.h, 924
- PPxFSUtils.h, 925
- PPxFSUtils.h
  - operator!=, 925
  - operator==, 925
- PPxGrayBox.h, 927
- PPxHIOObjectEvents.h, 928
- PPxIconControl.h, 929
- PPxIconPushButton.h, 930
- PPxIdentifiable.h, 931
- PPxImageView.h, 932
- PPxImageWell.h, 933
- PPxKeyboardEvents.h, 934
- PPxListBox.h, 935
- PPxLittleArrows.h, 936
- PPxMemoryUtils.h, 937
- PPxMenuEvents.h, 938
- PPxMiscellaneousEvents.h, 939
- PPxMLTEView.h, 940
- PPxMouseEvents.h, 941
- PPxNavServices.h, 942
- PPxOptions.h, 943
- PPxOwnedPointer.h, 944
- PPxPersistent.h, 945
- PPxPictureControl.h, 946
- PPxPlacard.h, 947
- PPxPopupArrow.h, 948
- PPxPopupButton.h, 949
- PPxPopupGroupBox.h, 950
- PPxPrefix.h, 951
- PPxPrimaryBundle.h, 952
- PPxProgressBar.h, 953
- PPxPushButton.h, 954

- PPxQuickdrawUtils.h, [955](#)
- PPxRadioButton.h, [956](#)
- PPxRadioGroup.h, [957](#)
- PPxRegisterAll.h, [958](#)
- PPxRegistrar.h, [959](#)
- PPxRegistrar.h
  - PPx\_RegisterPersistent\_, [959](#)
- PPxRelevanceBar.h, [960](#)
- PPxResourceFork.h, [961](#)
- PPxRetained.h, [962](#)
- PPxRoundButton.h, [963](#)
- PPxScrollableEvents.h, [964](#)
- PPxScrollBar.h, [965](#)
- PPxScrollView.h, [966](#)
- PPxSeparatorLine.h, [967](#)
- PPxSerializer.h, [968](#)
- PPxServiceEvents.h, [969](#)
- PPxSheetWindow.h, [970](#)
- PPxSignature.h, [971](#)
- PPxSlider.h, [972](#)
- PPxStaticText.h, [973](#)
- PPxStreamUtils.h, [974](#)
- PPxStreamUtils.h
  - operator<, [974](#), [975](#)
- PPxSysTypes.h, [977](#)
- PPxTabView.h, [978](#)
- PPxTextGroupBox.h, [979](#)
- PPxTextInputEvents.h, [980](#)
- PPxThemeTextBox.h, [981](#)
- PPxTimer.h, [982](#)
- PPxToolbarEvents.h, [983](#)
- PPxTypes.h, [984](#)
- PPxView.h, [985](#)
- PPxViewEvents.h, [986](#)
- PPxViewUtils.h, [987](#)
- PPxWindow.h, [988](#)
- PPxWindowContentView.h, [989](#)
- PPxWindowDefEvents.h, [990](#)
- PPxWindowEvents.h, [991](#)
- PPxWindowHeader.h, [992](#)
- PPxXMLConstants.h, [993](#)
- PPxXMLDecoder.h, [994](#)
- PPxXMLSerializer.h, [995](#)
- PrependChild
  - PPx::CFTree, [324](#)
- ProcessCommandID
  - PPx::EventUtils, [88](#)
- ProgressBar
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [128](#)
- PromiseData
  - PPx::DataScrap, [430](#)
  - PPx::SysScrap, [142](#)
- PushButton
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [129](#)
- QDToHPoint
  - PPx::ViewUtils, [145](#)
- QDToHRect
  - PPx::ViewUtils, [145](#)
- RadioButton
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [129](#)
- RadioGroup
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [130](#)
- ReadAttachments
  - PPx::Attachable, [208](#)
- ReadContainer
  - PPx::DataReader, [424](#)
- ReadContents
  - PPx::DataFork, [419](#)
- ReadData
  - PPx::DataFork, [420](#)
- ReadObjectContainer
  - PPx::DataReader, [425](#)
- ReadObjectValue
  - PPx::DataReader, [425](#)
- ReadOptional
  - PPx::DataReader, [426](#)
- ReadRequired
  - PPx::DataReader, [427](#)
- Register
  - PPx::XMLDecoder, [149](#)
  - PPx::XMLEncoder, [156](#)
- RegisterClass
  - PPx::Registrar, [110](#)
- RegisterCommonXMLDecoders
  - PPx, [72](#)
- RegisterCommonXMLEncoder
  - PPx, [72](#)
- RegisterSysClass
  - PPx::SysHIObject, [726](#), [727](#)
- RegisterSysViewClass



- PPx::SysHIView, [736](#)
- Release
  - PPx::AutoAEDesc, [217](#)
- RelevanceBar
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [130](#)
- Remove
  - PPx::IdleTimer, [539](#)
  - PPx::SysAEHandler, [697](#)
  - PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer, [717](#)
  - PPx::SysEventLoopTimer, [721](#)
  - PPx::Timer, [776](#)
- RemoveAttachment
  - PPx::Attachable, [208](#)
- RemoveListItem
  - PPx::ComboBox, [370](#)
- RemoveSubView
  - PPx::View, [796](#)
- RemoveValue
  - PPx::CFDictionary, [287](#)
- RemoveValueAt
  - PPx::CFArray, [260](#)
- Rename
  - PPx::FSObject, [506](#), [507](#)
- Replace
  - PPx::CFString, [316](#)
- ReplaceAll
  - PPx::CFString, [317](#)
- ReplaceBytes
  - PPx::CFData, [278](#)
- ReplaceValue
  - PPx::CFDictionary, [287](#)
- ReplaceValues
  - PPx::CFArray, [261](#)
- Reset
  - PPx::AutoAEDesc, [217](#)
  - PPx::AutoHandle, [220](#)
  - PPx::AutoRefCount, [227](#)
  - PPx::AutoRetained, [231](#)
  - PPx::AutoValueSaver, [233](#), [234](#)
  - PPx::OwnedPointer, [602](#)
- ResourceFork
  - PPx::ResourceFork, [645](#), [646](#)
- RetainCFRef
  - PPx, [72](#)
- RoundButton
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [130](#)
- RuntimeError
  - PPx::RuntimeError, [655](#)
- SafeDynamicCast
  - PPx, [72](#)
- Save
  - PPx::CGContextSaver, [352](#)
- ScrollBar
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [131](#)
- ScrollView
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [131](#)
- sDefaultAttributes
  - PPx, [74](#)
- Send
  - PPx::SysAppleEvent, [703](#)
- SendCommandID
  - PPx::EventUtils, [88](#)
- SendTo
  - PPx::SysCarbonEvent, [710](#)
- SeparatorLine
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [131](#)
- Set
  - PPx::PrimaryBundle, [108](#)
  - PPx::Signature, [114](#)
  - PPx::SysEventParam, [138](#), [139](#)
- SetActive
  - PPx::SysHIView, [737](#)
  - PPx::View, [797](#)
- SetAlpha
  - PPx::ImageView, [544](#)
- SetAnimating
  - PPx::ChasingArrows, [354](#)
  - PPx::ClockControl, [364](#)
  - PPx::ProgressBar, [627](#)
- SetAutoHideScrollBars
  - PPx::ScrollView, [666](#)
- SetBindings
  - PPx::BindingsFrameAdapter, [250](#)
- SetBounds
  - PPx::SysWindow, [749](#)
- SetButtonSize
  - PPx::RoundButton, [653](#)
- SetCancelFlag
  - PPx::IconPushButton, [532](#)

- PPx::PushButton, 631
- SetCatalogInfo
  - PPx::FSObject, 507
- SetCenterPopupGlyph
  - PPx::BevelButton, 245
- SetCheckCurrentItemFlag
  - PPx::PopupButton, 618
- SetCommandID
  - PPx::SysHView, 737
- SetContentBounds
  - PPx::SysWindow, 749
- SetContentInfo
  - PPx::BevelButton, 245
  - PPx::IconControl, 528
  - PPx::ImageWell, 548
  - PPx::RoundButton, 653
- SetContext
  - PPx::CFTree, 324
- SetControlThemeFontID
  - PPx::ViewUtils, 146
- SetData
  - PPx::DataScrap, 430
  - PPx::SysScrap, 142
- SetDataTag
  - PPx::SysHView, 737
  - PPx::View, 797
- SetDebugSignalAction
  - PPx::Debugging, 85
- SetDebugThrowAction
  - PPx::Debugging, 86
- SetDefaultAttributes
  - PPx::Window, 809
- SetDefaultFlag
  - PPx::IconPushButton, 532
  - PPx::PushButton, 631
- SetDragDestinationFlag
  - PPx::ImageWell, 549
- SetDrawerOffsets
  - PPx::DrawerWindow, 446
- SetEnabled
  - PPx::SysHView, 738
  - PPx::View, 798
- SetExtraHeight
  - PPx::PopupButton, 618
- SetFinderInfo
  - PPx::FSObject, 507
- SetFontStyle
  - PPx::StaticText, 692
- SetFrame
  - PPx::SysHView, 738
  - PPx::View, 798
- SetFrameAdapter
  - PPx::View, 798
- SetGraphicAlignment
  - PPx::BevelButton, 245
- SetGraphicOffset
  - PPx::BevelButton, 246
- SetIconAlignment
  - PPx::IconControl, 528
- SetIconResourceID
  - PPx::IconControl, 528
- SetIconTransform
  - PPx::BevelButton, 246
  - PPx::IconControl, 528
- SetID
  - PPx::Identifiable, 536
- SetImage
  - PPx::ImageView, 544
- SetImageTransform
  - PPx::ImageWell, 549
- SetIndeterminate
  - PPx::Progressbar, 627
- SetIsLocked
  - PPx::FSObject, 508
- SetLength
  - PPx::CFData, 278
- SetLongDate
  - PPx::ClockControl, 364
- SetMaxValue
  - PPx::SysHView, 738
  - PPx::View, 799
- SetMenuCommandStatus
  - PPx::EventUtils, 89
- SetMenuID
  - PPx::PopupButton, 619
- SetMenuRef
  - PPx::BevelButton, 246
  - PPx::PopupButton, 619
  - PPx::PopupGroupBox, 623
- SetMenuValue
  - PPx::BevelButton, 246
- SetMinValue

- PPx::SysHView, 738
- PPx::View, 799
- SetNextFireTime
  - PPx::IdleTimer, 539
  - PPx::SysEventLoopIdleTimer, 717
  - PPx::SysEventLoopTimer, 721
  - PPx::Timer, 776
- SetOpaque
  - PPx::ImageView, 544
- SetOwnedMenuRef
  - PPx::PopupButton, 619
- SetParamDesc
  - PPx::SysAppleEvent, 703
- SetParameter
  - PPx::SysAppleEvent, 703
  - PPx::SysCarbonEvent, 710
- SetParentWindow
  - PPx::DrawerWindow, 446
- SetPicture
  - PPx::PictureControl, 609
- SetPosition
  - PPx::FileFork, 481
- SetPreferredEdge
  - PPx::DrawerWindow, 447
- SetPromiseKeeper
  - PPx::DataScrap, 430
  - PPx::SysScrap, 143
- SetProperty
  - PPx::SysHView, 739
  - PPx::SysWindow, 749
- SetScaleToFit
  - PPx::ImageView, 544
- SetShowsArrowsFlag
  - PPx::ScrollBar, 663
- SetSize
  - PPx::FileFork, 481
- SetStructureBounds
  - PPx::SysWindow, 749
- SetText
  - PPx::ComboBox, 370
  - PPx::EditTextControl, 450
  - PPx::EditUnicodeText, 454
  - PPx::StaticText, 692
  - PPx::ThemeTextBox, 772
- SetTextAlignment
  - PPx::BevelButton, 247
- SetTextOffset
  - PPx::BevelButton, 247
- SetTextPlacement
  - PPx::BevelButton, 247
- SetThemeFontID
  - PPx::ClockControl, 364
  - PPx::EditTextControl, 450
  - PPx::EditUnicodeText, 454
  - PPx::ListBox, 554
  - PPx::StaticText, 692
  - PPx::TabView, 752
  - PPx::TextGroupBox, 759
- SetThrowFunc
  - PPx::OSError, 593
- SetTime
  - PPx::SysCarbonEvent, 711
- SetTitle
  - PPx::SysHView, 739
  - PPx::SysWindow, 750
  - PPx::View, 799
  - PPx::Window, 809
- SetValue
  - PPx::CFDictionary, 287
  - PPx::SysHView, 739
  - PPx::View, 799
- SetValueAt
  - PPx::CFArray, 261
- SetViewSize
  - PPx::ScrollBar, 663
  - PPx::SysHView, 739
- SetVisible
  - PPx::SysHView, 740
  - PPx::View, 800
- Show
  - PPx::SheetAlert, 676
  - PPx::SheetWindow, 679
- Slider
  - PPx::SysCreateView, 132
- Sort
  - PPx::CFArray, 261
- SortChildren
  - PPx::CFTree, 325
- sourceLocation\_Nothing
  - PPx, 74
- StaticText

- PPx::SysCreateView, [132](#)
- StringToHFSUniStr
  - PPx::FSUtils, [94](#)
- SysAEDesc.h, [996](#)
- SysAEHandler.h, [997](#)
- SysAppleEvent
  - PPx::SysAppleEvent, [700](#)
- SysAppleEvent.h, [998](#)
- SysCarbonEvent
  - PPx::SysCarbonEvent, [706](#), [707](#)
- SysCarbonEvent.h, [999](#)
- SysCFArray.h, [1000](#)
- SysCFBundle.h, [1001](#)
- SysCFData.h, [1002](#)
- SysCFDictionary.h, [1003](#)
- SysCFMutableObject.h, [1004](#)
- SysCFOObject.h, [1005](#)
- SysCFOObject.h
  - PPx::ThrowIfCFCreatFailed\_, [1005](#)
- SysCFString.h, [1007](#)
- SysCFTree.h, [1008](#)
- SysCFURL.h, [1009](#)
- SysCFUtils.h, [1010](#)
- SysCFUtils.h
  - operator!=, [1010](#)
  - operator==, [1010](#)
- SysCFXMLNode.h, [1012](#)
- SysCFXMLTree.h, [1013](#)
- SysCreateView.h, [1014](#)
- SysEventHandler.h, [1015](#)
- SysEventLoopTimer.h, [1016](#)
- SysEventParam.h, [1017](#)
- SysEventParam.h
  - PPx::Declare.SysEventParam\_-Traits, [1017](#)
- SysEventTypes.h, [1018](#)
- SysHIObject
  - PPx::SysHIObject, [726](#)
- SysHIObject.h, [1019](#)
- SysHIView
  - PPx::SysHIView, [731](#)
- SysHIView.h, [1020](#)
- SysScrap.h, [1021](#)
- SysWindow
  - PPx::SysWindow, [745](#)
- SysWindow.h, [1022](#)
- TabView
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [133](#)
- TextGroupBox
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [133](#)
- Throw
  - PPx::DataError, [417](#)
  - PPx::LogicError, [559](#)
  - PPx::OSError, [594](#)
  - PPx::OSErrorCode, [597](#)
  - PPx::RuntimeError, [656](#)
- ThrowException
  - PPx, [73](#)
- ThrowIfOSError
  - PPx, [73](#)
- ThrowOSError
  - PPx, [73](#)
- ThrowOSErrorCode
  - PPx, [74](#)
- Timer
  - PPx::Timer, [775](#)
- UnregisterClass
  - PPx::Registrar, [111](#)
- Update
  - PPx::FSObject, [508](#)
- UpdateCommandID
  - PPx::EventUtils, [89](#)
- UpdateLocation
  - PPx::File, [475](#)
  - PPx::Folder, [486](#)
- UseMutableRef
  - PPx::CFMutableObject, [292](#)
- UseRef
  - PPx::CFOObject, [299](#)
  - PPx::FSObject, [508](#)
- UseRefNum
  - PPx::FileFork, [481](#)
- VerifyIndex
  - PPx::CFUtils, [81](#)
- VerifyInsertIndex
  - PPx::CFUtils, [81](#)
- VerifyRange
  - PPx::CFUtils, [81](#)

- Where
  - PPx::Exception, [467](#)
- whitespace\_NewLineTabs
  - PPx::XMLConstants, [148](#)
- Why
  - PPx::Exception, [467](#)
  - PPx::OSError, [595](#)
- WindowHeader
  - PPx::SysCreateView, [133](#)
- WriteAttachments
  - PPx::Attachable, [209](#)
- WriteContainer
  - PPx::DataWriter, [433](#)
- WriteContents
  - PPx::DataFork, [420](#), [421](#)
- WriteData
  - PPx::DataFork, [421](#)
- WriteLinesOfText
  - PPx::StreamUtils, [116](#)
- WriteObject
  - PPx::DataWriter, [433](#)
- WriteObjectContainer
  - PPx::DataWriter, [434](#)
- WriteObjectValue
  - PPx::DataWriter, [434](#)
- WritePersistent
  - PPx::Persistent, [605](#)
- WriteState
  - PPx::Application, [200](#)
  - PPx::Attachment, [211](#)
  - PPx::BaseView, [237](#)
  - PPx::BevelButton, [248](#)
  - PPx::BindingsFrameAdapter, [250](#)
  - PPx::CheckBox, [357](#)
  - PPx::CheckBoxGroupBox, [360](#)
  - PPx::ClockControl, [365](#)
  - PPx::ComboBox, [370](#)
  - PPx::CommandTask, [378](#)
  - PPx::Correspondent, [415](#)
  - PPx::DisclosureButton, [437](#)
  - PPx::DisclosureTriangle, [440](#)
  - PPx::DrawerWindow, [447](#)
  - PPx::EditTextControl, [450](#)
  - PPx::EditUnicodeText, [454](#)
  - PPx::EventDoerAttachment, [461](#)
  - PPx::FrontWindowEventTarget, [491](#)
  - PPx::GrayBox, [514](#)
  - PPx::IconControl, [529](#)
  - PPx::IconPushButton, [532](#)
  - PPx::ImageView, [545](#)
  - PPx::ImageWell, [549](#)
  - PPx::ListBox, [554](#)
  - PPx::LittleArrows, [556](#)
  - PPx::MessageAttachment, [579](#)
  - PPx::MLTEView, [581](#)
  - PPx::Persistent, [605](#)
  - PPx::PictureControl, [609](#)
  - PPx::PopupArrow, [613](#)
  - PPx::PopupButton, [619](#)
  - PPx::PopupGroupBox, [623](#)
  - PPx::ProgressBar, [627](#)
  - PPx::PushButton, [631](#)
  - PPx::RadioButton, [634](#)
  - PPx::RelevanceBar, [643](#)
  - PPx::ResponseAttachment, [648](#)
  - PPx::RoundButton, [653](#)
  - PPx::ScrollBar, [663](#)
  - PPx::ScrollView, [667](#)
  - PPx::SheetAlert, [677](#)
  - PPx::Slider, [681](#)
  - PPx::StaticText, [693](#)
  - PPx::TabView, [752](#)
  - PPx::TargetAttachment, [755](#)
  - PPx::TextGroupBox, [760](#)
  - PPx::ThemeTextBox, [772](#)
  - PPx::View, [800](#)
  - PPx::Window, [810](#)
  - PPx::WindowContentView, [825](#)
  - PPx::WindowHeader, [858](#)
- WriteValue
  - PPx::DataWriter, [434](#)
- WriteViewHierarchy
  - PPx::View, [800](#)